MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA
UNIVERSITY OF NEW ZEALAND

# 2019
# Massey University Calendar


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Table of Contents** | **General University Information** | **Diary of Key Dates** |
| **Massey University Qualifications** | **Qualification Regulations** | |
| Doctoral Degrees | Master's Degrees | Bachelor's Honours Degrees |
| Bachelor's Degrees with Honours | Bachelor's Degrees | Postgraduate Diplomas |
| Postgraduate Certificates | Graduate Diplomas | Graduate Certificates |
| Undergraduate Diplomas | Undergraduate Certificates | Sub-degree Certificates |
| **Studying at Massey University** | **Enrolment at Massey University** | **Glossary of Terms** |
| **Prescriptions and Schedule of Courses** | | **Index** |

# 2019 MASSEY UNIVERSITY CALENDAR | MARAMATAKA

## THE ARMS AND COLOURS OF THE UNIVERSITY
## TE TOHU ME NGĀ TAE O TE WHARE WĀNANGA

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the 10th day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:
Gyronny of 10 argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.
On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.
The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:
The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of 10 pieces in blue and white, represents the 10 degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the students' association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former college. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.
The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

| | BCC Name | BCC Number |
|---|---|---|
| University blue | midnight | 90 |
| Light blue | forget-me-not | 84 |
| White | | |

### Disclaimer | He Kupu Whakakape

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2019 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of courses and/or to withdraw any qualification or course and/or to limit the number of students in a any qualification or course should circumstances so require.

# GENERAL UNIVERSITY INFORMATION | MŌHIOHIO WHĀNUI


Welcome Message ..... 3
University Council ..... 3
The Council ..... 3
Council Committees ..... 4
Academic Board ..... 4
Academic Board Committees ..... 4
Officers of the University ..... 4
Legislative and Regulatory Framework ..... 4
Massey University Strategy 2018-2022 ..... 5
History and Campuses ..... 6


## Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Ka rere atu ngā mihi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki a koutou.
Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.
Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high-quality resources.
Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do. The concepts and sentiments in this welcome underpin the Massey University waiata – Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

Nei rā te reo karanga e tau atu nei
Ki te hāpai ake i te rau tāngata
Whakaako, whakaeke ki te kōmata
Te ara mātauranga ka whakarewa e
Te māramatanga ka kitea e
Kimihia, rangahaua kia whita e
Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa!

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.
Nō reira, tēnā koutou katoa,
Professor Jan Thomas
Vice-Chancellor

## University Council

Massey University's governing body is the University Council. Council members include lay, academic and student members and are responsible for overseeing the management and control of the affairs, concerns and property of the University. Its Chair and ceremonial head of the University is the Chancellor, elected by Council from within its ranks. Council meets on the first Friday of March, May, July and December and the last Friday in September unless otherwise notified. The University Council is established consistent with Sections 165–183 of the Education Act 1989.

## The Council

**Appointed by the Minister of Education**
Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)
Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Cantab*, CRSNZ, FInstD
Colin Harvey, ONZM, BAgSc, BCC *Auck*.
Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant*.

**Vice-Chancellor of the University**
Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd*., BVMS *Murd*., MVS *Melb*., PhD *Murd*., MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

**Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff**
Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin, MSc, PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ, FAMS, FNZMS

**Elected by Permanent Members of the Professional Staff**
Jacqui Hofmann, GDipInfSc, BA *Well*.

**Elected by Massey University students and appointed by Council**
Ngahuia Kirton

**Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor**
Alistair Davis, LLB *Well*., BCA *Well*.
Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CAANZ
Tina Wilson, BBS, BA
Carl Worker, MA *Oxf*.
Appointment pending

# Council Committees

**Finance and Assurance Committee**
**Chairperson**
Ian Marshall, BCom *Natal*, CAANZ

**Performance and Remuneration Review Committee**
**Chairperson**
Ben Vanderkolk, LLB *Cant*.

**Disciplinary Committee**
**Chairperson**
Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

**Academic Board**
**Chairperson**
Distinguished Professor Sally Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Halam*, MA *Warw*., KASKA, *Antwerp*

# Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- Vice-Chancellor
- Provost
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori and Pasifika)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Creative Arts, Health, Humanities and Social Sciences, Sciences)
- Directors (Pasifika, and Teaching and Learning)
- Academic Board Sub-Committee Chairs (Scholarships, Human Ethics Chairs and Library)
- College Board Chairs (unless appointed in another capacity)
- Academic Board Sub-Committees: Sub-Committee Chair: Doctoral Research
- Deputy Vice-Chancellor Operations
- University Librarian
- Two elected Māori Academic staff
- 15 elected Professors, three from each College
- 15 elected Academic staff, three from each College
- Up to five students representing each campus and distance, undergraduate and postgraduate and of which at least one would be Māori and reflecting gender balance

# Academic Board Committees

There are 12 permanent sub-committees of Academic Board:

**Academic Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik*., MA *Waik*., PhD *Auck*.

**Human Ethics Chairs Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Craig Johnson, DipECVA, BVSc *Liv*., PhD *Cant*., DVA, MRCA, MRCVS

**Teaching and Learning Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik*., MA *Waik*., PhD *Auck*

**University Library Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Peter Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant*., DPhil *Sus*.

**University Research Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik*., MA *Waik*., PhD *Auck*.

**Doctoral Research Committee**
**Chairperson**
Associate Professor Tracy Riley, BSc *Delta St*., MEd *Sth Miss*., PhD *Sth Miss*

**University Scholarships Committee**
**Chairperson**
Professor Giselle Byrnes, BA *Waik*., MA *Waik*., PhD *Auck*.

**College of Business College Board**
**Chairperson**
Associate Professor Jo Cullinane, Cert *Oxf*., BMS(Hons) *Waik*., MMS *Waik*., MSc *Glam*., PhD *Waik*.

**College of Creative Arts College Board**
**Chairperson**
Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons), PhD

**College of Health College Board**
**Chairperson**
Professor Jane Mills, GradCertEd *James Cook,* BN *Tas.,* MN *Tas.,* MEd *C.Sturt*, PhD *Monash*

**College of Humanities and Social Sciences College Board**
**Chairperson**
Professor Chris Gallavin, LLB(Hons) *Cant*., PhD *Hull*

**College of Sciences College Academic Board**
**Chairperson**
Professor Simon Hall, MSC, PhD *Auck*., CChem, FRSC, FNZIC, MRSNZ, MInstD

# Officers of the University

**Chancellor**
Michael Ahie, BBS(Hons)

**Pro Chancellor**
Dr Helen Anderson, QSO, PhD *Camb*., CRSNZ, FInstD

**Vice-Chancellor**
Professor Jan Thomas, BSc *Murd*., BVMS *Murd*., MVS *Melb*., PhD *Murd*., MACVS, FAICD, FAIM

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor Operations**
Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well*., DipBusStuds

# Legislative and Regulatory Framework

## Tiriti o Waitangi – Treaty of Waitangi

Ū ai a Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki te hāpai i ngā mātāpono o Te Tiriti o Waitangi ki roto ki ngā kaupapa here me ngā mahi a te Whare wānanga, ā, ka ngākau kotahi te aro ki ngā painga ka puta. Ka whakatairanga ake i te whanaketanga o te Māori, ā, te tino whai wāhi puta noa me te tiaki i te reo Māori hei reo whai mana o te Whare wānanga, ka poipoi ngātahitia ngā tūmanako me te māramatanga ki te mātauranga ake me ngā kōrero tuku iho, ka aro ki te mana whenua o ia whenua kei a Te Kunenga, ka rapu kaupapa

kia whaihua tahi ai me te Māori, ā, ka tautoko i ngā hōtaka whakaako, hōtaka rangahau e hāngai ana ki ō te Māori wawata me ōna tikanga.
Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

## Ngā Ture o te Whare Pāremata – Acts of Parliament

Me ū Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa, pērā i ngā Kura Mātauranga Tuatoru o Aotearoa, ki ngā kōrero o te Ture Mātauranga 1989 (tae atu ki ngā whakatika). Ka tautuhi tēnei Ture i te kaupapa ture me ngā mahi a te Kaunihera me ētahi atu kaupapa e pā ana ki ngā kura tuatoru.
Kua whakatūria Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki raro ki te Ture Massey University 1963 me te Wāhanga 162(1)(a) o te Ture Mātauranga 1989.
Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.
Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

## Policy Guide

The Massey University Policy Guide is the authorised and definitive catalogue of approved policies within Massey University. Policies articulate the principles, values, and statements of intent and compliance requirements of the University. All members of the University community are expected to comply with relevant policies, including: Academic, Campus Facilities, Contract Management, Finance, Health and Safety, Information Technology Services, International, People and Organisational Development, Research, Risk Management, and University Management. The policies of the University are published in the Policy Guide at: **policyguide.massey.ac.nz**

## Privacy at Massey University

### Privacy of Personal Information

Massey University cares about privacy and we are committed to the protection of personal information. The University takes all reasonable steps to ensure that personal information we hold is protected against loss, and unauthorised access, release, use or modification.
Our Privacy Statements describe how we collect, use and share personal information and explains an individual's rights in relation to those activities. The Privacy Statements can be found at: **massey.ac.nz/massey/privacy.cfm**
If you wish to seek access to or request correction of your personal information, or inquire about the handling of personal information, you can email us at **privacy.officer@massey.ac.nz** or call **0800 MASSEY** (0800 627 739).

# Massey University Strategy 2018-2022

Ko Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa te kaupapa e tū ngātahi ai tātou hei waihanga i ngā momo mātauranga ki te pae o angitū. He ara putanga tauira, he ara e hua ai ngā tini kaupapa ki Aotearoa puta noa i te ao whānui. Kia toi te mana motuhake o te iwi Māori, kia toi te reo Māori, kia toi te ora o te tangata, te rangi me te whenua mā reira e whakatinana ai te mana o Te Tiriti o Waitangi.
Massey University's unique position and reputation is based on:

- World-leading pure and applied research, conducted in partnership with industries and the communities we serve;
- Curious, world-ready graduates with entrepreneurial acumen and capability, who create jobs for others and are committed to making a better world;
- A heritage of excellence, high quality and integrity, which ensures authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand;
- Role-modelling excellent practice as a Tiriti o Waitangi-led institution;
- A reputation for caring, and a commitment to our people and our places.

We are inspired by our name *Te Kunenga Ki Pūrehuroa*; from inception to infinity. Massey is not simply defined by what we do, but by ***how*** we do it.

### Ō Mua - Our Past

Massey University and its predecessors were established to deliver positive, research-led and innovative responses to the needs of a young nation and to drive and enable economic and cultural advancement. This ethos imbues Massey's past, present and future.
Massey University first founded its international reputation as a world-class agricultural college in Palmerston North in 1927. In 1960, Massey led the way in distance higher education. In 1993, it established a campus in Auckland, and in 1999 it incorporated the renowned School of Design, established in Wellington in 1886. It now delivers teaching and research across a range of areas that combine the universal search for knowledge with addressing real-world problems. Our world leading reputation now extends across many diverse disciplines, all with international excellence and national significance in common.

### Ō Nāianei - Our Present

Competition for students and staff - both domestic and international - and funding remains intense. Dramatic technological innovations create new opportunities and challenges in teaching and research. Students demand a superb personalised learning experience that is student focused, flexible and delivers technologically appropriate learning, wherever and however they chose to study. Blended learning continues to reduce the barriers of distance as it transforms the way internal students learn.
Global megatrends such as climate change, population growth, urbanisation, demands for food and water security and sustainable energy, personalisation and geopolitical uncertainty require that universities such as Massey step forward and actively respond. They must create important new knowledge, educate the next generation of leaders and they must also be the critic and conscience of society.
As we look to the future, we will make sure that our research is exceptional, and that it expands knowledge and improves the lives of communities and individuals across the globe.

### Ō Āpōpō - Our Future

As Aotearoa New Zealand transforms, so too does Massey University. This transformation positions us to lead globally.
Massey is a world-leading university in many academic disciplines and fields of research. Our point of difference is our world-leading research, which is connected to community and industry. By strategically investing in disciplinary research excellence we will create a virtuous cycle that amplifies our international and national research impact. Operating in the real world and through international collaborations, our researchers are developing expertise and skills to advance human knowledge and understanding. Working together across disciplines and locations, we solve national and global problems through fundamental, applied and interdisciplinary research, while culturally and artistically enriching our world.
As a Tiriti-led University we are committed to demonstrating authentic leadership in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand as we uphold Te Tiriti o Waitangi, the founding document of our nation, and its principles through our practice. Massey embraces this not just as an obligation but as a real opportunity for the nation and its people. The University will champion new strategies for advancement and integration of te reo Māori and Māori knowledge, it will demonstrate informed practices consistent with tikanga Māori and will embrace kaupapa Māori across our activities. Massey's teaching and research will contribute to advanced outcomes for whānau, hapū and iwi.
Our educators are preparing a new generation of global leaders. Our students are diverse and are attracted to Massey because they want to achieve their personal goals or make their mark in the world. Our programmes are research-led, informed by the best local and global experience, and have international standing.
Our students will experience world-class learning that recognises their intellectual and cultural strengths, expands their horizons and prepares them to contribute to a rapidly transforming world with skills, critical and creative thinking and leadership. We will integrate curricula, pedagogy and digitally-supported learning environments to support our students' learning journeys. All our students will have the opportunity to work in industry, with communities and community agencies or iwi, or as active citizens, artists, writers or researchers. Our students will be encouraged to develop entrepreneurial skills that ensure individual success. Our best advertisement is the achievement of our graduates, who make a positive contribution and create jobs for others.
Massey will be renowned for its passion and its caring attitude. This will be particularly demonstrated in how we care for our staff, our students, our nation and our environment.

We will encourage evidence-based critical debate and ensure that a Massey education includes the skills of critical thinking, curiosity and commitment that are essential for national and global citizenship. Massey graduates will be equipped to lead in an uncertain future.
All Massey campuses will be innovation ecosystems, acting as magnets for smart enterprises. Wherever we are, we will operate in partnerships founded in respect, trust and mutual benefit.
Massey is not only defined by what we do, but by *how* we do it.

## STRATEGY

**1. RESEARCH – NGĀ KETE O TE WĀNANGA**
We will be a world leader in our chosen areas of research

**2. LEARNING AND TEACHING – TE AKO**
We will provide a distinctive student-centred learning experience for all students. Graduates will be enabled to actively participate in the existing and new economies as educated citizens around the world

**3. CIVIC LEADERSHIP – HEI ARATAKI**
To be known for our leadership on matters of interest nationally and internationally, in particular on the social, economic, cultural and environmental issues faced by Aotearoa New Zealand, including those that affect tangata whenua.

**4. ENABLING EXCELLENCE – TE PAE O ANGITU**
We will enable research excellence, learning and teaching excellence and leadership.

## Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.
The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research into environmental issues at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.

The above principles define the general concept of environmental sustainability for the University. They also identify the context for three specific areas of responsibility:

- Education and research for sustainability;
- Sustainable resource management; and
- Wider community involvement in environmental issues.

# History and Campuses

## History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.
The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatū. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatū River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.
The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.
The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For 14 years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.
The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. “Wharerata”, a large homestead set in 16 acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as “Tuapaka” near Aokautere in 1948.
In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a 30 acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatū area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatū Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatū Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.
These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers’ College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers’ College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.
A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line

running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music (NZSM), was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts. NZSM ceased to be a joint venture between the two universities on 1 July 2014, at which time Victoria University purchased the assets of NZSM Ltd. In 2013 the College of Health was established, and the College of Education was re-designed as the Massey University Institute of Education within the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

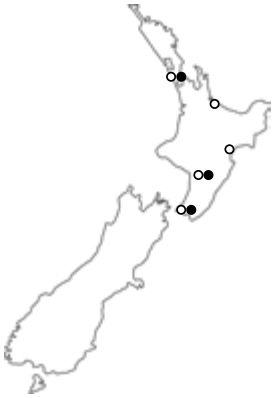
Massey University's total roll in 2017 was 30,898 comprising 6,335 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 7,471 at Auckland and 3,339 at Wellington, as well as 13,753 distance educational students. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student halls of residence on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, halls, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

### Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and 29 academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.

● **Campuses**
Auckland
Manawatū
Wellington

○ **Student Recruitment Advisors**
Auckland
Tauranga
Napier
Manawatū
Wellington



## Massey University Manawatū

Massey University's early beginnings were in the Manawatū, as an agricultural college founded in 1928. Throughout its history, right from those first days, Massey University has been seen as an engine of change. Firstly, providing the knowledge that underpinned New Zealand's agricultural and food industries. Today Massey University has extended out that leadership to the areas of design and fine arts, education, humanities and social science and business.

Today the Manawatū campus is home to New Zealand's largest institution for the life sciences, agricultural, horticultural and veterinary teaching and research and is a leader in industrial innovation through areas such as food science and technology, biotechnology, advanced material sciences and product development. It hosts Food HQ, a research collaboration between Massey and other major stakeholders in the agri-food business.

The University has two sites in Palmerston North. Hokowhitu is the site of some of the University's administrative functions. The Turitea site is set in a beautiful 40 hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Health, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

On either side of the Manawatū River, both sites are within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre, with a free bus service for all staff and students allowing easy access to all parts of the city and University. Massey Manawatū offers a wide range of on-campus halls and units, catering for over 900 students of diverse ages, programmes of study, and cultural backgrounds. The campus is in close proximity to the student-friendly city of Palmerston North, and to beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities.

**Halls of Residence**

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house Accommodation Services (formerly Halls Community Group), International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Study Group Programme. The YFC is home to Manawatahi (Māori Student Association) and EXMSS (Extramural Students Association) whilst Accommodation Services have been relocated to the Student Centre.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the 72-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatū homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide 65 single beds in 13 units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of 24 beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

A further 208 beds are located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats were decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatū Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

## Massey University Auckland

Massey University's Auckland campus is the 'innovation' campus and is located on the North Shore of New Zealand's largest city. The campus, which opened in 1993, is styled on a Mediterranean hill town, and has grown rapidly to meet the needs of the regional population and business community.

Massey Auckland offers degree and diploma courses in business, education, speech language therapy, humanities and social sciences, sciences, engineering and health-related programmes.

The campus is host to a number of research centres, including the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with many local and international organisations and was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the

e-Centre, which plays an integral role in supporting local start-up business. Students at Massey University's Auckland campus benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student Accommodation Village, Stage One of the on-campus accommodation village, Te Ohanga, opened in February 2015 and is located in the heart of the campus. The accommodation is close to the dining hall, library, lecture theatres, cafés, and social hubs including the student lounge. The student social hub, Te Rito, includes an e-learning room, games room, music room and barbecue area.

The village offers 210 beds in Halls of Residence-style living spread over three 3-storey buildings. Each hall has a Residential Assistant whose role it is to support students during their stay in the Halls. For those students who prefer a more independent style of living, there are 14 five-bedroom apartments. There are also 12 studio units for those who prefer to live on their own.

## Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999. Known as the Creative Campus, Massey Wellington is dynamic campus within a short walking distance of the central city and its vibrant arts scene. Student life revolves around campus events, actively growing clubs, Tussock Café, and a range of shows and festivals. The campus is built around some of Wellington's iconic buildings, with the National War Memorial standing proudly at the Buckle Street entrance, and the beautiful Tokomaru, originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936, now part of the University.

Massey University's Wellington campus has established itself as a niche provider of strategically relevant undergraduate and postgraduate teaching. The study and research programmes focus on six broad areas: Design and Fine Arts, Health and Health Sciences, Business and Enterprise, Communications and Journalism, Technology and Music, and Social Sciences, including the Centre for Disaster Research (jointly with GNS Science).

The Creative Campus is home to two of New Zealand's most distinguished creative arts schools: the School of Design (Nga Pae Mahutonga) and the School of Art (Whiti o Rehua) – both of which can trace their roots back more than 125 years. The campus contains state-of-the-art design facilities offering digital sound, animation and filming suites, as well as hosting two of its enterprises – FabLab and Open Lab. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-story buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960's to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. Massey Wellington hosts a number of research centres including the Centre for Public Health Research, the Sleep/Wake Research Centre, Research Centre for Māori Health and Development, the Financial Education and Research (Fin-Ed) Centre, and the Centre for Affective Product Design. It also hosts the government-funded Ako Aotearoa, the National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence.

**Halls of Residence**

The Wellington Campus manages a modern, purpose-built accommodation complex for first-year students, just minutes from downtown Wellington. Sitting within a vibrant urban environment, the city's cafe and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance to campus. There are also numerous other options available for the wider student body, including student flats, homestays, private flats or boarding.

Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five-, three- and two-bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets.

This complex also houses a Residential (RA) team, consisting of members from the student community, and is an essential part of the student accommodation support network. Led by the Manager, Student Life Services and the Residential Manager, the RA team helps to organise a range of activities as part of the Student Life program. They also help make sure that the Cube Complex operates smoothly and a pleasant environment is fostered for all students. RAs are trained in a number of areas to ensure they can provide the appropriate support and assistance in the complex, including conflict resolution and first aid.

## The University Farms

The University, through Ag & Hort Enterprises operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatū Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises two dairy farms, a sheep and beef unit encompassing dairy support, a deer research unit, an orchard and glasshouse complex and the Pasture and Crops Research Unit.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include two milking sheds (both fitted with electronic data collection technology), a wool shed, sheep, deer and cattle handling facilities, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatū Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476 hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres from the Campus. About 20 percent of this farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme.

Riverside Farm, a 723 hectare sheep and beef cattle farm is situated 13 kilometres north of Masterton and 90 kilometres from Palmerston North, and is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming, typical of the Wairarapa region.

Ag & Hort Enterprises provides an extensive research capability, which allows the demonstration of farming and horticultural systems and facilitates a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland play a critical role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

## Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of development and alumni relations and has two main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with alumni and stakeholders external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University. This includes:
   (a) the administration of a database;
   (b) the organisation of alumni events and activities domestically and internationally; and
   (c) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase.
2. To encourage and steward philanthropy to the University. Philanthropy comes from alumni, friends and other external sources and can be in support of scholarship, research, teaching or capital projects. The Massey University Foundation also ensures sound governance around gifts it receives and invests endowment funds appropriately.

## Students' Associations

Massey University students' associations work with the University to provide student services to all students. For example, EXMSS offers financial support to students (funded by interest from investments), including shuttle subsidies for contact workshops students, scholarships and other awards. Student associations maintain an independent advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes, student radio, magazines and websites that provide useful and relevant information to students, services such as Student Job Search, and support for student clubs and societies.

Students may choose to become a member of a student association and receive the special benefits that students' associations provide. The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation and capping events, volunteer groups, political/social/educational campaigns, independent publications, transport discounts, accommodation services, and representation on campus.

Students' associations also support representation within University Boards and structures to provide learning feedback to the Institution. Students currently have opportunity to participate in the governance of the University, to be able to be part of steering the strategic direction and focus from a learner perspective. Representation extends on a national level with affiliations to New Zealand Union of Students' Associations (NZUSA) and Te Mana Akonga (TMA).

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected in accordance with each Association's constitution and rules. Students' association offices are open daily for information and advice.

**Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.**

The Federation exists to provide continuity across campuses for student association delivered student services. The three main roles of students' association's services are representation, advocacy and student-to-student communication. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to MUSAF.

The Federation consists of the following students' associations: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students

Association Inc. (MAWSA), Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS), and Te Waka O Ngā Ākonga Māori Inc (Albany). The Federation maintains close ties to Massey University Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), and Te Kokiri Ngatahi (Wellington).

## Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This nationally significant collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatū and Auckland
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

## Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.
2. The form of the principal officers' robes and hats shall be as follows:
   **Chancellor**
   Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (70mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with three embroideries. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.
   A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.
   **Pro-Chancellor**
   Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Gold satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of gold and blue. Gold satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Gold satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.
   A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with gold tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.
   **Vice-Chancellor**
   Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (70mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Silver satin sleeve cape border is ornamented with one embroidery motif. Silver satin sleeve border is embroidered in a repeat pattern. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.
   A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.
   **University Registrar**
   Regalia made in Merino wool, in a Poutama design weave using rich blues. Pleats in the gown are suspended from a plain blue Merino wool yoke. Sleeve cape across the shoulders references the Korowai and is embellished with Massey University's Coat of Arms. Silver satin front neck bands (45mm) are embroidered with an interpretation of the Whakarare pattern in metallic threads of silver and blue. Sleeve cape is without satin border. Silver satin sleeve border is without embroidered ornamentation. Gown body is lined in light blue satin and sleeves are lined in navy satin. Gown front is edged with plain blue Merino wool.
   A wide-brimmed round plain blue Merino wool Tudor bonnet with silver tassels hanging from a cord encircling the puggaree of the hat.
   **Campus Registrar**
   Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.
   The hat of these officers shall be a trencher of the materials as used for the robe.
   **University Council**
   The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.
   **Marshal**
   The academic dress shall be the academic regalia of their own university, including the hat and hood of their own degree, and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.
3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Philosophy and Social Work is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy,

which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).

(c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.

(d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.

(e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).

(f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.

5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

| | BCC Name | BCC Number |
|---|---|---|
| Accountancy | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Advanced Leadership | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Agriculture | Pea Green | 172 |
| AgriCommerce | Verdigris | 202 |
| Agricultural Economics | Verdigris | 202 |
| Agricultural Science | Emerald | 213 |
| AgriScience | Emerald | 213 |
| Analytics | Parma Violet | 216 |
| Applied Economics | Dioptase | 203 |
| Applied Linguistics | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Applied Science | Emerald | 213 |
| Applied Statistics | Parma Violet | 216 |
| Arts | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Aviation | Stonewhite | 61 |
| Aviation Management | Stonewhite | 61 |
| Business Administration | Tangerine | 55 |
| Business Information | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Business Studies | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Clinical Psychology | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Commercial Music | White | 1 |
| Communication | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Construction | Claret | 36 |
| Counselling | Medici Crimson | 240 |
| Creative Enterprise | White | 1 |
| Creative Media Production | White | 1 |
| Creative Writing | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Dairy Science and Technology | Claret | 36 |
| Defence Studies | Pansy | 180 |
| Design | White | 1 |
| Development Administration | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Education | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Educational Administration and Leadership | Gull Grey | 81 |
| Educational Psychology | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Educational Studies | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Emergency Management | Forget-Me-Not Blue | 84 |
| Engineering | Claret | 36 |
| Engineering Studies | Claret | 36 |
| Engineering Technology | Claret | 36 |
| Environmental Management | Tartan Green | 26 |
| Ergonomics | Claret | 36 |
| Finance | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Fine Arts | White | 1 |
| Food Innovation | Claret | 36 |
| Food Technology | Claret | 36 |
| Health Sciences | Emerald | 213 |
| Horticulture | Grass Green | 103 |
| Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech) | Tartan Green | 26 |
| Information Science | Parma Violet | 216 |
| Information Systems | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| International Development | Forget-Me-Not Blue | 84 |
| International Security | Pansy | 180 |
| Journalism | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Literacy Education | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Logistics and Supply Chain Management | Smalt Blue | 147 |
| Management | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Māori Visual Arts | Black, Overprinted With Silver Motif | |
| Medical Laboratory Science | Jade | 122 |
| Midwifery | Crocus | 177 |
| Music | White | 1 |
| Musical Arts | White | 1 |
| Music Therapy | White | 1 |
| Natural Sciences | Smalt Blue | 147 |
| Nursing | Crocus | 177 |
| Performance Design | White | 1 |
| Professional Accounting and Finance | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Professional Public Relations | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Public Administration | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Public Health | Emerald | 213 |
| Public Policy | Rose Pink | 32 |
| Quality Systems | Claret | 36 |
| Retail and Business Management | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Resource and Environmental Planning | Forget-Me-Not Blue | 84 |
| Science | Smalt Blue | 147 |
| Social Work | Horse Chestnut | 134 |
| Specialist Teaching | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Speech and Language Therapy | Emerald | 213 |
| Sport and Exercise | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Sport Management | Indian Yellow | 6 |
| Teaching and Learning | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership | Tuscan Yellow | 233 |
| Te Aho Tātairangi | Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif | 233 |
| Te Aho Paerewa | Tuscan Yellow Overprinted with Yellow Motif | 233 |
| Technology | Claret | 36 |
| Veterinary Medicine | Imperial Purple | 109 |
| Veterinary Science | Imperial Purple | 109 |
| Veterinary Studies | Imperial Purple | 109 |
| Veterinary Technology | Claret | 36 |

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.

   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

   Note: Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire.

**Wellington and Palmerston North**
P.O. Box 1713
Palmerston North
**www.masseygowns.org.nz**

**Auckland**
PO Box 31261
Milford
Auckland 0741
**www.albanyacademicdress.co.nz**

# KEY DATES 2019 – STUDENT AND ADMINISTRATIVE CALENDAR | NGĀ TINO RĀ – MARAMATAKA MĀ NGĀ TAUIRA ME TE WHAKAHAERE

## Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check course and programme details on the Massey website as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here. Selected individual programme dates are provided following the Diary of Key Dates.

## Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays

Note: Dates provided below for Academic Board and University Council are tentative only and could be subject to change.

## 2018

**October 2018**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Course enrolment opens for 2019 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry). |
| 1 | Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2019. |
| 1 | Final date for international student applications to Air Transport Pilot programme selection. |
| 31 | Due date for all new international students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2019 conditional upon availability of remaining places.* |

**November**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Final date for domestic student applications to Air Transport Pilot programme selection. |
| 19 | Summer School commences. |

**December**

| | |
|---|---|
| 10 | Final date for applications to Teaching programme selection. |
| 14 | Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date. |

## 2018

**October 2018**

| | |
|---|---|
| 8 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 17 | Academic Board meets. |
| 22 | Labour Day. |

**November**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | University Council meets |
| 12 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 21 | Academic Board meets. |
| 30 | Graduation Palmerston North. |

**December**

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 | University Council meets. |
| 10 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 21 | University closes at 5pm. |

## 2019

**January 2019**

| | |
|---|---|
| 3 | Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes if required. |
| 3 | Summer School re-commences. |
| 18 | Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester One or Double Semester 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.* |
| 25 | Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester One.** |
| 25 | Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence (Manawatū and Wellington) without forfeit of deposit. |

**February**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Final date for applications to graduate at the Auckland ceremony. |
| 5 | Final day of Summer School lectures. |
| 7–8 | Study Break. |
| 11 | Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.* |
| 11–16 | Summer School examinations. |
| 11 | Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester One and Double Semester courses. |
| 16 | Summer School concludes. |
| 18–22 | Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions. |
| 20 | Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time. |
| 25 | Semester One and Double Semester commences. |

**March**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Final date for applications to graduate at Palmerston North and Wellington ceremonies. |
| 1 | Final date for students to add a Semester One or Double Semester course online conditional on availability of remaining places.*** |
| 11 | Summer School results notified about this date. |
| 15 | Final date for applications for Veterinary and Vet Tech programmes selection. |
| 31 | Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester courses. |

## 2019

**January 2019**

| | |
|---|---|
| 3 | University re-opens. |
| 21 | Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus. |
| 28 | Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus. |

**February**

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 | Waitangi Day. |
| 11 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 27 | Academic Board meets. |

**March**

| | |
|---|---|
| 7 | University Council meets. |
| 11 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 11 | Final date to consider proposals for CUAP Round One. |
| 27 | Academic Board meets. |

| Student Calendar | | Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **April** | | **April** | |
| 1 | Final date for international student application to Air Transport Pilot programme selection. | 8 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 15-26 | Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops).. | 15-26 | Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops) |
| 16–18 | Graduation ceremonies, Auckland. | 17–26 | Conferences at the Manawatū campus. |
| 17 | Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Auckland. | 16–18 | Graduation ceremonies, Auckland. |
| 18 | Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Auckland. | 24 | Academic Board meets. |
| 29 | Semester One resumes | 25 | ANZAC Day. |
| **May** | | **May** | |
| 1 | Final date for domestic student application to Air Transport Pilot programme selection for Semester Two. | 1 | Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round One. |
| 1 | Due date for all new international students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2019 conditional upon availability of remaining places.* | 2 | University Council meets. |
| 13–16 | Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North. | 6 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 16 | Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Palmerston North. | 13–16 | Graduation – Palmerston North. |
| 30-31 | Graduation, Wellington. | 22 | Academic Board meets. |
| 31 | Celebration to honour Māori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington. | 30-31 | Graduation – Wellington. |
| 31 | Final day of Semester One lectures. | | |
| **June** | | **June** | |
| 4–7 | Study break. | 3 | Queen's Birthday observance. |
| 10–22 | Semester One examinations. | 10 | Academic Committee meets; final date for considering changes to the 2019 University Calendar. |
| 17 | Due date for domestic and returning international students to apply for admission for study commencing in Semester Two 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.* | 24 June–12 July | Conferences at the Manawatū campus. |
| 17 | Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications related to commencing study in Semester Two.** | 26 | Academic Board meets. |
| 22 | Semester One concludes. | | |
| 24 June–12 July | Mid-year break (Distance learning [extramural] campus courses). | | |
| **July** | | **July** | |
| 1 | Due date for returning students to apply for course enrolment in Semester Two 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.* | 4 | University Council meets. |
| 1 | Course Guides normally available on Stream for Semester Two courses. | 8 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 10 | Dispatch of Semester Two distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time. | 24 | Academic Board meets. |
| 11 | Semester One examination results notified about this date. | | |
| 12 | Reporting in Person all campuses if required. | | |
| 15 | Semester Two commences. | | |
| 19 | Final date for students to add a Semester Two course online conditional on availability of remaining places.*** | | |
| 31 | Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two courses. | | |
| **August** | | **August** | |
| 26 August–6 September | Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact workshops). | 1 | Deadline for submission of Academic Proposals for CUAP Round Two. |
| | | 12 | Academic Committee meets. |
| | | 26 August–6 September | Conferences at the Manawatū campus. |
| | | 28 | Academic Board meets. |
| **September** | | **September** | |
| 9 | Semester Two resumes. | 5 | University Council meets. |
| 20 | Final date for applications to graduate at the Palmerston North November ceremony. | 9 | Academic Committee meets. |
| | | 25 | Academic Board meets. |
| | | 27 | University Council meets |
| **October** | | **October** | |
| 1 | Course enrolment opens for 2019 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry). | 14 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 1 | Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2019. | 23 | Academic Board meets. |
| 18 | Final day of Semester Two lectures. | 28 | Labour Day. |
| 21–25 | Study break. | | |
| 29 October–11 November | Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester courses. | | |
| 31 | Due date for all new International students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One and Double Semester 2019 conditional upon availability of remaining places.* | | |
| 31 | Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit for all applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.** | | |

| Student Calendar | | Administrative Calendar and Statutory Holidays | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **November** | | **November** | |
| 1 | Due date for all new students to apply for admission for study commencing in Summer School 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.* | 7 | University Council meets. |
| 4 | Course Guides normally available on Stream for Summer School courses. | 11 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 6 | Due date for students to apply for course enrolment in Summer School 2019, conditional on availability of remaining places.*** | 27 | Academic Board meets. |
| 11 | Dispatch of Summer School distance material (where relevant) normally completed for those who enrol on time. | 29 | Graduation – Palmerston North. |
| 13 | Semester Two and Double Semester ends. | | |
| 18 | Summer School commences. | | |
| 22 | Final date for students to add a Summer School course online, conditional on availability of remaining places.*** | | |
| 29 | Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North. | | |
| **December** | | **December** | |
| 6 | Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School courses. | 5 | University Council meets. |
| 12 | Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date. | 9 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 23 | Last day of Summer School lectures for 2019. | 23 | University closes at 5pm. |
| **2020** | | **2020** | |
| **January 2020** | | **January 2020** | |
| 3 | Summer School resumes. | 3 | University re-opens. |
| | | 20 | Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatū campus and Wellington campus. |
| | | 27 | Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Auckland campus. |
| **February** | | **February** | |
| 4 | Final day of Summer School lectures. | 6 | Waitangi Day. |
| 10–15 | Summer School Examinations. | | |
| 15 | Summer School concludes. | | |

* Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, that may mean students cannot be accepted into their preferred courses in the next Semester.
** Applications will be accepted after the due date; however, they may not be processed in time for Semester start.
*** Applications can be made after this date but will require Academic approval.

## 2019 Semester Dates for Specified Programmes

| | University Wide | Institute of Education | | | School of Māori Knowledge (Te Aho Tātairangi) | School of Aviation (Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | PGDip Educational Psychology (Internship) | PGDip/ PGCert/ Master of Specialist Teaching<br>Master of Counselling Studies (no mid-semester or mid-year breaks) | Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) (Secondary) (ECE)<br><br>Master Teaching & Learning | | |
| **Orientation/ pre-semester activities** | 18-22 February | | | | 27 January (new intake – Pohiri) | 22 January New Intake Orientation (compulsory) |
| **Semester One Begins** | 25 Feb | 29 Jan | 11 Feb | 22 January (Sec & Prim – Manawatū)<br>21 January (ECE & Prim – Auckland)<br>22 January (MT&L) | 28 January | 7 January -returning students<br>22 January – new students |
| **Mid Semester One Break (incl Easter)** | 15-26 Apr | 15-26 Apr | 15-26 Apr<br>No Break (Master of Counselling Studies) | 15 Apr – 26 Apr (ECE)<br>15 Apr – 26 Apr (Prim, Sec & MTL) | 15-26 April | Good Friday 19 April – Tuesday 23 April incl |
| **Semester One Ends** | 22 June | 22 June | 22 June<br>Continuous (Master of Counselling Studies) | 28 June | 21 June | 28 June |
| **Mid Year Break** | 24 Jun–12 Jul | 24 Jun–12 Jul | 22-28 June<br>No Break (Master of Counselling Studies) | 1–12 Jul | 24 Jun–12 Jul | 1-12 July (one week per two cohorts) |
| **Orientation/ pre-semester activities** | | | | | | 8 July:<br>New Intake Orientation (compulsory) |
| **Semester Two Begins** | 15 July | 15 July | 1 July | 15 Jul | 15 July | 15 July – returning students |
| **Mid Semester Two Break** | 26 Aug-6 Sep | 26 Aug-6 Sep | 26 Aug-6 Sep<br>No Break (Master of Counselling Studies) | 30 Sept – 4 Oct (ECE)<br><br>30 Sep–11 Oct (Prim, Sec & MTL) | 26 Aug-6 Sep | To be confirmed |
| **Semester Two Ends** | 13 Nov | 15 Nov | 17 Nov | 13 Nov GradDipTchg (Secondary) & (ECE)<br><br>30 Nov (Prim & MTL) GradDipTchg (Primary) | 13 Nov | 20 Dec |

# MASSEY UNIVERSITY QUALIFICATIONS | NGĀ TOHU MĀTAURANGA


Admission Regulations ..... 15

Matriculation Regulations ..... 15

English Language Competency ..... 15

Discretionary Entrance Regulations ..... 16

Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations ..... 16

Special Admission Regulations ..... 17

Personal Interest ..... 17

General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates ..... 17

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates ..... 18

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power ..... 19

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning ..... 19

Academic Progress Regulations ..... 20


## Admission Regulations

1. Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of an Offer of Place in a qualification [unless waived in writing by the University], submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
2. Admission Applications normally proceed directly to an Offer of Place in a qualification unless withdrawn by the applicants in writing or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.
3. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University or to a specific qualification. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates offers of places in programmes in response to Admission Applications.
4. Applicants who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period in a new qualification should submit an Admission Application and accept an Offer of Place in a qualification if granted.
5. The final dates by which Enrolment Applications must be made are specified in the Enrolment Regulations.
6. Admission to Massey University does not constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular qualification or enrolment period.
7. Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

## Matriculation Regulations

**Matriculation**

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, undergraduate diploma, undergraduate certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status. Candidates for sub-degree certificates and sub-degree diplomas must meet the published admission requirements of the selected programme.

**Matriculation Requirements**

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) as promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at **www.nzqa.govt.nz**; or
   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986; or
   (c) has matriculated at any university in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission; or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003; or
   (f) is a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late Enrolment Applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

**Minimum Age**

3. Applicants shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

**Responsibilities**

4. At the time of accepting an offer, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, regulations, policies, codes and rules of the University. Prior to enrolment being finalised, every student shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to meet programme admission requirements.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council (or its delegate) may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

## English Language Competency

1. Both English and Te Reo Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Te Reo Māori or foreign languages in some courses. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Te Reo Māori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students. Even in courses where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.
   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.

3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.
4. International students – all international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an Academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. Satisfactory evidence from IELTS and TOEFL is as follows:
   (a) IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.
   The Massey University centre for Professional and Continuing Education is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.
   (b) TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper-based test (213 computer-based test or 80 internet-based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper-based test (232 computer-based test or 90 internet-based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.
   Satisfactory evidence of proficiency in English includes
   (c) Satisfactory completion of the Massey University Foundation Certificate in Academic English for undergraduate programme entry.
   (d) Satisfactory completion of the Massey University Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English postgraduate programme entry.
   Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Admissions Office for details.
5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.
6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.
7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Admissions Office.

## Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for discretionary entrance if they:
   (a) are a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia;*
   (b) are at least 16 years of age and under 20 on the first day of the semester in which they wish to study, and
   (c) have not otherwise qualified for admission
   *Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.
2. Discretionary Entrance applicants are expected to have a very good academic record. The normal criteria for consideration for Discretionary Entrance are:
   (a) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas); and
   (b) has achieved a minimum of 72 credits at NCEA Level 2 including 14 credits in each of four subjects (three of which must be approved subjects) with a majority of credits at Merit or Excellence; and
   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents.
3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated under-graduate qualification.
4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.
5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

## Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations

1. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Academic Board may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to applicants with the status equivalent to that of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.
2. An applicant for Admission with Equivalent Status shall lodge an Application by the published due dates in order for the applications to be fully considered and processed.

**Admission at Sub-Degree Level**

3. The Academic Board (or its delegate) may grant admission to a sub-degree diploma or sub-degree certificate based on the published admission requirements. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

**Admission at Entrance Level**

4. The Academic Board may grant admission to an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a course of any degree, with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

**Admission for International Students**

5. Admission for international students to study at Massey University at the first year undergraduate degree level is by:
   (a) completing an overseas qualification recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
   (b) completing work overseas, recognised in New Zealand as equivalent to the New Zealand University entrance standard; OR
   (c) attending secondary school in New Zealand and achieving the University entrance standard; OR
   (d) completing a foundation programme at a University in New Zealand; OR
   (e) completing a foundation programme offered by a non-University provider in New Zealand and that programme is recognised by Universities in New Zealand,
   AND where applicable having the minimum English language requirements specified for entrance to the University and qualification, AND by meeting the requirements to study a specific qualification.

**Admission with Graduate Status**

6. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications
   The Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by

Academic Board for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

7. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications

Academic Board may grant a candidate admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific course.

## Special Admission Regulations

1. In exceptional cases, a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2(f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Provost, under delegated authority from the University Council, will consider:
   (a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation regulations; and
   (b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

## Personal Interest

Applicants who wish to enrol in courses that would normally lead to the award of a qualification, but who do not wish to complete a qualification, may be considered for enrolment in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency Regulations in which case the Admission Regulations apply.

## General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Undergraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate offered by the University.

**Admission**

1. Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the University and the programme in which they wish to enrol.

**Academic Requirements**

2. An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from courses, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
3. Every programme of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to courses specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved courses able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

**Specialisations**

4. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as majors, minors, subjects or endorsements, are listed may have these specified at the time of programme approval by the Academic Board. With the exception of minors, the degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

**Student progression**

5. Students may not enrol for any 200-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 100-level, nor enrol for any 300-level course unless they have passed at least 45 credits at 200-level.
6. Students who wish to take a course for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the relevant Head of School or Programme Director concerned.

**Maximum Time to Completion**

7. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be an 8-year maximum time for completion of any one Massey University undergraduate or graduate qualification.
8. Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

**Variations and Personal Programme Approvals**

9. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Qualification Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.
   The following rules will apply:
   (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation; or
   (b) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
   (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
   (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.
   (e) Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.
   (f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:
   120 credit qualification: 15 credits
   240 credit qualification: 30 credits
   360 credit qualification: 45 credits
   480 credit qualification: 60 credits
   (g) Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
   (h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time to completion.
11. Candidates who have been awarded with Restricted Passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may continue to credit these to their programme of study in accordance with the following regulations:
    (a) A student with a restricted pass in any course may subsequently enrol in the same course in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the course can be credited only once.
    (b) The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma; No R passes are permitted in a 60 credit certificate.
    (c) A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.
    (d) This regulation will expire at the end of the 2025 academic year.

**Limitation of Entry**

12. For any programmes of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the programmes of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular programmes exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the programme of study.

# General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Postgraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered by the University.

**Admission**

1. Admission to a Postgraduate certificate, Postgraduate diploma, 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) or a Master's degree requires that the student will:
   (a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and
   (b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the postgraduate programme; or
   (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant Bachelor's degree; or
   (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified Postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate; and
   where appropriate to a specific qualification:
   (c) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (ii) on the request of the Academic Board, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

**Academic Requirements**

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught courses and/or research courses, at 700-level or above, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.
   (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each course in the qualification. A student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed course.

**Research Reports and Theses**

3. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the Bachelor (Honours) degree will have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those Master's degrees that require a research component will have a minimum of 45 credits of research.
   (c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught courses.
   (d) For thesis courses that are offered for enrolment as Part One and Part Two, candidates are required to precede their enrolment in Part Two with enrolment in Part One.

**Student Progression**

4. (a) Students will have completed their 700-level course requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis course.
   (b) (i) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) degrees will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (Honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (ii) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (iii) 180-credit Master's degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within eighteen months of first enrolling in full-time study or within four years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (iv) 240-credit Master's degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit Master's degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (v) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their programme of studies for an approved period.

**Specialisations**

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as endorsements or subjects, are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of programme approval. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

**Maximum Time to Completion**

6. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 60-credit Postgraduate Certificates must be completed within a maximum of two years.
   (b) 120-credit Postgraduate Diplomas must be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (c) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (d) 180-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of five years.
   (e) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (f) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 17, the above time limits may be pro-rated when calculating maximum time limits for completion.
   Time limits may be waived, at the discretion of the University, where a student exits with a qualification of lesser credit.
7. Students who have been inactive for a period of three consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

**Variations and Personal Programme Approvals**

8. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the General Regulations or the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.
   The following rules will apply:
   (a) There must be a compelling academic case to merit the variation, or;
   (b) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.
   (c) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.
   (d) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.
   (e) Personal programme approvals will not permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.
   (f) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit variation is as follows:
   120 credit qualification: 30 credits
   180 credit qualification: 30 credits
   240 credit qualification: 30 credits
   (g) Variations will not be permitted in 60-credit qualifications.
   (h) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or course unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or courses. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time for completion.

# Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

# Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

**Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded**

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying course. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University course, identified by course number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a course number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. They may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.
   (d) Under the provisions of clause 22 below, for specified assessment(s) towards a specified Massey University course.

**Cross-credits**

2. The term 'cross-credit' refers to a course (or courses) credited to two qualifications. It can be on the basis of:
   (a) a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution; or
   (b) a student completing the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishing to credit one or more courses to both qualifications.
3. A student shall receive credit only once for each course except as permitted by these Cross-Credit Regulations.
4. Students shall not credit to separate degrees two courses with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same course in more than two programmes of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, students may cross-credit 100- or 200-level courses that are common to both programmes up to the following maximum values:

| Programme Type | | Maximum Credits | Level |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Undergraduate Certificate** (60 credits) | Undergraduate qualification – fewer than 120 credits | No cross-crediting | Not applicable |
| **Undergraduate Certificate** (60 credits) | Undergraduate qualification – 120 credits or greater | 15 credits | 100-level |
| **Undergraduate Qualification** (120 credits) | Undergraduate qualification – between 120 and 240 credits | 15 credits | 100-level |
| **Undergraduate Qualification** (120 credits) | Undergraduate degree – between 240 and 360 credits | 30 credits | 100-level |
| **Undergraduate Qualification** (120 credits) | Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher | 45 credits | 100-level |
| **Undergraduate Diploma** (240 credits) | Undergraduate degree – 360 credits or higher | 75 credits | 100-level |
| **Undergraduate Degree** (360 credits) | Undergraduate degree – 360 credits | 120 credits | 100- and 200-level (maximum of 45 credits at 200-level) |
| **Undergraduate Degree** (360 credits) | Massey University undergraduate degree – between 480 and 600 credits | 180 credits | 100- and 200-level (maximum of 90 credits at 200-level) |

7. No course at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification, unless otherwise specifically stated in the Regulations of the relevant qualification.
8. Courses may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate.
9. Where, because of these Regulations, students are unable to cross-credit a course that is compulsory in the second programme, they may substitute such other course as the Academic Board may approve.
10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 180, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

**Transfer of Credit**

11. Transfer of Credit refers to credit which is transferred from one qualification to another qualification and only counts towards the qualification it is transferred into. It includes:
    (a) Credit which is transferred from an incomplete qualification, undertaken at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution;
    (b) Credit which is transferred from an accredited approved programme while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme; and
    (c) Credit which is transferred from a completed Massey qualification which is surrendered.
12. An application for transfer of credit under 11(a) and 11(b) is a statement from the student that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
13. Massey University qualifications may be surrendered toward another Massey University qualification under the following circumstances:
    (a) Only certificates and diplomas may be surrendered; degrees may not be surrendered.
    (b) Courses within the qualification being surrendered are not available for use in another qualification until the surrender process is complete.
    (c) Surrender of a qualification should be regarded as final; re-conferment of the surrendered qualification would be approved only in exceptional circumstances.
    (d) Conferred qualifications may not be exchanged for qualifications introduced subsequently unless further credits are completed once the new qualification is approved for award.
    (e) For any surrender towards Master's degrees, application must be made within five years from the date of completion of the qualification to be surrendered.
14 In all cases the regulations of the destination qualification will apply.
15. The Massey credit value for courses passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the courses by 120.
16. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 17 below for transfers from other institutions.

**Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University**

17. Notwithstanding Regulations 2–15, in order to preserve the integrity of Massey University qualifications, a student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
    (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
    (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s).
    (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
    (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits, including at least three-quarters of the highest level courses.

(c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, two-thirds of the credits required, including all the research credits for a postgraduate qualification.
(d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.

18. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 17(a) or 17(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
    (a) For a 360-credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
    (b) For a 480-credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

**Informal Learning**

19. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.
    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:
    (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself;
    (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested;
    (iii credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application;
    (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted;
    (v) credit can be awarded for specified courses and for informal learning provided the evidence portfolio is aligned to the graduate outcomes of the qualification.
20. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:
    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials;
    (b) use of a challenge examination.
    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified course.
    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.
21. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. The maximum credit from informal learning towards a graduate or postgraduate (up to Level 8 on the NZQA Qualifications Framework) is one-third of the credits required for the qualification.

**Professional Development Through Massey University**

22. Credit for Massey University quality assured professional development courses may be awarded towards a qualification, specified course or course assessment, subject to prior College Board approval of the credit arrangements.
23. Students may be awarded credit to the following maximum values, unless this is precluded or a lower limit is specified under the Part II regulations for a qualification for:

| Programme Type (from) | Maximum Credits |
|---|---|
| Sub Degree Certificate or Diploma | One half of the credits required for the qualification |
| Undergraduate Certificate, Diploma or Degree | One half of the credits required, up to a maximum of 120 credits |
| Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma | One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 30 credits |
| Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma | One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 30 credits |
| Master's Degree | One third of credits required, up to a maximum of 60 credits |

# Academic Progress Regulations

## Part A: Academic Standing

1. All students are required to make satisfactory academic progress in each enrolment period and maintain an Academic Standing of Achieved, Good or Excelling.
2. Academic Progress is determined to be satisfactory for a given enrolment period if students pass all of the credits in which they are enrolled for those courses which conclude in that enrolment period.
3. In addition to maintaining an Academic Standing of Achieved, Good or Excelling, students are required to comply with the Progression and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations for the qualification(s) in which they are enrolled.
4. Academic progress is assessed on the results of those courses in which students are enrolled which conclude at the end of the enrolment period, and students are advised of their Academic Standing as soon as practicable after the release of grades. Should the grades for an individual student for the enrolment period remain unavailable following the published examination results notification date for that enrolment period, a student will be advised that they have insufficient grades at this time to calculate their Academic Standing.
5. The following levels of Academic Standing may be applied: Excelling, Good, Achieved; Academic Management, Academic Risk, Excluded Short Term, and Excluded Long Term. The criteria for each level is outlined in the following table:

### Academic Standing Criteria

| Standing | Criteria |
|---|---|
| **Excelling** | Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period and cumulative A- or above grade point average over the last five years at same level of study.<br>Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion.<br><br>Student eligible to apply for maximum workload |
| **Good** | Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period and cumulative B/B+ grade point average over the last five years at same level of study.<br>Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion.<br><br>Student eligible to apply for maximum workload |
| **Achieved** | Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period.<br>Previous Standing not Academic Risk or Exclusion. |
| **Academic Management** | Passed 1-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period with no previous Standing;<br>OR<br>Passed 50-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing being one of Excelling, Good, Achieved, or Academic Management;<br>OR<br>Passed 100% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion.<br><br>Student restricted to 60 credits in a Semester and 30 Credits in Summer School (Clause 17). |
| **Academic Risk** | Passed 0% of credits in most recent enrolment period with no previous Standing;<br>OR<br>Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent enrolment period with previous Standing of Academic Management;<br>OR<br>Passed 50-99% of credits in most recent enrolment period and previous Standing of Academic Risk or returning from Exclusion<br><br>Student restricted to a 30 credits in a Semester and not permitted to enrol in Summer School (Clause 18). |

| Standing | Criteria |
|---|---|
| **Short Term Exclusion** | Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent semester with previous Standing of Academic Risk.<br><br>Student not permitted to enrol at Massey University for a minimum of 12 months (Clause 19). |
| **Long Term Exclusion** | Passed less than 50% of credits in most recent semester with previous Standing of Academic Risk and have previous Exclusion within last eight years.<br><br>Student not permitted to enrol at Massey University for a minimum of three years. Must apply for readmission (Clause 20). |

6. Students new to study at Massey University will be advised of their Academic Standing on conclusion of their first enrolment period: possible University Academic Standings are Excelling, Good, Achieved, Academic Management and Academic Risk.
7. Students transitioning from sub-degree to undergraduate level study, and from undergraduate/ graduate to postgraduate level study, will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period at the higher level.
8. Students returning to Massey University following a University Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Risk upon their re-enrolment.
9. Students returning to Massey University following a College Exclusion imposed prior to the 2014 Academic Year will have an Academic Standing of Academic Management upon their re-enrolment.
10. All other returning students will have their Academic Standing assessed and awarded in accordance with these regulations, on the conclusion of their first enrolment period following their return to Massey University from Semester One 2014.
11. The following additional levels of Course-Specific Academic Standing may be applied: Course Short Term Exclusion (refer clause 14), Course Long Term Exclusion (refer clause 15).
12. The following additional levels of Qualification-Specific Academic Standing may be applied: Qualification Exclusion. Qualification Exclusion will apply when a student meets the requirements for exclusion as outlined in Part C.

## Part B: Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

13. Academic Progress is considered to be unsatisfactory if students fail to obtain a pass in one or more courses in which they are enrolled and which conclude in that enrolment period.
14. Any student who has been awarded a final failing grade for the same course of which they have failed at least once within five years will be excluded from enrolling in that course for a period of 12 months (Course Short Term Exclusion).
15. Further to Regulation 14, any student who has been awarded a final failing grade for a course that they have been excluded from for a period of 12 months (Course Short Term Exclusion) over the past eight years will be excluded from the course for a period of three years and must apply for readmission to the course if they wish to re-enrol in the course (Course Long Term Exclusion).
16. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DC as failing grades. Awards of WD- and zero credit courses are neutral for the purposes of calculating Academic Standing.
17. Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Management will be restricted to enrol in a maximum of 60 credits per semester/double semester and 30 credits in Summer School. Students may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
18. Students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk will be restricted to enrolment in a maximum of 30 credits per semester/double semester and will not be permitted to enrol in Summer School. Students may be required to participate in an academic support initiative(s) at the discretion of the University.
19. Subject to Regulation 20, students with an Academic Standing of Academic Risk who fail to obtain a pass in 50 percent or more of the credits in which they are enrolled, will be excluded from the University for a period of 12 months, after which time, and subject to Regulation 20, they may re-enrol.
20. Further to Regulation 19, students who are excluded two or more times over eight academic years will be excluded for a period of three years and must apply for readmission to the University if they wish to return to study.
21. Applications for readmission under Regulation 20 may be submitted to the Provost no earlier than 6 months prior and no later than 2 months prior to the first enrolment period in which they are eligible and in which they seek to re-enrol; permission may be withheld. Applications will not be accepted for readmission into Summer School.
22. The future enrolment of any student who has been excluded will be subject to:
    (a) Part C; and
    (b) the University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
    (c) other University prescribed requirements (including (re)selection criteria in programmes with a limited number of places available); and
    (d) the outcomes of any misconduct or disciplinary process.
    (e) satisfactory participation in academic support initiatives required in accordance with Regulations 17 and 18 above.
23. Credits from study undertaken elsewhere while excluded from Massey University, or a Massey University programme or course, cannot be transferred back to Massey University, or to the programme or the course that the student was excluded from.
24. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no student shall be enrolled at Massey University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of Unsatisfactory Academic Progress.

## Part C: Regulations Relevant to Specific Programmes

25. In addition to regulations 1 to 22 (inclusive) and regulation 49 below, the following regulations regarding exclusion from specific qualifications will apply.
26. For persons enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education or Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
    (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Education Teaching Māori Medium/ Diploma in Māori Education unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation;
    (d) failure to complete the degree within five consecutive years for candidates enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori unless a suspension or extension has been granted under the Completion Requirements regulation.

    Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to a Te Aho Tātairangi degree with the approval of the Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

    Persons excluded twice under a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.
27. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
    (c) failure to complete the diploma within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Diploma.

    Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
28. For persons enrolled in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;

(b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
(c) failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.

Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

29. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
    (a) failure of the Second Examination;
    (b) failure to complete either the Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;
    (c) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within eight years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
    (d) persons excluded under clause (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine;
    (e) persons excluded twice under clause (b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.
30. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
    (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Persons excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board.
31. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
    (b) failure to pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
    (c) persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
32. For persons enrolled in the Master of Applied Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
    (b) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.
    (c) persons excluded under (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Applied Social Work programme with approval of the Academic Board which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.
33. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the school.
    (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
    (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the school to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The Chief Executive Officer for the school will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer for the school considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
    (d) Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation – Air Transport Pilot major.
    (e) Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.
34. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
    (a) failure to pass any 200- and 300- level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
    (b) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree;
    (c) persons excluded under clause (a) and (b) will only be readmitted to the Degree of Veterinary Technology with the approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
35. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
    (b) failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.

    Persons excluded under clause (b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
36. Persons enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching will be excluded from the qualification on the basis of failure to complete a course in two successive attempts.
37. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts.
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.
    (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted.
38. For candidates enrolled in the Executive Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to complete the degree within either the timeframes specified under the Completion Requirements; or
    (b) within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.
39. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.
40. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business, Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business or the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
    (a) failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the certificate, the diploma or the masterate;
    (c) failure to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business within two years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification;
    (d) failure to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business within four years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification;
    (e) failure to complete the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business within five years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.
41. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;

(b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 90 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
(c) failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.

42. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
    (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
43. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    (b) failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
    (c) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
44. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
    (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
45. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
    (b) failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.
46. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
    (b) failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Part D: Exclusion from the University

47. Unless the context requires otherwise:
    "Exclusion" means either:
    (a) the cancellation of a student's enrolment at Massey University in a course, programme, or the University, when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or
    (b) where a student seeks enrolment and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.
48. Subject to regulation 49, for the purposes of Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989, these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial at Massey University or at another institution.
49. The University retains its rights at law to refuse to permit, or to cancel, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are different from the circumstances specified in these Regulations. Enrolment may also be cancelled or refused when a student repeatedly withdraws (with or without academic penalty). Additionally, the University may refuse to enrol or cancel the enrolment in certain courses but permit enrolment in other courses on the grounds of insufficient progress.
50. Powers under these regulations are exercisable by the Chair, Academic Standings Hearing Committee as delegated by Academic Board and may also be exercised by the Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate).

## Part E: Procedure for Submissions and Appeals

51. Students can make a submission regarding their Academic Standing at any time prior to their submission deadline date, on the grounds of process or that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their Exceptional Personal Circumstances.
52. Submissions should be submitted via the Student portal and will be forwarded to the next meeting of the Academic Standing Hearings Committee.
53. The Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers, including the right to refuse or cancel enrolments on grounds of insufficient progress after a reasonable trial, are delegated by Council through Academic Board. Full information on Powers and membership requirements are outlined in the Academic Standing Hearings Committee Terms of Reference as approved by Academic Board.
54. Except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Academic Standing Hearings Committee to make oral submissions, the Academic Standing Hearings Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each student shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.
55. Students may appeal the outcome on matters of process only. Appeals must be received within five working days of notification of confirmation and be submitted via the Student portal. Appeals will be forwarded to the Provost or delegate. The Provost or delegate will instigate an investigation into the process followed and determine its adequacy. The decision of the Provost or delegate will be communicated to the student and will be final.

Any resulting change to the Academic Standing will be implemented to be effective at the next opportunity for enrolment.

# QUALIFICATION REGULATIONS | NGĀ TURE Ā-TOHU


Doctoral Degrees ..... page 27
Master's Degrees..... page 35
Bachelor's Honours Degrees ..... page 99
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours ..... page 113
Bachelor's Degrees ..... page 127
Postgraduate Diplomas ..... page 205
Postgraduate Certificates..... page 247
Graduate Diplomas ..... page 259
Graduate Certificates..... page 289
Undergraduate Diplomas ..... page 301
Undergraduate Certificates..... page 323
Sub-degree Certificates ..... page 335

# DOCTORAL DEGREES

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration* ..... 27
The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology ..... 28
The Degree of Doctor of Education* ..... 29
The Degree of Doctor of Literature ..... 30
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy ..... 31
The Degree of Doctor of Science ..... 32
The Degree of Doctor of Social Work ..... 32

* No new enrolments

## The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration
## DBA

### No new enrolments

### Qualification Regulations

#### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

#### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours Degree, or Master's Degree, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
   (c) have sufficient background and good standing in senior management to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One: Provisional registration; and
   (b) Part Two: Full registration.
   and including:
   (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) a thesis;
   (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
   (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
   (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
   (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
   (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
   (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
   (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation;
   (b) Emendations required;
   (c) Further research and re-examination required;
   (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
    (a) achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
    (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
    (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Completion Requirements**

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the

Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.

15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
    (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
    (c) application to be examined;
    (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
    (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
    (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Schedule for the Doctor of Business and Administration

**Part One: Provisional Registration**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.901 | Advanced Research Seminar | 30 credits |
| 115.902 | Advanced Studies in Business and Administration | 30 credits |
| 115.903 | Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration | 30 credits |
| 115.910 | Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.999 | Thesis<br>P 115.901, 115.902, 115.903, 115.910 | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
    (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor Honours degree or Master's degree in Psychology with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or equivalent; and
    (c) have passed the following courses or their equivalent, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, 175,781, 175.782, and 175.783; and
    (d) have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme, and to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
    (a) Part One: Provisional Registration, and
    (b) Part Two: Full Registration
    and including:
    (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    (d) a thesis;
    (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event, defending a thesis in an oral examination, and demonstrating the competencies required of a Professional Clinical Psychologist at a practical oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work, and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University. At least one supervisor must be a registered senior clinical psychologist.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
    (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
    (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
    (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
    (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
    (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
    (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation.
    (b) Emendations required.
    (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
    (a) achieved pass grades in courses 175.935 and 175.920;

(b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
(c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.

13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
14. Candidates are required to successfully complete courses 175.936 and 175.921 prior to enrolling in 175.922 and undertaking clinical case study research.
15. Candidates must continue to satisfy the requirements for eligibility to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended, throughout the duration of their studies.

**Completion Requirements**

16. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) full time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
17. The maximum period of registration shall include:
    (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
    (c) application for the thesis to be examined;
    (d) thesis examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
    (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis;
    (f) practical oral examination of professional clinical competencies by an examination committee of qualified clinical psychologists including at least one external academic clinical psychologist from another University training programme and at least one external senior consultant clinical psychologist with prior experience of intern field supervision.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

19. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the taught courses in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    (b) failure to pass any one of the Practicum or Internship courses;
    (c) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Schedule for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.920 | Clinical Psychology Practicum A | 15 credits |
| 175.921 | Clinical Psychology Practicum B | 15 credits |
| 175.922 | Clinical Psychology Internship | 60 credits |
| 175.935 | Skills in Clinical Assessment<br>C 175.920 R 175.833, 175.834 | 15 credits |
| 175.936 | Skills in Clinical Interventions<br>P 175.935, 175.920 C 175.921 R 175.834, 175.812 | 15 credits |
| 175.991 | Thesis Part A | 90 credits |
| 175.992 | Thesis Part B | 90 credits |
| 175.993 | Thesis Part C | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Doctor of Education
# EdD

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Education requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
    (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Education or Teaching with Honours, or Master of Education, or an equivalent, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I Honours; and
    (c) have sufficient background and good standing in professional leadership in education to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis, totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
    (a) Part One: Provisional Registration; and
    (b) Part Two: Full Registration
    and including:
    (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification
    (d) a thesis
    (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Education is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in education. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
    (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
    (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
    (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
    (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
    (e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
    (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation.
    (b) Emendations required
    (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations

and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the nominated examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.

10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
    (a) achieved a grade average of B+ or higher across the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
    (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
    (c) their proposed main supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Completion Requirements**

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
    (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
    (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
    (c) application to be examined;
    (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
    (e) submission of four bound copies and one electronic copy of the final thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Education, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to pass any one of the courses in Part One;
    (b) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Schedule for the Doctor of Education

### Part One: Provisional Registration

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.911 | Advanced Professional Education<br>R 180.911 | 30 credits |
| 267.912 | Advanced Studies in Education<br>P One of 180.910, 180.911 or 267.911 R 180.912, 187.918, 211.916, 209.919, 182.915, 186.917 | 30 credits |
| 267.913 | Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology<br>P 180.911 and 180.912 or 267.911 and 267.912 R 180.910, 180.913 | 30 credits |
| 267.929 | Advanced Directed Study in Education<br>R 180.929 | 30 credits |

### Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.930 | Thesis Doctor of Education<br>R 180.930 | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Doctor of Literature
# DLitt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Literature requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
    (b) be a graduate of a Massey University degree; or
    (c) be a graduate of another University and have a substantial, demonstrable, formal association with Massey University;
    and will:
    (d) not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
    (e) not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in the fields of Humanities, Arts or Social Sciences. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Literature is awarded without specialisation.

**Examination Requirements**

4. The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:
    (a) the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
    (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
    (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
    (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
    (e) must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
5. The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
6. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass.
    (b) Fail.
7. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

8. Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor appointed by this Committee to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.



# The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
# PhD

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree or Bachelor Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours Division One, or an equivalent qualification; and
   (c) have sufficient independent research experience to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee that they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Doctor of Philosophy shall follow a parts based programme of study which shall consist of a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One: Provisional Registration;
   (b) Part Two: Full Registration; And including:
   (c) a thesis;
   (d) participation in required activities including presentation of a research presentation at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. Theses based upon publications must have an appropriate introduction, including research objectives, and a comprehensive conclusion which clearly identifies the original contribution to knowledge of the subject with which it deals. The thesis must work as an integrated whole, and linking sections may also be used to this end.
6. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts shall prepare a presentation which consists of creative component and exegesis. The creative works and/or performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.
7. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University; all supervisors, including any additional co-supervisors, must be approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
8. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
   (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
   (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
   (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
   (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
   (e) the thesis must not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
   (f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines;
   (g) for candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition.
9. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Panel experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. Any aspect of the thesis for which public performance is an integral part will be examined in that context.
10. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
11. The Thesis Examination Panel shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation.
    (b) Emendations required
    (c) Further research and re-examination required.
    (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
12. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. The candidate must complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examination panel or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
13. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and emendations. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
14. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

15. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee.
16. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee; the confirmation event must be held within 12 months from commencement of provisional registration if candidacy is full time and within 18 months if part time.

**Completion Requirements**

17. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall normally be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of 55 months and a maximum period of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
18. The maximum period of registration shall include:
    (a) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
    (b) application to be examined, including submission of the thesis for examination;
    (c) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
    (d) submission of four bound copies of the final thesis as approved by the Examination Committee.

19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

20. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy, the following will lead to termination of registration:
    (a) failure to make adequate progress as required by the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit, and the Doctoral Research Committee;
    (b) failure to successfully complete the confirmation event within the stated timeframes.

# The Degree of Doctor of Science
# DSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission for consideration for the Degree of Doctor of Science requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
    (b) be a graduate of a Massey University degree; or
    (c) be a graduate of a degree of another University and have a substantial, demonstrable, formal association with Massey University;
    and will:
    (d) not present themselves for consideration until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree; and
    (e) not previously have applied for examination within the preceding five years, and only then will application be considered on the basis of significant new work.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge in science. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Science is awarded without specialisation.

**Examination Requirements**

4. The submitted work(s) must comply with the following requirements:
    (a) the work(s) has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and
    (b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the work(s) is based;
    (c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
    (d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with;
    (e) must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.
5. The work(s) will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines.
6. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass;
    (b) Fail.
7. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

8. Applications will only proceed to Examination at the discretion of the Doctoral Research Committee on the recommendation of an Assessor appointed by this Committee to judge the suitability of the application, the key elements of the work(s), and the contribution to knowledge.

# The Degree of Doctor of Social Work
# DSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Doctor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
    (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master of Applied Social Work or Master of Social Work, or an equivalent Social Work qualification which includes a research component, with the award of First Class or Second Class Division I honours; and
    (c) have sufficient background and good standing in professional social work to satisfy the Doctoral Research Committee they have the capacity to successfully undertake the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Doctor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses and a thesis totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
    (a) Part One: Provisional Registration; and
    (b) Part Two: Full Registration;
    and including:
    (c) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
    (d) a thesis;
    (e) participation in required activities including presentation of a proposal at a confirmation event and defending a thesis in an oral examination.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Doctor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Thesis Requirements**

4. The thesis must demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which must make a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional social work. The thesis shall be a cohesive and integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases, and will include the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.
5. There shall be one main supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and at least one co-supervisor who shall also be a member of the academic staff of the University.
6. The thesis must comply with the following requirements:
    (a) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma; and

(b) must clearly define the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
(c) reference to work other than that of the candidate must be appropriately acknowledged;
(d) all relevant policies underpinning research practice have been complied with as appropriate; and
(e) the thesis must not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography);
(f) the thesis must be submitted for examination in the manner specified by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with the published guidelines.

7. The thesis will be independently examined by an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee in accordance with published guidelines, and will include an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. The oral examination will not proceed if the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard.
8. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Doctoral Research Committee on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation.
   (b) Emendations required.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required.
   (d) Fail. The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.
9. If emendations are required the candidate will have a maximum of six months full time, or nine months part time, to complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the examiner(s) or the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined. A candidate may only submit emendations for re-examination once.
10. If further research and re-examination is required, the candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. Under these circumstances the candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
11. No appeals are allowed except on completion of the examination process on the grounds of procedural irregularities in the examination process. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

**Student Progression**

12. For progression from Provisional Registration to Full Registration candidates must have:
   (a) achieved a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration;
   (b) participated in a confirmation event, during which they have presented their proposal to, and had it accepted by, a confirmation committee;
   (c) their main proposed supervisor and co-supervisor(s) approved by the Doctoral Research Committee.
13. Candidates are required to make successful progress in the thesis as determined by six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee and assessed by the Supervisor and the Doctoral Research Committee.

**Completion Requirements**

14. A candidate's period of registration (including provisional registration) shall be a minimum period of three years (36 months) and a maximum of four years (48 months) if full time, and a minimum period of four years (48 months) and a maximum of six years (72 months) if part-time, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Doctoral Research Committee. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
15. The maximum period of registration shall include:
   (a) completion of courses as listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) submission of a thesis in the manner required under the published Doctoral Research Committee guidelines;
   (c) application to be examined;
   (d) examination (including, completion of any emendations or re-examination);
   (e) submission of four bound copies of the thesis.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Thesis requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Doctor of Social Work, the following will lead to termination of registration:
   (a) Failure to achieve a B+ or higher for each of the courses specified for the Provisional Registration in Part One;
   (b) Failure to make adequate progress with the objectives established in the six-monthly progress reports in accordance with the guidelines published by the Doctoral Research Committee as assessed by the Supervisors, Head of Academic Unit and the Doctoral Research Committee.

## Schedule for the Doctor of Social Work

**Part One: Provisional Registration (At least 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.911 | Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory | 30 credits |
| 179.912 | Advanced Studies in International Social Work<br>C 179.911 | 30 credits |
| 179.913 | Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.911 and 179.912 C 179.911 and 179.912 | 30 credits |
| 179.929 | Advanced Directed Study in Social Work<br>P 179.911, 179.912 C 179.913 | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Full Registration (At least 240 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.930 | Thesis Doctor of Social Work<br>P 179.911, 179.912, 179.913, 179.929 | 240 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# MASTER'S DEGREES


The Degree of Executive Master of Business Administration ..... 36

The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice ..... 37

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce ..... 37

The Degree of Master of Agriculture ..... 38

The Degree of Master of AgriScience* ..... 39

The Degree of Master of Analytics ..... 42

The Degree of Master of Applied Economics* ..... 43

The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics ..... 43

The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work ..... 44

The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics ..... 44

The Degree of Master of Arts ..... 45

The Degree of Master of Aviation ..... 48

The Degree of Master of Business Studies ..... 49

The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology ..... 51

The Degree of Master of Communication ..... 52

The Degree of Master of Construction ..... 53

The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies ..... 54

The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise ..... 55

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing ..... 55

The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology ..... 56

The Degree of Master of Design ..... 56

The Degree of Master of Education ..... 57

The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology ..... 59

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology* ..... 59

The Degree of Master of Emergency Management ..... 60

The Degree of Master of Engineering ..... 61

The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies ..... 61

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management ..... 63

The Degree of Master of Finance ..... 64

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts ..... 65

The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality ..... 65

The Degree of Master of Food Technology ..... 66

The Degree of Master of Health Science ..... 66

The Degree of Master of Information Sciences ..... 69

The Degree of Master of International Development ..... 70

The Degree of Master of International Security ..... 71

The Degree of Master of Journalism ..... 72

The Degree of Master of Management ..... 72

The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business ..... 75

The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts ..... 76

The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences* ..... 76

The Degree of Master of Nursing ..... 77

The Degree of Master of Philosophy ..... 78

The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance ..... 79

The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations* ..... 79

The Degree of Master of Public Administration ..... 80

The Degree of Master of Public Health ..... 80

The Degree of Master of Quality Systems ..... 81

The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning ..... 82

The Degree of Master of Science ..... 83

The Degree of Master of Social Work ..... 90

The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching ..... 91

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy ..... 92

The Degree of Master of Sport Management ..... 93

The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise* ..... 93

The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management ..... 94

The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning* ..... 95

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine ..... 96

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science ..... 97

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies ..... 97


* No new enrolments

# The Degree of Executive Master of Business Administration
# EMBA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
   (c) have completed at least seven years business experience, at least three of which must be at management level; and
   (d) have been selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, interview and practical exercises.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, totalling at least 240 credits comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (b) the compulsory courses as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Executive Master of Business Administration is awarded without a subject specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Over the entire period of enrolment in the degree, every candidate for the Executive Master of Business Administration shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate, a Personal Learning Journey portfolio to be assessed in accordance with the requirements of one or more of the Part Two courses.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two candidates must have achieved a B- grade average across 105 credits completed in Part One.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration may be awarded with a class of honours provided that the requirements for the award of the Executive Master of Business Administration are completed within the timeframes specified in Regulation 7.

**Completion Requirements**

7. Unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board a candidate's programme of study may not exceed two calendar years plus six months (30 months).
8. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the degree of Executive Master of Business Administration the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification: failure to complete the degree within either the specified timeframes or within the timeframes specified by Academic Board or their delegate when a period of extension or suspension has been approved.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Subject to the Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations and the Maximum Time to Completion provisions specified in the Part II regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Administration prior to 1 January 2017 and have completed at least 15 credits towards the degree may be exempted from the progression criteria specified in Regulation 4 but will be permitted to enrol in Part Two only after having passed all of the courses for Part One and having attended the appropriate skills development programme. Candidates who have completed at least 135 credits towards the degree may also be permitted to substitute courses already completed for a course(s) or courses of the same credit value included in the Part Two Schedule. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.
12. Subject to the Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations and the Maximum Time to Completion provisions specified in the Part II regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Business Administration prior to 1 January 2019 and who have completed Part One of the degree may be permitted to graduate under the title Master of Business Administration once they complete the requirements for the degree. Such candidates may be permitted to substitute 115.721 for 115.775. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Executive Master of Business Administration

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.723 | Accounting I | 15 credits |
| 115.724 | Business Finance | 15 credits |
| 115.725 | Leadership and People | 15 credits |
| 115.726 | Marketing | 15 credits |
| 115.728 | Contemporary Strategy | 15 credits |
| 115.732 | Operations and Logistics | 15 credits |
| 115.745 | Economics - Applied and International | 15 credits |
| 115.775 | Business Law<br>R 115.721 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.727 | Entrepreneurship and Innovation | 15 credits |
| 115.735 | Applied Business Research | 15 credits |
| 115.821 | Strategic Management and International Leadership<br>P 115.728 | 30 credits |
| 115.822 | Applied Research Project<br>P 115.735 | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.731 | Change Management | 15 credits |
| 115.736 | Business Development | 15 credits |
| 115.738 | Corporate Governance Best Practice | 15 credits |
| 115.739 | Special Topic I | 15 credits |
| 115.740 | Special Topic II | 15 credits |
| 115.750 | Investments and Risk | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice
# MALP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent;
   (c) provide evidence that they are recognised by an organisation as having a relationship with them akin to employment, cadetship, or other, whereby access to data, operations, and decision-making processes, are made available;
   (d) be selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and written exercise.
2. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 1(c), candidates may be admitted to the Degree without such recognition, should an alternative placement structure be approved by Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits at 700 and 800 level comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade of at least B for the Part One courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Advanced Leadership Practice may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Advanced Leadership Practice

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.776 | Advanced Leadership<br>C 115.777 | 60 credits |
| 115.777 | Leadership Practice<br>C 115.776 | 60 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.877 | Leadership Practice Report<br>P 115.776 and 115.777 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce
# MAgriCommerce

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been:
   (b) awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of AgriCommerce having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
   (c) awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours having achieved Second Class Honours, Division I or higher or a Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
   (c) no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of 120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 90 credits at 800 level from the Part Two Schedule.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two (Thesis Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of AgriCommerce may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of AgriCommerce

### Research Pathway

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.747 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>R 112.748 | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 178.740 | Global Food Markets and Trade<br>R 178.757 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.701 | Farm Management | 30 credits |
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 credits |
| 112.743 | Cooperative Governance and Management | 15 credits |
| 119.752 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management<br>P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 178.742 | Environmental Economics for Non-Economists<br>R 178.360 and 178.762 | 15 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 239.885 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 239.886 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 239.885 | 45 credits |
| 239.888 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Professional Pathway

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.747 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>R 112.748 | 15 credits |
| 178.740 | Global Food Markets and Trade<br>R 178.757 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.701 | Farm Management | 30 credits |
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 credits |
| 112.743 | Cooperative Governance and Management | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.752 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management<br>P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 178.742 | Environmental Economics for Non-Economists<br>R 178.360 and 178.762 | 15 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.896 | Professional Practice | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Agriculture
# MAgr

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Agriculture requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of AgriScience with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; and
   (c) have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the schedule to the degree;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level;
   including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
   (d) at least 150 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (e) no more than 45 credits of Special Topic courses;
   (f) no more than 30 credits of professional development (5 credit) courses;
   (g) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with or without a subject.
4. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject, including a research report of 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Subjects available in the Master of Agriculture are: Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Management.

**Student Progression**

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include the compulsory course 119.720.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Agriculture may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Agriculture

## Part One (120 credits from)

## Schedule A: Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.720 | Applied Agriculture Research Methods | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Subjects

**Agriculture (105 credits)**

45 credits at 700 level selected from at least two subject areas (denoted by prefix number) from the 117, 119, 189, 238 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

**Part Two course (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.820 | Applied Agriculture Research Report<br>P 119.720 | 60 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Equine (105 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production<br>R 117.777 | 15 credits |
| 286.711 | Equine Science<br>R 117.763 | 15 credits |

15 credits at 700 level selected from the 112, 117, 119 and 283 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

**Part Two course (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.820 | Applied Agriculture Research Report<br>P 119.720 | 60 credits |

**Horticulture (105 credits)**

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |

15 credits at 700 level from 119, 189, 283, 284 and 285 prefix courses listed in Schedule C to the qualification.

**Part Two course (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.820 | Applied Agriculture Research Report<br>P 119.720 | 60 credits |

**Life Cycle Management (105 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |

**Part Two course (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.820 | Applied Agriculture Research Report<br>P 119.720 | 60 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.701 | Farm Management | 30 credits |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 credits |
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production<br>R 117.777 | 15 credits |
| 286.711 | Equine Science<br>R 117.763 | 15 credits |

## Part Two course no subject specialisation (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.820 | Applied Agriculture Research Report<br>P 119.720 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of AgriScience

# MAgriScience

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of AgriScience requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and have been awarded or qualified for the
   (b) Bachelor of AgriScience with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B+ average over the 300-level courses; or

(c) Bachelor of AgriScience (Honours) or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
(d) Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B average; or
(e) Bachelor of AgriScience or an equivalent qualification and have extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of AgriScience shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits at 700 and 800 level, comprising:
   (a) at least 210 credits from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) a thesis of at least 90 credits;
   (c) no more than 30 credits of professional development courses;
   and including:
   (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted via Regulations 1(c), (d) and (e) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) a thesis of at least 90 credits, as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) no more than 30 credits of professional development courses;
   and including:
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of AgriScience may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 105 credits in a subject.
6. Subjects available are: Agriculture; Equine; Horticulture; and Life Cycle Management.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of AgriScience may be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of AgriScience

## Core courses (15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |

## Subjects

### Agriculture (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**At least 105 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |

### Equine (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production<br>R 117.777 | 15 credits |
| 286.711 | Equine Science<br>R 117.763 | 15 credits |

**At least 75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.747 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>R 112.748 | 15 credits |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |

### Horticulture (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**At least 105 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.747 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>R 112.748 | 15 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |

### Life Cycle Management (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

## Thesis courses (At least 90 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.885 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 238.886 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 238.885 | 45 credits |
| 238.888 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 238.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 238.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 238.897 | 60 credits |
| 238.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Analytics
# MAnalyt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Analytics requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the subject in which they intend to specialise, or equivalent, with a B grade average across the higher level courses;
   (c) have sufficient background in statistical analysis tools to satisfy the Academic Board that they have the capacity to undertake the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) at least one subject;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including the Applied Analytics Project from Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
   Approved subjects are: Business, Health, Public Policy

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Master of Analytics shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 600 hours in approved practica and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
   115.801 Applied Analytics Project
   115.802 Applied Analytics Project Part 1
   115.803 Applied Analytics Project Part 2

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Analytics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average over the Core compulsory courses undertaken in Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a relevant postgraduate diploma should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Master of Analytics Business subject who completed at least 15 credits from Option Three: Systems and Operations prior to the end of the 2017 academic year may include the following papers towards the Business subject: 240.752, 240.753, 240.754, 240.756, 240.758. These transition arrangements expire at the end of the 2019 academic year.

## Schedule for the Master of Analytics

## Part One

## Core compulsory courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.739 | Introduction to Analytics<br>R 161.750 | 15 credits |
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |
| 178.724 | Applied Econometric Methods | 15 credits |

## Subject courses

### Business (60 credits)

**Either Option One: Marketing**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.761 | Customer Insights | 30 credits |
| 156.762 | Return on Marketing Investment | 30 credits |

**Or Option Two: Finance**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.788 | Big Data in Finance and Banking | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |

### Health (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.701 | Quantitative Methods in Public Health | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.702 | Systems Thinking and Analysis | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |

### Public Policy (60 credits)

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.704 | Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data | 30 credits |
| 230.705 | Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics | 15 credits |
| 230.706 | Integrated Data Infrastructure<br>P 230.704 C 230.704 | 15 credits |

## Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.801 | Applied Analytics Project<br>R 115.802 and 115.803 | 60 credits |
| 115.802 | Applied Analytics Project Part 1<br>R 115.801 | 30 credits |
| 115.803 | Applied Analytics Project Part 2<br>C 115.802 R 115.801 | 30 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Applied Economics
# MApplEcon

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Qualification Requirements**

1. The programme shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:
   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.723; and
   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899, or 178.897 and 178.898).
   Remaining credits will be chosen from the courses listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a programme of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved courses or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

**Academic Requirements**

**Reported Research**

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:
   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).
   (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
   (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.
   (d) The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

# The Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics
# MAppLing

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree with at least a B grade average across the 200-300 level courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) have completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or a Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics, with at least a B+ grade average for entry to the Master of Applied Linguistics Research Pathway or at least a B grade average for entry to the Coursework Pathway.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Applied Linguistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (b) up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule to the degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.
6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Applied Linguistics (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Applied Linguistics

### Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.702 | Second Language Learning Theories and Processes | 30 credits |
| 272.703 | Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology | 30 credits |
| 272.704 | Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design<br>P 272.703 C 272.703 | 30 credits |
| 272.715 | Current Issues in Applied Linguistics | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.873 | Research Report Applied Linguistics | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 272.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 272.816 | 60 credits |
| 272.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work
# MAppSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree, either in the social sciences (such as social and cultural studies, psychology, human development) or an alternative degree with substantial relevant experience in a social or community setting;
   (c) hold a driver's licence that is valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted;
   (d) provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
   (e) be selected into the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work shall follow a programme of study comprising of courses totalling at least 240 credits including:
   (a) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending contact or block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Master of Applied Social Work shall perform at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 179.789 Field Work Practice I
   (b) 179.790 Field Work Practice II.

**Student Progression**

5. Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'. Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within seven days, including any conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.
6. The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
   (a) Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
   (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions;
   (c) Persons excluded under clause 9(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Master of Applied Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

## Schedule for the Master of Applied Social Work

**Compulsory courses (240 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.781 | Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I | 30 credits |
| 179.782 | Social Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 179.784 | Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II<br>P 179.781 | 30 credits |
| 179.789 | Field Work Practice I<br>C 179.781 | 30 credits |
| 179.790 | Field Work Practice II<br>C 179.784 and 179.789 | 30 credits |
| 179.792 | Management in the Social Services<br>P 179.781 C 179.782 | 15 credits |
| 179.891 | Applied Research in Social Work<br>P 179.782 R 179.785 | 15 credits |
| 179.895 | Research Report (30)<br>P 179.891 and 179.789 C 179.891 and 179.789 R 179.799 | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics
# MApplStat

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with a major in Statistics, or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

4. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum Grade Average of B over the Part One courses.
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Applied Statistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology (Statistics) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Applied Statistics

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 credits |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 credits |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 credits |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 247.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.793 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Including up to 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.893 | Research Report | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Arts

# MA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Arts requires that the candidate:
   (a) meets the University admission requirements as specified;
   and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject with at least a B grade average across the 200-300 level specialisation courses; or equivalent; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) with a subject in the intended postgraduate subject, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B+ grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Research Pathway or a B grade average across the 700-level courses for entry to the Coursework Pathway

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) completion of a subject.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (b) up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule for a subject.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Arts must complete the requirements for one subject.
5. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Subjects available are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Museum Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Second Language Teaching, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Coursework Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Arts (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
9. Candidates who do not meet the criteria for progression to Part Two, but who have achieved at least a C grade average in the first 60 credits of courses in Part One, may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts.
10. In cases of sufficient merit the Degree of Master of Arts may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Candidates enrolled in the Master of Arts who have completed at least 60 credits towards the English subject prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute up to 30 credits from List B courses for courses included in List A. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Master of Arts

## Subjects

### Defence and Security Studies (180 credits)

Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.790 | Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |
| 294.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.873 | Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 294.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 149.881 | 45 credits |
| 294.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 294.891 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 294.892 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 149.891 | 45 credits |
| 294.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.895 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 149.894 | 60 credits |
| 294.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Economics (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.894 | Research Report | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 178.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 178.897 | 60 credits |
| 178.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Education (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.860 | Professional Inquiry<br>P One of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.871 | 60 credits |
| 267.871 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.899 | 60 credits |
| 267.872 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 267.871 R 267.899 | 60 credits |
| 267.880 | Thesis<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882 | 90 credits |
| 267.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880 | 45 credits |
| 267.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 267.881 R 267.880 | 45 credits |
| 267.899 | Thesis<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 267.871 and 267.872 | 120 credits |

### English (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

**List A: Subject courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.703 | Critical and Creative Research | 30 credits |
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.724 | Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature | 30 credits |
| 139.728 | Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices | 30 credits |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Theory and Writing | 30 credits |

**List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.873 | Research Report English (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 139.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 139.816 | 60 credits |
| 139.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 139.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 139.881 | 45 credits |
| 139.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 139.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Geography (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.873 | Research Report Geography (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 145.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 145.881 | 45 credits |
| 145.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 145.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 145.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 145.897 | 60 credits |
| 145.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### History (180 credits)

**Research Pathway only**

**Part One: Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.720 | Advanced Historiography | 30 credits |
| 148.730 | Advanced Historical Methodology | 30 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 148.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 148.816 | 60 credits |
| 148.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Māori Studies (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.873 | Research Report Māori Studies (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 150.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 150.816 | 60 credits |
| 150.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 150.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 150.881 | 45 credits |
| 150.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 150.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Media Studies (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.704 | Researching Media and Cultural Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.873 | Research Report Media Studies (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 154.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 154.816 | 60 credits |
| 154.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 154.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 154.881 | 45 credits |
| 154.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 154.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Museum Studies (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 credits |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 credits |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 167.890 | Advanced Research Practicum | 60 credits |
| 167.896 | Research Report Museum Studies (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 167.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 167.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 167.816 | 60 credits |
| 167.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 167.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 167.881 | 45 credits |
| 167.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 167.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Philosophy (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.710 | Philosophical Research | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.740 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | 30 credits |
| 134.750 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | 30 credits |
| 134.760 | Advanced Philosophical Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 134.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.873 | Research Report Philosophy (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 134.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 134.816 | 60 credits |
| 134.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 134.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 134.881 | 45 credits |
| 134.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 134.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Politics (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 200.762 | Presidents and Prime Ministers | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.873 | Research Report Politics (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 200.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 200.881 | 45 credits |
| 200.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Psychology (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.873 | Research Report Psychology (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 175.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P C 175.894 | 60 credits |
| 175.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Psychology - Health Psychology (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Second Language Teaching (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.702 | Second Language Learning Theories and Processes | 30 credits |
| 272.703 | Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology | 30 credits |
| 272.704 | Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design<br>P 272.703 C 272.703 | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.873 | Research Report Applied Linguistics | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 272.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 272.816 | 60 credits |
| 272.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 272.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 272.881 | 45 credits |
| 272.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 272.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Social Anthropology (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.701 | Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory | 30 credits |
| 146.703 | The Practice of Anthropology | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (No more than 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.707 | Reading and Writing Ethnography | 30 credits |

**Coursework Pathway only**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.708 | Anthropology Today: Current Issues | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.873 | Research Report (60 credits) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 146.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 146.816 | 60 credits |
| 146.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 146.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 146.881 | 45 credits |
| 146.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 146.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Social Policy (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 279.873 | Research Report Social Policy (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 279.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 279.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 279.881 | 45 credits |
| 279.898 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Sociology (180 credits)

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 60 and 90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.701 | Current Issues and Theories<br>P 176.324 | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |
| 176.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.873 | Research Report Sociology (60) | 60 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 176.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 176.816 | 60 credits |
| 176.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 176.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 176.881 | 45 credits |
| 176.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 176.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Spanish (180 credits)

**Part One: Research Pathway only (90 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.700 | Advanced Spanish Communication | 30 credits |
| 245.701 | Latin American Cultural Identities | 30 credits |
| 245.702 | Hispanic Postcolonial Representations | 30 credits |

**Part Two (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 245.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 245.816 | 60 credits |
| 245.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 245.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 245.881 | 45 credits |
| 245.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 245.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Aviation
# MAv

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level in accordance with either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the Master of Aviation programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from either the Research pathway or the Professional pathway as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, including the completion of at least 60 credits from Part Two.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Aviation is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory course.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two in the Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B- over the courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory courses.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Aviation may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Aviation on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Aviation on or after 1 January 2015 but prior to 31 December 2016 may complete under the regulations that were in place at the time that they commenced the degree.
13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Aviation prior to 1 January 2015 may choose to transfer to the regulations as specified in the 2015 Calendar or later, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
14. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
15. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Master of Aviation

## Master of Aviation (Research Pathway)

### Part One (At least 60 credits from)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.704 | Research Methods in Aviation | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 credits |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 credits |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 190.790 | Special Topic<br>P Permission HOS | 30 credits |

### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 190.890 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 190.891 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 190.890 | 45 credits |
| 190.892 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 190.893 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 190.892 | 60 credits |
| 190.895 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 190.898 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 190.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

## Master of Aviation (Professional Pathway)

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 credits |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 credits |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 credits |
| 190.790 | Special Topic<br>P Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 190.791 | Special Topic<br>P Permission HOS | 30 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.894 | Professional Practice in Aviation | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Business Studies
# MBS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Business Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree
   (b) completion of a subject.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
   (a) Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) completion of a subject.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Business Studies may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:
   (a) Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree.
   The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including a Thesis or Research Report of at least 60 credits.
6. Subjects available in the Master of Business Studies are: Accountancy, Banking, Communication, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, and Marketing.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over 60 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Business Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Business Studies prior to January 01 2019 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the Marketing subject for a course or courses included in the Marketing schedule. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Master of Business Studies Subjects

### Accountancy (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.717 | Research Methods in Accounting | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.785 | International Taxation | 30 credits |
| 110.792 | Special Topic<br>P PHoS | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.894 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 110.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 110.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 110.897 | 60 credits |
| 110.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |

### Banking (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 137.703 | International Banking and Financial Markets<br>C 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.704 | Risk Management for Financial Institutions<br>P Graduate status and 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.711 | Strategic Banking Issues<br>P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 137.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P Graduate status; 137.710, 125.785, and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711, and Permission HOS | 60 credits |
| 137.895 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 137.894 | 60 credits |
| 137.896 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 137.899 | Thesis<br>P 137.710, 125.785, and at least two of 137.703, 137.704, 137.711 | 120 credits |

### Communication (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 156.776 | Research Methods in Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Mathematics courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781 or 219.790 | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication<br>R 152.781 or 156.776 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 219.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 219.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 219.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 219.897 | 60 credits |
| 219.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Economics (180 credits)

**Part One**

**An approved 700-level Research Methods course (30 credits from)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.740 | Global Food Markets and Trade<br>R 178.757 | 15 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 178.894 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 178.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 178.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 178.897 | 60 credits |
| 178.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Finance (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |

**Part Two: (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 125.850 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 125.851 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 125.892 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 125.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 125.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 125.897 | 60 credits |
| 125.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Human Resource Management (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 156.776 | Research Methods in Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Mathematics courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781 or 219.790 | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication<br>R 152.781 or 156.776 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 114.709 | Managing the Employment Relationship | 30 credits |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.723 | Performance Management<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726 | 30 credits |
| 114.728 | Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 | 30 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.735 | Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy<br>P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725 | 30 credits |
| 114.761 | International Human Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 114.762 | Career Management in an International Context | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |
| 251.770 | Health and Safety Auditing | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.894 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 114.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P PHoS | 60 credits |
| 114.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P PHoS C 114.897 | 60 credits |
| 114.899 | Thesis<br>P PHOS | 120 credits |
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |

**Management (180 credits)**

**Part One**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 156.776 | Research Methods in Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Mathematics courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781 or 219.790 | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication<br>R 152.781 or 156.776 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 152.705 | Advanced Change Management<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.709 | Leadership<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.724 | Advanced Services Management | 30 credits |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures<br>R 26.441, 52.731 | 30 credits |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship<br>R 26.442, 52.732 | 30 credits |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 152.757 | Critical Management Studies | 30 credits |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 credits |
| 152.768 | Managing Knowledge | 30 credits |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management<br>R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759. | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 152.800 | Thesis<br>P 152.781 and Permission HOS | 120 credits |
| 152.801 | Thesis<br>P 152.781 and PHOS | 90 credits |
| 152.802 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P 152.781 and PHOS. | 45 credits |
| 152.803 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>P 152.781 and PHOS C 152.802 | 45 credits |
| 152.804 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P 152.781 and Permission of HOS | 60 credits |
| 152.805 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P 152.781 and Permission of HOS C 152.804 | 60 credits |
| 152.896 | Research Report | 60 credits |

**Marketing (180 credits)**

**Part One**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 156.776 | Research Methods in Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200-level Statistics or Mathematics courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School; R 152.781 or 219.790 | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication<br>R 152.781 or 156.776 | 30 credits |

**Or an approved alternative research methods course (30 credits from)**

**Subject courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 156.742 | Advanced Consumer Behaviour<br>P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.756 | Digital Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755 | 30 credits |
| 156.757 | Marketing Strategy<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743 | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 156.775 | Theory and Models of Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.890 | 90 Credit Thesis | 90 credits |
| 115.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 115.892 | Thesis Part 2 | 45 credits |
| 115.894 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 115.895 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 156.893 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 156.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 156.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 156.897 | 60 credits |
| 156.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |



# The Degree of Master of Clinical Psychology MClinPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours in Psychology with at least 90 credits of research or the equivalent or a PhD in Psychology; and
   (c) have been selected following a selection process which will include a written application, selection panel interview, and consideration of prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work; and
   (d) on the basis of 1(c), have satisfied the Academic Board, or their delegate, that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential, and are suitable to undertake a professional programme of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance

with the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended; and
(e) have completed the following courses, or their equivalents, obtaining at least a B+ average within the previous three years: 175.781 Clinical Psychopathology; 175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment and 175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Clinical Psychology shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending training activities as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a subject.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Candidates must achieve specified performance standards in the academic courses, the clinical practicum courses, the internship, and research case studies.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must pass all of the Part One courses.
6. The Master of Clinical Psychology is awarded without a class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The Academic Board or their delegate shall determine the minimum period of enrolment, normally two years (24 months), and conditions of studentship for each candidate.
8. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years (36 months) from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Master of Clinical Psychology unless, under exceptional circumstances, a programme of up to four years (48 months) is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Clinical Psychology the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to complete any Part One course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to complete the Clinical Psychology Internship in two successive attempts.

## Schedule for the Master of Clinical Psychology

**Part One (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.811 | Clinical Assessment Skills<br>C 175.812, 175.813 | 30 credits |
| 175.812 | Clinical Intervention Skills<br>C 175.811 and 175.813 R 175.936 | 30 credits |
| 175.813 | Clinical Psychology Practica<br>C 175.811 and 175.812 | 60 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.814 | Clinical Psychology Internship | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Communication
# MC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Communication requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field relevant to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Communication with Honours or equivalent, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or equivalent, having achieved a B grade average.
2. In addition, candidates will be required to have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English was the medium of instruction.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Communication shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as specified by the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level;
   and including:
   (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
   (d) a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
   (e) attending field trips, Contact Workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, candidates admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c) are required to complete 120 credits comprising either:
   (a) 60 credits from Part One and 60 credits from Part Two; or,
   (b) subject to confirmation of an available supervisor and an accepted thesis proposal, a 120-credit thesis.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Master of Communication is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

8. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over Part One (120 credits) of the qualification. Students not meeting this criterion but who have completed 120 credits in accordance with the Part One regulations may be eligible to exit with a Postgraduate Diploma in Communication.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Communication may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Communication

**Part One (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)** | | |
| 154.721 | The Communication Field | 30 credits |
| 219.721 | Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods | 30 credits |
| **Schedule B: Communication courses (No more than 60 credits from)** | | |
| 139.749 | Writing Science | 30 credits |
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.764 | Theatre for Innovation and Communication | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 172.712 | Multimodal Discourse Analysis | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.713 | Language and Communication in Late Modernity<br>P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level | 30 credits |
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.709 | Advanced Journalism Issues | 30 credits |
| 219.710 | Persuasive Communication Practice | 30 credits |

**Schedule C: Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 230.701 | Evaluation: Theory and Principles | 30 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |

**Part Two (Between 60 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.850 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 139.851 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 139.852 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 139.851 | 60 credits |
| 139.855 | Master of Communication Research Project | 60 credits |
| 154.850 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 154.851 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 154.852 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 154.851 | 60 credits |
| 154.855 | Master of Communication Research Project | 60 credits |
| 156.850 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 156.851 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 156.852 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 156.851 | 60 credits |
| 156.855 | Master of Communication Research Project | 60 credits |
| 172.850 | Thesis<br>P Permission Head of School | 120 credits |
| 172.851 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P Permission Head of School | 60 credits |
| 172.852 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P Permission Head of School C 172.851 | 60 credits |
| 172.855 | Master of Communication Research Project | 60 credits |
| 219.850 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 219.851 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 219.852 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 219.851 | 60 credits |
| 219.855 | Master of Communication Research Project | 60 credits |



# The Degree of Master of Construction
# MConstr

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Construction requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction and the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction, or equivalent qualifications; or
   (c) have been awarded the Bachelor of Construction or equivalent plus a minimum of two years approved experience in the Construction Sector in a professional capacity.
2. In addition to the requirements of Regulation 1, admission to the Degree of Master of Construction by thesis (90 or 120 credits) requires that the candidate will have achieved a Grade Average of B over the qualifying 700-level courses or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) at least 45 credits from Schedule C;
   and including:
   (c) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, or laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in a subject; the requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.
6. Subjects available are: Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management, Quantity Surveying.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Construction may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Construction

## Schedule A: Subject courses

### Building Technology (60 credits)

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |

### Construction Law (60 credits)

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.763 | Advanced Construction Law | 15 credits |
| 218.764 | Construction Contracts and Administration | 15 credits |
| 218.765 | Construction Adjudication | 15 credits |

### Construction Project Management (60 credits)

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.710 | Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling | 15 credits |
| 218.720 | Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control | 15 credits |
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.763 | Advanced Construction Law | 15 credits |

### Facilities Management (75 credits)

**75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |

**Quantity Surveying (60 credits)**

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.764 | Construction Contracts and Administration | 15 credits |
| 218.780 | Quantity Surveying Practice | 15 credits |
| 218.781 | Construction Financial Administration | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems<br>R 142.744 | 15 credits |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices<br>R 142.745 | 15 credits |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources<br>R 142.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design<br>C 228.745 R 142.747 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)<br>R 142.756 | 15 credits |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)<br>P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757 | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 credits |
| 240.756 | Value Chain Management | 15 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.741 | Quality System Development and Management<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Research courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.810 | Research Report | 45 credits |
| 218.820 | Dissertation | 60 credits |
| 218.828 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 218.829 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 218.828 | 45 credits |
| 218.830 | Thesis | 90 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Counselling Studies
# MCounsStuds

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Counselling Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for either:
   (i) the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance); or
   (ii) the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Counselling); or
   (iii) an approved equivalent qualification; and:
   (c) have achieved at least a B grade average across all courses in the qualifying programme of study;
   and:
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to successfully engage in the programme.
2. Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a police vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Master of Counselling Studies shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of:
   (a) courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to the degree.
   (b) attending workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required;
   (c) completion of supervised practice as specified in the requirements for the Professional Development in Counselling I and Professional Development in Counselling II courses.

**Specialisations**

4. There are no specialisations for this degree.

**Academic Requirements**

5. The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate courses and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
6. A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it for assessment on one occasion.

**Student Progression**

7. The Master of Counselling Studies is not awarded with honours, distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Counselling Studies

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.761 | Professional Development in Counselling I<br>R 209.751 | 45 credits |
| 253.762 | Professional Development in Counselling II<br>P 253.761 R 209.752 | 30 credits |
| 253.800 | Research Project in Counselling<br>P 267.780 and 267.788 or an approved research methods course or courses R 209.758 or 253.758 | 45 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise
# MCE

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant bachelor's degree, with a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise Candidates is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Enterprise may be awarded with distinction or merit, in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
5. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits completed in Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Creative Enterprise

### Part One (90 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 293.701 | Prototype and Synopsis | 30 credits |
| 293.702 | Commercial Viability | 15 credits |
| 293.703 | Advanced Creative Enterprise<br>P 293.702 | 15 credits |
| 293.730 | Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice | 15 credits |
| 293.731 | Applied Critical Perspectives<br>P 293.730 | 15 credits |

### Part Two (90 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 293.810 | MCE Thesis Project<br>P 293.701 | 90 credits |
| 293.811 | MCE Thesis Project Part 1<br>P 293.701 | 45 credits |
| 293.812 | MCE Thesis Project Part 2<br>C 293.811 | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Creative Writing
# MCW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Creative Writing requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses, or equivalent; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's with Honours degree in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts or English, with at least a B grade average for the qualification, or equivalent; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts or English, with at least a B grade average for the qualification, or equivalent;
   and will have:
   (e) been selected into the programme on the basis of an assessment of the substance and quality of a portfolio of creative writing prepared by the candidate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates of the Degree of Master of Creative Writing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attendance of a compulsory workshop either on-line or in person.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) or (d) will be at least 120 credits including Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Creative Writing is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Creative Writing may be awarded with distinction or merit.
6. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Creative Writing candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B+ over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate Arts, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Creative Writing prior to the beginning of the 2018 academic year who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Part One List A schedule to the degree. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Creative Writing

**Part One (60 credits from)**

**List A (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.703 | Critical and Creative Research | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |

**List B (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.724 | Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature | 30 credits |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Theory and Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.860 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 139.861 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 139.862 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 139.861 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology
# MDairyScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Dairy Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, or equivalent; and
   (c) have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of courses 141.751 Dairy Products Technical Projects and 141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) the courses from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Dairy Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.744 | Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering<br>C 141.746, 141.751, 141.848 R 141.745 | 15 credits |
| 141.746 | Dairy Products Technology<br>C 141.744, 141.751, 141.848 | 30 credits |
| 141.751 | Dairy Products Technical Projects<br>C 141.744, 141.746, 141.848 R 141.747, 141.750 | 30 credits |
| 141.848 | Dairy Science and Technology Research Project<br>C 141.744, 141.746, 141.751 R 141.748 | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Design
# MDes

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and will:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a grade average of at least B; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) with a grade average of at least B in Part 4 courses, or equivalent; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade average of at least B, or equivalent; or
   (e) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level;
   and will have:
   (f) been selected into the programme on the basis of an interview and assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 approved credits and include completion of Part One and Part Two. The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Design (Honours), Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Design, or equivalent, shall consist of thesis courses totalling 120 credits, as prescribed in Part Two in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. This qualification is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.
6. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Design, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least B over the 60 credits undertaken for Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Design

### Part One (60 credits from)

**Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.701 | Creative Research Practices I | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.702 | Creative Research Practices II<br>P 197.701 | 30 credits |
| 197.703 | Creative Research Special Topic A | 30 credits |
| 197.704 | Creative Research Special Topic B | 15 credits |
| 197.705 | Independent Study | 15 credits |
| 197.706 | Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.707 | Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |

Any 400-level or 700-level elective course listed in Schedule C for the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

### Part Two (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.800 | Design Thesis | 120 credits |
| 197.802 | Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 197.803 | Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 197.802 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Education

# MEd

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Education requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree with a grade average in the highest level courses of at least a B, or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject; or
   (e) been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education, or equivalent, with a grade average across all courses of at least B (Coursework pathway) or at least B+ (Research pathway).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Education shall follow a parts-based programme of study totalling at least 180 credits from the Master of Education Schedule, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule for the Degree; and including
   (b) at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s) as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(e) will consist of courses from the Schedule for the Degree totalling at least 120 credits including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree;
   (b) at least 30 credits at 700-level, including at least 15 credits (Coursework Pathway) or 30 credits (Research Pathway) of research methods course(s), as listed in the Schedule for the Degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. A candidate may complete a subject by completing at least 135 credits (Coursework pathway) or at least 150 credits (Thesis pathway) in a subject including Part Two. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available for the Master of Education are: Digital Education, Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership*, and Tertiary Education.
   * No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Coursework pathway), candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Education (Research pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average in the first 90 credits of courses completed in Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Education may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education or the Postgraduate Diploma in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Candidates enrolled in the Master of Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Tertiary Education subject may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses in the Tertiary Education Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a course already completed towards the subject for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2023.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the E-Learning subject may choose to graduate with either the E-Learning or Digital Education subject title. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Master of Education

## Part One

### Research Methods courses

### Coursework Pathway (15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

### Research Pathway (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

## Subjects

**Digital Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.760 | Digital Education and Design for Learning | 30 credits |
| 261.764 | Foundations of Digital Education | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 261.766 | Teaching and Digital Education | 30 credits |

**Early Years (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 90 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 265.738 | Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice | 30 credits |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 credits |

**Educational Administration and Leadership (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 credits |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |

**Inclusive Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.741 | 30 credits |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.742 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties<br>R 186.744 | 30 credits |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators<br>R 186.756 | 30 credits |

**Literacy Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.723 | Teaching Writing in the Classroom | 30 credits |

**Māori Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.734 | Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |
| 269.735 | Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.736 | Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information | 30 credits |

**Mathematics Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (at least 90 credits) or Research Pathway(60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 276.700 | Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities | 30 credits |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 credits |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 credits |
| 276.785 | Making Mathematics Accessible<br>R 254.785 | 30 credits |

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 257.766 | Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts | 30 credits |
| 257.767 | Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 257.769 | Teaching Content to English Language Learners | 30 credits |
| 259.780 | Language Policy and Assessment | 30 credits |

**Teaching and Learning (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 90 credits) or Research Pathway (60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 credits |
| 263.706 | Adolescent Learning and Engagement | 30 credits |

**Tertiary Education (Coursework pathway 135 credits, Research pathway 150 credits – including Part Two courses)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 273.785 | Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |

**Subject courses: Coursework Pathway (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.766 | Teaching and Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |

## Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 credits |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 credits |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 credits |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 credits |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |

## Part Two

## Research Pathway (90 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Thesis<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882 | 90 credits |
| 267.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880 | 45 credits |
| 267.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 267.881 R 267.880 | 45 credits |

## Coursework Pathway (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.861 | Professional Inquiry<br>P 267.740 or 267.741 or 267.782 or 267.783 | 45 credits |

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology MEdDevPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B in the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) have completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as specified in the schedule;
   and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB) or the Postgraduate Diploma Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit), with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent, shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with a class of Honours.
6. For progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education without an endorsement should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) and satisfy the entry requirements for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology may transfer and complete the following 120 credits: 30 credits of 256.7xx courses, 256.855, and 256.847.
11. Candidates who have not yet completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) may apply to transfer to the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology providing they meet the entry requirements and can satisfy all requirements as specified in the regulations.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the requirements within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Transitional Provisions or the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

## Schedule for the Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.701 | Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching | 15 credits |
| 256.702 | Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences | 15 credits |
| 256.703 | He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings | 15 credits |
| 256.704 | Waiora: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako | 15 credits |
| 256.705 | Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako | 15 credits |
| 256.706 | Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development | 15 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.847 | Educational and Developmental Psychology Thesis<br>P 267.740 and 267.741 or equivalent | 60 credits |
| 256.854 | Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment<br>R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754 | 30 credits |
| 256.855 | Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice<br>C 256.854 R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755 | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme; and
2. (a) Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance.
   (b) Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on academic performance in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). A minimum performance of B+ average or equivalent is required.
   (c) Candidates intending to apply for selection and admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (the internship)

are required to have successfully completed 45 credits in approved undergraduate psychology courses with a minimum B average.

Notes

1. Successful completion of the Master of Educational Psychology will not give automatic entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Psychology is by selection.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a programme of study of 240 credits comprising courses to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (267.880 or 267.881 and 267.882) in accordance with the Schedule below.

**Academic Requirements**

**Notes**

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis 1 and 2 in consecutive semesters/years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology courses e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
4. Subject to the approval of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee, a student may select approved courses up to the value of 60 credits from those courses listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed courses as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

**Concessions**

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official programme of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Qualification Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying programme of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.
6. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved programme of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying programme of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

## Schedule for the Master of Educational Psychology

**Compulsory courses (150 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties<br>R 186.744 | 30 credits |
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology<br>R 186.747, 186.754 | 30 credits |
| 256.755 | Professional Practice in Educational Psychology<br>R 186.748, 186.755 | 30 credits |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 267.781 | Research Methods in Professional Practice<br>R 271.713 | 30 credits |

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Thesis<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783 R 180.791, 180.898, 186.894, 267.881, 267.882 | 90 credits |
| 267.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P Two of 267.740, 267.741, 267.782, 267.783; all of 249.744, 258.722, 256.754, 256.755 and 267.781 for MEdPsych R 180.897, 186.891, 186.892, 186.893, 187.892, 267.880 | 45 credits |
| 267.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 267.881 R 267.880 | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Emergency Management
# MEmergMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded or qualified for:
   (b) an undergraduate degree with a minimum grade average of B across 200-300-level major courses and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
   (c) the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Emergency Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will be 120 credits including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) courses from Part One of the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Emergency Management is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Coursework Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Emergency Management (Research Pathway) candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Emergency Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Emergency Management

**Part One: Coursework Pathway (120 credits) or Research Pathway (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 230.703 | Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | 30 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.701 | Natural Hazards | 30 credits |
| 130.702 | Coping with Disasters | 30 credits |
| 130.706 | Emergency Management in Practice | 30 credits |
| 130.707 | Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management<br>P 130.705 and 230.703 | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.800 | Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 1<br>P 230.703, 130.705 | 30 credits |
| 130.802 | Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2<br>P 130.800 | 30 credits |

**Part Two: Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 130.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 130.881 | 45 credits |
| 130.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Engineering
# ME

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Engineering requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
   (b) been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent with a minimum B grade average over the highest level majoring courses; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent with a minimum B grade average; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified with the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or equivalent and have significant professional experience; or
   (e) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering or equivalent and have significant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Engineering shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of a thesis as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Master of Engineering will be awarded with a subject.
4. The subject will follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Engineering

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 228.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 228.897 | 60 credits |
| 228.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Engineering Studies
# MEngSt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Engineering Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant:
   (b) four-year Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; or
   (c) three-year Bachelor's degree plus an Honours Degree, or equivalent; or
   (d) Postgraduate Diploma or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Engineering Studies shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One consisting of 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) Part Two consisting of 45 credits at 800 level as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Degree;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 45 credits in a subject as specified in the Master of Engineering Studies schedule.
4. The subjects available for the Master of Engineering Studies are: Electronics and Computer Engineering; Energy Management*; Engineering and Innovation Management*; Life Cycle Management; Mechatronics; Packaging Technology; Renewable Energy Systems*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

5. The candidate must complete within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study to be eligible for Distinction or Merit.
6. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B- over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including at least a B grade in 228.797.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Engineering Studies

## Part One

## Compulsory Research Methods course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.797 | Research Methods in Engineering<br>R 228.340 | 15 credits |

## Master of Engineering Studies subjects

### Electronics and Computer Engineering (45 credits)

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.755 | Digital Signal Processing<br>P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.756 | Image and Video Processing<br>P 281.272 R 281.473 | 15 credits |
| 281.776 | Advanced Communication Engineering<br>P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466 | 15 credits |
| 281.785 | Advanced Computer Engineering<br>P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474 | 15 credits |
| 281.786 | Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics<br>P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457 | 15 credits |

### Energy Management (45 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.743 | Energy Management<br>P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)<br>R 142.756 | 15 credits |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)<br>P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757 | 15 credits |
| 228.766 | Integrated Energy Resource Planning<br>P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766 | 15 credits |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis<br>P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767 | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |

### Engineering and Innovation Management (45 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.706 | New Product Development Practices<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 15 credits |
| 287.740 | Innovation Management<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703 | 15 credits |
| 287.741 | Quality System Development and Management<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |
| 287.742 | Business Process Improvement<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |
| 287.743 | Lean Operations<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343 | 15 credits |
| 287.744 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463 | 15 credits |

### Life Cycle Management (45 credits)

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |

### Mechatronics (45 credits)

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.758 | Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation<br>R 143.458, 282.458 | 15 credits |
| 282.762 | Robotics and Automation<br>P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462 | 15 credits |
| 282.772 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration<br>P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472 | 15 credits |
| 282.778 | Mechatronics<br>P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478 | 15 credits |

### Packaging Technology (45 credits)

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.733 | Packaging Technology II<br>R 183.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.734 | Packaging Design Technology<br>R 183.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.735 | Packaging Technology III<br>R 183.749 | 15 credits |
| 228.736 | Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging<br>R 183.760 | 15 credits |
| 228.737 | Packaging Materials I<br>R 183.719 | 15 credits |
| 228.738 | Packaging Materials II<br>R 183.719 | 15 credits |

### Renewable Energy Systems (45 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**At least 45 credits from:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.743 | Energy Management<br>P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743 | 15 credits |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems<br>R 142.744 | 15 credits |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices<br>R 142.745 | 15 credits |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources<br>R 142.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design<br>C 228.745 R 142.747 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |
| 228.755 | Sustainable Energy Systems and Society | 15 credits |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis<br>P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767 | 15 credits |

## Part Two (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.893 | Research Report<br>P 228.797 (minimum B grade) | 45 credits |

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Environmental Management
# MEnvMgmt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for a
   (b) BSc (Environmental Science) or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses; or
   (c) Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management with a grade average of B or higher (Applied pathway) or B + average or higher (Research pathway), or equivalent; or
   (d) Bachelor of Environmental Management (Honours), or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Environmental Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.
   And including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (d) at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Degree
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) or 1(d) will be courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree. And including:
   (c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, and at the discretion of Academic Board, a candidate admitted to the Master of Environmental Management Research pathway under Regulation 1(c) may be permitted to complete a programme comprising the 120 credit thesis course 188.889 or 188.897 and 188.898.
5. Notwithstanding Regulations 2, 3 and 4, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses, 188.707 and/or 188.708, should their entry qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

**Specialisations**

6. The Degree of Master of Environmental Management is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression from Part One to Part Two (Thesis Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B+ over the first 90 credits undertaken for Part One.
8. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (Applied Pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Environmental Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management

## Part One

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 188.764 | Advanced Environmental Management I<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 188.765 | Advanced Environmental Management II<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |

### Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 188.707 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I | 15 credits |
| 188.708 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II | 15 credits |

## Options

### Option A: Water

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |

### Option B: Land

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.710 | Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.711 | Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |

### Option C: Techniques and Tools

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.740 | GIS Programming and Practice<br>P 132.738 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 189.761 | Applied Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |

## Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 178.742 | Environmental Economics for Non-Economists<br>R 178.360 and 178.762 | 15 credits |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 credits |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |
| 235.707 | Māori Natural Resource Policy | 30 credits |

## Option E: Environment and Society

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |
| 188.751 | Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability | 30 credits |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |

## Part Two

## Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 188.885 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765) | 45 credits |
| 188.886 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765) C 188.885 | 45 credits |
| 188.888 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 188.889 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 188.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 188.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 188.897 | 60 credits |

## Applied Pathway (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 188.863 | Environmental Research and Data Analysis<br>P 188.763 or (188.764 and 188.765) | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Finance
# MFin

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Finance requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Finance shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Master of Finance qualification schedule including Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Finance is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade of at least a B- in each course undertaken in the first 60 credits of Part One, including the compulsory course.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Finance may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Master of Finance prior to 01 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted to progress to Part Two if they have achieved a grade average of at least a B- over the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One, including the compulsory course. Such candidates may also be permitted to complete 125.897, or 125.898 and 125.899 as Part Two for the degree. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Master of Finance

### Part One

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |

### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.850 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 125.851 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 125.892 | Research Report | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
# MFA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) or Bachelor of Design (Honours) or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Design or equivalent with a grade average of at least B; or
   (c) have been awarded an undergraduate degree in design, fine arts, visual arts or equivalent with a grade average of at least B and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
   (d) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (e) be selected into the programme through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of art or design work prepared by the applicant.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 approved credits, and include completion of Part One and Part Two. The requirements for Part One and Part Two are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

3. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded with a subject in either Fine Arts or Design. The subject will be specified following the successful completion of Part One.
4. The Master of Fine Arts may be awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

5. Progression to Part Two will be conditional upon achievement of a B Grade Average over Part One. In special circumstances this may be varied with the approval of the Academic Board.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate exit qualification, should they meet its qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Fine Arts

### Part One (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.821 | Postgraduate Studio and Seminar<br>R 197.805, 197.806 | 60 credits |
| 197.822 | Thesis Project Preparation<br>P 197.821 R 197.806, 197.807 | 60 credits |

### Part Two (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.810 | Thesis<br>P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822 | 120 credits |
| 197.811 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P (197.805 and 197.806 and 197.807) or 197.822 | 60 credits |
| 197.812 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P (197.805, 197.806, 197.807) or 197.822 C 197.811 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality
# MFoodSafQual

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelors with Honours degree in food engineering, food science or food technology, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded a Bachelor's degree in engineering, science, technology, or equivalent and completed at least 36 months relevant professional experience in the food or biological products industry.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule of the Degree;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality, candidates must have maintained a minimum of a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Safety and Quality may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Food Safety and Quality

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.708 | Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage<br>P 280.201, 141.311 | 15 credits |
| 141.709 | Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 280.201 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.724 | Food Quality Safety and Innovation<br>P 280.201 | 15 credits |

**Between 15 and 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality<br>R 143.709 | 30 credits |
| 287.741 | Quality System Development and Management<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 228.797 | Research Methods in Engineering<br>R 228.340 | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.712 | Strategic Food Product Development<br>P 141.211, 141.312, 141.395, 280.201 C 228.797 R 141.772 | 15 credits |
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 credits |

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.803 | Research Report: Food | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Food Technology
# MFoodTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Food Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in food engineering, food science or food technology having achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours having achieved at least Second Class Honours, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Food Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;
   (b) completion of Part Two;
   (c) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (d) any compulsory courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Food Technology is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Food Technology, candidates must have maintained a B Grade Average over the Part One courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Food Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Food Technology

**Part One (60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.797 | Research Methods in Engineering<br>R 228.340 | 15 credits |

**Food Technology courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.708 | Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage<br>P 280.201, 141.311 | 15 credits |
| 141.712 | Strategic Food Product Development<br>P 141.211, 141.312, 141.395, 280.201 C 228.797 R 141.772 | 15 credits |
| 141.713 | Food Process Engineering Research<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 280.271, 280.272 C 228.797 | 15 credits |
| 141.715 | Food Ingredient Functionality<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 141.312, 141.395 C 228.797 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.805 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 141.806 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 141.807 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 141.806 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Health Science
# MHlthSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Health Science requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant health related Bachelor's degree or equivalent with a minimum B- grade average over the 200 and 300 level courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant health related Bachelor's degree or equivalent and have extensive relevant professional experience; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in a relevant health related discipline; or
   (e) have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours.
   (f) Candidates for the Nursing subject will normally be a registered health professional.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as specified for the Qualification;
   (b) completion of a subject;
   and including
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) and 1(e) will of consist of 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule for a subject, comprising:
   (a) A research report or professional project of 60 credits and 60 credits of approved courses from Part One; or
   (b) a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved courses from Part One; or
   (c) a 120 credit thesis
   and including:
   (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science must complete the requirements for one subject.
5. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available are: Environmental Health, Māori Health, Psychology, Rehabilitation, Sport and Exercise, Bioscience, Medical Laboratory Research, Nursing, and Occupational Health and Safety.

**Student Progression**

7. For Professional pathway route, progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum B- grade average over the Part One Core and Compulsory courses.
8. For research pathway route progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over the Part One Core and Compulsory courses
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Health Science will be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science or the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations or the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Health Science prior to January 2019 may substitute a course or courses already taken for a course or courses at the same level within Part One of the Schedule until December 2022.

## Schedule for the Master of Health Science

## Part One

### Core courses: Professional Pathway

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.740 | Evidence-Based Practice for the Health Sciences | 30 credits |

### Core courses: Research Pathway

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

### or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |

### or (Māori Health specialisation only)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |

### or (Psychology specialisation only - Research and Professional Pathway)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

## Subjects

### Bioscience (150 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

**Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 231.730 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1<br>R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.731 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2<br>P 231.730 R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.732 | Physical Activity Promotion | 15 credits |
| 231.733 | Big Public Health Issues | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.810 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 250.811 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 250.812 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 250.811 | 45 credits |
| 250.813 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 250.814 | Thesis 120 Credits Part I | 60 credits |
| 250.815 | Thesis 120 Credits Part II<br>C 250.814 | 60 credits |

### Environmental Health (150 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

**Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.773 | Advanced Topics in Water Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.774 | Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception | 30 credits |
| 214.777 | Advanced Topics in Air Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 214.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 214.897 | 60 credits |
| 214.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 250.810 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 250.811 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 250.812 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 250.811 | 45 credits |
| 250.813 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 250.814 | Thesis 120 Credits Part I | 60 credits |
| 250.815 | Thesis 120 Credits Part II<br>C 250.814 | 60 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 250.817 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Māori Health (150 credits)

**Subject courses**

**Professional Pathway (90 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 30 and 60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 150.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 150.816 | 60 credits |
| 150.881 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 150.882 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 150.881 | 45 credits |
| 150.883 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 150.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.873 | Research Report Māori Studies (60) | 60 credits |
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |

### Medical Laboratory Research (150 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 202.781 | Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**
**Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |
| 231.733 | Big Public Health Issues | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.810 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 250.811 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 250.812 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 250.811 | 45 credits |
| 250.813 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 250.814 | Thesis 120 Credits Part I | 60 credits |
| 250.815 | Thesis 120 Credits Part II<br>C 250.814 | 60 credits |

### Nursing (150 credits)

**Subject courses**
**Professional Pathway (90 credits) or Research Pathway (Between 30 and 60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 168.703 | Managing Long Term Conditions | 30 credits |
| 168.717 | Applied Ethics for Professional Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.721 | Māori Centred Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmacology<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 168.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 168.816 | 60 credits |
| 168.896 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 168.897 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 168.896 | 45 credits |
| 168.898 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 168.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.890 | Research Report<br>P 168.810 or 168.711 (B) R 168.895 | 60 credits |
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |

### Occupational Health and Safety (150 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**
**Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (No more than 30 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.770 | Health and Safety Auditing | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (Between 90 and 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.801 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 251.802 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 251.803 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 251.802 | 45 credits |
| 251.804 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 251.805 | Thesis 120 Credits Part I | 60 credits |
| 251.806 | Thesis 120 Credits Part II<br>C 251.805 | 60 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 250.817 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Psychology (165 credits)

**Subject courses**
**Professional Pathway (105 credits) or Research Pathway (45 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |
| 250.740 | Evidence-Based Practice for the Health Sciences | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 175.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P C 175.894 | 60 credits |
| 175.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.873 | Research Report Psychology (60) | 60 credits |
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |

### Rehabilitation (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 147.703 | Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**
**Professional Pathway (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

**Part Two**
**Research Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 147.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 147.816 | 60 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 250.810 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 250.811 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 250.812 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 250.811 | 45 credits |
| **Professional Pathway (60 credits from)** | | |
| 250.816 | Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 250.817 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Sport and Exercise (150 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Compulsory course** | | |
| 234.724 | Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| **Subject courses (15 credits from)** | | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 231.732 | Physical Activity Promotion | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| **Professional Pathway (60 credits) or Research Pathway (30 credits)** | | |
| 234.725 | Athletic Conditioning<br>R 234.716 | 30 credits |
| 234.726 | Exercise and Sport Science<br>R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723 | 30 credits |
| 234.727 | Physical Activity for Compromised Health<br>R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719 | 30 credits |
| **Part Two** | | |
| **Research Pathway (90 credits from)** | | |
| 234.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 234.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 234.897 | 60 credits |
| 250.810 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 250.811 | Thesis 90 Credits Part I | 45 credits |
| 250.812 | Thesis 90 Credits Part II<br>C 250.811 | 45 credits |
| **Professional Pathway (60 credits from)** | | |
| 234.860 | Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 234.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |



# The Degree of Master of Information Sciences
# MInfSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will either
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 300-level majoring courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, or the equivalent qualifications, having achieved a B grade average or higher over the qualifying 700-level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) 120 credits at 700 level and at least 60 credits at 800 level; and including:
   (b) completion of Part One as per the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) completion of a Professional Project totalling 60 credits from Part Two of the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (e) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under regulation 1(c) shall consist of thesis courses totalling at least 120 credits from Part Two of the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Approved Subjects are: Computer Science, Information Technology.
7. Approved Joint Subjects are: Software Engineering.

**Student Progression**

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Information Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
9. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B grade average in the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
14. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2015, and who have passed at least 60 credits towards the qualification, may complete under the regulations in the 2013 Massey University Calendar, or transfer to these regulations.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Information Sciences

## Subjects

### Computer Science (180 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Part One (120 credits from)** | | |
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |
| **Part Two** | | |
| 159.888 | Computer Science Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 159.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 159.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 159.897 | 60 credits |
| 159.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Information Technology (180 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Part One (120 credits from)** | | |
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.750 | Information Sciences Research Methods<br>R 157.750 | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |
| 158.780 | Information Technology Project Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 158.781 | Information Technology Project Part 2<br>P 158.780 | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.888 | Information Technology Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 158.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 158.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 158.897 | 60 credits |
| 158.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Software Engineering (180 credits)**

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Computer Science component (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Information Technology component (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.888 | Information Technology Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 159.888 | Computer Science Professional Project | 60 credits |
| 159.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 159.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 159.897 | 60 credits |
| 159.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management<br>R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759. | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of International Development
# MIntDev

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of International Development requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, with a B grade average or above across the 200 and 300 level specialisation courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree, with a B grade average or above across the relevant 200 and 300 level courses, and have relevant field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in International Development, or equivalent, with a B grade average or above.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of International Development shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be 120 credits including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the schedule for the qualification;
   (b) courses from Part One of the schedule to the qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Coursework pathway) candidates must have achieved a B grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
6. For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Development (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved a B+ grade average across the first 120 credits of courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Development may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. All candidates who commenced study towards the Master of International Development on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.

## Schedule for the Master of International Development

## Part One (120 credits from)

### Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 credits |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |

### Subject courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 credits |
| 131.706 | Globalisation and Development | 30 credits |
| 131.707 | Development Research Design | 30 credits |
| 131.708 | Development Practicum<br>P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme | 30 credits |

### Part Two: Coursework Pathway (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.897 | Research Report International Development (60) | 60 credits |

### Part Two: Research Pathway (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 131.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 131.816 | 60 credits |
| 131.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of International Security
# MIntlSy

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of International Security requires that the candidate shall meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
   (a) completed a relevant Bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B-, plus the equivalent of a minimum of two years of full-time relevant professional experience; or
   (b) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security, or an equivalent qualification, with at least a B- grade average; or
   (d) demonstrated scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience and standing in leadership, managerial and planning positions in government or non-government security agencies appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of International Security shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (b) any compulsory core courses listed in Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) attending, as required, contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) or (d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree, including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Degree; and
   (b) 60 credits from courses listed in Part One of the Schedule for the Degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of International Security may be awarded with or without a subject.
5. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including a research project of 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in Part II of the Schedule for the Degree.
6. Subjects available in the Master of International Security are: Defence Studies, Border and Biosecurity, Intelligence, Terrorism.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of International Security candidates must have achieved a grade average of B- in the first 60 credits of courses completed in Part One.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of International Security may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion are as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security or the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 60 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Master of International Security

## Part One (120 credits from)

### Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.720 | Security; Concepts and Structures | 30 credits |

### Subjects (60 credits from)

**Border and Biosecurity (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.712 | Economic and Environmental Security | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |

**Defence Studies (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.714 | Applied Security Planning Exercise<br>R 149.821 | 30 credits |

**Intelligence (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |

**Terrorism (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.713 | Counter Terrorism<br>R 149.740 | 30 credits |

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.715 | Asia-Pacific Security Environment | 30 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.820 | Applied Security Research Project<br>P 294.720 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Journalism
# MJ

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Journalism (180 credits) requires that candidates shall have:
   (a) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses or equivalent, and
   (b) been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the University's discretion, an interview.
2. Admission directly to Part Two of the Master of Journalism requires that candidates shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B;
   or
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Communication or a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Business with equivalent communication content or Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration with equivalent communication content, with a grade average across all 700-level courses of at least B; and
   (c) have completed at least three years of professional experience as a journalist.
3. Where a Postgraduate Diploma that qualifies a candidate, in full or part, for admission to Part Two under Regulation 2 has been awarded, it must be surrendered in accordance with the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations to enable the credits to be transferred to the Master of Journalism.
4. In all cases candidates must meet the University admission requirements as specified.
5. Candidates whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS with a minimum score of 7 with no bands less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

6. Candidates for the Master of Journalism shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree.
7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulations 2 and 3 may transfer up to 120 credits from the qualifying qualification to satisfy Part One requirements.

**Specialisations**

8. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Student Progression**

9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
10. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Journalism

**Part One (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.711 | Shorthand<br>C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715 | 0 credits |
| 219.712 | Print News Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.713 | Multi-media Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.714 | Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.715 | Research Methods in Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714 | 30 credits |

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.889 | Journalism Project | 60 credits |
| 219.890 | Journalism Project (Part I) | 30 credits |
| 219.891 | Journalism Project (Part II) | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Management
# MMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business with a B- grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 800 level;
   and including:
   (c) except as provided under Regulations 3 and 5, the core courses listed in Schedule A;
   (d) completion of a subject as specified in Schedule B;
   (e) attending field trips, contact workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from a single subject in the Schedule to the Degree, including Part Two as specified. For such candidates the degree will be awarded without a subject.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Management may complete a subject by passing at least 150 credits in a subject including:
   (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree, or an approved alternative 700-level course.
   The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulations 2(c) and 4, the course of study for candidates completing the Accountancy, Banking and Finance, or Enterprise Development subject will consist of 180 credits in a subject including:
   (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the subject.
   The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Subjects available in the Master of Management are: Accountancy*, Agribusiness*, Banking and Finance#, Communication, Enterprise Development*, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Organisational Technology Management, Sustainability.
   * No new enrolments in this subject.
   # Closed to new enrolments except as provided under transition provisions.

**Student Progression**

7. Candidates must complete the qualification core courses and any compulsory courses for the relevant subject prior to enrolling in the Part One subject courses.
8. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B- over the Part One courses.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Management prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Communication Management, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management or Marketing subject, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses at the same level, including the qualification core courses and/or compulsory courses, in order to complete the requirements of the degree. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
14. Subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, new candidates may be enrolled in the Banking and Finance subject under existing international agreements. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Master of Management prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the International Business subject, may be permitted to substitute courses 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Master of Management

## Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.758 | Interpersonal Communication at Work | 15 credits |
| 115.759 | Current Issues in Business | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Subjects

### Accountancy (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

**Subject courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.785 | International Taxation | 30 credits |
| 110.792 | Special Topic<br>P PHoS | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.895 | Professional Practice | 60 credits |

### Agribusiness (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Banking and Finance (180 credits)

**No new enrolments except as provided under transition provisions**

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

125.7xx An approved 30 credit 700-level Finance course (Students with insufficient undergraduate finance knowledge will be required to enrol in 125.700)

**Banking subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 137.703 | International Banking and Financial Markets<br>C 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.704 | Risk Management for Financial Institutions<br>P Graduate status and 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.711 | Strategic Banking Issues<br>P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

**Finance subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |

**Part Two (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.895 | Professional Practice | 60 credits |
| 137.897 | Professional Practice | 60 credits |

### Communication (150 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.888 | Professional Practice | 60 credits |

### Enterprise Development (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

**Subject courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |

152.731 Innovation and New Ventures 30 credits
R 26.441, 52.731
152.752 Project Management 30 credits
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Financial Economics (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics 30 credits
**Finance subject courses (30 credits from)**
125.700 Managerial Finance 30 credits
P Permission Head of School R 125.330
125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance 30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS
125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis 30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS
125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management 30 credits
P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS
**Economics subject courses (30 credits from)**
178.712 International Monetary Economics 30 credits
P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS
178.718 Health Economics 30 credits
178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics 30 credits
P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770
**Part Two (60 credits from)**
178.896 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Health Service Management (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
152.742 Health Systems Management 30 credits
R 250.742
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
152.743 Health Law and Policy 30 credits
R 250.743
152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management 30 credits
R 250.746
157.701 Health Information Management 30 credits
R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759.
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Human Resource Management (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations 30 credits
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship 30 credits
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour 30 credits
P PHOS or 114.702
114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy 30 credits
P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725
114.761 International Human Resource Management 30 credits
**Part Two**
114.895 Professional Practice 60 credits

### International Business (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses 30 credits
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises 30 credits
P 152.725 or Appraisal Required
152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises 30 credits
P 152.725 or Appraisal Required
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Management (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
152.700 Organisation and Management 30 credits
R 152.200, 152.300
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour 30 credits
P PHOS or 114.702
152.702 Advanced Strategic Management 30 credits
152.704 Business and Sustainability 30 credits
R 115.783
152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations 30 credits
R 152.709, 152.705
152.742 Health Systems Management 30 credits
R 250.742
152.752 Project Management 30 credits
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Marketing (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**
156.700 Essentials of Marketing 30 credits
R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116
156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour 30 credits
P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
156.756 Digital Marketing 30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755
156.757 Marketing Strategy 30 credits
P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743
156.758 Advanced Social Marketing 30 credits
**Part Two**
156.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Organisational Technology Management (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making 30 credits
R 157.216
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management 30 credits
157.749 Technology Innovation Management 30 credits
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

### Sustainability (150 credits)
**Part One**
**Compulsory course**
152.704 Business and Sustainability 30 credits
R 115.783
**Subject courses (60 credits from)**
152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility 30 credits
152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability 30 credits
**Part Two**
152.894 Professional Practice 60 credits

# The Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business
# MMAIBus

## Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- over 45 credits at 300 level or higher, or equivalent;
   and will have:
   (b) completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (c) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
   or will:
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours), having achieved a grade average of at least a B- over 45 credits at 300 level or higher, or equivalent; and
   (e) have completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (f) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
   or will:
   (g) have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate; and
   (h) have completed at least three years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (i) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
   or will:
   (j) have completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Business in Māori Development with a grade average of at least a B.
   or will:
   (k) have completed the requirements for a Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business with a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the degree or equivalent courses offered by the partner institutions in the delivery and award of the degree; and including:
   (b) at least 60 credits from courses at 800 level;
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d), ( j) or (k) will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
   (a) courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the degree; and including;
   (b) at least 60 credits from courses at 800 level;
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to the 800-level courses of the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in across the 700-level courses completed towards the qualification.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business may be awarded with distinction or merit. Distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range. Merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of five years.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulations 1(d), (j) or (k) must be completed within a maximum of four years.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Master of Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
    (a) failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass on first attempt more than two courses contributing to the degree;
    (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 291.711 | Māori in Business 1 | 15 credits |
| 291.712 | Business Communication | 15 credits |
| 291.713 | Process and Project Management | 15 credits |
| 291.714 | People Management | 15 credits |
| 291.721 | Māori in Business 2<br>P 291.711 | 15 credits |
| 291.722 | Marketing | 15 credits |
| 291.723 | Innovation and Entrepreneurs | 15 credits |
| 291.724 | Finance and Accounting | 15 credits |
| 291.831 | Māori in Business 3<br>P 291.721 | 15 credits |
| 291.832 | Career Management | 15 credits |
| 291.833 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 291.834 | Advanced Social Enterprise | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts
# MMVA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree, or equivalent; or will
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts having achieved at least a B grade average.
2. In considering applications for admission to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the degree;
   and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the course of study for candidates entering the degree under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of papers from the schedule to the degree totalling at least 120 credits, including:
   (a) completion of Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the degree;
   and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

5. The Master of Māori Visual Arts is awarded without a subject.

**Student Progression**

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with Merit, Distinction or Honours in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Māori Visual Arts

### Part One
**No more than 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 credits |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 credits |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 credits |

**At least 90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.707 | Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice | 90 credits |
| 150.720 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum | 120 credits |
| 150.725 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) | 60 credits |
| 150.726 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) | 60 credits |

### Part Two (At least 90 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.809 | Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | 90 credits |
| 150.821 | Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum | 120 credits |
| 150.825 | Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt1 | 60 credits |
| 150.826 | Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt2<br>C 150.825 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Natural Sciences
# MNatSc

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher over 300-level courses.
2. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, a candidate who has passed at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Natural Sciences including at least 105 credits at 200 level or above, with an average grade of B+ or better in the 200 and/or 300 level courses may, with the approval of the Programme Director, be permitted to enrol in the Master of Natural Sciences.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180-credits, comprising:
   (a) 60 credits at 700 level and 120 credits at 800 level; And including:
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Master of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.
8. Candidates admitted under Regulation 2 must complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Natural Sciences, or equivalent qualification, before they are eligible to graduate with the Master of Natural Sciences.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Natural Sciences prior to 1 January 2015 and who have passed at least 60 credits towards the qualification, may complete under the regulations in the 2014 Massey University Calendar, or transfer to these regulations.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Natural Sciences

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 246.700 | Advanced Research Themes In Natural Sciences<br>P 246.302 | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.793 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Thesis courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 123.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 123.897 | 60 credits |
| 123.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 124.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 124.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 124.897 | 60 credits |
| 124.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 162.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 162.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 162.897 | 60 credits |
| 162.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 196.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 196.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 196.897 | 60 credits |
| 196.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 199.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 199.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 199.897 | 60 credits |
| 199.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 203.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 203.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 203.897 | 60 credits |
| 203.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 232.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 232.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 232.897 | 60 credits |
| 232.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Nursing

# MN

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Master of Nursing requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified and will have been awarded or have qualified for a:
   (a) Bachelor's degree with a minimum grade average of B over the 300-level courses, or equivalent;
   or
   (b) Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent;
   or
   (c) Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, with a minimum B grade average over all courses, or equivalent.
2. In all cases the candidate shall:
   (a) be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, or equivalent; and
   (b) have completed at least two years of professional experience in a relevant nursing specialty within the previous five years.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700- and 800-level courses totalling at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board or its delegate, have passed with sufficient merit courses as part of a completed Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, or equivalent, may be permitted to cross-credit courses not exceeding a total of 60 or 120 credits respectively. The programme of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

**Specialisations**

5. The Master of Nursing is awarded with or without a subject.
6. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 210 credits in a subject including any compulsory courses, as specified in Schedule B to the degree.
7. The subject available in the Master of Nursing is Neonatal Nursing*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

8. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations
14. Candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Nursing in 2016 or earlier and have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits and may be exempted from compliance with Regulations 2a and 8.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
16. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Nursing

## Schedule A: Core courses

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.728 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmacology<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 168.713 | Evidence-Based Practice | 30 credits |

### Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.860 | Prescribing and Advanced Practice for Nurse Practitioners<br>P 168.734 (B) and 168.728 (B) R 168.850 | 60 credits |
| 168.861 | Clinical Project for Nurses<br>R 168.851 | 60 credits |
| 168.890 | Research Report<br>P 168.810 or 168.711 (B) R 168.895 | 60 credits |

## Schedule B: Subjects

### Neonatal (210 credits)

### No new enrolments

**Part One: Compulsory Courses (150 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 credits |
| 168.726 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II<br>P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent | 30 credits |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice<br>P 168.725 | 30 credits |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmacology<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Compulsory course (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.853 | Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum<br>P 168.725, 168.726, 168.729 | 30 credits |

Compulsory course selection - at least 30 credits from 168.851, 168.895, 168.850

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 168.703 | Managing Long Term Conditions | 30 credits |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Clinical Teaching | 30 credits |
| 168.712 | Pain Management<br>C 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.714 | Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.717 | Applied Ethics for Professional Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.718 | Clinical Specialty: Family Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 credits |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.721 | Māori Centred Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.722 | Wound Management | 30 credits |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.750 | Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum<br>P 168.733, 168.734 (B grade), 168.728 (B grade) R 168.850 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Philosophy
# MPhil

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment, have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a programme of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree; or
   (c) such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the programme of study.
3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required programme of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level courses in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.
4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their programme of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the courses (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance
# MPAF

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have completed an Undergraduate degree achieving at least a B grade average in the highest two levels of the majoring subject.

**Qualification Requirements**
2. Candidates for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part A and Part B, including all of the courses specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.
3. If a candidate has already passed a course with substantially the same prescription and at the same level as one or more of those offered in the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance then the candidate may be permitted to complete another approved course or courses that they have not already passed.

**Specialisations**
4. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Academic Requirements**
5. There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

**Student Progression**
6. In order to progress from Part A to Part B, candidates must have maintained a B- grade average in Part A of the qualification.
7. The Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance may be awarded with or without Honours.

**Completion Requirements**
8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**
10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Professional Accountancy and Finance

### Part A

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.701 | Accounting Systems | 15 credits |
| 110.702 | Financial Accounting and Reporting | 15 credits |
| 110.703 | Management Accounting and Decision Making | 15 credits |
| 125.701 | Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance | 15 credits |
| 125.702 | Financial Management | 15 credits |
| 152.771 | Management in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 155.771 | Law of Business | 15 credits |
| 178.771 | Economics | 15 credits |

### Part B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.804 | Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting<br>P 110.702 | 15 credits |
| 110.805 | Advanced Strategic Management Accounting<br>P 110.703 | 15 credits |
| 110.806 | Auditing and Assurance<br>P 110.701 and 110.702 | 15 credits |
| 110.807 | Tax | 15 credits |
| 125.803 | Corporate Finance<br>P 125.702 | 15 credits |
| 125.804 | Financial Asset Management<br>P 125.702 | 15 credits |
| 125.805 | International Finance<br>P 125.702 | 15 credits |
| 125.806 | Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.702 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations
# MPPR

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification; or
   (c) have been awarded a Bachelor Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma in Public Relations.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to:
   (a) have completed at least two years of professional public relations practice as approved by the Head of School or hold the Accredited in Public Relations qualification; and
   (b) be selected into the programme on the basis of an application and interview.

**Qualification Requirements**
3. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) the compulsory courses as specified by the Schedule to the Master of Professional Public Relations; and including
   (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, study trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, candidates who have been admitted in accordance with Regulation 1(c), are required to complete 120 credits including 219.820 Applied Public Relations Project.

**Specialisations**
5. The Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**
6. Candidates are required to undertake an International study trip in accordance with the following course: 219.72 Global Public Relations Management

**Student Progression**
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Professional Public Relations may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**
8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Professional Public Relations

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.716 | Public Relations Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 219.717 | Digital Innovation and PR Management | 30 credits |
| 219.718 | Reputational Risk and Ethics | 30 credits |
| 219.719 | Public Relations Analytics<br>P 219.718 | 30 credits |
| 219.720 | Global Public Relations Management | 30 credits |
| 219.820 | Applied Public Relations Project | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Public Administration

# MPA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Public Administration requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Public Administration shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Public Administration is awarded without a subject specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. For progression from Part One to Part Two of the Master of Public Administration, candidates must have achieved a grade average of at least a B- over the Part One courses.
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Public Administration may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Public Administration

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management | 30 credits |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 credits |
| 152.747 | Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 157.748 | Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making<br>R 157.216 | 30 credits |
| 230.702 | Professional Evaluation Practice | 30 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.896 | Research Report | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Public Health

# MPH

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Public Health requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the health sciences or other relevant discipline, and have relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health with a minimum Grade Average of B, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Master of Public Health shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of 700 and 800 level courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 180 credits, including:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for a candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits, including:
   (a) at least 60 credits from Part Two;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses not already completed or waived listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

**Specialisations**

5. The Master of Public Health is awarded without a subject.

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Student Progression**

6. For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum Grade Average of B over the courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Public Health maybe awarded with a class of award in accordance with the general regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of the Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
12. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Public Health

### Part One

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.725 | Foundations of Public Health Practice<br>R 231.701 | 15 credits |
| 231.726 | Health Systems and Policy<br>R 231.701 | 15 credits |
| 231.728 | Public Health Intervention Management | 15 credits |
| 231.729 | Public Health Research and Evaluation | 15 credits |
| 231.730 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1<br>R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.731 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2<br>P 231.730 R 231.703 | 15 credits |

**Electives**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |
| 231.705 | Pacific Health | 30 credits |
| 231.706 | Occupational Health<br>P 231.701 | 30 credits |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |
| 231.732 | Physical Activity Promotion | 15 credits |
| 231.733 | Big Public Health Issues | 15 credits |
| 231.734 | Maternal and Child Health | 15 credits |
| 231.799 | Research Report (30)<br>P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718 | 30 credits |
| 250.702 | Systems Thinking and Analysis | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |
| 252.702 | Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health<br>R 252.701 | 30 credits |

### Part Two

#### Option A

**Compulsory praxis courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.818 | Public Health Praxis 1 | 30 credits |
| 231.819 | Public Health Praxis 2<br>C 231.818 | 30 credits |

#### Option B

**Compulsory praxis course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.818 | Public Health Praxis 1 | 30 credits |

**No more than 90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.820 | Public Health Thesis | 90 credits |
| 231.821 | Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 1 | 45 credits |
| 231.822 | Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 2<br>C 231.821 | 45 credits |
| 231.895 | Research Project | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Quality Systems
# MQS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in a related field with a minimum B grade average over the 300-level courses, and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have a minimum of 5 years' professional experience in quality management or a related area; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree with Honours with a minimum B grade average; or
   (e) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum B grade average.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Quality Systems shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree. and including:
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (d) at least 15 credits of Research Methods;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for those candidates admitted via Regulation 1(c), 1(d) and 1(e) will consist of courses totalling 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) a thesis of 120 credits; or
   (b) a thesis of 90 credits and 30 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods; or

(c) a research report of 60 credits and 60 credits of approved courses from Part One of the Schedule, including at least 15 credits of Research Methods.

4. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulations 2(d) and 3(b) and (c) candidates may, with the permission of the Programme Director, be exempt from the requirement to complete a research methods course if they have completed another research methods course at the same level.

**Specialisations**

5. The Master of Quality Systems is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

6. For progression to Part Two, candidates must have maintained a B+ grade average over courses completed in Part One.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Quality Systems may be awarded with Merit of Distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Quality Systems on or after 1 January 2014 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
14. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Quality Systems

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)** | | |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories<br>R 143.796, 287.730 | 30 credits |
| **Compulsory course selection (Between 15 and 30 credits from)** | | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 credits |
| **Subject courses** | | |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 credits |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality<br>R 143.709 | 30 credits |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.736 | Service Quality<br>R 143.786 | 15 credits |
| 287.737 | Quality and People<br>R 143.787 | 15 credits |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production<br>R 143.788 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Option A (120 credits from)** | | |
| 287.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 287.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 287.897 | 60 credits |
| 287.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| **Option B (90 credits from)** | | |
| 287.886 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 287.887 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 287.886 | 45 credits |
| 287.888 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| **Option C (60 credits from)** | | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning
# MRP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning, with at least a B+ grade average across the highest level courses, or equivalent; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning with at least a B grade average (Professional Pathway) or a B+ grade average (Research Pathway), or equivalent.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined in the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (b) the compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the degree;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule, comprising:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) the 120 credit thesis 132.899, or 132.815 and 132.816.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will consist of at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedule to the degree, including:
   (a) up to 60 credits from courses listed in the Part One schedule; and
   (b) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule to the degree.

**Specialisations**

6. The degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

7. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Professional Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
8. For progression to Part Two in the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning (Research Pathway), candidates must have achieved at least a B+ grade average in the courses completed in Part One.
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the

Postgraduate Diploma in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
14. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 30 credits at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be exempted from the grade average requirement for Admission under Regulation 1 and from the progression requirements specified under Regulation 7.
15. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning in 2016 or earlier, and who have completed at least 90 credits towards the degree at the beginning of the 2017 academic year may be granted a variation to the programme requirements in excess of the stated limits, until the 31 December 2018.
16. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Resource and Professional Planning in 2016 or earlier who were granted concession on the basis of a Postgraduate Diploma of Planning completed to the specified standard may complete under the concession regulations in place at the time they commenced study towards the degree until the 31 December 2020.
17. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
18. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning

### Part One

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 credits |
| 132.732 | Planning Theory | 30 credits |
| 132.736 | Professional Practice | 30 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.729 | Mana Taiao: Advanced Māori Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 credits |
| 132.734 | Urban Planning and Development | 30 credits |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 132.742 | Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |

### Part Two: Professional Pathway

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.890 | Professional Inquiry in Planning | 60 credits |

### Part Two: Research Pathway

**Option One (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.893 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 132.894 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 132.893 | 45 credits |
| 132.897 | Thesis<br>P 132.804 | 90 credits |

**Option Two (At least 120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.815 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1<br>P 132.804 | 60 credits |
| 132.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P 132.804 C 132.815 | 60 credits |
| 132.899 | Thesis<br>P 132.804 | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Science
# MSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Science requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or an equivalent qualification; and
   (b) achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission, or equivalent;
   or will have:
   (c) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Science with Honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology in the intended MSc subject, having achieved a B grade average over the contributing courses.
2. In all cases the candidate will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.
3. Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Medical Laboratory Science) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses, or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology, or equivalent qualification(s); and
   (c) be registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist.
4. Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (Nutrition and Dietetics) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and
   (b) meet all the requirements as defined by the New Zealand Dietitians Board for registration as an Entry-level Dietitian, in terms of good character and fitness to be a dietitian; and
   (c) be selected into the programme conditional upon the availability of approved clinical placements.
5. Admission to the Degree of Master of Science (One Health) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least four years duration, a Bachelor's degree with Honours or a Postgraduate Diploma, in a relevant subject and having achieved at least a B grade average over the contributing courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

6. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree.
   (b) completion of a Subject.
7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of a thesis totalling at least 120 credits as included in the Schedule to the degree.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, candidates admitted under Regulation 3 shall follow a programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits as specified for the Medical Laboratory Science subject in the Schedule to the degree.
9. Notwithstanding Regulation 6, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 5 will consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits as specified for the One Health subject in the Schedule to the degree.

**Specialisations**

10. Except as provided under Regulation 7 and 9, candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits in a subject including:
    (a) a thesis of at least 90 credits or a research report of at least 60 credits;
    (b) at least 60 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, a Research Methods course and any

compulsory courses. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

11. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Medical Laboratory Science by passing at least 135 credits in that subject including:
    (a) a research report of at least 45 credits;
    (b) at least 90 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
12. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Nutrition and Dietetics by passing 240 credits in that subject including:
    (a) a thesis of at least 90 credits;
    (b) 150 credits at 700-level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
13. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, candidates may complete the subject Psychology by passing at least 240 credits in that subject including:
    (a) a thesis of at least 120 credits;
    (b) 120 credits at 700 level, including where identified in the Schedule to the Degree, any compulsory courses.
14. Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science*, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Nutrition and Dietetics, One Health, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
    *no new enrolments
15. Notwithstanding Regulation 10, the Academic Board may approve a programme of study involving courses from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 14, provided that at least half of the total credits for the courses are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

**Student Progression**

16. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Science may be awarded with a class of Honours, or with Distinction or Merit, in accordance with the provisions specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
17. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Science, candidates must have maintained a B grade average over the Part One courses.

**Completion Requirements**

18. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
19. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

20. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

21. All candidates commencing study towards Master of Science on or after 1 January 2015 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
22. Candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science prior to 1 January 2015 may transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Earth Science prior to January 2017, and who have taken both 233.702, and 233.756, may substitute these courses for 233.721 and 233.722 (in the case of 233.702) and 233.710 and 233.711 (in the case of 233.756), until 31 December 2020.
24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in the Part I regulations for the degree all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Science in Geography prior to January 2017, and who have taken two or more of 145.702, 145.704 or 145.705, may substitute these courses for 145.730, 145.731, 145.732 (in the case of 145.705), 145.734 and 233.721 (in the case of 145.704), 145.735 and 145.736 (in the case of 145.732), until 31 December 2020.
25. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Science

## Subjects

### Agricultural Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (choose one Option)**

**Option A: Animal Science**

**At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 117 prefix**

**At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 189, 285, or 286 prefixes**

**Option B: Agriculture/Horticulture Plants**

**At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 283 or 284 prefix**

**At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117, 119, 189, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes**

**Option C: Soil Science**

**At least 30 credits at 700 level from the 189 prefix**

**At least 15 credits at 700 level from the 117 or 119 prefixes**

**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**

**Option A: Animal Science**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 117.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 117.871 | 45 credits |
| 117.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 117.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 117.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 117.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 117.897 | 60 credits |
| 117.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Option B: Agriculture/Horticulture Plants**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 171.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 171.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.871 | 45 credits |
| 171.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 171.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 171.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 171.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.897 | 60 credits |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Option C: Soil Science**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 189.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 189.871 | 45 credits |
| 189.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 189.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 189.895 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 189.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 189.895 | 60 credits |
| 189.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Animal Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

Courses at 700 level from the 117, 122, 194, 199, 283 prefixes

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 117.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 117.897 | 60 credits |
| 117.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 117.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 117.871 | 45 credits |
| 117.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 117.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Biochemistry (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
**Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 122.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 122.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 122.897 | 60 credits |
| 122.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 122.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 122.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 122.871 | 45 credits |
| 122.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Biological Sciences (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
700 level from 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203, 232 prefixes
**Part Two (At least 60 credits from)**
Thesis of 120 credits (xxx.899, or xxx.897 and xxx.898), or a thesis of 90 credits (xxx.875, or xxx.871 and xxx.872), or a research report of 60 credits (xxx.8xx) from one of 120, 122, 161, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203, 232 prefixes

### Chemistry (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.712 | Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry | 30 credits |
| 123.713 | Advanced Chemical Synthesis | 30 credits |
| 123.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 123.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 123.897 | 60 credits |
| 123.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 123.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 123.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 123.871 | 45 credits |
| 123.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Computer Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.738 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 159.739 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 159.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 159.897 | 60 credits |
| 159.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 159.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 159.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 159.871 | 45 credits |
| 159.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Conservation Biology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 credits |
| 188.764 | Advanced Environmental Management I<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 188.765 | Advanced Environmental Management II<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |
| 232.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 232.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 232.897 | 60 credits |
| 232.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 232.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 232.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 232.871 | 45 credits |
| 232.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

## Earth Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**15 credits from (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.709 | Advanced Sedimentology | 30 credits |
| 233.710 | Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.711 | Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 233.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 233.897 | 60 credits |
| 233.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 233.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 233.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 233.871 | 45 credits |
| 233.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

## Ecology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**700-level courses from the 120, 199, 232 prefixes**

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 196.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 196.897 | 60 credits |
| 196.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 196.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 196.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 196.871 | 45 credits |
| 196.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

## Exercise and Sport Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 234.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 234.897 | 60 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 234.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 234.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 234.871 | 45 credits |

## Genetics (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 203.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 203.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 203.897 | 60 credits |
| 203.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 203.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 203.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 203.871 | 45 credits |
| 203.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

## Geography (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 145.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 145.897 | 60 credits |
| 145.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 145.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 145.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 145.871 | 45 credits |
| 145.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Horticultural Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 171.798 | Research Report MSc | 30 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 171.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 171.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.897 | 60 credits |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 171.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 171.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.871 | 45 credits |
| 171.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 171.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Human Nutrition (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.708 | Nutritional Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 151.718 | Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |
| 151.719 | Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.704 | Human Nutrition<br>C 151.718 or 151.719 | 15 credits |
| 151.707 | Food Technology/Nutrition Interface | 15 credits |
| 151.712 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 151.713 | Special Topic | 30 credits |
| 151.715 | Advanced Sports Nutrition<br>P 151.332, 151.346 | 15 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |

**Part Two (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 151.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 151.871 | 45 credits |
| 151.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 151.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 151.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 151.897 | 60 credits |
| 151.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Mathematics (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.702 | Advanced Algebra<br>P 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.703 | Advanced Analysis<br>P 160.301 | 15 credits |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods<br>P 160.211 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations<br>P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics<br>P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332 | 15 credits |
| 160.783 | Mathematics Project | 30 credits |
| 247.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.793 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 160.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 160.897 | 60 credits |
| 160.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 160.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 160.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 160.871 | 45 credits |
| 160.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Medical Laboratory Science (135 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One (90 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 202.781 | Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science | 30 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories<br>R 143.796, 287.730 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 202.889 | Research Project | 45 credits |

### Microbiology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 162.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 162.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 162.897 | 60 credits |
| 162.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 162.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 162.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 162.871 | 45 credits |
| 162.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Nanoscience (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

An approved selection of 700-level courses from the 122, 123, 124 prefixes

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 236.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 236.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 236.897 | 60 credits |
| 236.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 236.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 236.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 236.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 236.871 | 45 credits |
| 236.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Nutrition and Dietetics (240 credits)

**Part One (150 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |
| 151.741 | Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics<br>R 151.708, 151.709 | 15 credits |
| 151.742 | Nutrients for Health and Disease<br>R 151.718, 151.719 | 15 credits |
| 151.743 | Foodservice Management | 15 credits |
| 151.744 | Clinical Dietetics I | 15 credits |
| 151.745 | Clinical Dietetics 2<br>P 151.744 | 15 credits |
| 151.746 | Communications in Dietetic Practice<br>C 151.750 | 15 credits |
| 151.750 | Professional Dietetic Practice<br>P 151.717, 151.743, 151.744 C 151.746 | 45 credits |

**Part Two (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.891 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 151.892 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 151.891 | 45 credits |
| 151.895 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### One Health (180 credits)

**Part One**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.731 | Principles of Epidemiology | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.735 | Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation | 15 credits |
| 117.736 | Management of Disease in Populations | 15 credits |
| 117.737 | Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation<br>P 117.736 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (At least 45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.831 | Research Report (One Health) 45 credit<br>R 117.832 | 45 credits |
| 117.832 | Research Report (One Health) 60 credit<br>R 117.831 | 60 credits |

### Physics (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 124.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 124.897 | 60 credits |
| 124.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 124.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 124.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 124.871 | 45 credits |
| 124.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Physiology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 194.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 194.897 | 60 credits |
| 194.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 194.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 194.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 194.871 | 45 credits |

### Plant Biology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.798 | Research Report<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 120.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 120.897 | 60 credits |
| 120.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 120.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 120.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 120.871 | 45 credits |
| 120.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

### Plant Breeding (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.798 | Research Report<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 171.798 | Research Report MSc | 30 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |

**Part Two**

**Either 120 credits from either 120.8xx or 171.8xx course prefix**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 120.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 120.897 | 60 credits |
| 120.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |
| 171.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 171.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.897 | 60 credits |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or at least 60 credits from either 120.8xx or 171.8xx course prefix**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 120.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 120.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 120.871 | 45 credits |
| 120.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 171.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 171.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 171.871 | 45 credits |
| 171.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 171.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Psychology (240 credits)

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 175.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P C 175.894 | 60 credits |
| 175.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Psychology - Health Psychology (240 credits)

**Part One (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |
| 175.749 | Health Psychology Practicum<br>C At least two of 175.744, 175.743 and 175.739 R 175.879 | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.778 | Principles of Social Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |
| 231.705 | Pacific Health | 30 credits |
| 231.706 | Occupational Health<br>P 231.701 | 30 credits |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 credits |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.894 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 175.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>P C 175.894 | 60 credits |
| 175.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

### Soil Science (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.895 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 189.896 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 189.895 | 60 credits |
| 189.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 189.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 189.871 | 45 credits |
| 189.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 189.887 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Statistics (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 credits |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 credits |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 credits |
| 161.780 | Statistical Analysis Project | 15 credits |
| 161.782 | Statistical Analysis Project | 30 credits |
| 247.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.793 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 161.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 161.897 | 60 credits |
| 161.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 161.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 161.871 | 45 credits |
| 161.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |
| 161.893 | Research Report | 60 credits |

### Zoology (180 credits)

**Part One (At least 60 credits from)**
**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 199.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

Up to 30 credits at 700-level courses from the 194, 196, 232 prefixes

**Part Two**
**Either (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 199.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 199.897 | 60 credits |
| 199.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**Or (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.870 | Research Report | 60 credits |
| 199.871 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 199.872 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 199.871 | 45 credits |
| 199.875 | Thesis | 90 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Social Work
# MSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or with a B grade average across all courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One and Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the qualification degree;
   and including:
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) shall follow of programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part Two as prescribed in the Schedule to the degree;
   and including:
   (b) the compulsory course 179.702, unless this course has already been completed as part of the qualifying postgraduate diploma.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two of the degree, candidates must have achieved a minimum of a B grade average over the courses completed in Part One.
6. The Degree of Master of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed

timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work or the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Master of Social Work prior in 2016 or earlier may be exempted from compliance with Regulation 5.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
13. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Master of Social Work

**Part One**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.736 | Substance Misuse and Addictions | 30 credits |
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 credits |
| 179.742 | Learning in Social Service Supervision | 30 credits |
| 179.743 | Clinical Supervision<br>P 179.740 | 30 credits |
| 179.761 | Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.763 | Clinical Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.771 | Child Welfare | 30 credits |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 credits |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 credits |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

**Part Two (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.816 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 179.817 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 179.816 | 60 credits |
| 179.896 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P 179.702 | 45 credits |
| 179.897 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>P 179.702 C 179.896 | 45 credits |
| 179.898 | Thesis<br>P 179.702 | 90 credits |
| 179.899 | Thesis<br>P 179.702 | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching MSpecTchg

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
   (a) been awarded or qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university with a B grade average across the 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a relevant professional qualification; and
   (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience;
   or will have:
   (d) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or equivalent, with at least a B grade average.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to:
   (a) be selected on the basis of a selection process which may include written application, interview, referee reports and practical exercises; and
   (b) meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher, and will:
   (c) hold current New Zealand Professional Registration; or
   (d) be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme.
3. All candidates whose first language is not English, who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Master of Specialist Teaching shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) will be at least 120 credits including:
   (a) Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (b) At least 75 credits at 700 level from courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, including 249.770.
6. Where a course listed in the Schedule for the Qualification is substantially similar to a course that has been completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma considered for entry under Regulation 1d), the listed course may not be included in the candidate's programme of study.

**Specialisations**

7. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
8. Subject specialisations available for the Master of Specialist Teaching are: Autism Spectrum Disorder, Blind and Low Vision, Complex Educational Needs, Gifted and Talented, Learning and Behaviour.
9. A candidate admitted under Regulation 1(d) will complete the Master of Specialist Teaching without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Specialist Teaching may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
11. For progression to Part Two of the Master of Specialist Teaching candidates must have maintained a grade average of at least a B over the first 120 credits undertaken for Part One.

**Completion Requirements**

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching or the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Specialist Teaching

## Part One (135 credits from)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.765 | Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching | 30 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.770 | Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching | 15 credits |
| 249.771 | Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching | 15 credits |

## Subjects

### Autism Spectrum Disorder (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.745 | Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder | 30 credits |
| 249.749 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder<br>P 249.745 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.750 | Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder<br>P 249.749 C 249.749 | 30 credits |

### Blind and Low Vision (90 credits)

**Subject Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.700 | Braille Proficiency | 0 credits |
| 249.746 | Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education | 30 credits |
| 249.751 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education<br>P 249.746 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.752 | Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education<br>P 249.751 C 249.751 | 30 credits |

### Complex Educational Needs (90 credits)

**Subject Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.760 | Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs | 30 credits |
| 249.761 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs<br>P 254.765; 249.760 | 30 credits |
| 249.763 | Practicum in Complex Educational Needs<br>P 249.761 | 30 credits |

### Gifted and Talented Education (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |
| 262.752 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education<br>P 254.765 and 262.751 | 30 credits |
| 262.753 | Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education<br>P 262.752 C 262.752 | 30 credits |

### Learning and Behaviour (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.753 | Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity | 30 credits |
| 249.754 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity<br>P 249.753 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.755 | Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity<br>P 249.754 C 249.754 | 30 credits |

## Part Two (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.875 | Specialist Teaching Professional Inquiry | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy
# MSpchLangTher

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy (Honours) or equivalent having achieved at least a B grade average.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising Part One and Part Two as specified in the Schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) will consist of Part Two as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression to Part Two in the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy, candidates must have achieved a B grade average in the Part One courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with a class of Honours, Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.712 | Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

### Part Two (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.808 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 271.809 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 271.808 | 60 credits |
| 271.810 | Thesis<br>R 186.810 | 120 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Master of Sport Management
# MSpMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor degree, or equivalent qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise with an endorsement in Sport Management, having achieved a grade average of B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits comprising Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree, and including:
   (a) a Professional Practice course of 60 credits;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under regulation 1(c) will comprise 120 credits including:
   (a) Part One: 152.707 and 152.752;
   (b) Part Two: 234.832.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Master of Sport Management is awarded without Specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. For progression from Part One to Part Two, candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of at least B over 120 credits of the Part One courses, including the compulsory courses.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Sport Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for progression from Part One to Part Two, or who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Sport Management

### Part One (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |

### Part Two (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.832 | Professional Practice in Sport Management | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise
# MSpEx

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Sport and Exercise shall follow a parts-based course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Parts Two as specified in the Schedule for the qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification;
   (c) a thesis of at least 90 credits;
   (d) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding regulation 2, the course of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) shall be 120 credits comprising:
   (a) a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the qualification;
   and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall be 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) a 120-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification; or
   (b) a 90-credit thesis from Part Two as defined by the Schedule for the Qualification, and 30 credits from Part One, including at least 15 credits of research methods;
   and including
   (c) Attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

5. The degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with or without a subject.
6. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

7. Subjects available are Exercise Prescription and Training, Exercise Science, Physical Education, Sport Coaching, and Sport Management.

**Student Progression**

8. For progression from Part One to Part Two candidates must have achieved a minimum B grade average over Part One courses
9. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree of Master of Sport and Exercise may be awarded with a class of Honours, in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Sport and Exercise

## Part One (120 credits from)

## Schedule A: Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

## Schedule B: Part One Subjects

### Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |

### Exercise Science (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |

### Physical Education (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 274.707 | Issues in Health and Physical Education | 30 credits |

### Sport Coaching (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

### Sport Management (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

## Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.891 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 | 45 credits |
| 234.892 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 234.891 | 45 credits |
| 234.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 234.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 234.897 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management
# MSCM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate:
   (a) meets the University admission requirements as specified and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher for entry into the Professional Pathway; or
   (e) been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses, and have completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or
   (f) been awarded or qualified for a four year Bachelor's degree with Honours with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or equivalent qualification(s), having achieved a B+ grade average or higher, over the highest level courses for entry into the Thesis Pathway; or
   (g) been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B+ grade average or higher for entry into the Thesis Pathway.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule of the Degree;

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

(b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
and including:
(c) any Compulsory Courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
(d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(d) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from courses listed in the schedule, including:
(a) Part Two (Professional Pathway); and
(b) up to 60 credits from Part One courses listed in the Schedule; and including:
(c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, the programme of study for candidates admitted under Regulations 1(e) or 1(f) or 1(g) shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
(a) 240.758 and Part Two only (thesis pathway); and including:
(b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

6. For progression from Part One to Part Two (thesis pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of A- or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
7. For Progression from Part One to Part Two (professional pathway), candidates must have achieved a Grade Average of B or higher over the first 60 credits undertaken for Part One, which must include 240.752, 240.753 and one of 240.754, 240.756 or 240.757, and must achieve a minimum B grade in 240.758.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. All candidates who commence study towards the Master of Supply Chain Management on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Supply Chain Management before 1 January 2018 may satisfy the requirements of Regulation 7 (Professional Pathway) with an average grade of B-, in accordance with the requirements at the time of their enrolment.
14. These transition regulations expire in December 2019, and candidates who have not completed by the end of 2019 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.

## Schedule for the Master of Supply Chain Management

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 credits |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 credits |
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 credits |
| 240.756 | Value Chain Management | 15 credits |
| 240.757 | Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course for Professional Pathway**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management<br>P 240.752 C 240.752 R 112.751 | 30 credits |

### Part Two

**Thesis Pathway (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.888 | Thesis<br>P 240.758 (B grade minimum) R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899 | 90 credits |
| 240.895 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 1<br>P 240.758 (B grade minimum) R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899 | 45 credits |
| 240.896 | Thesis 90 Credit Part 2<br>C 240.895 R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.888, 240.899 | 45 credits |

**Professional Pathway (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.887 | Research Report<br>P 240.758 (B) | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning
# MTchgLn

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
(a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall:
(b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B+ grade average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
(c) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
(d) have achieved an Academic Version IELTS score of at least 7.5 with no component less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
(e) meet the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
(f) have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, Police Vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.
2. Admission to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary Education) requires that candidates will:
(a) meet the requirements specified in Regulation 1; and shall:
(b) have completed approved courses to New Zealand Qualifications Framework Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject that is appropriate for teaching the New Zealand Secondary School Curriculum.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
(a) the core courses listed in Part I of the Schedule for the Qualification;
(b) completion of a subject;
(c) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 60 credits in that subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. The subjects available for the Master of Teaching and Learning are: Primary Education, Secondary Education.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Every candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 900 hours of supervised professional practice and community placements, in accordance with the requirements of each course.

**Student Progression**

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
8. Should a candidate in the Master of Teaching and Learning be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
9. If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in the Master of Teaching and Learning programme will be cancelled.
10. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Teaching and Learning may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Master of Teaching and Learning.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the timeframes prescribed in Regulation 12.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. For candidates enrolled in the Master of Teaching and Learning the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 90 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the Master of Teaching and Learning within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification. 14. A person excluded under Regulation 13 will only be readmitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
14. A person excluded under Regulation 13 will only be readmitted to the Master of Teaching and Learning with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Master of Teaching and Learning

## Schedule A: Core courses (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 263.760 | Pedagogy 1 | 30 credits |
| 263.761 | Pedagogy 2<br>P 263.760 | 30 credits |
| 263.860 | Inquiry 1 | 30 credits |
| 263.861 | Inquiry 2<br>P 263.860 | 30 credits |

## Schedule B: Subjects

### Primary Education (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 278.760 | Primary Curriculum 1 | 30 credits |
| 278.761 | Primary Curriculum 2<br>P 278.760 | 30 credits |

### Secondary Education (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 260.760 | Secondary Curriculum 1 | 30 credits |
| 260.761 | Secondary Curriculum 2<br>P 260.760 | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine
# MVM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine requires that the candidate will:
    (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
    (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
    (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
    (b) at least 45 credits from Schedule C for the Qualification;
    (c) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with or without a subject.
4. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 90 credits in a subject including a research or professional practice course from Schedule C. The requirements for each subject are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification. Candidates must undertake research projects or practica that align with the focus of the subject. Approved subjects are: Companion Animal, Companion Animal Surgery, Production Animal, Equine, Veterinary Business Administration.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Medicine

## Schedule A: Subjects

### Companion Animal (90 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.751 | Canine and Feline Gastroenterology<br>R 195.751 | 15 credits |
| 118.752 | Canine and Feline Endocrinology<br>R 195.752 | 15 credits |
| 118.753 | Canine and Feline Oncology<br>R 195.753 | 15 credits |
| 118.754 | Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians<br>R 195.754 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.755 | Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice<br>R 195.755 | 15 credits |
| 118.756 | Canine and Feline Neurology<br>R 195.756 | 15 credits |
| 118.757 | Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians<br>R 195.757 | 15 credits |
| 118.758 | Avian Medicine<br>R 195.758 | 15 credits |
| 118.759 | Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice<br>R 195.759 | 15 credits |
| 118.761 | Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine | 15 credits |
| 118.762 | Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians | 15 credits |
| 118.763 | Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery | 15 credits |
| 118.764 | Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery | 15 credits |
| 118.777 | Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility<br>R 117.767 | 15 credits |

**Companion Animal Surgery (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.763 | Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery | 15 credits |
| 118.764 | Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery | 15 credits |

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.753 | Canine and Feline Oncology<br>R 195.753 | 15 credits |
| 118.754 | Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians<br>R 195.754 | 15 credits |
| 118.756 | Canine and Feline Neurology<br>R 195.756 | 15 credits |
| 118.759 | Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice<br>R 195.759 | 15 credits |
| 118.761 | Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine | 15 credits |

**Equine (90 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.777 | Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility<br>R 117.767 | 15 credits |
| 118.778 | Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians | 15 credits |
| 118.779 | Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging | 15 credits |
| 118.780 | Equine Gastroenterology | 15 credits |

**Production Animal (90 credits)**

**Selection From**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.771 | Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians<br>R 151.705, 117.761 | 15 credits |
| 118.772 | Calf Medicine, Health and Management | 15 credits |
| 118.775 | Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian | 15 credits |
| 118.776 | Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians | 15 credits |
| 118.777 | Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility<br>R 117.767 | 15 credits |

**Veterinary Business Administration (90 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.723 | Accounting I | 15 credits |
| 115.725 | Leadership and People | 15 credits |
| 115.726 | Marketing | 15 credits |
| 115.739 | Special Topic I | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.786 | Applied Veterinary Epidemiology<br>P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Research courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.851 | Research Report (MVM) (45 credit)<br>P 2 x 118.7xx | 45 credits |
| 118.852 | Research Report (MVM) (60 credit)<br>P 2 x 118.7xx | 60 credits |
| 118.853 | Advanced Profession Practice in Veterinary Science<br>P 2 x 118.7xx (B) | 45 credits |

# The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science
# MVSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science shall have completed a veterinary degree.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods course of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.
   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of courses to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

## Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Science

1. Courses shall be selected from the 118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other courses deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
2. The selection of courses must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

# The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies
# MVS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Veterinary Science with at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 180 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two as defined by the Schedule to the Degree;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;

(d) at least 60 credits at 800 level;
(e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies is awarded with or without a subject.
4. Candidates may complete a subject by passing at least 180 credits, including at least 60 credits at 800 level, in a subject. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule to the Degree.
5. The subjects available are: Conservation Veterinary Medicine, Epidemiology, Veterinary Pathology, and Veterinary Public Health.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.
7. For progression to Part Two of the Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies, candidates must have maintained at least a B grade average in the first 60 credits of study.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science or Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Master of Veterinary Studies prior to January 2019 and have completed at least 45 credits may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits.
12. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Master of Veterinary Studies

## Part One (At least 60 credits from)

## Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.702 | Veterinary Medicine<br>R 195.702 | 60 credits |

## Courses selected from the 117, 194 course prefix series

## Subjects

### Conservation Veterinary Medicine (180 credits)

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.728 | Wildlife Health<br>R 116.728 | 60 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.716 | Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>R 118.721 and 195.721 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |

### Epidemiology (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.716 | Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>R 118.721 and 195.721 | 30 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.786 | Applied Veterinary Epidemiology<br>P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |

**No more than 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.705 | Decision Making with Animal Health Data<br>R 118.722, 118.718 | 15 credits |
| 118.706 | Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821 | 15 credits |
| 118.708 | Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis<br>P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721 | 15 credits |
| 118.854 | Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis<br>P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821 | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |

### Veterinary Pathology (180 credits)

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.724 | Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2<br>P 118.731 R 116.724 | 60 credits |
| 118.731 | Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1<br>R 116.721 | 60 credits |

### Veterinary Public Health (180 credits)

**105 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.716 | Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>R 118.721 and 195.721 | 30 credits |
| 118.726 | Veterinary Public Health<br>R 116.726 | 60 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.705 | Decision Making with Animal Health Data<br>R 118.722, 118.718 | 15 credits |
| 118.706 | Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821 | 15 credits |
| 118.708 | Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis<br>P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721 | 15 credits |
| 118.786 | Applied Veterinary Epidemiology<br>P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.854 | Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis<br>P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821 | 15 credits |

## Part Two (At least 60 credits from)

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.897 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 | 60 credits |
| 118.898 | Thesis 120 Credit Part 2<br>C 118.897 | 60 credits |
| 118.899 | Thesis | 120 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.811 | Research Report | 60 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# BACHELOR'S HONOURS DEGREES

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours)..... 99
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours)* ..... 101
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) ..... 102
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)* ..... 103
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)* ..... 104
The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours)..... 105
The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours)* ..... 110

* No new enrolments



## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours) BA(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a major in the intended postgraduate subject or close equivalent; or
   (c) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject, followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent; or
   (d) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts, followed by a Graduate Diploma in the Arts with an endorsement in the intended postgraduate subject, or close equivalent;
   and in all cases, will have:
   (e) achieved a B grade average over the 200- and 300-level specialisation courses of the qualification(s) considered for admission in Regulations 1(b) to (d);
   (f) achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 6.5, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) a research report of at least 30 credits;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
4. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Subjects available are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology and Spanish.

**Student Progression**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Arts with Honours prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 60 credits towards the degree may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours)

### Subjects

**Defence and Security Studies (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.711 | Theories in Defence and Security | 30 credits |
| 294.790 | Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies | 30 credits |
| 294.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.712 | Economic and Environmental Security | 30 credits |
| 294.713 | Counter Terrorism<br>R 149.740 | 30 credits |
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |
| 294.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

**Economics (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.799 | Research Project<br>P Graduate status and Permission HOS | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |

**Education (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.792 | Research Exercise<br>P 180.790, 185/186.788, 267.788 or an approved research methods course. R 180.792 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |

### English (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

**List A: Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.703 | Critical and Creative Research | 30 credits |
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.724 | Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature | 30 credits |
| 139.728 | Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices | 30 credits |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Theory and Writing | 30 credits |

**List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |

### Geography (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

### History (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.720 | Advanced Historiography | 30 credits |
| 148.730 | Advanced Historical Methodology | 30 credits |
| 148.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

### Māori Studies (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |

### Media Studies (120 credits)

**Between 30 and 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.797 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |
| 154.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.704 | Researching Media and Cultural Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |

### Philosophy (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.710 | Philosophical Research | 30 credits |

**Between 30 and 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 134.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.740 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | 30 credits |
| 134.750 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | 30 credits |
| 134.760 | Advanced Philosophical Inquiry | 30 credits |

### Politics (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 200.762 | Presidents and Prime Ministers | 30 credits |
| 200.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

### Psychology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

### Social Anthropology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.701 | Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory | 30 credits |
| 146.703 | The Practice of Anthropology | 30 credits |

**Between 30 and 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.798 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |
| 146.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

### Social Policy (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |
| 279.796 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Sociology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.701 | Current Issues and Theories<br>P 176.324 | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 176.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |

**Spanish (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.700 | Advanced Spanish Communication | 30 credits |
| 245.701 | Latin American Cultural Identities | 30 credits |
| 245.702 | Hispanic Postcolonial Representations | 30 credits |

**Research report**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours) BBS (Hons)

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Business Studies having achieved at least a B grade average across the 300-level courses of the intended subject, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) at least 120 credits from the courses for a subject as listed in the Schedule for the Degree;
   and including:
   (b) the 30-credit research report listed in the schedule for that subject;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in that subject, including a 30-credit research report. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours.
4. Subjects available for the degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours are: Accountancy*, Business Information Systems*, Communication*, Economics*, Finance*, Human Resource Management*, Management*, Marketing*, and Valuation and Property Management*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours may be awarded with a class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies (Honours)

## Subjects

### Accountancy (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.717 | Research Methods in Accounting | 30 credits |
| 110.785 | International Taxation | 30 credits |

### Communication (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.709 | Advanced Journalism Issues | 30 credits |
| 219.710 | Persuasive Communication Practice | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication | 30 credits |

### Economics (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.781 | Research Project Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 178.782 | Research Project Part 2 | 15 credits |
| 178.799 | Research Project<br>P Graduate status and Permission HOS | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.724 | Applied Econometric Methods | 15 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.740 | Global Food Markets and Trade<br>R 178.757 | 15 credits |
| 178.741 | Research Methods in AgriCommerce | 15 credits |
| 178.742 | Environmental Economics for Non-Economists<br>R 178.360 and 178.762 | 15 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |

### Finance (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.791 | Research Report Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 125.792 | Research Report Part 2 | 15 credits |
| 125.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |

### Human Resource Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 114.709 | Managing the Employment Relationship | 30 credits |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.723 | Performance Management<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726 | 30 credits |
| 114.728 | Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.735 | Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy<br>P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725 | 30 credits |
| 114.761 | International Human Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 114.762 | Career Management in an International Context | 30 credits |

### Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.784 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 152.785 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 152.705 | Advanced Change Management<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.709 | Leadership<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.724 | Advanced Services Management | 30 credits |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures<br>R 26.441, 52.731 | 30 credits |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship<br>R 26.442, 52.732 | 30 credits |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 152.757 | Critical Management Studies | 30 credits |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 credits |
| 152.768 | Managing Knowledge | 30 credits |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |

### Marketing (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory research report selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 156.742 | Advanced Consumer Behaviour<br>P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.743 | Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy<br>P 156.700 or Permission HOS C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.744 | Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis<br>P 156.700 or Permission Head of School C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 156.761 | Customer Insights | 30 credits |
| 156.762 | Return on Marketing Investment | 30 credits |
| 156.775 | Theory and Models of Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.776 | Research Methods in Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.333 or 156.703 or any 200- level statistics or maths courses or 156.744 or Permission Head of School R 152.781 | 30 credits |

### Valuation and Property Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

# The Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) BC(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) requires that the candidate:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent; or by permission of Head of School; and
   (c) have achieved at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses of the intended primary subject area; and
   (d) have achieved at least 15 credits at 300-level with a B grade average in the intended secondary subject area.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least of 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 30 credits of taught courses from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication with Honours;
   (b) the relevant Research Report for that subject area;
   (c) at least 30 approved credits from: 139.703 Critical and Creative Research, 154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication;
   (d) at least 30 credits of taught courses from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Bachelor of Communication (Honours).

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Specialisations**

3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study.
4. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication or Public Relations as their secondary area of study.
5. The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a subject in the primary area of study.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Bachelor of Communication (Honours) may be awarded with a specified class of honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Communication (Honours)

## Subjects

### Communication Management (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

### Expressive Arts (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |

### Journalism Studies (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.709 | Advanced Journalism Issues | 30 credits |
| 219.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

### Linguistics (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.712 | Multimodal Discourse Analysis | 30 credits |
| 172.713 | Language and Communication in Late Modernity<br>P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level | 30 credits |
| 172.799 | Research Report<br>P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level. | 30 credits |

### Marketing Communication (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 156.775 | Theory and Models of Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

### Media Studies (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 154.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

### Public Relations (60 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.710 | Persuasive Communication Practice | 30 credits |
| 219.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science (Honours) BHlthSc(Hons)

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours must complete the requirements for one subject.
4. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Degree.
5. Subjects available are: Environmental Health*, Māori Health*, Psychology*, Rehabilitation* and Sport and Exercise*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science (Honours)

## Subjects

### Environmental Health (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 214.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.773 | Advanced Topics in Water Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.774 | Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception | 30 credits |
| 214.777 | Advanced Topics in Air Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |
| 214.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |
| 252.702 | Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health<br>R 252.701 | 30 credits |

### Māori Health (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

### Psychology (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

### Rehabilitation (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 147.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.703 | Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 credits |
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

### Sport and Exercise (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) BInfSc(Hons)

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved a B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the intended subject area; or
   (c) have passed 240 credits towards the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences having achieved an A- grade average, and including at least 195 credits above 100 level and having met the requirements for at least one major.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) completion of a subject;

(d) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials or laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates shall complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject including completion of a research or project course. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. Approved subjects are: Computer Science*, Information Technology*.
5. Approved joint subject is Software Engineering*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

6. Candidates admitted to the Degree under Regulation 1(c) must maintain an A- grade average over the remaining Bachelor of Information Science requirements to remain in the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology, or for candidates admitted under Regulation 1(c) the award of Bachelor of Information Sciences, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences (Honours)

## Subjects

### Computer Science (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Specialist courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.738 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 159.739 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |

### Information Technology (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.780 | Information Technology Project Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 158.781 | Information Technology Project Part 2<br>P 158.780 | 15 credits |

**Specialist courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.750 | Information Sciences Research Methods<br>R 157.750 | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |
| 159.738 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 159.739 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

### Software Engineering (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.780 | Information Technology Project Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 158.781 | Information Technology Project Part 2<br>P 158.780 | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Computer Science component (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |

**Information Technology component (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science (Honours) BSc(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Science with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, having achieved a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level majoring courses of the qualifying programme; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum B+ grade average over the 300-level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) 120 credits at 700-level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) completion of a subject;
   (c) a research report or project of at least 30 credits; and
   (d) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates must complete a subject by passing at least 120 credits in a subject, including any compulsory courses and a research report of at least 30 credits. The requirements for each subject are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. Notwithstanding Regulations 2 and 3, and subject to academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, availability of a suitable project, and availability of appropriate supervision, candidates may be invited to complete the Degree by completing 30 credits of 700-level taught courses in a subject and a 90-credit research course selected from Schedule B.
5. Subjects available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics, Zoology.

**Student Progression**

6. The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Science (Honours)

## Schedule A

### Agricultural Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.783 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production<br>R 117.777 | 15 credits |
| 286.711 | Equine Science<br>R 117.763 | 15 credits |

### Animal Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.783 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |

### Biochemistry (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

### Biological Sciences (120 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.798 | Research Report<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.322, 122.327, 122.303, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 162.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 | 30 credits |
| 194.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 196.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 199.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 203.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |

### Chemistry (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |
| 123.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.712 | Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry | 30 credits |
| 123.713 | Advanced Chemical Synthesis | 30 credits |
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

### Computer Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |

### Earth Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.709 | Advanced Sedimentology | 30 credits |
| 233.710 | Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.711 | Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |

### Ecology (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |

### Exercise and Sport Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |

### Genetics (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 203.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.328, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Geography (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |

### Horticultural Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |

### Human Nutrition (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.708 | Nutritional Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 151.718 | Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |
| 151.719 | Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |
| 151.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.704 | Human Nutrition<br>C 151.718 or 151.719 | 15 credits |
| 151.707 | Food Technology/Nutrition Interface | 15 credits |
| 151.715 | Advanced Sports Nutrition<br>P 151.332, 151.346 | 15 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |

### Mathematics (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.783 | Mathematics Project | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.702 | Advanced Algebra<br>P 160.302 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.703 | Advanced Analysis<br>P 160.301 | 15 credits |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods<br>P 160.211 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations<br>P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics<br>P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332 | 15 credits |

### Microbiology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 162.798 | Research Report<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Nanoscience (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |
| 236.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 123.712 | Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry | 30 credits |
| 123.713 | Advanced Chemical Synthesis | 30 credits |
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

### Physics (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods<br>P 160.211 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations<br>P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics<br>P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332 | 15 credits |

### Physiology (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |

### Plant Biology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.798 | Research Report<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Psychology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

**Soil Science (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Statistics (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 credits |
| 161.782 | Statistical Analysis Project | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 credits |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 credits |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |

**Zoology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |

## Schedule B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 247.795 | BSc Honours Research Portfolio | 90 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours) BSpEx(Hons)

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with a minimum Grade Average B+ or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree; and
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise with Honours will be awarded with a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (Honours)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

# BACHELOR'S DEGREES WITH HONOURS

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours ..... 113
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours ..... 117
The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours ..... 121
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours ..... 122
The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours ..... 125

## The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design (Honours) shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedules A and B,
   (b) elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University;
   and including
   (c) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
   (d) at least 90 credits at 200 level;
   (e) at least 90 credits at 300 level;
   (f) at least 120 credits at 400 level or above;
   (g) completion of at least one major.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level, and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design with Honours, fashion design major.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photography major.
6. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for NZQF recognised qualifications at Level 5 or above in creative arts subjects or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit for part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained, normally 120 credits but in exceptional circumstances, up to a maximum of 240 credits.

**Specialisations**

7. Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts I, II, III, and IV specified for a major selected from: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
8. Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
   (a) the overall balance of credits as specified in regulation 3 are maintained;
   (b) the minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s);
   (c) where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply;
   (d) no course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Student Progression**

9. In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
10. For progression to Part IV of the Bachelor of Design with Honours, the candidate must have achieved a weighted grade average of at least a B- across the Part III course 237.330 and the Design Studio IIIB course relevant to the major being taken.
11. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulations 9 and 10 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
12. The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

13. The Bachelor of Design with Honours normally must be completed within the following timeframes:
    (a) five consecutive academic years for full-time students;
    (b) eight consecutive academic years for part-time students.
14. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Design or an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

15. The Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Bachelor of Design with Honours

### Schedule A: Core courses

**Part One**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **30 credits from** | | |
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |
| **60 credits from** | | |
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 223.157 | Studio I (Material)<br>R 197.133 | 15 credits |
| 224.157 | Studio I (Space)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

**15 credits from**

237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I — 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281

**15 credits from**

197.288 Creative Industries — 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II — 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

### Part Three

**15 credits from**

237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas — 15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231

**15 credits from**

197.388 Creative Enterprise — 15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382

237.331 Creative Cultures & Display — 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level

### Part Four

**15 credits from**

197.465 Creative Futures — 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

213.465 Exhibition — 15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465 Creative Exposition — 15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

## Schedule B: Majors

### Fashion Design (210 credits)

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) — 15 credits
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) — 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development — 30 credits
P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission

212.454 Fashion Design Research Project — 45 credits
P 212.453

### Fashion Design and Business (210 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) — 15 credits
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) — 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) — 30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development — 30 credits
P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission

212.454 Fashion Design Research Project — 45 credits
P 212.453

**Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.**

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level prerequisite, the credits for the prerequisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

### Industrial Design (210 credits)

**Part One**

198.157 Studio I (Object) — 15 credits
R 197.132

**Part Two**

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) — 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) — 30 credits
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272

**Part Three**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) — 30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354

198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) — 30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355

**Part Four**

198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development — 30 credits
P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission

198.454 Industrial Design Research Project — 45 credits
P 198.453

### Photography (210 credits)

**Part One**

221.157 Studio I (Lens) — 15 credits
R 221.101

**Part Two**

221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography) — 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271

221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography) — 30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272

**Part Three**

221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography) — 30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370

221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography) — 30 credits
P 221.357

**Part Four**

221.453 Photography Research and Development — 30 credits
P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission.

221.454 Photography Research Project — 45 credits
P 221.453

### Spatial Design (210 credits)

**Part One**

224.157 Studio I (Space) — 15 credits
R 197.131

**Part Two**

224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) — 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271

224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) — 30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291

**Part Three**

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) — 30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361

224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) — 30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371

**Part Four**

224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development — 30 credits
P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission

224.454 Spatial Design Research Project 45 credits
P 224.453

### Textile Design (210 credits)

**Part One**

223.157 Studio I (Material) 15 credits
R 197.133

**Part Two**

223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220

223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227

**Part Three**

223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403

223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303

**Part Four**

223.453 Textile Design Research and Development 30 credits
P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451

223.454 Textile Design Research Project 45 credits
P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)

### Visual Communication Design (210 credits)

**Part One**

**15 credits from**

222.157 Studio I (Screen) 15 credits
R 197.131

222.158 Studio I (Type) 15 credits
R 197.131, 222.100

**Part Two**

222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270

222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270

**Part Three**

222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370

222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371

**Part Four**

222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development 30 credits
P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451

222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project 45 credits
P 222.453

## Schedule C: Elective courses

197.119 Coding for Creative Practice 15 credits

197.122 Digital Fabrication 15 credits

197.123 Visual Identity Systems 15 credits

197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A 15 credits

197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B 15 credits

197.211 Rapid Ideation 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

197.228 Contemporary Design Project A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A 15 credits

197.238 Interaction and Interface I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291

197.270 Creative Ecologies I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

197.288 Creative Industries 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.331 Contemporary Design Project B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.332 Contemporary Design Project C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.338 Interaction and Interface II 15 credits
P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377

197.370 Creative Ecologies II 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

197.379 Service and Experience Design 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

197.383 Internship 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326

197.388 Creative Enterprise 15 credits
P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382

197.433 Designing Science Fiction 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

197.434 Design Awards and Competitions 15 credits
P Permission Course Coordinator

197.440 Contemporary Design Project D 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.441 Contemporary Design Project E 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.442 Contemporary Design Project F 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.443 Contemporary Design Project G 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.465 Creative Futures 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

197.470 Creative Ecologies III 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

197.471 Social Interventions Through Design 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

197.490 Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.495 Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

197.499 Design Special Topic 30 credits
P Permission course coordinator

198.213 Furniture Design 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132

198.221 Modelling and Prototyping 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271

198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

198.315 Product Development 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214

198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation 15 credits
P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262

198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation 15 credits
P 198.358 or Permission course coordinator

198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

212.100 Fashion Pattern Making 15 credits
R 212.203

212.101 Fashion Construction 15 credits
R 212.205

212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading 15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
R 212.204 & 212.220

212.226 Fashion Communication 15 credits

212.228 Fashion Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

212.304 Drape for Design 15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257

212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel 15 credits
P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)

212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production 15 credits
P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420

212.328 Fashion Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

212.403 Apparel Production Research 15 credits
P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358

212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

213.150 Painting 15 credits
R 213.203

213.151 Contemporary Sculpture 15 credits
R 213.204

213.154 Contemporary Drawing 15 credits

213.155 Drawing the Body I 15 credits

213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.254 Drawing in Practice 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.255 Drawing the Body II 15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200

213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB 30 credits

213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts

213.358 Fine Arts Internship 15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412

213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts

213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB 30 credits

213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.464 Art in Context 15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level

213.465 Exhibition 15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change 15 credits

221.220 Photography and the Studio 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272

221.222 Photography and the Darkroom 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271

221.291 Photography Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

221.320 Photography and the Body 15 credits
P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II 15 credits
P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258

221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom 15 credits
P 1 of 221.222 or 221.258

221.391 Photography Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

221.456 Photography and the Archive 15 credits
P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358,or 223.358 or 224.358)]

221.457 Photography and Visuality 15 credits
P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission of course coordinator

221.495 Photography Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

222.103 Social Media Culture 15 credits

222.104 Printmaking 15 credits
R 222.209

222.208 Letterpress 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

222.215 Brand Communication 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104

222.225 Story and Narration 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.232 Character Design 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.248 Typographic Systems 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158

222.312 Art Direction 15 credits
P 222.258 R 222.411

222.313 Copywriting 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level

222.326 Sequential Art 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds 15 credits
P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission course coordinator

222.347 Editorial Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

222.348 Narrative Information Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408

222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.409 Contemporary Letterpress 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.417 Image and Identity 15 credits
P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348

222.449 Spatial Type 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206

223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits
P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)

223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits
R 223.313

223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.411 Embroidered Textiles 15 credits
P 223.211 or Permission course coordinator

223.412 Sustainable Colouration 15 credits
P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission course coordinator

223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.495 Textile Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses

224.205 Design for Display 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 224.302 | Spatial Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 224.306 | Game Space<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 224.490 | Spatial Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 224.495 | Spatial Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.117 | Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea<br>R 197.117 | 15 credits |
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |
| 237.211 | Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea<br>P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110 | 15 credits |
| 237.217 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea<br>P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217 | 15 credits |
| 237.218 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea<br>P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218 | 15 credits |
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.317 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea<br>P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317 | 15 credits |
| 237.318 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea<br>P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318 | 15 credits |
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |
| 237.401 | The Material Turn<br>P 15 Credits in any 300-level course | 15 credits |
| 237.402 | The Visual Field<br>P 15 Credits in any 300-level course | 15 credits |
| 237.403 | Studies in Material Culture B<br>P 237.401 | 15 credits |
| 237.404 | Studies in Visual Culture B<br>P 237.402 | 15 credits |
| 237.417 | Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea<br>P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417 | 30 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved
   (b) NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering and the major of Engineering and Innovation Management, with a minor in Chemical and Bioprocess, at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or
   (c) minimum C- passes in both of 124.100 Introductory Physics and either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in addition for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering and the major of Engineering and Innovation Management, with a minor in Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering, in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent(s).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) a First Part, Second Part, Third Part, and Fourth Part;
   (b) at least 4 years of study;
   and including:
   (c) 900 hours of practical work experience;
   (d) completion of one major;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. The following minors are available under Transitional Provisions:
   Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
   Electronics and Computer Engineering
   Mechatronics.
4. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, The National Diploma in Engineering, or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One, but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
6. The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 4 and 5 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

**Specialisations**

7. Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
   Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering
   Electronics and Computer Engineering
   Engineering and Innovation Management
   Mechatronics.
   The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours.

**Academic Requirements**

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
   (a) 228.110 Practicum I;
   (b) 228.210 Practicum II;
   (c) 228.310 Practicum III.
   Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

**Student Progression**

9. Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
10. Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 9 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).
11. Candidates who are retaking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 10 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
12. Candidates who are retaking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 10 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses unpassed; permission will only be

granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.

13. The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II) or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
14. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

**Completion Requirements**

15. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations of this degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Engineering and Innovation Management major prior to 1 January 2019 will be permitted to complete one of the minors by satisfying the requirements as specified by Schedule B.
19. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours Specialisations

### Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering (480 credits)

**Auckland and Manawatū Campuses**

**First Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.171 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 1<br>R 123.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.172 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 2<br>R 123.102 | 15 credits |
| 124.171 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1<br>R 124.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.172 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2<br>P 124.171 R 124.102 | 15 credits |
| 228.111 | Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives<br>C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150 | 15 credits |
| 228.112 | Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152 | 15 credits |
| 228.171 | Engineering Mathematics 1A<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111 | 15 credits |
| 228.172 | Engineering Mathematics 1B<br>P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102 | 15 credits |

**Second Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |
| 141.212 | Food Technology 4: Manufacturing<br>P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology<br>P 123.171 and 123.172 R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 280.271 | Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 280.272 | Fluid Flow and Particle Technology<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |

**Third Part**

**Manawatū Campus**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.312 | Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints<br>P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346 | 30 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes<br>P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304 | 15 credits |
| 280.341 | Environmental Technology<br>P 142.201 or 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 280.371 | Process Engineering Operations<br>P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391 | 15 credits |
| 280.372 | Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 236.201 | Nanoscience<br>P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312 | 15 credits |
| 280.760 | Industrial Refrigeration<br>R 142.760 | 15 credits |

**Fourth Part**

**Manawatū Campus**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.711 | Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430 | 30 credits |
| 228.798 | Individual Research Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 30 credits |
| 280.702 | Process Control<br>P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402 | 15 credits |
| 280.721 | Process Improvement<br>P 228.312, 280.371, 280.372 R 142.400, 142.405, 142.411, 280.400, 280.405, 280.411 | 15 credits |
| 280.771 | Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering<br>P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372 R 142.403, 280.403 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.710 | Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation<br>P (280.271 or (141.294 and (141.221 or 280.299)), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 228.732 or 228.733 or 228.734 or 228.735 or 228.736 | 15 credits |
| 141.723 | Industrial Systems Improvement<br>R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems<br>R 142.744 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |
| 280.760 | Industrial Refrigeration<br>R 142.760 | 15 credits |
| 282.758 | Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation<br>R 143.458, 282.458 | 15 credits |
| 287.740 | Innovation Management<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703 | 15 credits |

### Electronics and Computer Engineering (480 credits)

**Auckland and Manawatū Campuses**

**First Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.171 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1<br>R 124.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.172 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2<br>P 124.171 R 124.102 | 15 credits |
| 159.171 | Computational Thinking and Software Development | 15 credits |
| 159.172 | Computational Thinking and Algorithms<br>P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102 | 15 credits |
| 228.111 | Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives<br>C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150 | 15 credits |
| 228.112 | Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152 | 15 credits |
| 228.171 | Engineering Mathematics 1A<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111 | 15 credits |
| 228.172 | Engineering Mathematics 1B<br>P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102 | 15 credits |

**Second Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.212 | Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing<br>P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 281.272 | Signals and Systems<br>P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.273 | Communication Network Architectures<br>P 159.172 C 228.271 | 15 credits |
| 281.281 | Analogue Electronic Systems<br>P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251 | 15 credits |
| 281.282 | Digital Electronic Systems<br>P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252 | 15 credits |

**Third Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.311 | Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342 | 30 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 281.374 | Communication Systems<br>P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332 | 15 credits |
| 281.375 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471 | 15 credits |
| 281.384 | Embedded Systems Design<br>P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339 | 15 credits |
| 281.385 | Advanced Electronic Circuits<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272 | 15 credits |

**Auckland Campus (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.326 | Software Architecture<br>P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |

**Manawatū Campus (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.326 | Software Architecture<br>P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 159.251 | Software Engineering Design and Construction<br>P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |

**Fourth part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.711 | Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430 | 30 credits |
| 228.798 | Individual Research Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 30 credits |
| 281.755 | Digital Signal Processing<br>P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.785 | Advanced Computer Engineering<br>P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474 | 15 credits |

**Auckland Campus (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.776 | Advanced Communication Engineering<br>P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466 | 15 credits |
| 281.786 | Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics<br>P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457 | 15 credits |

**Any 700 level 15 credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.**

**Manawatū Campus (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.756 | Image and Video Processing<br>P 281.272 R 281.473 | 15 credits |
| 281.776 | Advanced Communication Engineering<br>P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466 | 15 credits |

**Any 700 level 15-credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science.**

### Engineering and Innovation Management (480 credits)

**Schedule A**

**First Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.171 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1<br>R 124.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.172 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2<br>P 124.171 R 124.102 | 15 credits |
| 159.171 | Computational Thinking and Software Development | 15 credits |
| 159.172 | Computational Thinking and Algorithms<br>P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102 | 15 credits |
| 228.111 | Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives<br>C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150 | 15 credits |
| 228.112 | Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152 | 15 credits |
| 228.171 | Engineering Mathematics 1A<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111 | 15 credits |
| 228.172 | Engineering Mathematics 1B<br>P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102 | 15 credits |

**Second Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.212 | Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing<br>P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 281.272 | Signals and Systems<br>P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.281 | Analogue Electronic Systems<br>P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251 | 15 credits |
| 281.282 | Digital Electronic Systems<br>P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252 | 15 credits |
| 282.260 | Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design<br>P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334 | 15 credits |

**Third Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 228.311 | Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342 | 30 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |
| 282.371 | Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 287.320 | Product Design<br>P 228.211 & 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing<br>R 143.329, 143.342 | 15 credits |

**Fourth Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.711 | Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430 | 30 credits |
| 228.798 | Individual Research Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 282.778 | Mechatronics<br>P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478 | 15 credits |
| 287.706 | New Product Development Practices<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 15 credits |
| 287.740 | Innovation Management<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703 | 15 credits |

**Schedule B: Engineering and Innovation Management under transition regulations**

**First Part**

**Core courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.171 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1<br>R 124.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.172 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2<br>P 124.171 R 124.102 | 15 credits |
| 228.111 | Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives<br>C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150 | 15 credits |
| 228.112 | Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152 | 15 credits |

228.171 Engineering Mathematics 1A 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111

228.172 Engineering Mathematics 1B 15 credits
P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102

**Minor specialisation courses (30 credits from)**

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

123.171 Chemistry for Biological Systems 1 15 credits
R 123.101

123.172 Chemistry for Biological Systems 2 15 credits
R 123.102

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor**

159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

**Mechatronics minor**

159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

**Second Part**

**Core courses (45 credits from)**

228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development 15 credits
P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211

228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 15 credits
P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223

**And either Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing 15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212

**Or either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minors**

228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing 15 credits
P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212

**Minor specialisation courses (75 credits from)**

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

123.201 Chemical Energetics 15 credits
P 123.102 or 123.172

123.271 Molecules to Materials 15 credits
P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102)

280.201 Industrial Microbiology 15 credits
P 123.171 and 123.172 R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214

280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer 15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172

280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology 15 credits
P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor**

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234

281.272 Signals and Systems 15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333

281.273 Communication Network Architectures 15 credits
P 159.172 C 228.271

281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems 15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251

281.282 Digital Electronic Systems 15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

**Mechatronics minor**

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234

281.272 Signals and Systems 15 credits
P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333

281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems 15 credits
P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251

281.282 Digital Electronic Systems 15 credits
P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252

282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design 15 credits
P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334

**Third Part**

**Core courses (90 credits from)**

125.230 Business Finance 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105

228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists 15 credits
P 228.271 R 228.340

287.320 Product Design 15 credits
P 228.211 & 228.212

287.342 Agile Manufacturing 15 credits
R 143.329, 143.342

**And either Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints 30 credits
P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346

**Or either Electronics and Computer Engineering or Mechatronics minors**

228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints 30 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342

**Minor specialisation courses (30 credits from)**

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

280.371 Process Engineering Operations 15 credits
P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391

280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling 15 credits
P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor**

281.374 Communication Systems 15 credits
P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332

281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits 15 credits
P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272

**Mechatronics minor**

281.353 Control Engineering 15 credits
P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346

282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics 15 credits
P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360

**Fourth Part**

**Core courses (60 credits from)**

228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project 30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430

228.798 Individual Research Project 30 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312

**Minor specialisation courses (15 credits from)**

**Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering minor**

280.702 Process Control 15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402

**Electronics and Computer Engineering minor (15 credits)**

281.755 Digital Signal Processing 15 credits
P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333

281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering 15 credits
P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474

**Mechatronics minor**

282.778 Mechatronics 15 credits
P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478

**Engineering and Innovation Management elective courses (45 credits from)**

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx

287.706 New Product Development Practices 15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312

287.740 Innovation Management 15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703

287.741 Quality System Development and Management 15 credits
P 228.371 R 287.730

287.742 Business Process Improvement 15 credits
P 228.371 R 287.730

287.743 Lean Operations 15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343

287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies 15 credits
P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463

## Mechatronics (480 credits)

**Auckland and Manawatū Campuses**

**First Part**

124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1 15 credits
R 124.101

124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2 15 credits
P 124.171 R 124.102

159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

228.111 Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives 15 credits
C 123.171 or 159.171, 124.171, 228.171. R 141.111, 228.125 and 228.150

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.112 | Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172 or 159.172, 228.172, 124.172 R 141.112, 228.120, 228.152 | 15 credits |
| 228.171 | Engineering Mathematics 1A<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111 | 15 credits |
| 228.172 | Engineering Mathematics 1B<br>P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102 | 15 credits |

**Second Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.212 | Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing<br>P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 281.272 | Signals and Systems<br>P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.281 | Analogue Electronic Systems<br>P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251 | 15 credits |
| 281.282 | Digital Electronic Systems<br>P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252 | 15 credits |
| 282.260 | Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design<br>P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334 | 15 credits |

**Third Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.311 | Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342 | 30 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |
| 281.384 | Embedded Systems Design<br>P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339 | 15 credits |
| 282.371 | Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.372 | Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design<br>P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.373 | Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336 | 15 credits |

**Fourth Part**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.711 | Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 228.485, 280.430 | 30 credits |
| 228.798 | Individual Research Project<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 30 credits |
| 282.762 | Robotics and Automation<br>P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462 | 15 credits |
| 282.772 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration<br>P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472 | 15 credits |
| 282.778 | Mechatronics<br>P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478 | 15 credits |

**Any 700-level 15-credit course selected from the following prefixes: 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 287 Industrial Innovation.**



# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFA(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.
2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours shall follow a parts based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
   (b) elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours; or any other course. And including:
   (c) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (d) at least 90 credits at 200-level;
   (e) at least 105 credits at 300-level;
   (f) at least 120 credits at 400 level or above.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

6. In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
7. For progression to Part IV of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, candidates must have passed the Part III credits from Schedule A.
8. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulations 6 and 7 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.
9. The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours must be completed within the following timeframes:
    (a) five consecutive academic years for full time students
    (b) eight consecutive academic years for part-time students
    unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Fine Arts should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

## Schedule A

### Part One

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |

**Plus one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

**Plus three of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 223.157 | Studio I (Material)<br>R 197.133 | 15 credits |
| 224.157 | Studio I (Space)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.241 | Art Studio IIA<br>P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 213.242 | Art Studio IIB<br>P 213.241 R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |

**Plus one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |

### Part Three

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.341 | Art Studio IIIA<br>P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.342 | Art Studio IIIB<br>P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices<br>P 213.352 or 237.330 | 15 credits |
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |

**Plus one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |

### Part Four

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.441 | Art Studio IV A Research<br>P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451 | 30 credits |
| 213.442 | Art Studio IV B<br>P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461 | 45 credits |
| 213.463 | Fine Arts Research Seminar<br>P 213.357 or Permission Head of School C 213.441 | 15 credits |

**Plus one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

## Schedule B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.355 | Drawing the Body III<br>P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301 | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |
| 213.359 | Contemporary Art Projects K<br>P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have achieved

(b) NCEA Level 3 with at least 16 credits in Physics, and at least 16 externally-assessed credits in Mathematics, normally including algebra, differentiation and integration, and at least 14 credits in Chemistry, or achieved at an equivalent level in an assessment alternative to NCEA; or
(c) minimum C- passes in either 160.103 Introductory University Mathematics or 160.132 Concepts in Mathematics, and in 124.100 Introductory Physics and in 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or equivalent(s).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) a First Part, Second Part, Third Part and Fourth Part;
   (b) at least four years of study;
   and including:
   (c) a minimum of 900 hours of practical work experience;
   (d) completion of one major; and
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have achieved the admission requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours to an excellent standard, may be admitted to the programme after the commencement of Part One but no later than the start of Part Two, and may be granted an exemption, including part or all of the First Part. The exemption granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the level of achievement in the subjects passed prior to, and subsequent to, admission. Alternative courses of an equivalent credit value must be substituted for the exempted courses.
5. The maximum credit or exemption granted under Regulations 3 and 4 or any other credit recognition process shall be 240 credits.

**Specialisations**

6. Candidates shall complete one of the following majors:
   Food Product Technology; or
   Food Process Engineering.
   The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours.

**Academic Requirements**

7. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
   (a) 228.110 Practicum I;
   (b) 228.210 Practicum II;
   (c) 228.310 Practicum III.
   Passes in these or approved equivalent courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

**Student Progression**

8. Candidates may progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part, either by examination or by the award of a combined results pass.
9. Candidates who fail to pass a complete Part in accordance with Regulation 8 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering(s) of the course(s).
10. Candidates who are re-taking courses from Part One in accordance with Regulation 9 may not progress to Part Two until all of Part One has been successfully completed.
11. Candidates who are re-taking courses in Parts Two and Three in accordance with Regulation 9 may apply for permission to enrol in courses from the subsequent part, where the nominated courses are from different areas of study to the courses unpassed; permission will only be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit.
12. The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours (Division I) or with Second Class Honours (Division II), or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the Degree.
13. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

**Completion Requirements**

14. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
15. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

16. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours

### Auckland and Manawatū Campuses

**Part One (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.171 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 1<br>R 123.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.172 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 2<br>R 123.102 | 15 credits |
| 124.171 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1<br>R 124.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.172 | Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2<br>P 124.171 R 124.102 | 15 credits |
| 141.111 | Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives<br>C 123.171, 124.171, 228.171 R 228.111, 228.125 and 228.150 | 15 credits |
| 141.112 | Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions<br>P 141.111 or 228.111 or 228.125 or 228.150 C 123.172, 124.172, 228.172. R 228.120 and 228.112 | 15 credits |
| 228.171 | Engineering Mathematics 1A<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.111 | 15 credits |
| 228.172 | Engineering Mathematics 1B<br>P 228.171 R 160.112, 160.133, 160.101, 160.102 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |
| 141.211 | Food Technology 3: Product Development<br>P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 & 141.112 C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271 R 228.211, 228.292 | 15 credits |
| 141.212 | Food Technology 4: Manufacturing<br>P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology<br>P 123.171 and 123.172 R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 280.271 | Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 280.272 | Fluid Flow and Particle Technology<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.311 | Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety<br>P One of 280.201,141.222, 162.212 or 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 141.312 | Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation<br>P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212 R 141.330 | 15 credits |
| 141.362 | Food Formulation Technology<br>P 123.271,123.201 | 15 credits |
| 141.395 | Food Chemistry<br>P ((122.221 or 122.222) and 123.220) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201) R 141.391, 151.231 | 15 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 280.371 | Process Engineering Operations<br>P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391 | 15 credits |
| 280.372 | Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392 | 15 credits |

**Part Four (120 credits from)**

141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation 15 credits
P (280.271 or (141.294 and (141.221 or 280.299)), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 228.732 or 228.733 or 228.734 or 228.735 or 228.736

141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement 15 credits
R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479

## Majors

### Food Process Engineering (105 credits)

**Part Three (15 credits from)**

280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes 15 credits
P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304

**Part Four**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

141.749 Food Engineering Research Project 30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, [(141.312, 280.371 and 280.372) or (280.391, 280.392 and 280.393)] R 141.449, 141.459, 141.759

141.797 Food Engineering Design 30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 280.393), 141.362, 141.395, (228.371 or 228.340), 280.304, (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 141.471, 141.444

280.702 Process Control 15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402

280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering 15 credits
P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372 R 142.403, 280.403

### Food Product Technology (105 credits)

**Part Three (15 credits from)**

141.358 Nutrition and Food Choice 15 credits
P 123.271 R 141.458

**Part Four (90 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

141.759 Food Technology Project 30 credits
P ((141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), and (280.372 or 280.392)) or Permission PD R 141.459, 228.485, 141.749, 141.449

141.772 Innovative Food Design and Development 30 credits
P (141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), (280.372 or 280.392) R 141.457, 141.471

141.791 Advanced Food Technology 15 credits
P ((141.311 or 141.393), (141.312 or 141.330), 141.362, 141.395, (141.458 or 141.358), (228.371 or 228.340), (280.371 or 280.391), and (280.372 or 280.392)) or Permission PD R 141.491

**An approved elective from (15 credits from)**

112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies 15 credits

141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products 15 credits
P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214 R 141.355

151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition 15 credits
R 151.742

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx

280.702 Process Control 15 credits
P (228.222 or 228.271) and (280.371 or 280.391) R 142.402

280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering 15 credits
P (140.391 or 280.391), (140.392 or 280.392), 280.371, 280.372 R 142.403, 280.403

287.741 Quality System Development and Management 15 credits
P 228.371 R 287.730

### Specific Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology

**Part IA**

For the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology, the regulations are to be read in conjunction with the regulations relating to Massey University's qualifications and with all other Statutes and Regulations of the Singapore Institute of Technology.

The programme of study for the degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly delivered and awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology will consist of modules/courses totalling 240 Singapore Institute of Technology credits/480 Massey University credits, completed in accordance with Regulations 1 to 16 for the degree. Notwithstanding Clause 12, students from the Singapore Institute of Technology may be awarded higher distinction or distinction, in accordance with Singapore Institute of Technology regulations.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours jointly awarded with the Singapore Institute of Technology

### Food Product Technology

**Part One**

**Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE1011 Chemistry for Food Technology
P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent

FTE1012 Biomolecular Science for Food Technology
P C pass in A-level Chemistry or equivalent

FTE1013 Mass and Energy Balance
P C pass in A-level Physics or equivalent

FTE1014 Food Technology 2: Global and Creative Solutions

FTE1015 Engineering Mathematics I
P C pass in A-level Mathematics or equivalent

FTE1021 Engineering Fundamentals (Mechanics and Electricity)
P FTE1013

FTE1022 Food Technology 3: Product Development
P FTE1011, FTE1012, FTE1013, FTE1014, FTE1015

FTE1023 Programming for Engineering
P FTE1015

FTE1024 Industrial Microbiology
P FTE1011, FTE1012

**Part Two**

**Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE2011 Chemical Energetics
P FTE1011

FTE2012 Molecules to Materials
P FTE1011, FTE1012

FTE2013 Technical Writing and Communication

FTE2014 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer
P FTE1021, FTE1023

FTE2015 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology
P FTE1021, FTE1023

FTE2021 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing
P FTE1012, FTE1021, FTE1023

FTE2022 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety
P FTE1024

FTE2023 Food Chemistry
P FTE2011, FTE2012

FTE2024 Career and Professional Development

FTE2025 Engineering Maths 2
P FTE1023

FTE2031 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation
P FTE2021, FTE2022, FTE2023

FTE2032 Food Formulation Technology
P FTE2023

FTE2033 Nutrition and Food Choice
P FTE2023

FTE2034 Statistical Modelling for Engineering and Technology
P FTE2025

**Part Three**

**Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE3011 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation
P FTE2014

FTE3012 Industrial Systems Improvement

FTE3013 Process Engineering Operations
P FTE2014, TE2015

FTE3014 Reaction Technology and Process Modelling
P FTE2014, FTE2015, FTE2025

FTE3021 Integrated Work Study Programme
P FTE2024

FTE3031 Food Technology Project Preparation
P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014

FTE3032 Innovative Food Design & Development Preparation
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

**Part Four**

**Compulsory modules/courses:**

FTE 4012 Food Technology Project
P FTE2022, FTE2034, FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2033, FTE3013, FTE3014

FTE4021 Advanced Food Technology
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012

FTE4022 Innovative Food Design and Development
P FTE2031, FTE2032, FTE2034, FTE3013, FTE3011, FTE3012, FTE3021

**An approved elective from:**

141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products
P 280.201 or 141.222 or 162.212 or 162.214; R 141.355

119.792 Special Topic

FTE4103 Crystallisation in Foods

FTE4104 Special Topic

Modules/Courses Total: 240 SIT credits/480 Massey University credits.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours BSpchLangTher(Hons)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
   (b) have achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics;
   and will have:
   (c) been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview and practical exercises;
   (d) achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and including attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I
   271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II
   271.796 Advanced Clinical Practicum I
   271.798 Advanced Clinical Practicum II

**Student Progression**

5. In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, or Part 2 to Part 3 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
6. For progression to Part 4 of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, candidates must have maintained at least a B+ grade average in the Part 3 courses.
7. The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part 4 of the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
    (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Regulation 8.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.133 | Introduction to Language Studies | 15 credits |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 230.110 | Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 credits |
| 271.150 | Introduction to Communication Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.151 | Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing | 15 credits |
| 271.154 | Speech and Language Development | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.231 | Linguistics for Speech Therapists<br>P 172.133 R 172.235 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 271.253 | Child Language Disorders I | 15 credits |
| 271.254 | Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.255 | Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.256 | Field Work and Clinical Skills I | 15 credits |
| 271.257 | Child Language Disorders II<br>P 271.253 R 186.257 | 15 credits |
| 271.258 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders I | 15 credits |

### Part Three

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 271.392 | Augmentative and Alternative Communication | 15 credits |
| 271.393 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders II | 15 credits |
| 271.394 | Motor Speech Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.395 | Fluency Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.396 | Field Work and Clinical Skills II | 15 credits |
| 271.397 | Adult Dysphagia | 15 credits |
| 271.398 | Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy | 15 credits |

### Part Four

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.720 | Research Report<br>P 271.398 | 30 credits |
| 271.786 | Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations<br>R 271.486 | 15 credits |
| 271.787 | Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders<br>R 271.487 | 15 credits |
| 271.788 | Advances in Aural Rehabilitation<br>R 271.488 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.789 | Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment<br>R 271.489 | 15 credits |
| 271.796 | Advanced Clinical Practicum 1<br>R 271.496 | 15 credits |
| 271.798 | Advanced Clinical Practicum II<br>R 271.498 | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# BACHELOR'S DEGREES


The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business ..... 127

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science ..... 128

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science ..... 129

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy ..... 130

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce ..... 131

The Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science ..... 134

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics ..... 136

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts ..... 137

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation ..... 148

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management ..... 149

The Degree of Bachelor of Business ..... 150

The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music ..... 155

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication ..... 157

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction ..... 160

The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production ..... 162

The Degree of Bachelor of Design ..... 163

The Degree of Bachelor of Education* ..... 165

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering ..... 167

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts ..... 167

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology ..... 168

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science ..... 168

The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science ..... 171

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences ..... 172

The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts ..... 175

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science* ..... 176

The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences* ..... 177

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing ..... 178

The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning ..... 179

The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management ..... 182

The Degree of Bachelor of Science ..... 183

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work ..... 195

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy ..... 196

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management ..... 196

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise ..... 197

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science ..... 199

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology ..... 200

The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori ..... 202

The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education* ..... 203


* No new enrolments



## The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business BA/BBus

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;
   (b) completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBus programme.
6. The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (c) Courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Defence Studies, Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, Security Studies or Social Policy, and only by students enrolled in that major.
   (d) No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
   (e) Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 153, 178, 190 or 219.

7. The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
   (b) Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
   (c) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200 level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
   (d) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include courses from this major in the BBus component.

**Specialisations**

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

**Student Progression**

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

**Completion Requirements**

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Business when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Business or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

**Transition Arrangements -BA Component**

15. All candidates who commence study towards the Conjoint Bachelor of Art/Bachelor of Business on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
16. Candidates who have passed 45 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.
17. Candidates who have passed at least 60 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
18. Candidates are required to complete one of course 230.111 or 230.112 but not both.
19. Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 165 credits of their study in the Bachelor of Arts component.
20. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 regulations, subject to the time limit specified in Regulation 11.
21. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
22. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.

**Transition Arrangements - BBus Component**

23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
   (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBS core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
   (b) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
   (c) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
   (d) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major. The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2023.
24. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business component prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
   (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
   (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major. The transition arrangements established under Regulations 24 expire 31 December 2021.
25. All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.
   The transition arrangements established under Regulation 25 expire 31 December 2021.

# The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of a Bachelor of Arts component;
   (b) completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.
6. The Bachelor of Arts component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The five compulsory Arts courses: 230.110, 230.111, 230.112, 230.210, and 230.310. Courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits of the BA component. Course 230.210 must be completed within the first 195 credits of the BA component.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

(c) Courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161 may be included in the BA component only if they are listed on the schedule for a major in Environmental Studies, Mathematics or Statistics, and only by students enrolled in that major.
(d) No fewer than 45 credits selected from Schedule B or Schedule C of the Bachelor of Arts Schedule.
(e) Students may not include in these 45 credits courses with prefixes 121, 160, and 161.

7. The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A, B and C of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
(a) at least one course from each of at least four disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A;
(b) the majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.
(c) Courses with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.

**Specialisations**

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

**Student Progression**

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

**Completion Requirements**

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed ten years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
15. All candidates who commence study towards the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
16. Candidates who have passed 45 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.
17. Candidates who have passed at least 60 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
(a) Candidates are required to complete one of course 230.111 or 230.112, but not both.
(b) Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 165 credits of their study in the Bachelor of Arts component.
18. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 regulations, subject to the time limit specified in Regulation 11.
19. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts component prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
20. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.

# The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science BBus/BSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 510 credits, comprising:
(a) completion of a Bachelor of Business component;
(b) completion of a Bachelor of Science component;
(c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Each course successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these regulations, each component shall be governed by the regulations of the corresponding degree.
5. Courses may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBus/BSc programme.
6. The Bachelor of Business component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
(a) The compulsory eight core business courses: 115.111, 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.116, 115.211, 115.212.
(b) Completion of a major in accordance with the regulations for the BBus.
(c) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200 level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300 level, selected from Schedule B of the Schedule for the BBus degree.
7. The Bachelor of Science component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Schedules A, B and C of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
(a) at least one course from each of at least three disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A;
(b) a communication course as specified in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Science;
(c) the majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Schedule B of the BSc Schedule.

**Specialisations**

8. Candidates may complete a major in each component by complying with the requirements of the regulations of the corresponding degree.

**Student Progression**

9. Candidates shall pass all courses and maintain a grade average of B or higher in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
10. A candidate is required to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

**Completion Requirements**

11. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed 10 years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science.
12. Candidates may be graduated and conjointly awarded the Bachelor of Business and the Bachelor of Science when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science or another qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Notwithstanding Regulation 9, candidates who were enrolled in the Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science commencing in 2015 or earlier shall pass all courses and achieve a grade average of B- or higher each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business Studies prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
    (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBS core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
    (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major.
    (c) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
    (d) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
    (e) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level has already been completed towards that major.

    The transition arrangements established under Regulation 15 expire 31 December 2023.
16. All candidates who commenced study towards the conjoint programme of the Bachelor of Business and Bachelor of Science prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.
    The transition arrangements established under Regulation 16 expire 31 December 2021.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
# BAcc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Accountancy requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Accountancy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
    (a) not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
    (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
    and including:
    (c) all of the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Schedule to the Qualification (270 credits);
    (d) courses as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification (45 credits), including at least 15 credits from 110.329 or 110.379 and no more than 15 credits from 125.320 or 125.330;
    (e) one numeracy course as specified in Schedule C to the Qualification (15 credits);
    (f) Two courses with a 114, 115, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, or 178 prefixes with at least 15 credits above 100 level (30 credits).

**Specialisations**

3. There are no specialisations for this degree.

**Student Progression**

4. Progression requirements as specified in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Accountancy prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute courses already completed towards the Bachelor of Accountancy core for current core course requirements. Such candidates may also be exempted from the requirement to complete 110.309 and may be permitted to substitute: 219.202 or 219.203 for 115.111; and 115.101 for 161.101 or 161.120. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Accountancy

**Schedule A: Core courses (270 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999) | 15 credits |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.279 | Auditing<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.289 | Taxation<br>P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting<br>P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. | 15 credits |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting<br>P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310 | 15 credits |
| 115.111 | Strategic Workplace Communication<br>R 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 155.203 | Law of Business Organisations<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.210 | Commercial Law<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |

**Schedule B: Accountancy and Finance courses (45 credits from)**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting<br>P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320 | 15 credits |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274 | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.369 | Forensic Accounting<br>P 110.249 and 110.279 | 15 credits |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783 | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 | 15 credits |

**Schedule C: Numeracy courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce
# BAgriCommerce

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   And including:
   (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification, including either Option I or Option II or Option III from Part Two depending on the major selected;
   (d) completion of at least one major;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 90 credits in a major including 30 credits at 200 level and 45 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. No course may be credited to more than one major subject.
6. Majors available are Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.
7. Candidates who complete the Rural Valuation major must additionally meet the non-academic requirements specified by the Valuers Registration Board for eligibility to apply for registration.
8. Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
   (b) The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
   (c) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (e) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (f) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
   (g) No course may be credited to more than one minor subject.
9. Minors available are: Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, Māori Agribusiness, and Rural Valuation.

**Academic Requirements**

10. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports in accordance with the requirements of 119.150 Practicum I, and 119.250 Practicum II.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of AgriCommerce prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.114, 115.116, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of AgriCommerce

## Schedule A: Core courses (210 credits from)

## Part One (135 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 239.373 | AgriCommerce Capstone<br>C 112.302 R 112.301, 119.373 | 15 credits |

## Part Two (75 credits from)

### Option One: Core courses for Farm Management and Rural Valuation

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.231 | Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure<br>R 138.382, 218.274, 138.331 | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |

### Option Two: Core courses for Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retail

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |

### Option Three: Core courses for Māori Agribusiness

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Properties<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Agricultural Economics (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

### Farm Management (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems<br>C 119.381 R 119.357 | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.252 | Land, Soil and Water<br>P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101 | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |

### Food Economies and Society (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |

### Food Marketing and Retailing (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.338 | International Marketing<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

### International Agribusiness (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.301 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.238 | Marketing New Products<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 188.263 | Introduction to Environmental Management<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |

### Māori Agribusiness (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |
| 235.211 | Māori Agribusiness Systems | 15 credits |
| 235.311 | Māori Policy and Agribusiness<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 235.312 | Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness<br>P 235.211 | 15 credits |

### Rural Valuation (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation<br>P 127.242 or 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 218.172 | Construction Technology: Residential<br>R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Agricultural Economics (60 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

### Food Economies and Society (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |

### Food Marketing and Retailing (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 156.338 | International Marketing<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |

### International Agribusiness (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.301 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.238 | Marketing New Products<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 188.263 | Introduction to Environmental Management<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |

### Māori Agribusiness (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 235.211 | Māori Agribusiness Systems | 15 credits |
| 235.312 | Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness<br>P 235.211 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |
| 235.311 | Māori Policy and Agribusiness<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |

### Rural Valuation (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation<br>P 127.242 or 127.255 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 218.172 | Construction Technology: Residential<br>R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science
# BAgSci

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission requirements were not completed at an educational institution where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Agricultural Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) the courses defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (d) the remaining courses should normally be from Schedule B;
   (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 3, the programme of study for candidates enrolling in the Equine major shall consist of courses as defined by Schedule C.
5. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

6. The Bachelor of Agricultural Science may be awarded with or without a specialisation.
7. The approved major is Equine, the requirements for which are set out in Schedule C.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 2019 may complete a major in Agriculture or Horticulture in accordance with Transition Provision 16.

**Academic Requirements**

9. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two 13-week periods of practical work experience and a total of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following courses: 119.150 Practicum I and 119.250 Practicum II.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 1 January 2018 may be exempt from the requirements of Regulation 2.
14. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to complete either the Agriculture or Horticulture major by completing the requirements of Schedule D. Such candidates may choose to graduate under the Bachelor of AgriScience title and may substitute a course or courses already taken for courses at the same level.
17. These transition regulations expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Agricultural Science

## Schedule A: Compulsory courses (255 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 117.153 | Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand<br>R 117.152 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103 | 15 credits |
| 119.158 | Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences<br>R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems<br>C 119.381 R 119.357 | 15 credits |
| 138.301 | Precision Agriculture Technologies | 15 credits |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use<br>P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310 | 15 credits |
| 189.365 | Studies in Soil Science<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds<br>P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385 | 15 credits |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms<br>R 171.304 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BHortSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

## Schedule C: Specialisations

### Equine (150 credits)

**Core AgriScience courses (150 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103 | 15 credits |
| 119.158 | Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences<br>R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**Equine Major courses (150 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems<br>C 119.381 R 119.357 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 286.101 | Equine Production<br>R 117.154, 117.257 | 15 credits |
| 286.131 | Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health<br>R 117.161 | 15 credits |
| 286.211 | Equine Reproduction and Breeding<br>R 117.258 | 15 credits |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete<br>P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259 | 15 credits |
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb<br>P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260 | 15 credits |
| 286.251 | Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare<br>R 117.256 | 15 credits |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete<br>P 117.259 or 286.221 R 117.359 | 15 credits |

**Elective Courses (60 credits)**

## Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

## Schedule D: Specialisations available under transitions

## Core AgriScience courses (150 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103 | 15 credits |
| 119.158 | Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences<br>R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |

### Agriculture (150 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems<br>C 119.381 R 119.357 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |

**From two subject areas (30 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use<br>P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310 | 15 credits |
| 189.365 | Studies in Soil Science<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds<br>P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385 | 15 credits |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms<br>R 171.304 | 15 credits |

### Horticulture (150 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses:**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |

## Elective courses (60 credits from)

An approved selection of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses listed in the schedules to the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics
# BApplEcon

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Applied Economics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a flexible programme of study which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100 level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
   (c) at least 90 credits at the 300 level from the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (d) the core Economics, Numeracy and Business Communication courses as specified in Schedule A for the Degree;
   (e) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Bachelor of Applied Economics is awarded without a major.
4. Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits for one of the Bachelor of Applied Economics minoring subjects, including:
   (a) at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
   (b) at least 15 credits at 300 level.
5. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Degree of Applied Economics.
6. Minors available in the Bachelor of Applied Economics are: Accountancy; Finance; and Valuation and Property Management.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Applied Economics prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the courses included in the Schedule to the degree. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Applied Economics

## Schedule A: Core courses

### Economics courses

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets<br>P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |

### Numeracy Courses

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I<br>R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 178.111 | Quantitative Methods for Economics | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.380 | Applied Econometrics<br>P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320 | 15 credits |

### Business Communication Courses (At least 15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203 | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Minors

### Accountancy (60 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999) | 15 credits |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting<br>P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310 | 15 credits |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting<br>P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320 | 15 credits |

### Finance (60 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240 | 15 credits |
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis<br>P 125.241 R 125.342 | 15 credits |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.364 | Bank Financial Management<br>P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363 | 15 credits |

**Valuation and Property Management (60 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.245 | Introduction to Property Finance and Investment<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 127.342 | Applied Property Finance and Investment<br>P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 | 15 credits |
| 127.378 | Property Economics | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 157.151 | Living and Working with Technology<br>R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.111 | Quantitative Methods for Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

## Approved courses from any other degree offered by the University

# The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
# BA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts requires that the candidates will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree;
   (d) completion of at least one major;
   (e) core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (f) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. For the purposes of meeting Regulation 2 (c), where a course with the prefix 114, 121, 152, 153, 190, 219, 249 or 258 is included in the schedule for a Bachelor of Arts major or minor, for candidates completing that major or minor the course is considered to be from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. For all other candidates such courses will be regarded as being from outside the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts.
4. Candidates who have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent may be granted exemption from the requirement to include courses 230.111 and 230.112 in their programme of study.

**Specialisations**

5. Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 135 credits in a major including:
   (a) at least 15 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 30 credits at 200 level;
   (c) at least 60 credits at 300 level;
   (d) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Major.
   The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
6. Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 135 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
   (a) at least 15 credits at 100 level for each major;
   (b) at least 30 credits at 200 level for each major;
   (c) at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;
   (d) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree;
   and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
   (e) an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix.
7. Majors available are: Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics.
8. Notwithstanding Regulations 5 to 7, a candidate may complete a major in Business Psychology by completing 195 credits, including:
   (a) 30 credits at 100 level;
   (b) 75 credits at 200 level;
   (c) 90 credits at 300 level;
   (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree.
9. Candidates may include a maximum of two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.
10. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
11. Minors may be included from the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Science degree.
12. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply, unless the minor is also available in the Bachelor of Arts, in which case the Bachelor of Arts regulations will apply.
13. A minor must include:
    (a) a minimum of 75 credits;
    (b) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
    (c) 15 credits at 300 level;
    (d) any additional requirements as specified in Part Two to the Schedule to the Degree.
14. Minors available are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology,

Public and Professional Writing, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, and Theatre Studies.

15. No course may be credited to more than one major, to a major and a minor, or to more than one minor.

**Student Progression**

16. Core courses 230.110, 230.111 and 230.112 must be completed within the first 120 credits, and 230.210 within the first 240 credits of study towards the degree.

**Completion Requirements**

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts or the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

20. All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Arts on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
21. Candidates who have passed 60 or fewer credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to these regulations and satisfy the requirements as specified.
22. Candidates who have passed at least 75 credits but fewer than 135 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
    (a) Completion of either course 230.111 or 230.112 is required, but not both.
    (b) Completion of course 230.110 and either 230.111 or 230.112 must be completed within the first 180 credits of their study.
23. Candidates who have passed at least 135 credits but fewer than 195 credits towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 will transfer to the 2016 regulations under the following conditions:
    (a) Completion of course 230.112 is not required.
    (b) Course 230.110 must be completed within the first 240 credits of their study.
24. Candidates who have passed at least 195 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 may complete the degree under 2015 or earlier regulations, subject to the normal time limit that applies to degree completion.
25. Candidates who have passed at least 195 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2016 may choose to transfer to the 2016 regulations but must satisfy all requirements as specified.
26. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
27. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have completed at least 45 credits towards the English major prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
28. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Linguistics major may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
29. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major may be exempted from the requirement to include 154.101 and may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
30. Candidates who completed courses towards the Bachelor of Arts Asian Studies Minor prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
31. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies major or minor prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
32. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in a double major in Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the degree may complete that double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 7 including:
    (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level for each major;
    (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Degree.
    These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2023.
33. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies Provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Education major or 30 credits towards the Education minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
34. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History major or minor, or a New Zealand Studies minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
35. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies major or minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level or higher included in the Defence Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
36. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Arts, Business Psychology major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.
37. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Social Policy major or 30 credits towards the Social Policy minor may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major or minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
38. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology major or minor prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level or higher included in the Sociology Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2021.
39. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major or minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
40. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major or minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
41. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major or minor may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Media Studies Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a 200-level course already completed towards the major for the compulsory course

154.250 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

42. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing Minor prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for the compulsory course 139.246, or credit it as an elective course towards the minor. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts

## Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.110 | Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 230.112 | Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking<br>R 134.103 | 15 credits |
| 230.210 | Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters<br>P 230.110 | 15 credits |
| 230.310 | Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement<br>P 230.210 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Business Psychology (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

### Chinese (135 credits)

**Compulsory course selections (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.103 | Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)<br>R 169.143 | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.101 | Chinese 1A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.102 | Chinese 1B<br>P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.105 | Business Chinese<br>R 169.254, 241.205 | 15 credits |
| 241.106 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301 | 15 credits |
| 241.107 | China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy | 15 credits |
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |
| 241.206 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers B<br>P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies<br>P Resource approval required R 169.397 | 15 credits |

### Classical Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 201.112 | Greek History | 15 credits |
| 201.113 | Greek Mythology | 15 credits |
| 201.114 | The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest | 15 credits |
| 201.115 | Introductory Latin | 15 credits |
| 201.117 | Greek and Roman Warfare | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 201.212 | Intermediate Latin<br>P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116 | 15 credits |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 credits |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.318 | 15 credits |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.319 | 15 credits |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.320 | 15 credits |
| 201.230 | Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy<br>R 201.213 | 15 credits |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome<br>R 201.214 | 15 credits |
| 201.316 | Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.218 | 15 credits |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.219 | 15 credits |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.220 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209 | 15 credits |
| 201.103 | Magic and Witchcraft<br>R 135.103 | 15 credits |

### Creative Writing (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.123 | Creative Writing I | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.380 | Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III<br>P Any 200-level Creative Writing course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.139 | Introduction to English Studies<br>R 139.171 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.285 | Fiction Writing | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.381 | Advanced Studies in Creative Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.386 | Life Writing<br>R 139.226 | 15 credits |

**Plus 30 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule**

### Defence Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.115 | War and Society | 15 credits |
| 294.215 | Global Defence Challenges<br>P 149.115 or 294.115 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.100 | Fundamentals of Command | 15 credits |
| 294.140 | Military Power | 15 credits |
| 294.151 | History of Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.245 | Irregular Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.255 | Conventional Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.301 | Legacies of War | 15 credits |
| 294.302 | Civil Military Relations | 15 credits |
| 294.303 | Small, Civil and Dirty Wars | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.325 | Peacekeeping | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |

### Economics (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets<br>P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 credits |
| 178.111 | Quantitative Methods for Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy<br>P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

### Education (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education<br>R 181.101, 187.101 | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.286 | Equity and Diversity in Education | 15 credits |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education<br>R 187.201 | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.210 | Historical Perspectives on Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 263.200 | Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.340 | Politics of Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.315 | Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.330 | Mathematics and Literacy in Society | 15 credits |

### Educational Psychology (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |

275.102 Human Development 15 credits
R 208.102, 209.102

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 15 credits from**

175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102
175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology
R 175.312 15 credits
249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education 15 credits
249.287 Early Intervention 15 credits

**At least 15 credits from**

249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education 15 credits
258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development 15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education
263.301 Learning and Motivation 15 credits
P Any 200-level course from Education
263.331 Assessment and Learning 15 credits
R 186.331

## English (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

139.139 Introduction to English Studies 15 credits
R 139.171
139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World 15 credits

**List A: Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)**

139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction 15 credits
139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy 15 credits
139.201 Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England 15 credits
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature 15 credits
139.253 American Literature 15 credits
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature 15 credits
139.270 Young Adult Fiction 15 credits
139.275 Gothic 15 credits
139.301 Shakespeare's Worlds 15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama 15 credits
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature 15 credits
139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature 15 credits
139.352 Postcolonial Literature 15 credits
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa
15 credits
139.374 Tragedy 15 credits
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics 15 credits
R 139.361

**List B: Subject courses**

139.104 Drama in Performance 15 credits
139.123 Creative Writing I 15 credits
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice 15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry 15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133
139.244 Writing for the Public 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177
139.340 The Publishing Project 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
154.101 Introduction to Media Studies 15 credits
154.308 Screen Fictions 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

## Environmental Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

145.111 Society, Environment and Place 15 credits
176.206 Understanding Social Life 15 credits
P Any 100-level Sociology course
176.308 Sociology of the Environment 15 credits

**15 credits from**

121.210 Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103 R 121.311
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111

**Subject courses**

121.103 New Zealand Environments 15 credits
121.310 Environmental Solutions 15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211
121.311 Global Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103
131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development 15 credits
132.111 Planning and the Environment 15 credits
132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development 15 credits
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits
R 145.313
145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation 15 credits
146.102 Endangered Cultures 15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology 15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society
R 269.274 15 credits

## Geography (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

145.111 Society, Environment and Place 15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography 15 credits

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography 15 credits
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography 15 credits
P 145.222
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology 15 credits
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change 15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224
145.327 Catchment Dynamics 15 credits
P 145.222

**Subject courses**

121.313 Applied River Management 15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222
145.202 Working With Geographic Data 15 credits
R 132.106
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits
R 145.313
145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments 15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality 15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes 15 credits
P 145.121
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards 15 credits
P 145.121 or 233.101
145.224 Biogeography 15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments 15 credits
P 145.121
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation 15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics 15 credits
230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century 15 credits
230.301 Social Science at Work 15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.

## History (135 credits)

**Subject courses**

148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy 15 credits
148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples 15 credits
148.142 The American Century 15 credits
148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games
R 148.120 15 credits
148.217 Victoria's World 15 credits
148.218 The Vikings 15 credits
148.220 The Second World War 15 credits
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 15 credits
148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848 15 credits
R 148.208
148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade 15 credits
R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211
148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? 15 credits
148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History 15 credits
R 148.251, 148.335
148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337
148.246 Iwi History 15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand 15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars 15 credits
R 148.204

148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation 15 credits
R 148.216
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars 15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History 15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars 15 credits
148.334 Sports History 15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe 15 credits

### Japanese (135 credits)

**Compulsory course**

242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture 15 credits
R 169.123

**Subject courses**

242.101 Japanese 1A 15 credits
R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.102 Japanese 1B 15 credits
P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.201 Japanese 2A 15 credits
P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202 Japanese 2B 15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203 Japanese Language and Society 15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205 Japanese Cinema 15 credits
R 169.227
242.301 Japanese 3A 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302
242.302 Japanese 3B 15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques 15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies 15 credits
P Resource approval required

### Linguistics (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

172.133 Introduction to Language Studies 15 credits
172.234 Phonetics 15 credits

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 30 credits from**

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand 15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes 15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture 15 credits
R 172.132

**At least 15 credits from**

172.330 Sounds and Structures 15 credits
P 172.234
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics 15 credits
P 172.234

**Subject courses**

172.131 Language and Communication 15 credits
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists 15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language 15 credits
R 172.231
172.236 Forensic Linguistics 15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power 15 credits
172.333 Discourse and Institutions 15 credits
P Any 200 level 172-prefix course
172.335 Language and Identity 15 credits
P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336 Languages of the Pacific 15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World 15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course

### Māori Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics 15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society 15 credits
R 269.274
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo 15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo 15 credits
P 300.110 or 300.111

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 15 credits from**

148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality 15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies

**At least 60 credits from**

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits
P 150.202
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits
P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits
P 150.201
269.332 Māori Issues in Education 15 credits

**Subject courses**

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa 15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art 15 credits
150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health 15 credits
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits
P 150.106

### Mathematics (135 credits)

**Compulsory course selections**

**Unless exempted for prerequisite purposes, at least 30 credits from**

**Option A**

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

**Option B**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.
160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**Option C**

160.111 Mathematics 1A 15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171
160.112 Mathematics 1B 15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

**Subject courses**

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
160.131 Mathematics for Business I 15 credits
R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.204 Differential Equations I 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.212 Discrete Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172
160.301 Analysis 15 credits
P 160.203

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.302 | Algebra<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II<br>P 160.203, 160.204 | 15 credits |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling<br>P 160.204 and 160.211 | 15 credits |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education<br>P 160.2xx | 15 credits |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 credits |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |

### Media Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 154.115 | Stardom and Celebrity in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.120 | Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

### Philosophy (135 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.101 | Knowledge and Reality | 15 credits |
| 134.102 | Great Western Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 credits |
| 134.105 | Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil<br>R 134.206, 134.306 | 15 credits |
| 134.106 | Justice and Equality | 15 credits |
| 134.201 | Philosophy of Mind<br>R 134.301 | 15 credits |
| 134.203 | Ethics<br>R 134.303 | 15 credits |
| 134.204 | Aesthetics<br>R 134.304 | 15 credits |
| 134.205 | Logic | 15 credits |
| 134.207 | International Justice | 15 credits |
| 134.216 | Modern Philosophy<br>R 134.316 | 15 credits |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy<br>R 134.318 | 15 credits |
| 134.220 | Business and Professional Ethics<br>R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319 | 15 credits |
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.302 | Metaphysics<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202 | 15 credits |
| 134.303 | Ethics<br>P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203 | 15 credits |
| 134.305 | Meta-ethics<br>P Any 200-level 134-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 134.308 | Philosophy of Science<br>R 134.208 | 15 credits |
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209 | 15 credits |
| 134.310 | Philosophy of Literature<br>R 134.210 | 15 credits |
| 134.312 | Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212 | 15 credits |
| 134.317 | Recent and Contemporary Philosophy<br>R 134.217 | 15 credits |
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Thought | 15 credits |

### Politics (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |
| 200.302 | Israel/Palestine and the Arab World | 15 credits |
| 200.303 | Democratic Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Thought | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

### Psychology (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

### Security Studies (135 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.180 | Introduction to Security Studies | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 294.170 | Introduction to Border Security | 15 credits |
| 294.201 | States, Borders and Resource Security<br>R 149.271 | 15 credits |
| 294.202 | Human Security | 15 credits |
| 294.272 | Intelligence in the Security Environment | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.305 | Transnational Crime | 15 credits |
| 294.306 | Security Governance and Management<br>R 149.380 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |
| 294.381 | Terrorism and Political Violence | 15 credits |
| 294.382 | Biosecurity | 15 credits |

### Social Anthropology (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.213 | Anthropological Enquiry | 15 credits |
| 146.303 | Practice of Fieldwork | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 credits |
| 146.208 | Political Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |
| 146.210 | Ritual and Belief | 15 credits |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.304 | Culture, Biology and Racism | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 146.317 | Urban Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

### Social Policy (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (135 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.202 or 176.202 | 15 credits |

### Sociology (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | The Sociological Imagination | 15 credits |
| 176.106 | The Stuff of Everyday Life | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 credits |
| 176.222 | Cities in the Twenty-first Century | 15 credits |
| 176.223 | Social Inequality and Justice | 15 credits |
| 176.224 | Gender: Bodies that Matter | 15 credits |
| 176.302 | Research Design and Practice | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 credits |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.324 | Imagining Other Worlds | 15 credits |
| 176.325 | The Politics of Truth | 15 credits |
| 176.326 | The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

### Spanish (135 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.101 | Introductory Spanish Language I<br>R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.102 | Introductory Spanish Language II<br>P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.103 | Hispanic Culture and Heritage | 15 credits |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

### Statistics (135 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**At least 15 credits from**

Courses at 100 level with the prefix 160

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.223 | Introduction to Data Mining<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |
| 161.304 | Advanced Statistical Modelling<br>P 161.200 | 15 credits |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.322 | 15 credits |
| 161.322 | Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331 | 15 credits |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis<br>P One of 161.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.324 | Data Mining<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223 | 15 credits |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement<br>P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 | 15 credits |
| 161.327 | Generalised Linear Models<br>P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726 | 15 credits |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Asian Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 169.101 | Introduction to Asian Thought | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections (At least 45 credits from)**

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.103 | Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)<br>R 169.143 | 15 credits |
| 241.107 | China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy | 15 credits |
| 242.103 | Introduction to Japanese Culture<br>R 169.123 | 15 credits |

### Chinese (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese Major schedule.**

### Classical Studies (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies Major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.**

### Creative Writing (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.123 | Creative Writing I | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.380 | Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III<br>P Any 200-level Creative Writing course | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing Major schedule.**

### Defence Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.115 | War and Society | 15 credits |
| 294.215 | Global Defence Challenges<br>P 149.115 or 294.115 | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Defence Studies Major schedule**

### Development Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 credits |
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P121.103 | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |

### Economics (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |

**Plus 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics Major schedule**

### Education (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education Major schedule.**

### Educational Psychology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |

### Emergency Management (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.202 | Introduction to Emergency Management | 15 credits |
| 130.203 | Disaster Risk Management | 15 credits |
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |

### English (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.139 | Introduction to English Studies<br>R 139.171 | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from List A subject courses; 15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English Major schedule.**

### Environmental Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies Major schedule.**

### French (75 credits)

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.101 | Introductory French Language I<br>R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.102 | Introductory French Language II<br>P 243.101 or 164.106 R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.305 | Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes<br>P 243.301 | 15 credits |

### Geography (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography Major schedule.**

### History (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History Major schedule.**

### Japanese (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese Major schedule.**

### Linguistics (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics Major schedule.**

### Māori Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level from the Māori Studies Major schedule.**

### Mathematics (75 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |

**Or (Note 160.132 unless exempted for prerequisite purposes)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.112 | Mathematics 1B<br>P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx, with at least 15 credits at 300 level.**

### Media Studies (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies Major schedule.**

### New Zealand Studies (75 credits)

**Note: No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 148.141 | A History of New Zealand's Peoples | 15 credits |
| 150.106 | Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art | 15 credits |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 credits |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 148.246 | Iwi History | 15 credits |
| 148.248 | Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 150.204 | Mana Māori: Māori and Politics<br>P Any 100-level BA course | 15 credits |
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.308 | New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 148.316 | New Zealand Between the Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 credits |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State<br>P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |

### Philosophy (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy Major schedule.**

### Planning Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.101 | Introduction to Professional Planning | 15 credits |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 credits |
| 132.218 | Building Collaborative Communities | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.304 | Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 132.305 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning<br>P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course | 15 credits |
| 132.314 | Transport and Urban Planning | 15 credits |

### Politics (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |

**15 credits from (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level; 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics Major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from 200 prefix courses.**

### Portuguese (75 credits)

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 292.101 | Introductory Portuguese Language I<br>R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.102 | Introductory Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 292.201 | Intermediate Portuguese Language I<br>P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.202 | Intermediate Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.201 R 292.301 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 292.301 | Advanced Portuguese Language<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |
| 292.305 | Brazilian Culture and Heritage<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |

### Psychology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Major schedule**

### Public and Professional Writing (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.246 | Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.231 | Health Writing: Theory and Practice<br>P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 139.244 | Writing for the Public<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.348 | Literacy Studies<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208 | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |
| 219.234 | Editing & Publishing | 15 credits |

### Rehabilitation Studies (75 credits)

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |

### Security Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.180 | Introduction to Security Studies | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies Major schedule.**

### Social Anthropology (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology major schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix.**

### Social Policy (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.202 or 176.202 | 15 credits |

### Sociology (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Major schedule**

### Spanish (75 credits)

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish Major schedule**

### Statistics (75 credits)

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits at 300 level; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics Major schedule**

### Te Reo Māori (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |
| 300.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.310 | Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.311 | Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.312 | Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikorerorero<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |

### Theatre Studies (75 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (Between 15 and 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.104 | Drama in Performance | 15 credits |
| 139.133 | Creative Communication | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.220 | Theatre for Change | 15 credits |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.320 | Theatre in Production | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |

### Women's Studies (75 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 170.102 | Women of Ideas and Action | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine: Māori Women<br>P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203 | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Other subjects and courses

### Emergency Management

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation
# BAv

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Aviation requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been selected into the programme on the basis of:
      (i) a Pilot Aptitude Assessment test;
      (ii) a simulator assessment;
      (iii) a selection interview and written tasks;
      (iv) a 'trial flight' if required; and
   (c) hold the relevant medical certificate(s) for the Air Transport Pilot major (a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the CAA NZ medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL)); and
   (d) meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the CAA NZ; and
   (e) where English is not the candidate's first language, have achieved an Academic IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Aviation shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) parts 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) no more than 225 credits at 100 level;
   (c) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (d) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (e) at least one major;
   (f) attending field trips, simulations, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. The approved major is Air Transport Pilot (480 credits).

**Academic Requirements**

5. Candidates are required to meet the required competencies to achieve their Commercial Pilots licence and multi-engine instrument ratings in accordance with the following integrated courses:
   190.104 Principles of Navigation I
   190.107 Human Performance
   190.110 Introduction to Flying
   190.112 Introduction to Flying II
   190.120 Aeronautical Legislation
   190.121 Aeronautical Meteorology
   190.123 Aircraft Systems I
   190.124 Aircraft Performance
   190.154 Principles of Navigation II
   190.201 Aircraft Systems II (Part I)
   190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law
   190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)
   190.205 Crew Resource Management
   190.221 Advanced Support Studies
   190.237 Air Transport Cockpit Systems
   190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)
   190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)
   190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling
6. Candidates completing the Flight Instruction Option in Part 5 must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and (if course 190.297 taken) an aerobatics instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:
   190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors
   190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I
   190.335 Flight Instruction
   and either
   190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors
   or
   190.298 Turbo-Prop and Jet Handing*
   * This is an integrated course.
7. Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

**Student Progression**

8. Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for 'fit and proper person' as defined by the Civil Aviation Authority throughout the duration of the programme.
9. Candidates must continue to hold the required medical certifications throughout the duration of the programme.
10. Progression from Part 1 to Part 2 and to each subsequent part is conditional upon the candidate's successful completion of the prior part. At the discretion of the Chief Executive Officer of the School of Aviation, or their delegate, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed course concurrently with the next part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

**Completion Requirements**

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Aviation Studies or the Graduate Diploma in Aviation should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
   (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the Chief Executive Officer for the School.
   (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
   (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory course twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the Chief Executive Officer for the School to be excluded from the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major. The Chief Executive Officer will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the Chief Executive Officer considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate). The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
   (d) Failure to pass 45 credits in a first attempt at Part 1 of the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major.
   (e) Persons excluded under clause (b), (c) and (d) above will not be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot

major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Aviation prior to 1 January 2019 may be exempted from Regulation 1(e). These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation

### Air Transport Pilot (480 credits)

**Part One (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.104 | Principles of Navigation I<br>P Permission Head of School C 190.110 | 15 credits |
| 190.107 | Human Performance<br>P Permission Head of School R 190.117 | 15 credits |
| 190.110 | Introduction to Flying<br>P Permission Head of School C 190.104 | 30 credits |
| 190.112 | Introduction to Flying II<br>P Permission Head of School and 190.110 C 190.104 | 15 credits |
| 190.118 | Aeroscience I<br>P Permission Head of School R 190.103 and 190.106 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.119 | Aeroscience II<br>P 190.118 | 15 credits |
| 190.120 | Aeronautical Legislation<br>P | 15 credits |
| 190.121 | Aeronautical Meteorology<br>P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111, 190.112 | 15 credits |
| 190.123 | Aircraft Systems I<br>P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111 | 15 credits |
| 190.124 | Aircraft Performance | 15 credits |
| 190.154 | Principles of Navigation II<br>P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111 | 15 credits |

**Part Three (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.201 | Aircraft Systems II (Part I)<br>P 190.123 | 15 credits |
| 190.203 | Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law<br>P 190.120 | 15 credits |
| 190.204 | Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)<br>P 190.154 | 15 credits |
| 190.205 | Crew Resource Management<br>P 190.107 R 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.206 | Aerodynamics I<br>P 190.118 and 190.119 | 15 credits |
| 190.221 | Advanced Support Studies<br>P 190.121 | 15 credits |

**Part Four (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.237 | Air Transport Cockpit Systems<br>P 190.124 | 15 credits |
| 190.251 | Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)<br>P 190.201 | 15 credits |
| 190.254 | Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)<br>P 190.204 | 15 credits |
| 190.256 | Aerodynamics II<br>P 190.206 | 15 credits |
| 190.288 | Advanced Aircraft Handling<br>P 190.205 | 30 credits |

**Part Five (120 credits from)**

**Option One: Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.301 | Flight Instructor Human Factors<br>P PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.315 | Flight Instruction Fundamentals I<br>P 190.256 and PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation<br>P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP | 15 credits |
| 190.335 | Flight Instruction<br>P Part III ATP or Hold a current CPL (A) | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.297 | Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors<br>P Permission Head of School | 30 credits |
| 190.298 | Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling<br>P 190.251 and 190.254 | 30 credits |

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level from the 190 prefix (Aviation)**

**Option Two: Aviation Human Factors**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |

105 credits selected from the 190 prefix (Aviation) and the 175 prefix (Psychology); at least 60 credits must be at 300 level

**Option Three: Aviation Business Management**

120 credits of elective courses with the approval of the Chief Executive Officer. Up to 60 credits must be selected from the 190 prefix (Aviation) and up to 60 credits may be selected from the following prefixes:
110 (Accountancy), 114 (Human Resource Management), 115 (Business), 125 (Finance), 152 (Management), 153 (Dispute Resolution), 155 (Business Law), 156 (Marketing), 157 (Information Systems), 178 (Economics), 219 (Business Communication)
At least 75 credits must be at the 300 level, of which at least 15 credits is to be from the 190 prefix (Aviation)

**Option Four: Airline Internship (not currently offered)**

# The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management BAvMan

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 135 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) at least 270 credits from the Schedule to the Degree, including at least 60 credits at 300 level;
   (d) all compulsory courses in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (e) up to 90 credits from the schedules of other undergraduate degrees.
   (f) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation Management

## Schedule A: Compulsory courses (150 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.109 | Aviation Studies | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.115 | Introduction to Aeronautics<br>R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H) | 15 credits |
| 190.116 | Introduction to Management in Aviation | 15 credits |
| 190.117 | Introduction to Human Factors<br>R 190.107 | 15 credits |
| 190.216 | Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205 | 15 credits |
| 190.220 | Managing Airline Systems<br>P 190.116 | 15 credits |
| 190.224 | Environmental Impacts of Aviation | 15 credits |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation<br>P any 190.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.327 | Managing Cultures in Aviation<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.340 | Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Aviation Management courses (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.104 | Principles of Navigation I<br>P Permission Head of School C 190.110 | 15 credits |
| 190.110 | Introduction to Flying<br>P Permission Head of School C 190.104 | 30 credits |
| 190.112 | Introduction to Flying II<br>P Permission Head of School and 190.110 C 190.104 | 15 credits |
| 190.210 | Aviation Safety Management<br>P Any 190.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.211 | Aviation Strategic Management | 15 credits |
| 190.215 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance<br>P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252 | 15 credits |
| 190.222 | Basic Air Safety Investigation<br>P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H) | 15 credits |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 credits |
| 190.249 | Aircraft Maintenance Management<br>P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL | 30 credits |
| 190.299 | Aviation Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.291 and 190.292 | 15 credits |
| 190.302 | Check and Training for Airlines<br>P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL | 15 credits |
| 190.306 | Airline Strategic Management<br>P 190.211 | 15 credits |
| 190.307 | Airport Planning<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.308 | Airport Operational Management<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.309 | Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.314 | Legal Issues in Aviation<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation<br>P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP | 15 credits |
| 190.318 | Air Transport Economics<br>P 190.220 | 15 credits |
| 190.320 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance II<br>P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.321 | Air Accident and Incident Investigation<br>P 190.122 or 190.222 | 15 credits |
| 190.328 | Aviation Management Practicum<br>P 15 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix courses and Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 190.398 | Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.399 | 15 credits |
| 190.399 | Aviation Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.398 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Business

# BBus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule to the Degree.
   (d) the core courses listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Business Schedule;
   (e) completion of at least one major.
3. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 credits at the 200 level to the BBus degree. Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 credits at the 200 level, up to 45 unspecified 200 level credits may be credited.
4. Candidates, who in the opinion of the Academic Board have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

5. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major including:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level;
   (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree.
   The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, candidates may substitute one of the internship courses 115.388 or 115.389 for 15 credits from the elective course(s) specified for a major in Schedule B of the Schedule to the degree.
7. Candidates who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must complete:
   (a) all of the following courses specified in the Schedule as compulsory courses for the Property major: 127.241, 127.242, 127,245, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343; and
   (b) all of the following courses: 132.221, 218.172, 218.273, 218.274 and (178.242 or 127.378).
8. Candidates may complete a double major by passing at least 120 credits in each of two of the majoring subjects listed in Regulation 16 including:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 200 level for each major;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 300 level for each major;
   (c) any compulsory courses identified in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Degree;
   and, only where a course is listed in the requirements for both majors:
   (d) an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix; or, where the course listed in the requirements for both majors is a capstone course, an additional course of at least the same credit value, at the same or higher level, with the same discipline prefix as one of the candidate's majoring subjects, or 115.388 Internship in Business as an additional course.
9. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Business.
10. The minor must be in a different discipline from the major(s).
11. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
12. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
13. A BBus minor must include:
    (a) a minimum of 60 credits;

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

(b) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
(c) at least 15 credits at 300 level.

The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

14. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
15. No course may be credited to more than one minor.
16. Majors and Minors available in the Bachelor of Business are Accountancy, Agribusiness*, Business Analytics (Minor only), Business Law (Minor only), Dispute Resolution (Minor only), Economics, Entrepreneurship and Innovation (Minor only), Finance, Financial Advice (Minor only), Financial Economics*, Human Resource Management and Employment Relations, Information Systems*, International Business, Management, Māori Business (Minor only), Marketing, Marketing Communication*, Organisational Technology Management, Property, Sport Business Management*, Strategic Communication, and Web-Based Information Systems*.
    * These majors are only available for students under 2012 or prior regulations.

**Completion Requirements**

17. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
18. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

19. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

20. All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Business on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
21. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Bachelor of Business Studies on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the Degree.
22. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed fewer than 180 credits towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
    (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed at the same level towards the BBus core or towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
    (b) Candidates must complete 115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication, unless an equivalent communication course has already been completed and approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.
    (c) Candidates who have not completed 115.103 prior to the beginning of the 2017 academic year must complete the core course 115.211.
    (d) Candidates must complete the core course 115.212.
    (e) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

    The transition arrangements established under Regulation 22 expire 31 December 2023.
23. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have passed at least 180 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Business prior to 1 January 2017 will transfer to the 2017 regulations under the following conditions:
    (a) Course substitution beyond the normal limits will be permitted in respect to courses already completed towards the BBus core or at the same level towards a major or minor prior to 1 January 2017.
    (b) Where under these regulations a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

    The transition arrangements established under Regulation 23 expire 31 December 2020.
24. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Strategic Communication prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative specialisation title of Communication on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.
25. All candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Business specialisation in Property prior to 1 January 2017 may elect to be awarded the alternative title of Valuation and Property Management on completion, subject to the maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Study provisions specified in the Part I regulations to the degree.

    The transition arrangements established under Regulations 21, 24 and 25 expire 31 December 2021.
26. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in Business Information Systems, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Human Resource Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the Organisational Technology Management; Entrepreneurship and Innovation; or Human Resource Management and Employment Relations specialisation respectively. On completion such candidates may elect to be awarded the title of the specialisation under which they originally enrolled.
27. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards a major or minor in International Business or Management prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the major or minor for a course at the same level included in the relevant Schedule, including compulsory courses.
28. Notwithstanding Regulations 26 and 27, where a capstone course is specified for a major in which a candidate is enrolled, that course must be completed unless at least 60 credits at 300 level have already been completed towards that major.

    The transition arrangements established under Regulations 26, 27 and 28 expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Business

## Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.111 | Strategic Workplace Communication<br>R 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 115.212 | Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork<br>P 90 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Accountancy (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999) | 15 credits |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting<br>P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310 | 15 credits |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting<br>P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting<br>P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.279 | Auditing<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.289 | Taxation<br>P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.369 | Forensic Accounting<br>P 110.249 and 110.279 | 15 credits |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783 | 15 credits |
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |

### Agribusiness (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Economics (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.380 | Applied Econometrics<br>P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320 | 15 credits |

### Entrepreneurship and Innovation (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 152.233 | Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation<br>R 152.230 | 15 credits |
| 152.234 | Business Model Innovation | 15 credits |
| 152.331 | Scaling and Growth<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 152.337 | New Venture Development<br>P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333 | 15 credits |
| 152.338 | Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.355 | Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392 | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |

### Finance (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240 | 15 credits |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis<br>P 125.241 R 125.342 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 125.250 | Financial Modelling<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.364 | Bank Financial Management<br>P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363 | 15 credits |

### Financial Economics (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 114.331 | Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.332 | Decent Work<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |

### Information Systems (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### International Business (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.264 | International Supply Chain Management<br>R 152.263 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.203 | Business and Society<br>R 52.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.233 | Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation<br>R 152.230 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 credits |
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A<br>P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.338 | Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

### Management (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.203 | Business and Society<br>R 52.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 152.355 | Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |

### Marketing (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.233 | Marketing Research<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students. | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.235 | Social Media and Digital Marketing<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.237 | Marketing Communication and Advertising<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236 | 15 credits |
| 156.238 | Marketing New Products<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 156.333 | Market Analysis<br>P 156.231 and 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.338 | International Marketing<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |
| 156.340 | Customer Intelligence<br>P 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |

### Marketing Communication (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Organisational Technology Management (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.151 | Living and Working with Technology<br>R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100 | 15 credits |
| 157.216 | Management, Analytics and Decision Making | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |
| 157.394 | Managing Technology Projects and Programmes<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |

**Compulsory Capstone course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.388 | Internship in Business<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 115.389 | Business Internship<br>P PHOS R 115.388 | 15 credits |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles<br>R 153.307 | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |
| 158.235 | Networks, Security and Privacy<br>P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 | 15 credits |

### Property (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.245 | Introduction to Property Finance and Investment<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |

127.343 Applied Property Valuation 15 credits
P 127.242

155.201 Law of Property 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700

**Compulsory Capstone course**

127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment 15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378

**Subject courses (15 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business 30 credits
P PHOS

115.389 Business Internship 15 credits
P PHOS R 115.388

127.378 Property Economics 15 credits

### Sport Business Management (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Strategic Communication (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

219.209 Public Relations Practice 15 credits

219.303 Organisational Communication 15 credits
R 114.353

219.305 Public Relations Management 15 credits
P 219.209 R 114.363

219.310 Speech Writing 15 credits

**Compulsory Capstone course (15 credits from)**

219.345 Strategic Communication Capstone 15 credits
P 219.303, 219.305

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

115.388 Internship in Business 30 credits
P PHOS

115.389 Business Internship 15 credits
P PHOS R 115.388

156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236

156.341 Branding 15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.232

219.205 Professional Presentations in Business 15 credits
R 114.285

219.311 Communication Internship 15 credits
P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School

219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication 15 credits

### Web Based Information Systems (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

## Minors

### Accountancy (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting 15 credits
P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999)

110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting 15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313

110.229 Management Accounting 15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223

**Plus either**

110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting 15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310

**Or**

110.329 Advanced Management Accounting 15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320

### Business Analytics (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

115.109 Introduction to Business Data Analysis 15 credits

156.233 Marketing Research 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students.

156.340 Customer Intelligence 15 credits
P 156.233

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

### Business Law (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

155.202 Essentials of Law 15 credits

**Subject courses (45 credits from)**

155.201 Law of Property 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700

155.203 Law of Business Organisations 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700

155.210 Commercial Law 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700

155.301 Employment Law 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700

155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.700

### Dispute Resolution (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution 15 credits

153.202 Law and Mediation 15 credits

153.204 Negotiation Principles 15 credits
R 153.307

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

153.302 Mediation Process 15 credits
P 153.200

153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution 15 credits
R 153.708

### Economics (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics 15 credits

178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics 15 credits
P 178.100

178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics 15 credits
P 115.113 or 115.106

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

178.352 Survey of International Economics 15 credits
P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350

178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 15 credits

178.370 Development Economics 15 credits

### Entrepreneurship and Innovation (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits
R 152.230

152.234 Business Model Innovation 15 credits

152.331 Scaling and Growth 15 credits
P 152.233 or 152.234

152.337 New Venture Development 15 credits
P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333

### Finance (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets 15 credits
R 125.221

125.230 Business Finance 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105

125.241 Introduction to Investments 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

125.330 Advanced Business Finance 15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309

125.340 Investment Analysis 15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342

### Financial Advice (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

110.380 Estate and Tax Planning 15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211

125.211 The Financial Planning Process 15 credits
R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620

125.351 Personal Risk Management 15 credits
P 125.211 C 125.211

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Plus either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment<br>C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds R 125.241 | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.342 | Investment Planning<br>P 125.230 or 125.240 C 125.220 R 125.340 | 15 credits |

### Human Resource Management and Employment Relations (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.331 | Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.332 | Decent Work<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |

### International Business (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 152.264 | International Supply Chain Management<br>R 152.263 | 15 credits |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |

### Management (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |

### Māori Business (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |

### Marketing (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.233 | Marketing Research<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students. | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |

### Organisational Technology Management (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.216 | Management, Analytics and Decision Making | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |
| 157.394 | Managing Technology Projects and Programmes<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |

### Property (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.245 | Introduction to Property Finance and Investment<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |

### Strategic Communication (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |



# The Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music
# BCommMus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Admission to the Music Practice major will be by selection on the basis of an audition.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Commercial Music shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 300 credits selected from the Schedule to the degree;
   (b) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
   (c) at least 105 credits at 300 level; and including
   (d) the core courses as specified in Schedule A;
   (e) any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the degree;
   (f) attending studios, workshops, tutorials, and events as required.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of one major as specified in Schedule B to the Qualification.
5. Majors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice and Music Technology.
6. Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits from the schedule for one of the Bachelor of Commercial Music majors, including:
   (a) at least 45 credits above 100 level; and
   (b) at least 15 credits at 300 level.
   (c) any compulsory courses identified for the minor in Schedule B for the degree.
7. Minors available for the Bachelor of Commercial Music are: Music Industry, Music Practice, and Music Technology.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the university for which recognised minors are specified.

9. Where a minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that qualification for the minor will apply.
10. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.157 or 133.255 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for the compulsory courses 133.154 and 133.254. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
15. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Commercial Music, Music Industry major prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed either 133.165 or 133.265 must complete both of these courses and will be permitted to substitute these courses for 133.168 and 133.268. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Commercial Music

## Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.154 | Contemporary Musicology<br>R 133.255 | 15 credits |
| 133.155 | Music Web Development and Online Identities | 15 credits |
| 133.156 | The Recorded Work<br>P (133.166 and 133.167 and 133.168) or (133.175 and 133.176 and 133.177) or (133.185 and 133.186 and 133.187) C 133.155 | 15 credits |
| 133.158 | The Musical Engagement 'Gig'<br>P One of (133.167 or 133.175 or 133.187) C 133.155 | 15 credits |
| 133.254 | Music Video Production<br>R 133.157 | 15 credits |
| 133.256 | Music Media<br>P 133.155 | 15 credits |
| 133.257 | Philosophical Perspectives in Music | 15 credits |
| 133.258 | Music Touring<br>P 133.158, and 1 of (133.256 or 133.257) and 1 of (133.267 or 133.275 or 133.285) | 15 credits |
| 133.355 | Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community | 15 credits |
| 133.356 | Graduate Portfolio Development<br>P 60 credits from 133.2xx | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Music Industry (150 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.166 | Music Label Development | 15 credits |
| 133.167 | Live Music 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.168 | Music Artist Development<br>R 133.265 | 15 credits |
| 133.267 | Live Music 2<br>P 133.167 | 15 credits |
| 133.268 | Music Publishing<br>P 133.166 R 133.165 | 15 credits |
| 133.365 | The Music Manager<br>P 133.267 or 133.268 | 15 credits |
| 133.366 | Future Music<br>P 133.267 or 133.268 | 15 credits |
| 133.367 | Music Industry Major Project Pre-production<br>P 133.256, 133.257, 133.267, 133.268 | 15 credits |
| 133.368 | Music Industry Major Project<br>P 133.367 | 30 credits |

### Music Practice (150 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.175 | Music Instrument Practice 1<br>P Audition | 15 credits |
| 133.176 | Music Composition and Arrangement 1<br>P Audition | 15 credits |
| 133.177 | Music Production | 15 credits |
| 133.275 | Music Instrument Practice 2<br>P 133.175 or Audition | 15 credits |
| 133.276 | Music Composition and Arrangement 2<br>P 133.176 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.375 | Music Instrument Practice 3<br>P 133.275 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.376 | Music Composition and Arrangement 3<br>P 133.276 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.377 | Music Practice Major Project Pre-production<br>P 133.256, 133.257, 133.275,133.276 | 15 credits |
| 133.378 | Music Practice Major Project<br>P 133.377 | 30 credits |

### Music Technology (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.185 | Music and Sound Engineering 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.186 | Musical Interface and Interaction | 15 credits |
| 133.187 | Live Technologies – Sound and Light<br>C 133.185 | 15 credits |
| 133.286 | Music Hardware and Electronics 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.386 | Music Hardware and Electronics 2<br>P 133.286 | 15 credits |
| 133.387 | Music Technology Major Project Pre-production<br>P 133.256, 133.257, 133.285, 133.286 | 15 credits |
| 133.388 | Music Technology Major Project<br>P 133.387 | 30 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.285 | Music Software Development 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.288 | Music and Sound Engineering 2<br>P 133.185 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.385 | Music Software Development 2<br>P 133.186, 133.285 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Music Industry (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.167 | Live Music 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.267 | Live Music 2<br>P 133.167 | 15 credits |
| 133.268 | Music Publishing<br>P 133.166 R 133.165 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.365 | The Music Manager<br>P 133.267 or 133.268 | 15 credits |
| 133.366 | Future Music<br>P 133.267 or 133.268 | 15 credits |

### Music Practice (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.176 | Music Composition and Arrangement 1<br>P Audition | 15 credits |
| 133.276 | Music Composition and Arrangement 2<br>P 133.176 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.277 | Electronic Music<br>P 133.176 or 133.177 | 15 credits |
| 133.376 | Music Composition and Arrangement 3<br>P 133.276 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |

### Music Technology (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.286 | Music Hardware and Electronics 1 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.185 | Music and Sound Engineering 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.186 | Musical Interface and Interaction | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.285 | Music Software Development 1 | 15 credits |
| 133.288 | Music and Sound Engineering 2<br>P 133.185 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.385 | Music Software Development 2<br>P 133.186, 133.285 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.386 | Music Hardware and Electronics 2<br>P 133.286 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

### Any other courses offered by the University and may include (No more than 60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 133.178 | Introduction to Ableton Live | 15 credits |
| 133.190 | Music Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.191 | Contemporary Music Project 1A<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.192 | Contemporary Music Project 1B<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.277 | Electronic Music<br>P 133.176 or 133.177 | 15 credits |
| 133.287 | Applied Lighting and Visuals for Music | 15 credits |
| 133.290 | Music Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.291 | Contemporary Music Project 2A<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.292 | Contemporary Music Project 2B<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.390 | Music Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 133.391 | Contemporary Music Project 3A<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
# BC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   (c) at least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication;
   and including:
   (d) the core communication courses listed in Part A of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule;
   (e) one major (120 credits) and one minor (60 credits) in accordance with the combinations specified in Regulations 4 and 5;
   (f) the remaining courses (60 credits) from any undergraduate degree of the University.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates must complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a major. The requirements for each major are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. Candidates must complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a minor. The requirements for each minor are set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Candidates completing a major in Communication Management, Journalism, Marketing Communication or Public Relations must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
6. Candidates completing a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism, Marketing Communication or Public Relations.
7. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Communication, or the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsed in Communication Management or the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Candidates who commenced the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2017 and who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Journalism Studies major, or at least 15 credits towards the Journalism minor, may complete this major or minor in accordance with the regulations in place at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
12. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2017 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Linguistics major may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
13. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have already completed the core course 219.107 may be permitted to substitute this for the compulsory course 219.108. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2025.
14. Candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 45 credits towards the Media Studies major or minor or Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies major may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Media Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Communication prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Journalism Studies Major or 15 credits towards the Journalism Studies Minor, may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses at the same level, including compulsory courses, in order to complete the requirements of the Journalism Major or Minor. All candidates previously enrolled in the Journalism Studies major or minor who are yet to complete will from January 2019 enrol in the Journalism major of minor. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Communication

### Part A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 139.133 | Creative Communication | 15 credits |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 credits |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203 | 15 credits |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 credits |
| 219.108 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |

## Part B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Communication Management (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |

### Expressive Arts (120 credits)

**No more than 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.220 | Theatre for Change | 15 credits |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.285 | Fiction Writing | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.320 | Theatre in Production | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 credits |
| 139.381 | Advanced Studies in Creative Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.386 | Life Writing<br>R 139.226 | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |

### Journalism (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.223 | Advanced News Reporting<br>P 219.231, 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 219.231 | News Media Reporting<br>P 219.108 | 15 credits |
| 219.325 | Journalism and Politics<br>P 219.231, 219.223 | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |
| 219.336 | Researching Journalism | 15 credits |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 credits |

### Linguistics (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis of the English Language<br>R 172.231 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 credits |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.333 | Discourse and Institutions<br>P Any 200 level 172-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity<br>P 172.232 or 172.237 | 15 credits |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course. | 15 credits |
| 172.338 | Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course | 15 credits |

### Marketing Communication (120 credits)

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.237 | Marketing Communication and Advertising<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236 | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.235 | Social Media and Digital Marketing<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |
| 156.340 | Customer Intelligence<br>P 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |

### Media Studies (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

### Public Relations (120 credits)

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Communication Management (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |

### Expressive Arts (60 credits)

**A minor consists of 60 credits from the schedule of the Expressive Arts major, including at least 15 credits at 300 level.**

### International Languages (60 credits)

**Chose from either A: Chinese OR B: French OR C: German OR D: Japanese OR E: Spanish**

**A: Chinese**

**Chinese compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |

**Chinese subject courses (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |

**B: French**

**French compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |

**French subject courses (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |

**C: German No new enrolments from 2011**

**D: Japanese**

**Japanese compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A<br>P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |

**Japanese subject courses (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302 | 15 credits |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |

**E: Spanish**

**Spanish compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |

**Spanish subject courses (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

**Journalism (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.231 | News Media Reporting<br>P 219.108 | 15 credits |
| 219.325 | Journalism and Politics<br>P 219.231, 219.223 | 15 credits |
| 219.336 | Researching Journalism | 15 credits |

**Linguistics (60 credits)**

**A minor consists of 60 credits from the schedule of the Linguistics Major, including at least 15 credits at 300 level**

**Marketing Communication (60 credits)**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.237 | Marketing Communication and Advertising<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236 | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |

**Media Studies (60 credits)**

**60 credits from including at least 15 credits at 300-level**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

**Public Relations (60 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship<br>P 219.2xx or 156.2xx and Permission of Head of School | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |

## Composite Majors

**Expressive Arts and Media Studies (120 credits)**

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300 level.

## Composite Minors

**Expressive Arts and Media Studies (60 credits)**

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies courses, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300 level.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Construction
# BConst

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Construction requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Construction shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts I, II, and III as defined by the Schedule to the Degree; and including:
   (b) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) at least one major;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Diploma in Quantity Surveying or the New Zealand Diploma in Construction Management, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 165 credits from Parts I and II.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete a major by completing the specified Part III for that major. The requirements for each major are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Majors available are Quantity Surveying and Construction Management.

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Academic Requirements**

6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 600 hours of approved industry work experience relating to the chosen major and two associated reports in accordance with the requirements for:
   (a) 218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I; and
   (b) 218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II. Work experience must be completed in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Practical Work Office.

**Student Progression**

7. Progression from Part I to II and from Part II to III is on the basis of completion of the requirements of the prior part.
8. Notwithstanding Regulation 7, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be permitted to enrol in courses from a later part while completing the unpassed courses from the prior part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated courses from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed courses in the prior part.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Construction prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.114, 218.151. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Construction

## Part One: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I<br>R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 218.100 | Construction Materials | 15 credits |
| 218.123 | CAD and Building Information Modelling<br>P 218.172 R 217.122, 218.122 | 15 credits |
| 218.150 | Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems | 15 credits |
| 218.151 | Construction Health & Safety & Sustainable Buildings | 15 credits |
| 218.172 | Construction Technology: Residential<br>R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172 | 15 credits |

## Majors

### Construction Management (240 credits)

**Part Two: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 credits |
| 218.211 | Construction Economics and Estimating<br>P 218.150 and 218.172 | 15 credits |
| 218.271 | Construction Technology: Commercial<br>P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273 | 15 credits |
| 218.274 | Building Services<br>P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382 | 15 credits |
| 218.280 | Construction Operations and Control<br>P 218.172 or 218.150 | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.311 | Construction Contract and Financial Administration<br>P Any 218.2xx | 15 credits |
| 218.313 | Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling<br>P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123) | 15 credits |
| 218.315 | Construction Law<br>P Any 218.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 218.340 | Construction Research Project<br>C 2 x 218.3xx courses R 218.422 | 30 credits |
| 218.374 | Construction Technology: Multi-Storey<br>P 218.271 R 217.374 | 15 credits |
| 218.414 | Construction Planning and Scheduling<br>P Any 218.2xx | 15 credits |

**Specialisation courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 218.213 | Measuring Systems I<br>P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150 | 15 credits |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design<br>P 228.292 R 143.341 | 15 credits |

### Quantity Surveying (240 credits)

**Part Two: Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 credits |
| 218.211 | Construction Economics and Estimating<br>P 218.150 and 218.172 | 15 credits |
| 218.213 | Measuring Systems I<br>P (218.122 or 218.123) and 218.150 | 15 credits |
| 218.214 | Measuring Systems II<br>P 218.213 | 15 credits |
| 218.271 | Construction Technology: Commercial<br>P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.271, 138.383, 218.273 | 15 credits |
| 218.274 | Building Services<br>P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382 | 15 credits |

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.311 | Construction Contract and Financial Administration<br>P Any 218.2xx | 15 credits |
| 218.313 | Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling<br>P 218.271 and (218.122 or 218.123) | 15 credits |
| 218.315 | Construction Law<br>P Any 218.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 218.340 | Construction Research Project<br>C 2 x 218.3xx courses R 218.422 | 30 credits |
| 218.374 | Construction Technology: Multi-Storey<br>P 218.271 R 217.374 | 15 credits |
| 218.414 | Construction Planning and Scheduling<br>P Any 218.2xx | 15 credits |

**Specialisation courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 218.280 | Construction Operations and Control<br>P 218.172 or 218.150 | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production
# BCMP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Creative Media Production requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Creative Media Production shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) a minimum of 285 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
   (b) up to 75 credits from any other courses offered by the University; and including
   (c) a maximum of 150 credits at 100 level;
   (d) at least 90 credits at 200 level;
   (e) at least 105 credits at 300 level;
   (f) a maximum of 30 credits from Special Topic courses.

**Specialisations**

3. The Bachelor of Creative Media Production is awarded without specialisation.
4. Candidates may include a minor from any other undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the requirements for the minor as specified in the regulations of the qualification from which the minor has been drawn.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed any or all of 152.230 Entrepreneurship, 289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity, and 289.207 Post-production Development may substitute the course or courses for up to three of 289.220 Working with Scripted Material, 289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination, and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 200 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
9. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed 152.333 New Venture Project and 289.301 Portfolio and Dissemination may substitute these courses for 289.307 Critical Response and Reflection and 15 credits from Compulsory Course Selection 300 level in the Schedule to the Degree.
10. All candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Creative Media Production before 1 January 2018 who have completed both 289.304 Major Project Production and 289.305 Major Project Post-Production may substitute these two courses for 289.306 Major Project Production.
11. The transitional arrangements in Regulations 8 -10 expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Creative Media Production

**Core courses (195 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.120 | Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling | 15 credits |
| 289.204 | Cross-Media Production<br>P Two of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114 | 15 credits |
| 289.205 | Intermedia | 15 credits |
| 289.206 | Media Production Development<br>P 289.204 | 15 credits |
| 289.220 | Working with Scripted Material | 15 credits |
| 289.221 | Portfolio and Dissemination<br>P Three of 289.101, 289.102, 289.103, 289.104, 289.105, 289.106, 289.107, 289.108, 289.110, 289.111, 289.112, 289.113, 289.114 | 15 credits |
| 289.302 | Major Project Innovation Lab<br>P 289.204 | 15 credits |
| 289.303 | Major Project Pre-production<br>P 289.206 C 289.302 | 15 credits |
| 289.306 | Major Project Production<br>P 289.302 | 45 credits |
| 289.307 | Critical Response and Reflection<br>C 289.306 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection 100 level (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 289.101 | Introduction to Web and Mobile Media | 15 credits |
| 289.102 | Visualisation for Media Production | 15 credits |
| 289.103 | Introduction to Computer Animation | 15 credits |
| 289.104 | Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics | 15 credits |
| 289.105 | Introduction to Digital Video Production | 15 credits |
| 289.106 | Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics | 15 credits |
| 289.107 | Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design | 15 credits |
| 289.108 | Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling | 15 credits |
| 289.110 | Introduction to Time-based Editing | 15 credits |
| 289.111 | Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing | 15 credits |
| 289.112 | Introduction to Film and Video on Location | 15 credits |
| 289.113 | Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects | 15 credits |
| 289.114 | Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects | 15 credits |
| 289.115 | Introduction to Producing and Directing | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection 200 level (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 289.208 | Computer Animation Production<br>P 289.103 | 15 credits |
| 289.209 | Visual Effects Production<br>P 289.104 | 15 credits |
| 289.210 | Game Technologies Project<br>P 289.106 | 15 credits |
| 289.211 | Video and Sound Production<br>P 289.105 | 15 credits |
| 289.212 | Web and Interactive Production<br>P 1 of 289.101, 289.114, 197.119 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection 300 level (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 289.308 | Advanced Computer Animation Practice<br>P 289.208 | 15 credits |
| 289.309 | Advanced VFX Practice<br>P 289.209 | 15 credits |
| 289.310 | Advanced Game Practice<br>P 289.210 | 15 credits |
| 289.311 | Advanced Video and Sound Practice<br>P 289.211 | 15 credits |
| 289.312 | Advanced Web and Interactive Practice<br>P 289.212 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 289.190 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a | 15 credits |
| 289.191 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b | 15 credits |
| 289.192 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c | 15 credits |
| 289.202 | Media Innovation and Creativity | 15 credits |
| 289.290 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 289.291 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 289.390 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |

**Up to 75 credits from any other courses in the University.**

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Bachelor of Design
# BDes

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.
2. An applicant with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours may, at the discretion of Academic Board, transfer into the Bachelor of Design.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Design shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedules A and B;
   (b) Elective courses from Schedule C or other courses from Massey University;
   and including
   (c) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
   (d) at least 180 credits must be at 300 level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400 level or above;
   (e) completion of at least one major.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and include up to 195 credits at 100 level in a Bachelor of Design, fashion design major.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design, Photography major.
7. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 6 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

**Specialisations**

8. Candidates may complete a major by passing Parts I, II, III, and IV specified for a major selected from: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business, Industrial Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design and Visual Communication Design. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
9. Candidates may include a minor from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
   (a) The overall balance of credits as specified in regulation 3 are maintained.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (c) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Student Progression**

10. In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131 and the Schedule B course relevant to the major to be taken.
11. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in Regulation 8 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

**Completion Requirements**

12. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative creative arts qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Design

## Schedule A: Core courses

## Part One

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |

### 60 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 223.157 | Studio I (Material)<br>R 197.133 | 15 credits |
| 224.157 | Studio I (Space)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

## Part Two

### Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |

### 15 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |

## Part Three

### Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |

### 15 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |

## Part Four

### 15 credits from

197.465 Creative Futures 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

213.465 Exhibition 15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465 Creative Exposition 15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

## Schedule B: Majors

### Fashion Design (180 credits)

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) 15 credits
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 212.358 or 212.310

### Fashion Design and Business (285 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Part One**

212.157 Studio I (Dress) 15 credits
R 197.135

**Part Two**

212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201

212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305

**Part Three**

212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.258 R 212.317

212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion) 30 credits
P 212.357 R 212.310

**Part Four**

**Compulsory course**

212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 212.358 or 212.310

**15 credits from**

197.465 Creative Futures 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

213.465 Exhibition 15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

237.465 Creative Exposition 15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School

**Plus 90 credits above 100 level including at least 45 credits at 300 level from one major in the Bachelor of Business.**

Note: Where a Business major requires a 100-level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design with Honours requirements provided the overall credit requirements in regulation 3 are maintained; and no more than 105 credits from the BBus Schedule are included in the degree.

### Industrial Design (180 credits)

**Part One**

198.157 Studio I (Object) 15 credits
R 197.132

**Part Two**

198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251

198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial) 30 credits
P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272

**Part Three**

198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial) 30 credits
P 198.258 R 198.354

198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial) 30 credits
P 198.357 R 198.355

**Part Four**

198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 198.358 or 198.355

### Photography (180 credits)

**Part One**

221.157 Studio I (Lens) 15 credits
R 221.101

**Part Two**

221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271

221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography) 30 credits
P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272

**Part Three**

221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography) 30 credits
P 221.258 R 221.370

221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography) 30 credits
P 221.357

**Part Four**

221.455 Photography Studio Project 45 credits
P 221.358 or 221.370

### Spatial Design (180 credits)

**Part One**

224.157 Studio I (Space) 15 credits
R 197.131

**Part Two**

224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271

224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291

**Part Three**

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361

224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371

**Part Four**

224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 224.358 or 224.352

### Textile Design (180 credits)

**Part One**

223.157 Studio I (Material) 15 credits
R 197.133

**Part Two**

223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220

223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227

**Part Three**

223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403

223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303

**Part Four**

223.455 Textile Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)

### Visual Communication Design (180 credits)

**Part One (15 credits from)**

222.157 Studio I (Screen) 15 credits
R 197.131

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |

**Part Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 222.257 | Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)<br>P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270 | 30 credits |
| 222.258 | Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)<br>P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270 | 30 credits |

**Part Three**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 222.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)<br>P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370 | 30 credits |
| 222.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)<br>P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371 | 30 credits |

**Part Four**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 222.455 | Visual Communication Design Studio Project<br>P 222.358 or 222.456 | 45 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

See page 497 for the Schedule C elective courses.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education
# BEd

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
   (a) hold a New Zealand Diploma or Higher Diploma of Teaching, or approved equivalent; or
   (b) have completed at least two full-time years of approved relevant experience in an educational context, or approved equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) the core courses listed in Schedule A for the qualification;
   (d) the remaining courses from Schedules B and C for the qualification;
   (e) up to 75 credits from schedules for other qualifications offered by the University, with the approval of the College PVC or nominee.
3. Candidates who hold previous qualifications in teaching and/or education may have them assessed for credit to the Bachelor of Education. Such candidates shall follow an approved programme of study consisting of at least 120 credits, including the requirements of at least one major.

**Specialisations**

4. The Bachelor of Education may be completed with or without specialisation.
5. Candidates must complete the requirements of a major by passing at least 90 credits in one majoring subject, including:
   (a) at least 15 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 30 credits at 200 level;
   (c) at least 45 credits at 300 level.
6. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B of the Qualification.
7. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting all of the requirements of both majors.
8. Candidates may include a minor in the Bachelor of Education by passing at least 60 credits for one of majors listed in Schedule B, including:
   (a) no more than 15 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 15 credits at 300 level.
9. No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
10. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified. Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Education Degree prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed from an Education endorsement for a course at the same level, including core courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Education

## Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education<br>R 181.101, 187.101 | 15 credits |
| 254.231 | Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice<br>P Any 100-level Education course R 187.231 | 15 credits |
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.331 | Assessment and Learning<br>R 186.331 | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Majors

### Early Years Education (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 265.120 | Principles of the Early Years Curriculum | 15 credits |
| 265.289 | Learning and Development in the Early Years<br>P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 265.293 | Studies in Infants and Toddlers<br>P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 265.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 credits |
| 265.344 | Issues in Early Childhood Education | 15 credits |
| 265.374 | Leadership in Early Childhood<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |

### Inclusive Education (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.285 | Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs | 15 credits |
| 249.334 | Creating Inclusive Classrooms | 15 credits |
| 249.382 | Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 264.101 | How People Learn | 15 credits |

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (90 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language<br>R 207.370 | 15 credits |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language<br>R 207.375 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.377 | Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10<br>R 207.377 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.285 | Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |
| 249.334 | Creating Inclusive Classrooms | 15 credits |
| 249.382 | Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice<br>R 209.250 | 15 credits |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling<br>P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255 | 15 credits |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice<br>P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353 | 15 credits |
| 253.355 | Professional Issues in Counselling<br>P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255 R 209.355 | 15 credits |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 credits |
| 254.103 | Learning in the Digital Age<br>R 186.103 | 15 credits |
| 254.162 | Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.330 | Philosophy for Children<br>R 134.330, 187.330 | 15 credits |
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.377 | Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10<br>R 207.377 | 15 credits |
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language<br>R 207.370 | 15 credits |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language<br>R 207.375 | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 262.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 264.101 | How People Learn | 15 credits |
| 265.120 | Principles of the Early Years Curriculum | 15 credits |
| 265.289 | Learning and Development in the Early Years<br>P 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 265.293 | Studies in Infants and Toddlers<br>P One of 254.101, 265.120 or 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 265.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 credits |
| 265.344 | Issues in Early Childhood Education | 15 credits |
| 269.232 | Multicultural Education | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 269.372 | Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships<br>P 275.102 R 209.202 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.204 | Adult Development<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.396 | Mathematics in the Middle Years<br>R 211.396 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
# BE

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Qualification Requirements**

1. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
# BFA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) be selected into the Qualification based partially on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant, and an interview at the discretion of the University.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part I, Part II, Part III, and Part IV as specified in Schedule A;
   (b) elective courses from Schedule B to the Degree; and/or elective courses from Schedule C to the Degree of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or any other course.
   and including:
   (c) not more than 180 credits at 100 level;
   (d) at least 90 credits at 200 level;
   (e) at least 90 credits at 300 level;
   (f) at least 90 credits at 400 level or above.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography who are admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts, may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100 level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

**Specialisations**

4. The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In order to progress to Part II the candidate shall have passed a total of 75 credits at 100 level with at least 60 credits from the Part I courses including one of 237.130 or 237.131.
6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Fine Arts

## Schedule A

### Part One

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 223.157 | Studio I (Material)<br>R 197.133 | 15 credits |
| 224.157 | Studio I (Space)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.241 | Art Studio IIA<br>P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 213.242 | Art Studio IIB<br>P 213.241 R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |

### Part Three

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.341 | Art Studio IIIA<br>P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.342 | Art Studio IIIB<br>P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |

**Part Four**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.440 | Art Studio IV A Practice<br>P 213.342 or 213.351 R 213.401, 213.451 | 30 credits |
| 213.442 | Art Studio IV B<br>P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461 | 45 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

## Schedule B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.355 | Drawing the Body III<br>P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301 | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |
| 213.359 | Contemporary Art Projects K<br>P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology
# BFoodTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Qualification Requirements**

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science
# BHlthSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits as defined by the Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science degree, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) the core courses as defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (d) completion of one major;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(c), candidates completing the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with a major in Psychology must substitute 175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research for core course 214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including at least 120 credits above 100 level of which at least 60 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Approved majors are: Environmental Health, Health Promotion, Integrated Human Health, Occupational Health and Safety, Psychology, Public Health*, and Health Services Navigation.
   *No new enrolments.

6. The following majors are offered in accordance with the transition Regulation 13: Human Health and the Environment, Māori Health, Sport and Exercise.
7. Candidates may include one or two minors in the degree of Bachelor of Health Science. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
8. Approved minors are: Community Nutrition*, Environmental Health*, Ergonomics/Human Factors*, Health and Ageing*, Health Promotion*, Human Physiology*, Integrated Human Health*, Mental Health*, Occupational Health and Safety*, Public Health*, Psychology* and Rehabilitation*.
   *No new enrolments.
9. A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.
   (a) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (b) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (c) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology or the Certificate Public Health should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2016, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science, may complete under the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2019 academic year.
14. These transition arrangements expire at the end of 2019.
15. Subject to the Maximum time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who enrolled in the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 1 January 2019 and have completed at least 15 credits may substitute a course or courses for a course or courses already taken in order to fulfil core and majoring requirements until December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Health Science

## Schedule A: Core courses (210 credits from)

## Compulsory courses (165 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.112 | Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function<br>R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals<br>R 123.101, 123.103 | 15 credits |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |
| 231.106 | Introduction to Public Health | 15 credits |
| 231.107 | Social Determinants of Health | 15 credits |
| 250.100 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 250.205 | Principles and Practice of Epidemiology<br>P 250.131 or 231.106 | 15 credits |
| 250.303 | Systems Thinking and Design for Health<br>R 250.301 | 15 credits |
| 250.331 | Health of Communities | 15 credits |

## 15 credits from

## Either

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.212 | Research Methods in the Health Sciences | 15 credits |

## Or Psychology Major only

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |

## 30 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 179.155 | An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice | 15 credits |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 231.108 | Health Intervention Management | 15 credits |
| 234.121 | Functional Anatomy<br>R 214.170 | 15 credits |
| 234.141 | Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora<br>R 274.104 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Environmental Health (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 credits |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 credits |
| 214.301 | Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters | 15 credits |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 credits |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 credits |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |

### Health Promotion (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.302 | Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau<br>P 150.202 | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 231.200 | Theories and Models of Health Promotion<br>P 231.100 or 250.131 | 15 credits |
| 231.306 | Public Health Evaluation<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.307 | Intervention Research and Design<br>P 214.212 or 231.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.308 | Health Promotion Advocacy<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |

### Health Services Navigation (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.212 | Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork<br>P 90 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.303 | Case Mgnt & Rehabilitation Counselling | 15 credits |
| 147.304 | Health Services Navigation | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.308 | Health Promotion Advocacy<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |

### Integrated Human Health (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.231 | Nutrition for Special Populations<br>P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 214.331 | Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion<br>P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334 | 15 credits |
| 231.200 | Theories and Models of Health Promotion<br>P 231.100 or 250.131 | 15 credits |
| 231.307 | Intervention Research and Design<br>P 214.212 or 231.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.308 | Health Promotion Advocacy<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 252.201 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work<br>P 214.101 R 214.217 | 15 credits |
| 252.301 | Sleep, Health and Performance<br>P 252.201 | 15 credits |

**Occupational Health and Safety (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |
| 251.370 | Health and Safety Auditing | 15 credits |
| 251.372 | Occupational Hygiene<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |
| 251.374 | Project in Occupational Health and Safety<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |

**Psychology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

**Public Health (120 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.107 | Social Determinants of Health | 15 credits |
| 231.108 | Health Intervention Management | 15 credits |
| 231.307 | Intervention Research and Design<br>P 214.212 or 231.200 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |

## Minors

**Community Nutrition (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 214.231 | Nutrition for Special Populations<br>P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 214.331 | Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion<br>P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334 | 15 credits |
| 214.334 | Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century<br>P 214.231 and 214.201 R 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |

**Environmental Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 credits |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 credits |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |

**Ergonomics/Human Factors (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.200 | Healthy Workplace Design | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |
| 251.372 | Occupational Hygiene<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |
| 252.201 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work<br>P 214.101 R 214.217 | 15 credits |

**Health Promotion (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.107 | Social Determinants of Health | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.200 | Theories and Models of Health Promotion<br>P 231.100 or 250.131 | 15 credits |
| 231.306 | Public Health Evaluation<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.307 | Intervention Research and Design<br>P 214.212 or 231.200 | 15 credits |
| 231.308 | Health Promotion Advocacy<br>P 231.200 | 15 credits |

**Health and Ageing (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Human Physiology (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology<br>P 194.241 or 194.242 | 15 credits |

**Integrated Human Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals<br>R 123.101, 123.103 | 15 credits |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |
| 231.307 | Intervention Research and Design<br>P 214.212 or 231.200 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.231 | Nutrition for Special Populations<br>P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 234.225 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health<br>P 214.101 R 151.332, 214.273 | 15 credits |
| 234.226 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I<br>P 214.101, 214.166 or 234.111, 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.213, 234.223, 234.227 | 15 credits |
| 252.201 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work<br>P 214.101 R 214.217 | 15 credits |

**Mental Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |

**Occupational Safety and Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.200 | Healthy Workplace Design | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |
| 251.370 | Health and Safety Auditing | 15 credits |
| 251.372 | Occupational Hygiene<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |

**Psychology (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |

**15 credits from 300 level, 15 credits from above 100 level, 15 credits from any level from the Schedule for the Psychology Major**

**Public Health (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 231.107 | Social Determinants of Health | 15 credits |

**Rehabilitation (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.303 | Case Mgnt & Rehabilitation Counselling | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |
| 147.333 | Health and Ageing<br>R 250.333 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Electives

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 147.333 | Health and Ageing<br>R 250.333 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 214.334 | Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century<br>P 214.231 and 214.201 R 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 234.331 | Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.313 | 15 credits |
| 250.320 | Work Integrated Learning in Health Sciences<br>P 214.212 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science
# BHortSci

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission requirements were not completed at an educational institution where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.0.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) the courses defined by Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (d) the remaining courses should normally be from Schedule B;
   (e) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
4. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

5. The Degree of Bachelor of Horticultural Science is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two 13-week periods of practical work experience and a total of not less than 26 weeks of approved practical work experience in accordance with the following courses:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Horticulture major within Bachelor of AgriScience prior to 01 January 2019 may transfer to the Bachelor of Horticultural Science until 31 December 2019.
11. Such students may substitute a course or courses already taken towards the Horticultural major within the Bachelor of AgriScience, for courses at the same level in the Bachelor of Horticultural Science schedule in order to fulfil the requirements of the qualification, until 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Horticultural Science

**Schedule A: Core courses (330 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 112.301 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 R 162.101, 162.103 | 15 credits |
| 119.158 | Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences<br>R 123.101, 123.171, 123.103, 124.100, 124.171, 119.153 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 138.301 | Precision Agriculture Technologies | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 115.212 | Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork<br>P 90 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 120.219 | Plants and People | 15 credits |

**Schedule B (30 credits from)**

Two elective courses selected from 100- 200- and 300- level courses in the schedules of the following degree programmes: BAgSci, BAgriCommerce, BSc, BA, BBus and BInfSc.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences
# BInfSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) core courses as set out in Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (d) at least 15 credits, and no more than 30 credits, of capstone courses as listed in Schedule B for the Qualification;
   (e) at least one major or joint major;
   (f) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit an NZQF recognised Level 6 diploma in a relevant subject, or equivalent, may be granted specified or unspecified credit not exceeding a total of 240 credits. The credit granted will be determined by Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study, the quantum of study and the standard of pass attained.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete a major by fulfilling the requirements for a major or joint major as set out in Schedule C for the Qualification.
5. Majors available are: Computer Science, Data Science, Information Technology and Information Systems.
6. Joint Major available is Software Engineering.
7. Candidates may complete a double major in the qualification subject to the following:
   (a) the qualification requirements regarding core courses and capstone courses are met;
   (b) the requirements of both majors are met;
   (c) a joint major may not be included as part of a double major.
8. Candidates may include one or two minors in the qualification subject to the following:
   (a) a minor must include a minimum of 60 credits in a subject with at least 45 credits above 100 level and at least 15 credits at 300 level;
   (b) the minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major;
   (c) no course may be credited to both a major and a minor or to two minors;
   (d) minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified;
   (e) where a minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
9. Minors available within the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences are: Business, Computer Science, Data Science, Information Technology, and Information Systems; the requirements for which are specified in Schedule C for the Qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded either the Certificate in Science and Technology or the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
15. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
16. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences

## Schedule A: Core courses

**15 credits from**

192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits

247.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences 15 credits
R 119.155, 230.100, 247.155

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

161.140 Agri-Statistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101

**15 credits from**

159.101 Programming Fundamentals 15 credits

159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits

**15 credits from**

158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

## Schedule B: Capstone courses (Between 15 and 30 credits from)

152.399 Integrative Management 15 credits
P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course

158.383 Information Technology Project 15 credits
P [159.101 or 159.171] and three (3) of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.247, 158.244] R 158.329

159.333 Programming Project 15 credits
P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382

159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project 15 credits
P 159.352

247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project 30 credits
P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.225, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235

## Schedule C: Specialisations

## Majors

### Computer Science (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

**15 credits from**

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**15 credits from**

159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits
P 159.101 R 159.172

159.103 Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation 15 credits
P 159.101

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

**Specialisation courses (105 credits from)**

**60 credits from**

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits
P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271

159.202 Declarative Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272

159.233 Computer Architecture 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253

159.234 Object-Oriented Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270

159.235 Graphical Programming 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102

159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction 15 credits
P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351

159.253 Computer Systems 15 credits
P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234

159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172. R 159.201

159.272 Programming Paradigms 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

**45 credits from**

159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

159.331 Algorithms and Languages 15 credits
P 159.201, 159.202

159.334 Computer Networks 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354

159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems 15 credits
P 159.201 R 159.355

159.336 Mobile Application Development 15 credits
P 159.234 or 159.272

159.339 Internet Programming 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359

159.352 Advanced Web Development 15 credits
P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339

159.354 Data Communication Networks 15 credits
P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375

159.355 Concurrent Systems 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335

159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics 15 credits
P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360

159.372 Intelligent Machines 15 credits
P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302

### Data Science (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning 15 credits
P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx

158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation 15 credits
P 158.222

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits
P 159.101 R 159.172

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits
P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271

159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

**Specialisation courses (45 credits from)**

**30 credits from**

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

161.220 Data Analysis 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

**15 credits from**

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

### Information Systems (135 credits)

**100-level courses (30 credits from)**

157.151 Living and Working with Technology 15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100

158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age 15 credits

158.120 Fundamentals of Information Technology 15 credits

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Between 45 and 60 credits from**

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making 15 credits

157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits

157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

**No more than 15 credits from**

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits
R 152.230

152.234 Business Model Innovation 15 credits

158.258 Web Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

**300-level courses (45 credits from)**

**Between 30 and 45 credits from**

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341

157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

**No more than 15 credits from**

152.336 Leadership Practice 15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance 15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

### Information Technology (135 credits)

**100-level courses (30 credits from)**

157.151 Living and Working with Technology 15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100

158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age 15 credits

158.120 Fundamentals of Information Technology 15 credits

**200-level courses (60 credits from)**

**Between 45 and 60 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254

158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

158.247 Database Design 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.337

158.258 Web Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

**No more than 15 credits from**

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making 15 credits

157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits

157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242

**300-level courses (45 credits from)**

**Between 30 and 45 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

158.347 Database Paradigms 15 credits
P 158.247 R 158.337

158.359 User Experience Design 15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360

**No more than 15 credits from**

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341

157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

### Software Engineering (195 credits)

**Specialisation courses (195 credits from)**

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**15 credits from**

159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits
P 159.101 R 159.172

159.103 Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation 15 credits
P 159.101

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

**15 credits from**

158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age 15 credits

158.120 Fundamentals of Information Technology 15 credits

**45 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning 15 credits
P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx

158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254

158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

158.247 Database Design 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.337

158.258 Web Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

**45 credits from**

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits
P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271

159.202 Declarative Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272

159.233 Computer Architecture 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253

159.234 Object-Oriented Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270

159.235 Graphical Programming 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102

159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction 15 credits
P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351

159.253 Computer Systems 15 credits
P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234

159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172. R 159.201

159.272 Programming Paradigms 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

**30 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation 15 credits
P 158.222

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.347 | Database Paradigms<br>P 158.247 R 158.337 | 15 credits |
| 158.359 | User Experience Design<br>P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence<br>P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211 | 15 credits |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages<br>P 159.201, 159.202 | 15 credits |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354 | 15 credits |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems<br>P 159.201 R 159.355 | 15 credits |
| 159.336 | Mobile Application Development<br>P 159.234 or 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359 | 15 credits |
| 159.352 | Advanced Web Development<br>P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339 | 15 credits |
| 159.354 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375 | 15 credits |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems<br>P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335 | 15 credits |
| 159.360 | Programming for Computer Graphics<br>P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360 | 15 credits |
| 159.372 | Intelligent Machines<br>P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Business (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 152.233 | Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation<br>R 152.230 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 156.200 | Marketing for Non-Marketers<br>R 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.100 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |

### Computer Science (75 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.171 | Computational Thinking and Software Development | 15 credits |
| 159.172 | Computational Thinking and Algorithms<br>P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102 | 15 credits |

At least 45 credits from courses numbered 159.2xx and 159.3xx from the schedule for the Computer Science Major, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 159.3xx.

### Data Science (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.222 | Data Wrangling and Machine Learning<br>P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.333 | Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation<br>P 158.222 | 15 credits |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |

### Information Systems (75 credits)

At least 30 credits from 157.1xx, 158.1xx, 159.1xx; at least 45 credits from courses numbered 157.2xx and 157.3xx from the schedule for the major, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 157.3xx.

### Information Technology (75 credits)

At least 30 credits from 157.1xx, 158.1xx, 159.1xx; at least 45 credits from courses numbered 158.2xx and 158.3xx from the schedule for the major, including at least 15 credits from courses numbered 158.3xx.



# The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts
# BMVA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. The Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
3. The degree of Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
4. The following Schedule sets out parts, course numbers and credit values applying to courses offered for the degree of Bachelor of Maori Visual Arts.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

### Part One (At least 120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.106 | Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art | 15 credits |
| 150.107 | Mata Puare: Studio IA | 30 credits |
| 150.108 | Mata Puare: Studio IB | 45 credits |

**Plus either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Elective courses: Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |

**Part Two (At least 120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.206 | Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art<br>P 150.106 | 15 credits |
| 150.207 | Mata Oho: Studio IIA<br>P 150.107 | 30 credits |
| 150.208 | Mata Oho: Studio IIB<br>P 150.108 | 45 credits |

**Plus either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses: Any one of the following courses or another course approved by the Head of School**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research<br>P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies | 15 credits |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine: Māori Women<br>P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203 | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |

**Part Three (At least 120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.307 | Mata: Studio IIIA<br>P 150.207 | 30 credits |
| 150.308 | Mata: Studio IIIB<br>P 150.208 | 60 credits |

**Plus**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

Note, if 300.210 has already been passed, a course approved by the Head of School

**Part Four (120 credits from)**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.407 | Matatau: Studio IVA<br>P 150.307 | 60 credits |
| 150.408 | Matatau: Studio IVB<br>P 150.308 | 60 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
# BMLSc

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the Pre-selection Phase of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the Professional Phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Medical Laboratory Science Examinations Sub-Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average across the best 7 courses for the pre-selection phase.
3. Candidates must make application to be considered for selection.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) a first part, second part, third part, and fourth part; the courses for each part are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree;
   and including
   (b) attending tutorials, laboratories, and practica as required;
   (c) successful completion of two placements.

**Specialisations**

5. The Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science is awarded without specialisations.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work of 900 hours over 2 placements of 15 weeks duration in approved Medical Laboratories, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 202.471 Advanced Haematology;
   (b) 202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science;
   (c) 202.473 Advanced Histological Technique;
   (d) 202.476 Human Cytogenetics;
   (e) 202.477 Immunology and Virology;
   (f) 202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry;
   (g) 202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology.
   Placements will be allocated in consideration of subject preference, availability, Grade (Point) Average, and may include an interview and selection.
   A pass in each course is conditional upon satisfactory completion of practical work in accordance with the conditions approved by the Medical Laboratory Science Programme Committee.

**Student Progression**

7. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, permit a candidate to progress from Part One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four through the award of a Combined Results Pass.
8. Candidates may not proceed to Part Four until all prior Parts have been successfully completed.
9. In cases of sufficient academic merit over the Third and Fourth Parts, the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Bachelor of Science (Biological Sciences) should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
    (b) failure of the practical work component in one or more of the 400-level courses.
13. Persons excluded under clause 15(b) will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

**Transitional Provisions**

14. Candidates who have been awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may credit a maximum of 45 credits of Restricted passes to the Qualification across the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels. No Restricted passes may be credited at 400-level.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

## Pre-Selection Phase

### Part One (120 credits from)

**List A: Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

**List B: Highly recommended courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |

**List C: Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 credits |
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**Any other course offered by the University**

## Professional Phase

### Part Two (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms<br>P 162.101 R 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology<br>P 162.211 | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |

### Part Three (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |

**Courses as specified for Part Three in the 2018 Calendar.**

### Part Four (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 202.471 | Advanced Haematology<br>P 202.381 R 202.481 | 60 credits |
| 202.472 | Advanced Transfusion Science<br>P 202.382 R 202.482 | 60 credits |
| 202.473 | Advanced Histological Technique<br>P 202.372 R 202.483 | 60 credits |
| 202.476 | Human Cytogenetics<br>P 202.371 | 60 credits |
| 202.477 | Immunology and Virology<br>P 162.384, 162.389 | 60 credits |
| 202.478 | Advanced Clinical Biochemistry<br>P 122.382, 162.389 R 122.482 | 60 credits |
| 202.479 | Diagnostic Medical Microbiology<br>P 162.384 R 162.481 | 60 credits |



# The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences
# BNatSc

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have achieved at least 16 credits in each of two of NCEA Level 3 Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics; or
   (c) have achieved a minimum B grade at A level in two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the University of Cambridge International Examinations; or
   (d) have achieved at least 29 points including five points in each of two of Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics in the International Baccalaureate; or
   (e) passed with a minimum C grade two of 162.103 Introductory Biology, or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry, or 124.100 Introductory Physics; or
   (f) have achieved to an equivalent level as in Regulations 1(b) to (e) in an alternative examination; or
   (g) have achieved 16 credits at Merit or Excellence in each of five subjects in NCEA Level 3; or
   (h) have achieved a B grade average across previous University study.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Parts One, Two, and Three;
   (b) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (c) at least 75 credits at 300 level.
   and including:
   (d) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (e) at least 75 credits from Schedule B to the Bachelor of Science;
   (f) up to 75 credits from any subject area offered by the University;
   (g) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

4. Candidates must complete the requirements of Part One prior to progressing to Part Two.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Natural Sciences

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |
| 246.101 | Science and Sustainability | 15 credits |
| 246.102 | Core Skills for Natural Scientists<br>R 119.155 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |

**30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University**

### Part Two (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 246.201 | Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences | 30 credits |
| 246.202 | Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics<br>P 162.101 or 199.101 or 120.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy<br>R 134.318 | 15 credits |
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 credits |

**30 credits at any level from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science**

**30 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University**

### Part Three (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.308 | Philosophy of Science<br>R 134.208 | 15 credits |
| 246.301 | Special Topic in Natural Sciences<br>P 246.201 | 15 credits |
| 246.302 | Research Themes in Natural Sciences<br>P 246.201 | 30 credits |

**45 credits from Schedule B to the Degree of Bachelor of Science, with at least 15 credits at 300 level**

**15 credits from any approved courses from any subject area in the University**

# The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

# BN

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have achieved 14 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in at least one of the following subjects: biology, chemistry, or physics;
   (c) hold a current First Aid Certificate from an approved provider;
   (d) meet Health Clearance and Police Vetting requirements as specified by the Academic Board or their delegate;
   (e) meet the requirements for registration as a nurse in New Zealand as set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse;
   (f) have achieved an IELTS of 6.5 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding three months, if English is not the applicant's first language and the language of instruction in previous schooling is not English; and
   (g) be selected into the programme on the basis of a selection process which include a written application, and may include an interview and practical exercises as determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One, Part Two, and Part Three, as defined by the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, workshops, tutorials, laboratories, and clinical experiences as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 1100 hours of approved clinical practice and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
   168.162: Nursing Fundamentals
   168.165: Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I
   168.262: Nursing People with Long-Term Conditions
   168.263: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I
   168.264: Primary Health Care and Health Promotion
   168.362: Nursing People with Acute Conditions
   168.363: Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II
   168.364: Pre-graduate Nursing Practice.
   Passes in these courses will be awarded on the basis of practical work completed in accordance with the guidelines and standards governing the practical work requirements.

**Student Progression**

5. Candidates may progress from Part One to Part Two, and from Part Two to Part Three, by passing all courses in the previous part.

6. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
7. Candidates who fail to complete all the courses related to any Part in accordance with Regulation 5 shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed course(s) at the next available offering of the course(s).
8. Candidates must maintain their eligibility for registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, throughout the duration of their enrolment in the programme.

**Completion Requirements**

9. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board and the Nursing Council of New Zealand. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Bachelor of Nursing Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
10. Candidates may be permitted to graduate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in any of the Bachelor of Nursing courses for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the Degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Candidates excluded under (a), (b), or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing with the approval of the Academic Board.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. All candidates commencing study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations and as outlined in the Schedule for the Qualification.
13. All candidates who commenced study towards the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Bachelor of Nursing regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2021.
14. In all instances, candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
15. Candidates who were awarded Restricted passes prior to the commencement of the 2017 academic year may not credit restricted passes in 214.101, 214.102, or any courses with a 168 prefix, to the degree.
16. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Nursing

**Part One (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.112 | Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health | 15 credits |
| 168.161 | Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing<br>R 168.125 | 15 credits |
| 168.162 | Nursing Fundamentals<br>R 168.121 | 15 credits |
| 168.163 | Health across the Lifespan I | 15 credits |
| 168.164 | Health Across the Lifespan II | 15 credits |
| 168.165 | Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I<br>C 214.101 R 168.123 | 15 credits |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function<br>R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals<br>R 123.101, 123.103 | 15 credits |

**Part Two (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.261 | Nursing Research and Evidence-based Practice | 15 credits |
| 168.262 | Nursing People with Long Term Conditions<br>C 214.201 & 168.265 | 15 credits |
| 168.263 | Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I<br>C 214.201 | 15 credits |
| 168.264 | Primary Health Care and Health Promotion<br>C 214.201 | 15 credits |
| 168.265 | Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II<br>C 214.201 & 168.262 | 15 credits |
| 168.266 | Professional Nursing Practice | 15 credits |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |

**Part Three (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.361 | Preparing for Professional Practice<br>C 168.362 & 168.363 R 168.312 | 15 credits |
| 168.362 | Nursing People with Acute Conditions<br>C 168.361 | 30 credits |
| 168.363 | Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II<br>C 168.361 | 15 credits |
| 168.364 | Pre-graduate Nursing Practice<br>C 168.366 | 30 credits |
| 168.365 | Leadership and Management in Nursing<br>C 168.364 | 15 credits |
| 168.366 | Contexts of Nursing Practice<br>C 168.364 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning
# BRP

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
    (a) completion of 120 credits in each of Parts I, II, III, and IV.
    and including:
    (b) the compulsory courses from Schedule A for the Qualification;
    (c) at least one minor;
    (d) a minimum of 15 credits from Schedule C of the Degree;
    (e) elective courses to a maximum of 15 credits from courses offered for other Bachelor degrees;
    (f) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Courses with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the Degree; course 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates shall complete a minor by passing at least 120 credits in a minor including 90 credits above 100 level of which at least 45 credits must be above 200 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Minors are available in: Agriculture, Ecology, Economics, Geography, Management, Māori Studies, Property Management, Soil/Earth Science.

**Student Progression**

6. Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed all of their Part I requirements (120 credits) within two years of their enrolment into the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning.
7. Candidates must complete the Schedule A requirements for Part II prior to progressing to Part III, and for Part III prior to progressing to Part IV.
8. The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, and Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an alternative qualification should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the following courses: 115.113, 115.114, 115.115, 115.211. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Management, Management minor prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the minor for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the minor. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

## Schedule A: Compulsory Planning courses

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.101 | Introduction to Professional Planning | 15 credits |
| 132.102 | Introduction to Planning Analytics | 15 credits |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.212 | Professional Practice I<br>P 132.111, 132.112 | 15 credits |
| 132.213 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation | 15 credits |
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

### Part Three

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.304 | Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 132.305 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning<br>P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course | 15 credits |
| 132.311 | Planning Theory | 15 credits |
| 132.312 | Environmental and Planning Law | 15 credits |
| 132.313 | Advanced Planning Techniques | 15 credits |
| 132.314 | Transport and Urban Planning | 15 credits |

### Part Four

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.403 | Planning Project | 30 credits |
| 132.412 | Professional Practice II | 15 credits |
| 132.414 | Urban Planning and Design | 15 credits |
| 132.415 | Environmental Planning | 15 credits |
| 132.419 | Professional Practice Studio | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Minors

### Agriculture (120 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms<br>R 171.304 | 15 credits |
| 283.322 | Landscape Revegetation<br>R 171.364 | 15 credits |

### Ecology (120 credits)

**Selection From**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 120.218 | The Flora of New Zealand<br>P 120.101 | 15 credits |
| 120.303 | Plant Biodiversity<br>P 120.218 | 15 credits |
| 162.304 | Applied and Environmental Microbiology<br>P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 188.263 | Introduction to Environmental Management<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 188.363 | Applied Environmental Management<br>P 188.263 | 15 credits |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation<br>P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103) | 15 credits |
| 196.313 | Limnology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 196.315 | Applied Ecology and Resource Management<br>P 196.205 | 15 credits |
| 196.316 | New Zealand Plant Ecology<br>P 120.218 and 196.205 | 15 credits |
| 196.317 | Community and Ecosystem Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |
| 199.206 | The Fauna of New Zealand<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity<br>P 196.207 or 196.217 | 15 credits |

### Economics (120 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

### Geography (120 credits)

**Selection From**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |

**Management (120 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 152.203 | Business and Society<br>R 52.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |

**Māori Studies (120 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 150.204 | Mana Māori: Māori and Politics<br>P Any 100-level BA course | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research<br>P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies | 15 credits |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State<br>P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 150.302 | Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau<br>P 150.202 | 15 credits |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine: Māori Women<br>P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203 | 15 credits |
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Property Management (120 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 127.342 | Applied Property Finance and Investment<br>P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 | 15 credits |
| 127.343 | Applied Property Valuation<br>P 127.242 | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 218.172 | Construction Technology: Residential<br>R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172 | 15 credits |
| 218.273 | Building Technology: Commercial Property<br>P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271 | 15 credits |
| 218.274 | Building Services<br>P 218.172 or 138.281 or 138.254 R 217.274, 138.382 | 15 credits |

**Soil/Earth Science (120 credits)**

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.252 | Land, Soil and Water<br>P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use<br>P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310 | 15 credits |
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 credits |
| 233.202 | Earth Science Field Work I<br>P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272 | 15 credits |
| 233.205 | Volcanology and Mineralogy<br>P 233.101 R 233.305 | 15 credits |
| 233.250 | Understanding New Zealand Geology<br>P 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing<br>P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204 | 15 credits |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing<br>P 233.251 | 15 credits |
| 233.302 | Earth Science Field Work III<br>P 233.202 and 233.350 | 15 credits |
| 233.350 | How the Earth Works<br>P 233.250 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective Planning courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture<br>R 117.151 and 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness<br>R 119.156 | 15 credits |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management
# BRBM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Retail and Business Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) at least 300 credits selected from the schedule to the degree;
   (d) the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for a Retail qualification registered on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework at Level 5 or higher, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete a minor by passing at least 60 credits in a specialisation, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
5. Approved minors are: Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce, Design, Logistics and Supply Chain Management, Management and Entrepreneurship, Marketing and Retail Banking.
6. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (a) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (b) No course may be credited to more than one specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

7. Candidates are required to complete 315 hours of practical work in internship placements, in accordance with the requirements of courses:
   (a) 290.100 Retail Practice Internship (45 hours; 6 days);
   (b) 290.201 Retail Knowledge (90 hours; 12 days);
   (c) 290.301 Retail Experience (180 hours; 24 days).
8. Candidates will be responsible for securing their own placements with suitable retail organisations, which must be approved by the Internship Coordinator. All work undertaken must be completed in accordance with the required standards issued.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a core course or courses already completed for one or more of the following core courses: 115.112, 115.113, 115.115, 115.116, 157.150. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Bachelor of Retail and Business Management, Management and Entrepreneurship major prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the major for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule for the major. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management

## Schedule A: Compulsory core courses (300 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 115.109 | Introduction to Business Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 155.110 | Retail Law<br>R 115.103, 115.211 | 15 credits |
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 290.100 | Retail Practice Internship<br>C 290.102 R 290.101 | 15 credits |
| 290.102 | Fundamentals of Retailing | 15 credits |
| 290.201 | Retail Knowledge Internship<br>C 290.202 | 15 credits |
| 290.202 | Retail Operations<br>P 290.102 | 15 credits |
| 290.203 | Retail Buying and Planning<br>P 290.102 or 240.260 | 15 credits |
| 290.204 | Store Design and Visual Merchandising<br>P 290.102 or 224.157 | 15 credits |
| 290.301 | Retail Experience Internship<br>P 290.201 C 290.302 R 115.388 | 30 credits |
| 290.302 | Retail Strategy and Business Planning<br>P 290.202 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

## Schedule B: Minors (60 credits from)

### Business Information Systems and Electronic Commerce (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.235 | Social Media and Digital Marketing<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students | 15 credits |
| 157.151 | Living and Working with Technology<br>R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100 | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |

### Design (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 222.215 | Brand Communication<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 224.205 | Design for Display<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205 | 15 credits |

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.263 | Logistics Operations<br>R 240.261 | 15 credits |
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.365 | Demand Chain Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.366 | Global Logistics<br>P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261 | 15 credits |

### Management and Entrepreneurship (60 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.331 | Scaling and Growth<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |

### Marketing (60 credits)

**Selection from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.233 | Marketing Research<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students. | 15 credits |
| 156.235 | Social Media and Digital Marketing<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.237 | Marketing Communication and Advertising<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236 | 15 credits |
| 156.238 | Marketing New Products<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 156.338 | International Marketing<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 156.340 | Customer Intelligence<br>P 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |

### Retail Banking (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.364 | Bank Financial Management<br>P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363 | 15 credits |
| 125.365 | Retail Banking<br>P 125.220 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process<br>R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science
# BSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level; and including:
   (c) a course in communication as per Schedule A to the Degree;
   (d) a quantitative course from the 160 or 161 course prefixes;
   (e) at least 225 credits from Schedules B and C to the Degree;
   (f) at least one course from each of at least four disciplines (as determined by prefix) corresponding to Bachelor of Science specialisations, excluding courses from Schedule A;
   (g) completion of at least one major;
   (h) attending block courses, Contact Workshops, field trips, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(e), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Science may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the BSc through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates must complete a major by passing the requirements for a major as specified in Schedule B to the Degree .
5. Candidates may complete a double major by meeting the requirements of both majors as specified in Schedule B to the Degree. A double major must include at least 195 credits above 100 level, of which at least 105 credits must be at 300 level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.
6. Approved majors available are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Environmental Science, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Logistics and Supply Chain Management*, Marine Ecology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience*, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.
   *No new enrolments.
7. Candidates may include up to two minors in the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
   (a) A minor must include at least 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100 level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300 level.

(b) The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule B to the Degree.
(c) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
(d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
(e) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
(f) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor, or to more than one minor, except at 100 level, where a course from one subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a course from the other subject. At least 45 credits above 100 level for each minor must be discrete to that minor.
(g) No more than 120 credits from outside the BSc schedules may be credited to a minor(s).

8. Minors available are: Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biostatistics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Data Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Environmental Science, Equine, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticulture, Human Nutrition, Logistics and Supply Chain Management*, Marine Ecology, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience*, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Statistics, and Zoology.
*No new enrolments.

**Academic Requirements**

9. In any course that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the course. A pass will only be awarded where practical work has been completed to the satisfaction of the Academic Board in accordance with the guidelines governing the practical work requirements.

**Student Progression**

10. Candidates may not enrol in a 200-level Bachelor of Science course in their first 90 credits of study towards the Bachelor of Science unless such enrolment has been approved by Academic Board or their delegate.

**Completion Requirements**

11. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
12. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology or Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

13. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Science

## Schedule A: Communication courses (15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |
| 247.177 | Written Communication for Information Sciences<br>R 119.155, 230.100, 247.155 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Agricultural Science (255 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 119.250 | Practicum II<br>P 119.150 | 0 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.112 | Mathematics 1B<br>P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133 | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b)<br>R 124.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture<br>R 171.102 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers<br>P 189.151 or 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 189.252 | Land, Soil and Water<br>P 1 of 189.151, 189.142, 233.101 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 120.217 | Plant, Cell and Environment<br>P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154 R 171.346 | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.243 | Physiological Strategies for Survival<br>P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.245 | 15 credits |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation<br>P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103) | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 R | 15 credits |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis<br>P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.206 | Environmental and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172 R 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.210 | Organic Chemistry Perspectives<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 R 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms<br>P 162.101 R 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 162.214 | Biology of Microorganisms<br>P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution<br>P 162.101 R 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 196.217 | Evolutionary Biology<br>P 162.101 R 196.207 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.202 | Genetic Analysis<br>P 162.101 R 203.212 | 15 credits |
| 203.203 | Human Genetics<br>P 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 203.212 | Principles of Genetics<br>P 162.101 R 203.202 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.344 | Animal Growth and Meat Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement<br>P 117.254 or 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.348 | Animal Metabolism<br>P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 138.301 | Precision Agriculture Technologies | 15 credits |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment<br>P 189.251 or 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use<br>P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310 | 15 credits |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing<br>P 233.251 | 15 credits |
| 233.302 | Earth Science Field Work III<br>P 233.202 and 233.350 | 15 credits |
| 233.310 | Pedology and Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210 | 15 credits |
| 233.350 | How the Earth Works<br>P 233.250 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds<br>P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |

Courses at 300 level from the 120, 122, 123, 162, 194, 196, 199, 203 prefixes in the Schedule (15 credits from)

### Animal Science (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 117.255 | Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare<br>P One of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 117.348 | Animal Metabolism<br>P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.344 | Animal Growth and Meat Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement<br>P 117.254 or 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.361 | Companion Animal Science<br>P 117.254. | 15 credits |
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |

### Biochemistry (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 122.303 | Gene Regulation<br>P 203.300 R 203.303 | 15 credits |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function<br>P 122.232 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

**Selection A (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis<br>P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms<br>P 162.101 R 162.214 | 15 credits |

**Selection B (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology<br>P 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 203.307 | Mammalian Cell Biology<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.328 | Genome Analysis<br>P 203.300 R 122.328 | 15 credits |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 credits |

### Biological Sciences (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |

Courses at 100 level from the 124 and/or 160 prefix

Approved 200-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and or Zoology (60 credits from)

Approved 300-level biological courses in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Human Nutrition, Marine Ecology, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Science, Psychology, and/or Zoology (60 credits from)

## Chemistry (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 R | 15 credits |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis<br>P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.206 | Environmental and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172 R 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.210 | Organic Chemistry Perspectives<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 R 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

**Selection A (At least 45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.310 | Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312 | 15 credits |
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.201, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry<br>P 123.203, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.331 | Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry<br>P 123.201 | 15 credits |
| 123.332 | Advanced Topics in Chemistry<br>P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271 | 30 credits |

**Selection B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.315 | Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project<br>P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302 | 15 credits |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology<br>P 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 236.301 | Advanced Nanoscience<br>P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412 | 15 credits |

## Computer Science (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

**Option A (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |
| 159.103 | Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation<br>P 159.101 | 15 credits |

**Option B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.171 | Computational Thinking and Software Development | 15 credits |
| 159.172 | Computational Thinking and Algorithms<br>P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102 | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures<br>P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271 | 15 credits |
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture<br>P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253 | 15 credits |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 159.235 | Graphical Programming<br>P 159.101, 159.102 | 15 credits |
| 159.251 | Software Engineering Design and Construction<br>P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351 | 15 credits |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems<br>P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233 | 15 credits |
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 159.271 | Computational Thinking for Problem Solving<br>P 159.102 or 159.172. R 159.201 | 15 credits |
| 159.272 | Programming Paradigms<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234 | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence<br>P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211 | 15 credits |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages<br>P 159.201, 159.202 | 15 credits |
| 159.333 | Programming Project<br>P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382 | 15 credits |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354 | 15 credits |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems<br>P 159.201 R 159.355 | 15 credits |
| 159.336 | Mobile Application Development<br>P 159.234 or 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359 | 15 credits |
| 159.352 | Advanced Web Development<br>P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339 | 15 credits |
| 159.354 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375 | 15 credits |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems<br>P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335 | 15 credits |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering Capstone Project<br>P 159.352 | 15 credits |
| 159.360 | Programming for Computer Graphics<br>P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360 | 15 credits |
| 159.372 | Intelligent Machines<br>P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302 | 15 credits |

## Data Science (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.222 | Data Wrangling and Machine Learning<br>P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.333 | Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation<br>P 158.222 | 15 credits |
| 158.337 | Database Development<br>P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247 | 15 credits |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures<br>P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271 | 15 credits |
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence<br>P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211 | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 credits |
| 158.120 | Fundamentals of Information Technology | 15 credits |

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

**15 credits from**

161.220 Data Analysis — 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models — 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists — 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

**15 credits from**

161.323 Multivariate Analysis — 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining — 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

### Earth Science (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

233.101 Introductory Earth Science — 15 credits

233.202 Earth Science Field Work I — 15 credits
P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272

233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy — 15 credits
P 233.101 R 233.305

233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology — 15 credits
P 233.101

233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing — 15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204

233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing — 15 credits
P 233.251

233.302 Earth Science Field Work III — 15 credits
P 233.202 and 233.350

233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology — 15 credits
P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210

233.350 How the Earth Works — 15 credits
P 233.250

**15 credits from**

145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography — 15 credits

189.151 Soil Properties and Processes — 15 credits
P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142

### Ecology (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

120.101 Biology of Plants — 15 credits

120.218 The Flora of New Zealand — 15 credits
P 120.101

162.101 Biology of Cells — 15 credits

196.205 Ecology and Conservation — 15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)

199.101 Biology of Animals — 15 credits

199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand — 15 credits
P 199.101

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business — 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics — 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics — 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**15 credits from**

196.207 Biological Evolution — 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.217

196.217 Evolutionary Biology — 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.207

**15 credits from**

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms — 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.214

162.214 Biology of Microorganisms — 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201

196.213 Microbial Ecology — 15 credits
P 162.101

**60 credits from**

**Selection A (At least 30 credits from)**

196.313 Limnology — 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management — 15 credits
P 196.205

196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology — 15 credits
P 120.218 and 196.205

196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology — 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.318 Molecular Ecology — 15 credits
P 162.101. Plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology — 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

199.312 Behavioural Ecology — 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

**Selection B**

120.303 Plant Biodiversity — 15 credits
P 120.218

121.313 Applied River Management — 15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222

162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology — 15 credits
P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201

188.363 Applied Environmental Management — 15 credits
P 188.263

196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology — 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.250

199.310 Entomology — 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

199.317 Animal Biodiversity — 15 credits
P 196.207 or 196.217

283.311 Controlling Weeds — 15 credits
P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385

283.322 Landscape Revegetation — 15 credits
R 171.364

### Environmental Science (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

121.103 New Zealand Environments — 15 credits

121.212 Field Techniques for Environmental Science — 15 credits
P 121.103

121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II — 15 credits
P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311

145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography — 15 credits

188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management — 15 credits
P 121.103

188.363 Applied Environmental Management — 15 credits
P 188.263

196.205 Ecology and Conservation — 15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)

233.101 Introductory Earth Science — 15 credits

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business — 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics — 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics — 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**15 credits from**

121.210 Environmental Issues — 15 credits
P 121.103 R 121.311

121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues — 15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111

**15 credits from**

121.310 Environmental Solutions — 15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211

121.311 Global Environmental Issues — 15 credits
P 121.103

**An approved 200-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes (15 credits from)**

**An approved 300-level course from the 120, 121, 123, 138, 145, 162, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefixes (15 credits from)**

### Exercise and Sport Science (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology — 15 credits

194.241 Physiological Control Systems — 15 credits
P 194.101

234.121 Functional Anatomy — 15 credits
R 214.170

234.222 Sport Biomechanics I — 15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201

234.223 Exercise Physiology 15 credits
P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203
234.323 Exercise Physiology II 15 credits
P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303
234.327 Investigating Sports Performance 15 credits
P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140
161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140
161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**15 credits from**

151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism 15 credits
P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344
194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits
P 194.101
234.224 Motor Behaviour 15 credits
P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.205

**15 credits from**

234.322 Sport Biomechanics II 15 credits
P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301
234.361 Exercise Psychology 15 credits

**15 credits from**

128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design 15 credits
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223
194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology 15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242

## Genetics (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry of Cells 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101
122.231 Genes and Gene Expression 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits
R 123.171
162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits
203.203 Human Genetics 15 credits
P 162.101

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.214
162.214 Biology of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201
196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.217
196.217 Evolutionary Biology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.207
246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics 15 credits
P 162.101 or 199.101 or 120.101

**15 credits from**

203.202 Genetic Analysis 15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.212
203.212 Principles of Genetics 15 credits
P 162.101 R 203.202

**15 credits from**

203.300 DNA Technology 15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.340
203.340 Applied Molecular Biology 15 credits
P 122.231 R 203.300

**15 credits from**

203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics 15 credits
P 203.202, 203.300
203.341 Genetics and Evolution 15 credits
P 122.231

**30 credits from**

122.303 Gene Regulation 15 credits
P 203.300 R 203.303
203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology 15 credits
P 122.231
203.328 Genome Analysis 15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328
203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology 15 credits
P 122.231
203.343 Advanced Genetics and Genomics 15 credits
P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231
247.300 Research in Biosciences 15 credits

## Geography (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

145.111 Society, Environment and Place 15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography 15 credits

**Compulsory course selections**

**60 credits from**

121.210 Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103 R 121.311
121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits
R 145.313
145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments 15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality 15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes 15 credits
P 145.121
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards 15 credits
P 145.121 or 233.101
145.224 Biogeography 15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments 15 credits
P 145.121
233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing 15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204

**60 credits from**

**Selection A (At least 45 credits from)**

145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography 15 credits
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography 15 credits
P 145.222
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology 15 credits
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation 15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics 15 credits
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change 15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224
145.327 Catchment Dynamics 15 credits
P 145.222

**Selection B (No more than 15 credits from)**

121.310 Environmental Solutions 15 credits
P 121.210 R 121.211
121.311 Global Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103
121.313 Applied River Management 15 credits
P 196.205 or 145.222
233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing 15 credits
P 233.251

## Human Nutrition (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry of Cells 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101
122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry 15 credits
P 122.102
123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits
R 123.171
151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition 15 credits
P 123.101
151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism 15 credits
P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344
151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344 R 151.345
151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223
151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344
151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344
162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology 15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242

**15 credits from**

194.241 Physiological Control Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (165 credits)

### No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses**

158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age 15 credits

240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals 15 credits
R 115.260

240.262 Transportation Systems 15 credits
R 115.262

240.263 Logistics Operations 15 credits
R 240.261

240.363 Supply Chain Integration 30 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361

240.366 Global Logistics 15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**30 credits from**

**Selection A**

115.115 Management in Context 15 credits
R 115.108

159.101 Programming Fundamentals 15 credits

159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits
P 159.101 R 159.172

159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits

159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits
P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102

178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics 15 credits

**Selection B (No more than 15 credits from)**

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.131 Mathematics for Business I 15 credits
R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

**15 credits from**

240.362 Supply Chain Trends and Applications 15 credits
R 115.362

240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management 15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361

240.365 Demand Chain Management 15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361

### Marine Ecology (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

196.225 Introductory Marine Biology 15 credits
P 199.101 R 196.325

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

196.327 Marine Mammalogy 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101

196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.250

199.101 Biology of Animals 15 credits

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology 15 credits
P 199.101

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**15 credits from**

196.318 Molecular Ecology 15 credits
P 162.101. Plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101

199.312 Behavioural Ecology 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

247.300 Research in Biosciences 15 credits

### Mathematics (150 credits)

**30 credits from**

**Option A**

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

**Option B**

160.111 Mathematics 1A 15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171

160.112 Mathematics 1B 15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

**Option C**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**60 credits from**

160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.204 Differential Equations I 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.212 Discrete Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

161.200 Statistical Models 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231

**60 credits from**

124.332 Classical Fields 15 credits
P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317

160.301 Analysis 15 credits
P 160.203

160.302 Algebra 15 credits
P 160.212

160.314 Combinatorics 15 credits
P 160.212

160.318 Differential Equations II 15 credits
P 160.203, 160.204

160.319 Mathematical Modelling 15 credits
P 160.204 and 160.211

160.320 Mathematics in Education 15 credits
P 160.2xx

160.380 Project 15 credits

### Microbiology (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

122.102 Biochemistry of Cells 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits
R 123.171

162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.214

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.212 | The Microbial World<br>P 162.101, P(D)162.211 (or 141.222) or 196.213 | 15 credits |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology<br>P 162.211 | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.311 | Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety<br>P One of 280.201,141.222, 162.212 or 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 162.301 | Advanced Medical Microbiology<br>P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102 C 162.303 R 162.384 | 15 credits |
| 162.303 | Immunology<br>P 162.101 R 162.389 | 15 credits |
| 162.304 | Applied and Environmental Microbiology<br>P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 203.328 | Genome Analysis<br>P 203.300 R 122.328 | 15 credits |

## Nanoscience (180 credits)

### No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 R | 15 credits |
| 123.315 | Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project<br>P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302 | 15 credits |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |
| 124.230 | Biophysics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172) | 15 credits |
| 236.201 | Nanoscience<br>P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312 | 15 credits |
| 236.301 | Advanced Nanoscience<br>P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.201, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry<br>P 123.203, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology<br>P 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics<br>P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics<br>P 124.226, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |

## Physics (195 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.102 | Physics I(b)<br>R 124.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.229 | Special Relativity and Cosmology<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227 | 15 credits |
| 124.230 | Biophysics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172) | 15 credits |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.316 | Advanced Experimental Physics<br>P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 | 15 credits |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics<br>P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics<br>P 124.226, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.332 | Classical Fields<br>P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317 | 15 credits |
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

**Option A**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |

**Option B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.112 | Mathematics 1B<br>P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133 | 15 credits |

**Option C**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |

## Physiology (135 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |

**90 credits from**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism<br>P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 194.243 | Physiological Strategies for Survival<br>P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.245 | 15 credits |
| 194.245 | Animal Form and Function<br>P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

**Selection A (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System<br>P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243 | 15 credits |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism<br>P 2 of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative. | 15 credits |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology<br>P 194.241 or 194.242 | 15 credits |

**Selection B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 | 15 credits |

194.342 Cell Physiology 15 credits
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233, 45 credits at 200 level

194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare 15 credits
P Two of 194.241-194.243 45 credits at 200 level

194.345 Comparative Physiology 15 credits
P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212

194.348 Applied Human Physiology 15 credits
R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328

### Plant Science (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses:**

120.101 Biology of Plants 15 credits

120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment 15 credits
P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154 R 171.346

120.218 The Flora of New Zealand 15 credits
P 120.101

120.302 Plant Development 15 credits
P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx

162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

284.101 Production Horticulture 15 credits
R 171.127, 171.128

**Compulsory Course Selections**

**15 credits from:**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits
R 123.171

123.103 Introductory Chemistry 15 credits
P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed.

**30 credits from:**

**Selection A (No more than 15 credits from)**

196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.217

196.217 Evolutionary Biology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.207

**Selection B**

120.219 Plants and People 15 credits

122.231 Genes and Gene Expression 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101

284.201 Horticultural Production Systems 15 credits
P 284.101 R 171.227

**45 credits from:**

120.303 Plant Biodiversity 15 credits
P 120.218

120.304 Plant Biotechnology 15 credits
P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231

196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology 15 credits
P 120.218 and 196.205

203.328 Genome Analysis 15 credits
P 203.300 R 122.328

247.300 Research in Biosciences 15 credits

284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield 15 credits
P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328

284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality 15 credits
P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352

### Psychology (150 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

175.101 Psychology as a Social Science 15 credits

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102

**Compulsory Course Selections**

**45 credits from:**

175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits

175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102

175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology
R 175.312 15 credits

**60 credits from:**

175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.203

175.304 The Psychology of Security 15 credits

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits
P 175.203

175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits
P 175.203

175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits
P 175.203

175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits
P 175.203

175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

### Statistics (150 credits)

**Compulsory course**

161.200 Statistical Models 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231

**Compulsory course selections**

Courses at 100 level with the prefix 160 (15 credits from)

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**15 credits from**

161.220 Data Analysis 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

**90 credits from**

**Selection A (No more than 15 credits from)**

160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

**Selection B**

161.221 Applied Linear Models 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.223 Introduction to Data Mining 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

**Selection C (At least 60 credits from)**

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling 15 credits
P 161.200

161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322

161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement 15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

161.327 Generalised Linear Models 15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726

161.331 Biostatistics 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

161.342 Forecasting and Time Series 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

### Zoology (165 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

199.101 Biology of Animals 15 credits

199.211 Invertebrate Zoology 15 credits
P 199.101

199.212 Vertebrate Zoology 15 credits
P 199.101

**Compulsory course selections**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution<br>P 162.101 R 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 196.217 | Evolutionary Biology<br>P 162.101 R 196.207 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |
| 199.204 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.101, 161.1xx | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**
**Selection A (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.345 | Comparative Physiology<br>P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212 | 15 credits |
| 199.310 | Entomology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity<br>P 196.207 or 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 199.320 | Selected Topics in Zoology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.330 | Ornithology<br>P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245 | 15 credits |

**Selection B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System<br>P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243 | 15 credits |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism<br>P 2 of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative. | 15 credits |
| 196.313 | Limnology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 196.315 | Applied Ecology and Resource Management<br>P 196.205 | 15 credits |
| 196.318 | Molecular Ecology<br>P 162.101. Plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101 | 15 credits |
| 196.327 | Marine Mammalogy<br>P 199.101 or 194.101 | 15 credits |

## Minors

### Animal Science (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.255 | Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare<br>P One of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |

**At least one 300-level course from the 117 prefix courses listed under the Animal Science major**

### Biochemistry (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selections**
**45 credits at 200 and 300-level with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 122**

### Biological Sciences (60 credits)

**Course selection**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, selected from majors listed in the Biological Sciences Schedule**

### Biostatistics (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation<br>P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103) | 15 credits |
| 196.350 | Quantitative Marine Ecology<br>P 161.220 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 199.204 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.101, 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |
| 203.328 | Genome Analysis<br>P 203.300 R 122.328 | 15 credits |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 credits |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing<br>P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204 | 15 credits |

### Chemistry (60 credits)

**Course selection**
**At least one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.171 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 1<br>R 123.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.172 | Chemistry for Biological Systems 2<br>R 123.102 | 15 credits |

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 123**

### Computer Science (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses**
**Either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |

**Or**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.171 | Computational Thinking and Software Development | 15 credits |
| 159.172 | Computational Thinking and Algorithms<br>P 159.171 or 159.101 R 159.102 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Compulsory course selection**
**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 159 from the Schedule for the Major**

### Data Science (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.222 | Data Wrangling and Machine Learning<br>P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.333 | Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation<br>P 158.222 | 15 credits |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals<br>P 159.101 R 159.172 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 161.140 | Agri-Statistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.130, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |

### Earth Science (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection**
**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 233**

### Ecology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation<br>P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103) | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection**
**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution<br>P 162.101 R 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 196.217 | Evolutionary Biology<br>P 162.101 R 196.207 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits at 300 level with the prefix 196**

### Environmental Science (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 121**

### Equine (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.101 | Equine Production<br>R 117.154, 117.257 | 15 credits |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete<br>P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259 | 15 credits |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete<br>P 117.259 or 286.221 R 117.359 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb<br>P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260 | 15 credits |
| 286.251 | Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare<br>R 117.256 | 15 credits |

### Exercise and Sport Science (60 credits)

**At least one of**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 234.121 | Functional Anatomy<br>R 214.170 | 15 credits |

**45 credits, with at least 15 credits at 300 level from the following**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.222 | Sport Biomechanics I<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201 | 15 credits |
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 234.224 | Motor Behaviour<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.205 | 15 credits |
| 234.322 | Sport Biomechanics II<br>P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301 | 15 credits |
| 234.323 | Exercise Physiology II<br>P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303 | 15 credits |
| 234.361 | Exercise Psychology | 15 credits |

### Genetics (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |
| 203.340 | Applied Molecular Biology<br>P 122.231 R 203.300 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits at 200 level or 300 level with the prefix 203**

### Geography (75 credits)

**At least 75 credits, with at least 45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, including at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 145**

### Horticulture (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture<br>R 171.127, 171.128 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |

### Human Nutrition (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism<br>P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.331 | Maternal and Child Nutrition<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 R 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223 | 15 credits |
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 151.334 | Nutrition Communication and Promotion<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 | 15 credits |

### Logistics and Supply Chain Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 240.263 | Logistics Operations<br>R 240.261 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.363 | Supply Chain Integration<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263; R 240.360, 240.361 | 30 credits |
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.365 | Demand Chain Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |

240.366 Global Logistics 15 credits
P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261

### Marine Ecology (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

196.327 Marine Mammalogy 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101

199.101 Biology of Animals 15 credits

**15 credits from**

194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

196.225 Introductory Marine Ecology 15 credits
P 196.101 and (199.101 or 199.103)

### Mathematics (75 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (30 credits from)**

**Either**

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

**Or (Note 160.132 unless exempted for prerequisite purposes)**

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

**Or**

160.111 Mathematics 1A 15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171

160.112 Mathematics 1B 15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

**45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx, with at least 15 credits at 300 level.**

### Microbiology (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

162.101 Biology of Cells 15 credits

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 162**

### Nanoscience (90 credits)

### No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses**

123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits
R 123.171

123.102 Chemistry and the Material World 15 credits
R 123.172

123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project 15 credits
P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences 15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171

236.201 Nanoscience 15 credits
P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312

236.301 Advanced Nanoscience 15 credits
P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412

### Physics (75 credits)

**At least one course from**

124.111 Physics for Life Sciences 15 credits
R 124.101, 124.171

124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1 15 credits
R 124.101

**At least one course from**

124.102 Physics I(b) 15 credits
R 124.172

124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2 15 credits
P 124.171 R 124.102

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 124**

### Physiology (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology 15 credits

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 194**

### Plant Biology (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

120.101 Biology of Plants 15 credits

**45 credits at 200-level and 300-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level, with the prefix 120**

### Psychology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102

**15 credits at 300 level, 15 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology Major schedule**

### Statistics (60 credits)

**15 credits from**

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 161**

### Zoology (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

199.101 Biology of Animals 15 credits

**45 credits at 200 level and 300 level, with at least 15 credits at 300 level, with the prefix 199**

## Schedule C

**Introductory courses**

124.100 Introductory Physics 15 credits
R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed.

162.103 Introductory Biology 15 credits
R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed.

**Elective courses**

117.152 Animals and Agriculture 15 credits
R 117.151 and 199.101

124.129 Astronomy 15 credits

124.261 Nonlinear Physics and Chaos 15 credits
P At least one of: 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172. And one of 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 or 160.101.

124.350 Computational Physics 15 credits
P At least one of 124.226, 124.261, 160.203

158.359 User Experience Design 15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360

193.124 Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits
P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 C 194.101

214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition 15 credits
R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344

233.203 Earth Science Field Work II 15 credits
P 233.101

234.227 Appplied Sport Science 15 credits
P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 234.120. R 214.270, 234.202.

285.201 Understanding Plant Protection 15 credits
P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
# BSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
   (c) provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment with no band score less than 6.5 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
   (d) be selected into the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts One, Two, Three, and Four;
   (b) at least four years of study;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Degree;
   (d) attending field trips, workshops, tutorials, and practice laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Bachelor of Social Work shall complete the required Field Education courses and at least 120 days of approved supervised field education and associated reports, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education
   (b) 179.355 Field Education I
   (c) 179.455 Field Education II.

**Student Progression**

5. Candidates may progress from Parts One to Two, Two to Three, and Three to Four, by passing all courses in the prior part.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5:
   (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless they have passed courses to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved courses of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining courses of the previous part.
   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless they:
   (i) have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory courses in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III;
   (ii) have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and
   (iii) hold a current full driver's licence valid in New Zealand unless otherwise exempted.
   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.
7. Candidates must continue to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work'; Candidates must advise the Programme Coordinator of any change to their circumstances in this regard within 7 days, including any conviction or criminal charges pending. Annual confirmation of eligibility is required.
8. The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without a class of Honours.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work, the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) Failure to meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practice social work';
    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in either 179.355 or 179.455 in two successive attempts;
    (c) Persons excluded under clause 11(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work with approval of the Academic Board, which may be declined, or granted under such conditions as it may determine.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Social Work

### Part One (120 credits from)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.103 | Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori | 15 credits |
| 176.101 | The Sociological Imagination | 15 credits |
| 179.110 | Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | 15 credits |
| 179.155 | An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |

**Electives courses to a total of 30 credits drawn from courses offered for other Bachelor's degrees**

### Part Two (120 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.205 | Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge | 15 credits |
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 179.210 | Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions<br>P 179.110, 179.155 | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.255 | Introduction to Field Education<br>P 179.155 C 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |

### Part Three (105 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.310 | Integrated Practice with Groups and Families<br>P 179.210 | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 179.355 | Field Education I<br>P 179.255 C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330 | 45 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |

### Part Four (135 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.410 | Social Work Fields of Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.420 | Advanced Social Work Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.440 | Management in the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 179.455 | Field Education II<br>P 179.355 C 179.410, 179.420 | 45 credits |
| 279.401 | Social Policy Evaluation<br>P 279.301 or 179.301 R 179.462 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy
# BSpchLangTher

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
   (b) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher in English and 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of either Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Calculus or Statistics;
   (c) been selected into the Qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises;
   (d) achieved an IELTS of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years if English is not the applicant's first language.
2. Admission to the qualification will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises as may be determined by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 480 credits, comprising Part 1, Part 2, Part 3, Part 4 courses, as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

4. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Academic Requirements**

5. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate at least 200 hours of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I, 271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II, 271.496 Advanced Clinical Course I, 271.498 Advanced Clinical Course II.

**Student Progression**

6. In order to progress from Part 1 to Part 2, Part 2 to Part 3, or Part 3 to Part 4 a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.

**Completion Requirements**

7. A Candidate's programme of study may not exceed six consecutive years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate, under such conditions as they may determine. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate. Details of any suspension or extension granted will appear on the academic record.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. For candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
   (a) failure to complete a compulsory course in two successive attempts;
   (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within six consecutive years, unless a suspension or extension has been granted under Clause 7.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.133 | Introduction to Language Studies | 15 credits |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 230.110 | Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 credits |
| 271.150 | Introduction to Communication Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.151 | Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing | 15 credits |
| 271.154 | Speech and Language Development | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.231 | Linguistics for Speech Therapists<br>P 172.133 R 172.235 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 271.253 | Child Language Disorders I | 15 credits |
| 271.254 | Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.255 | Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.256 | Field Work and Clinical Skills I | 15 credits |
| 271.257 | Child Language Disorders II<br>P 271.253 R 186.257 | 15 credits |
| 271.258 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders I | 15 credits |

### Part Three

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 271.392 | Augmentative and Alternative Communication | 15 credits |
| 271.393 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders II | 15 credits |
| 271.394 | Motor Speech Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.395 | Fluency Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.396 | Field Work and Clinical Skills II | 15 credits |
| 271.397 | Adult Dysphagia | 15 credits |
| 271.398 | Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy | 15 credits |

### Part Four

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 271.486 | Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations | 15 credits |
| 271.487 | Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders | 15 credits |
| 271.488 | Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention | 15 credits |
| 271.489 | Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment | 15 credits |
| 271.490 | Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy | 15 credits |
| 271.496 | Advanced Clinical Course I | 15 credits |
| 271.498 | Advanced Clinical Course II<br>P 271.496 R 186.498 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management
# BSptMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at 100 level;
   (b) at least 90 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) the core courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management.
   (a) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (b) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (c) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport Management shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a minimum of 200 hours of approved field experience, practical work and associated reports in accordance with the following courses:
   (a) 152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry;
   (b) 234.338 Sport Practicum.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an appropriate qualification, should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who were enrolled in the Bachelor of Sport Management prior to January 2019 may substitute courses already completed towards the core for courses in the Schedule until December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport Management

**Core courses (300 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 152.133 | Sport Facility Management<br>R 234.133, 234.233 | 15 credits |
| 152.236 | Sport Business<br>R 152.211, 234.232 | 15 credits |
| 152.237 | Sport Event Management<br>R 152.215, 234.233 | 15 credits |
| 152.238 | Professional Development for the Sport Industry<br>P 234.131, 234.139, 234.134, Appraisal required R 234.238 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 156.239 | Sport Marketing<br>R 234.231, 234.234 | 15 credits |
| 178.239 | Sport Economics<br>R 234.239 | 15 credits |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203 | 15 credits |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 credits |
| 219.230 | Sport Communication<br>R 234.230 | 15 credits |
| 234.131 | Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development<br>R 152.110, 152.117 | 15 credits |
| 234.135 | Sociology of Sport and Exercise<br>R 234.331 | 15 credits |
| 234.331 | Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.313 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise
# BSpEx

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   and including:
   (c) completion of one major
   (d) the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
   (e) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (f) at least 285 credits from the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification, of which at least 75 credits must be at 300-level;
   (g) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise is awarded with a major.
4. Candidates may complete a major by passing at least 180 credits in a specialisation. The requirements for each major are set out in Schedule B to the Qualification.
5. Approved majors are: Exercise Prescription, Management and Coaching*, Sport Development and Physical Education
6. Candidates may include a minor in the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, of which at least 15 credits must be at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (c) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified.
   (d) Where the minor is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of that programme for the minor will apply.
   (e) No course may be credited to both a major and a minor.
7. Approved minors are: Equine*, and Sport and Exercise Psychology*. The requirements for each minor are set out in Schedule C to the Qualification.
   *No new enrolments

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule for the degree. Such students who are enrolled in either the Exercise Prescription and Training, or Physical Education major, may satisfy the credit requirements for the major in accordance with the requirements that were in place at the time of their first enrolment in a course contributing to that major, and, in the case of Exercise Prescription and Training may graduate under that title. Students completing without a major (available prior to 2019), who have completed at least 120 credits, may be exempt from the requirements of 2(c). All other students must fulfil the requirements of one major. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

## Schedule A: Core courses

## Compulsory courses (105 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.111 | Training Principles and Practice<br>R 214.166 | 15 credits |
| 234.121 | Functional Anatomy<br>R 214.170 | 15 credits |
| 234.131 | Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development<br>R 152.110, 152.117 | 15 credits |
| 234.135 | Sociology of Sport and Exercise<br>R 234.331 | 15 credits |
| 234.140 | Introduction to Physical Education<br>R 274.106 | 15 credits |
| 234.141 | Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora<br>R 274.104 | 15 credits |
| 250.100 | Health Communication | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specialisations

## Majors

### Exercise Prescription (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223 | 15 credits |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function<br>R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 234.213 | Fitness Assessment<br>R 214.272 | 15 credits |
| 234.214 | Exercise Prescription<br>P (214.166 or 234.111) and (214.272 or 234.213) R 214.271, 234.212 | 15 credits |
| 234.215 | Fitness and Athletic conditioning<br>P 234.121, 234.111 R 234.315 | 15 credits |
| 234.222 | Sport Biomechanics I<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201 | 15 credits |
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 234.242 | Motor Skill Learning<br>P 274.104 or 234.141 R 274.254 | 15 credits |
| 234.312 | Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy<br>P 214.271 or 234.212 or 234.214 R 214.371 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |
| 234.361 | Exercise Psychology | 15 credits |

### Management and Coaching (180 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (180 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 152.236 | Sport Business<br>R 152.211, 234.232 | 15 credits |
| 152.237 | Sport Event Management<br>R 152.215, 234.233 | 15 credits |
| 155.315 | Sport Law | 15 credits |
| 178.239 | Sport Economics<br>R 234.239 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 234.236 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership<br>R 152.214 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |
| 234.360 | Sport Psychology<br>R 152.318 | 15 credits |

### Physical Education (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function<br>R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 234.215 | Fitness and Athletic conditioning<br>P 234.121, 234.111 R 234.315 | 15 credits |
| 234.222 | Sport Biomechanics I<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201 | 15 credits |
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 234.236 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership<br>R 152.214 | 15 credits |
| 234.242 | Motor Skill Learning<br>P 274.104 or 234.141 R 274.254 | 15 credits |
| 234.243 | Sport Pedagogy<br>P 234.141 or 274.104; and 275.102 or 274.106 or 234.140 R 209.256, 274.209 | 15 credits |
| 234.331 | Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.313 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |
| 234.343 | Sport Pedagogy II<br>P 234.243 or 274.209 | 15 credits |
| 234.346 | Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori<br>P 274.209 or 234.243 R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370 | 15 credits |

### Sport Development (180 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.133 | Sport Facility Management<br>R 234.133, 234.233 | 15 credits |
| 152.236 | Sport Business<br>R 152.211, 234.232 | 15 credits |
| 152.237 | Sport Event Management<br>R 152.215, 234.233 | 15 credits |
| 152.238 | Professional Development for the Sport Industry<br>P 234.131, 234.139, 234.134, Appraisal required R 234.238 | 15 credits |
| 156.239 | Sport Marketing<br>R 234.231, 234.234 | 15 credits |
| 234.236 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership<br>R 152.214 | 15 credits |
| 234.243 | Sport Pedagogy<br>P 234.141 or 274.104; and 275.102 or 274.106 or 234.140 R 209.256, 274.209 | 15 credits |
| 234.331 | Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.313 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |
| 234.346 | Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori<br>P 274.209 or 234.243 R 209.316, 208.316, 274.370 | 15 credits |
| 234.360 | Sport Psychology<br>R 152.318 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Minors

### Equine (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.101 | Equine Production<br>R 117.154, 117.257 | 15 credits |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete<br>P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259 | 15 credits |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete<br>P 117.259 or 286.221 R 117.359 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb<br>P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260 | 15 credits |
| 286.251 | Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare<br>R 117.256 | 15 credits |

### Sport and Exercise Psychology (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.360 | Sport Psychology<br>R 152.318 | 15 credits |
| 234.361 | Exercise Psychology | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 234.224 | Motor Behaviour<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.205 | 15 credits |

## Schedule D: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 148.334 | Sports History | 15 credits |
| 150.112 | Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |
| 219.230 | Sport Communication<br>R 234.230 | 15 credits |
| 231.106 | Introduction to Public Health | 15 credits |

Courses at 100, 200 or 300-level from the 234 course prefix series.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science
# BVSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

The Bachelor of Veterinary Science consists of two parts, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Science Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of academic performance, relevant experience and a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical components.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 13 candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the second examination, will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.
4. Candidates who are excluded from the programme may be readmitted only with the approval of the Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

**Qualification Requirements**

5. Candidates for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall follow a fixed programme of study, over at least 5 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 600 credits, comprising a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations are prescribed in the Schedule to the degree.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 12, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.
7. Candidates may at the discretion of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol into the Bachelor of Veterinary Science after the second examination, but no later than the start of the fifth examination, subject to:
   (a) being in good standing in a recognised Veterinary Science degree programme or equivalent; and
   (b) having passed with sufficient merit, subjects to be transfer credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding 360 credits.

**Specialisations**

8. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

9. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses and as specified by regulations 18 to 24:
   (a) 227.110 Farm Practical Training;
   (b) 227.310 Farm Practical Work;
   (c) 227.410 Veterinary Practical Work.
   Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee.

**Student Progression**

10. After the first examination, no candidate for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science may commence the programme for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.
12. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must be offered all subjects of an examination at the one examination.
13. Candidates must present themselves for examinations in consecutive academic years; unless approved in writing by the Programme Director.
14. The Bachelor of Veterinary Science may be awarded with Distinction to the top 15 percent of the final year class, based on the grade average achieved upon first attempt over the fourth, fifth and sixth examinations.

**Completion Requirements**

15. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed eight years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
16. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

17. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
    (a) failure of the Second Examination;
    (b) failure to pass either the Third, Fourth, Fifth, or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts;
    (c) failure to complete the requirements of the Degree within 8 years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Degree.
    (d) Persons excluded under clause 17(b) and 17(c) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
    (e) Persons excluded twice under clause 17(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

**Transitional Provisions**

18. Candidates who are re-entering the degree under regulations 3 and 4 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations. From the point of re-entry into the degree, candidates re-entering the degree at the beginning of the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.
19. Candidates who commenced their study under the 2012 or earlier regulations, and who are required to repeat an examination, must satisfy the requirements of these regulations, as specified in the Schedule to the Degree. From the start of the examination being repeated candidates repeating the third examination must, in addition, successfully complete 227.110 Farm Practical Training.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science

## Subjects for Examination

## Pre-Selection Phase

### First Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences<br>R 124.101, 124.171 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |

## Professional Phase

### Second Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.110 | Farm Practical Training | 0 credits |
| 227.111 | Biochemistry for Veterinary Science | 12 credits |
| 227.112 | Veterinary Structure & Function I | 13 credits |
| 227.113 | Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling | 16 credits |
| 227.114 | Veterinary Professional Studies | 7 credits |
| 227.115 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I | 12 credits |

### Third Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.212 | Animal Production for Veterinarians I | 15 credits |
| 227.213 | Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I | 10 credits |
| 227.214 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II | 12 credits |
| 227.215 | Animal Production for Veterinarians II | 15 credits |
| 227.216 | Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I | 10 credits |
| 227.217 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III | 12 credits |
| 227.218 | Veterinary Structure and Function IIa | 23 credits |
| 227.219 | Veterinary Structure and Function IIb | 23 credits |

### Fourth Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.310 | BVSc Farm Practical Work | 0 credits |
| 227.311 | Farm Animal Population Health and Production | 22 credits |
| 227.312 | Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II | 19 credits |
| 227.313 | Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I | 21 credits |
| 227.314 | Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II | 16 credits |
| 227.316 | Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I | 18 credits |
| 227.317 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V | 12 credits |
| 227.325 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV | 12 credits |

### Fifth Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.410 | BVSc Veterinary Practical Work | 0 credits |
| 227.411 | Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II | 16 credits |
| 227.412 | Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases | 6 credits |
| 227.413 | Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics | 12 credits |
| 227.414 | Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II | 25 credits |
| 227.416 | Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Production Medicine | 12 credits |
| 227.417 | Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III | 25 credits |
| 227.418 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII | 12 credits |
| 227.425 | Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI | 12 credits |

### Sixth Examination

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.511 | Veterinary Clinics and Public Health | 120 credits |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology consists of two phases, being a pre-selection phase followed by the professional phase.

1. Admission to the pre-selection phase of the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.
2. Entry to the professional phase is by selection in accordance with criteria established by the Veterinary Technology Student Selection Committee, which will include consideration of Grade (Point) Average over subjects of Part One or approved alternatives, an essay, and requires a minimum of 10 days assessed experience in a Veterinary Practice.
3. Candidates seeking admission or re-admission into the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology after Part Two will be ranked in accordance with the criteria outlined under the Transfer and Re-Entry Policy for the Degree and may only be (re)admitted should sufficient places be available.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, over at least 3 years, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
    (a) Part One, Part Two, Part Three and Part Four;
    (b) completion of the requirements for a Track;
    and including:
    (c) no more than 165 credits at 100 level;
    (d) at least 75 credits at 300 level.
    The Bachelor of Veterinary Technology Parts are prescribed in the Schedule to the Degree.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject at a university or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

Technology may, subject to the approval of, and under conditions required by, the Programme Director, be given credit for that subject.

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, a candidate who has been awarded the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing from Massey University may be cross-credited with courses at any level to a maximum of 150 credits. Further credit will only be awarded following surrender of the Diploma.

**Specialisations**

7. The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

8. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, approved practical work in accordance with the following courses:
   (a) 193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training;
   (b) 193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience;
   (c) 193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists.
9. Failure to complete practical placement requirements of Regulation 8(a) and (b) will preclude candidates from entry into Part Four.

**Student Progression**

10. In order to progress from Part One to Part Two, Part Two to Part Three, or Part Three to Part Four a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
11. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination where available in a course in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

**Completion Requirements**

12. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Programme Director. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic record.
13. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded an exit qualification should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

14. For candidates enrolled in the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
   (a) failure to pass any 200 and 300 level course in which they have enrolled on two occasions;
   (b) failure to complete the requirements of the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment in the professional phase of the degree;
   (c) persons excluded under regulation 14(a) and 14(b) will only be re-admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

**Transitional Provisions**

15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology (Management/Business track) prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for one or more of the following courses: 115.112, 115.115, 115.116. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology prior to 1 January 2018 may substitute 193.125 for 193.105. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

## Schedule A: Subjects for Examination

## Pre-Selection Phase

### Part One courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 credits |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

## Professional Phase

### Part Two courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 193.103 | Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare | 15 credits |
| 193.105 | Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training<br>P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 C 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101 R 193.125 | 0 credits |
| 193.122 | Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing | 15 credits |
| 193.124 | Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists<br>P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 C 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |

### Part Three courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 122.222 | Biochemistry for Technology | 15 credits |
| 193.204 | Pathology for Veterinary Technologists<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 15 credits |
| 193.205 | Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 15 credits |
| 193.211 | Infectious Diseases of Animals<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 15 credits |
| 193.212 | Veterinary Medical Nursing<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 15 credits |
| 193.214 | Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 15 credits |
| 193.219 | Surgery and Imaging<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124. 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) C 193.205, 193.204, 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 193.220 | Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience<br>P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124, 194.101, (119.155 or 247.155), (193.125 or 193.105) | 0 credits |

### Part Four courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 193.301 | Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists<br>C 193.306 | 15 credits |
| 193.303 | Advanced Clinical Studies<br>C 193.306 | 15 credits |
| 193.306 | Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists<br>P 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 193.219, 193.220, 117.254 and (122.102 or 122.222) R 193.302 | 60 credits |

**and 30 credits from one of the tracks in Schedule B.**

## Schedule B

### Equine Track

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 286.101 | Equine Production<br>R 117.154, 117.257 | 15 credits |
| 286.211 | Equine Reproduction and Breeding<br>R 117.258 | 15 credits |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete<br>P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259 | 15 credits |
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb<br>P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260 | 15 credits |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete<br>P 117.259 or 286.221 R 117.359 | 15 credits |

### Large Animal Track

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement<br>P 117.254 or 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |

**Management/Business Track**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |

**Small Animal Track**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.361 | Companion Animal Science<br>P 117.254. | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 193.305 | Advanced Animal Behaviour<br>P 193.212 or 117.255 or 175.102 or 199.101 or 286.251 | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori BTchgLrnKKM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga; and
   (c) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and;
   (d) have met the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
   (e) have been selected into the qualification based on a selection process that may include a written application, interview, and practical exercises.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 360 credits, comprising:
   (a) Part One, Part Two and Part Three courses as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) attending professional practice placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least twenty five weeks of supervised professional practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I;
   (b) 268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II;
   (c) 268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III.

**Student Progression**

5. In order to progress from Part One to Part Two, or Part Two to Part Three a candidate must have passed all courses in the preceding Part.
6. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori programme will be refused or cancelled.

**Completion Requirements**

7. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed five consecutive years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori, unless a specified time of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board. Permission must be sought in advance of any suspension or extension by applying in writing to the Academic Board or their delegate. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori within five years from the date of first enrolment.
10. Persons excluded under Regulation 9 will only be re-admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
11. Persons excluded twice under Regulation 9 will not be permitted to re-enrol for Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori.

## Schedule for the Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori

**Part One: Te Tau Tuatahi (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.107 | Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I | 15 credits |
| 268.110 | Te Hā | 15 credits |
| 268.120 | Tikanga Pāngarau I | 15 credits |
| 268.121 | Te Kupu Tā I - Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa | 15 credits |
| 268.130 | Te Irarua | 15 credits |
| 268.131 | Te Aho Matua Marautanga I | 30 credits |
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Part Two: Te Tau Tuarua (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.207 | Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II<br>P 268.107 | 30 credits |
| 268.211 | Te Tiringa<br>P 268.110 | 15 credits |
| 268.220 | Tikanga Pāngarau II<br>P 268.120 | 15 credits |
| 268.222 | Te Kupu Tā II - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori<br>P 268.121 | 15 credits |
| 268.240 | Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata<br>P 268.130 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.241 | Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga<br>P 268.131 | 15 credits |
| 300.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Part Three: Te Tau Tuatoru (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.307 | Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III<br>P 268.207 | 30 credits |
| 268.310 | Te Puanga<br>P 268.211 | 15 credits |
| 268.320 | Tikanga Pāngarau III<br>P 268.220 | 15 credits |
| 268.322 | Te Kupu Tā - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III<br>P 268.222 | 15 credits |
| 268.340 | Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua - Ngā Hua o te Ako<br>P 268.240 | 15 credits |
| 268.341 | Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga<br>P 268.241 | 15 credits |
| 300.311 | Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |

# The Degree of Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Students admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd shall before enrolment have:
   (a) demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga;
   (b) demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English); and;
   (c) met the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

**Duration and Total Credits Value**

4. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved programme of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass courses with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

**Special Requirements**

5. Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

**Programme Structure and Content**

6. The programme of study for the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300 level or above, and a total of 60 credits in Te Reo Māori including 150.311 or 300.311. The programme must also include courses as specified in the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd schedule.

**Practical Requirements**

8. Supervised student teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Te Kawa o Te Kura (professional practice) courses includes supervised teaching experience as well as college-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these courses.

**Student Progression**

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
10. Should a student in an Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the conviction within seven days.
11. If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that the student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's registration in the Initial Teacher Education programme will be cancelled.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory course for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the Te Aho Tātairangi qualification within six years from the date of first enrolment.

    Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd programme with the approval of the Academic Board.

## Schedule for the Te Aho Tātairangi: Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium / Diploma Māori Education

**Te Tau Tuatahi: Year One**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.107 | Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I | 15 credits |
| 268.110 | Te Hā | 15 credits |
| 268.120 | Tikanga Pāngarau I | 15 credits |
| 268.121 | Te Kupu Tā I - Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa | 15 credits |
| 268.130 | Te Irarua | 15 credits |
| 268.131 | Te Aho Matua Marautanga I | 30 credits |
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

**Te Tau Tuarua: Year Two**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.211 | Te Tiringa<br>P 268.110 | 15 credits |
| 268.217 | Te Kawa o Te Kura II<br>P 268.107 | 30 credits |
| 268.220 | Tikanga Pāngarau II<br>P 268.120 | 15 credits |
| 268.221 | Te More<br>P 268.121 | 15 credits |
| 268.230 | Te Irarua II<br>P 268.130 | 15 credits |
| 268.231 | Te Aro ā-Wai<br>P 268.131 | 15 credits |
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Te Tau Tuatoru: Year Three**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.310 | Te Puanga<br>P 268.211 | 15 credits |
| 268.317 | Te Kawa o Te Kura III<br>P 268.217 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.320 | Tikanga Pāngarau III<br>P 268.220 | 15 credits |
| 268.321 | Te Weu<br>P 268.221 | 15 credits |
| 268.330 | Te Irarua III<br>P 268.230 | 15 credits |
| 268.331 | Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo<br>P 268.231 | 15 credits |
| 300.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Te Tau Tuawhā: Year Four**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 268.417 | Te Kawa o Te Kura IV<br>P 268.317 | 30 credits |
| 268.421 | Te Aka<br>P 268.321 | 15 credits |
| 268.430 | Te Kura Nui<br>P 268.310 and 268.330 | 30 credits |
| 268.431 | Te Aro ā-Tahi<br>P 268.331 | 15 credits |
| 300.311 | Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

**Either**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 254.377 | Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10<br>R 207.377 | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |

**Or 15 credits from approved 200 or 300 level courses listed under the Regulations for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd**

R Restriction

C Corequisite

P Prerequisite

# POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS


The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy ..... 205

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce ..... 206

The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics ..... 206

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts ..... 207

The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation ..... 208

The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking* ..... 209

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business* ..... 210

The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy* ..... 212

The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication ..... 213

The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction ..... 214

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design ..... 215

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education ..... 216

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology ..... 218

The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management ..... 218

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering* ..... 219

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management ..... 220

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts ..... 221

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science ..... 222

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management ..... 223

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology ..... 224

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences ..... 224

The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development ..... 225

The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security ..... 226

The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism ..... 226

The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support ..... 227

The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management ..... 227

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business ..... 228

Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium ..... 229

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management* ..... 229

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts ..... 230

The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies ..... 230

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing ..... 231

The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning ..... 232

The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice ..... 232

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health ..... 233

The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems ..... 233

The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation* ..... 234

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology ..... 235

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research ..... 240

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision ..... 240

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work ..... 240

The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching ..... 241

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy ..... 242

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise* ..... 242

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management ..... 243

The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori* ..... 244

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science ..... 244

The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development* ..... 245


* No new enrolments



## The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy
## PGDipAcc

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Accountancy, or equivalent, and have achieved at least a B grade average in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the Diploma; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy

### 120 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.717 | Research Methods in Accounting | 30 credits |
| 110.792 | Special Topic<br>P PHoS | 30 credits |
| 110.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) no more than a total of 30 credits of approved Special Topic or professional development courses.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.747 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>R 112.748 | 15 credits |
| 178.740 | Global Food Markets and Trade<br>R 178.757 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.701 | Farm Management | 30 credits |
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 credits |
| 112.743 | Cooperative Governance and Management | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 119.752 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management<br>P 119.381, 119.382, 119.358 R 111.752, 119.751 | 15 credits |
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 178.742 | Environmental Economics for Non-Economists<br>R 178.360 and 178.762 | 15 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics PGDipAppLing

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate shall:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree, or equivalent; and
   (c) completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 120 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.702 | Second Language Learning Theories and Processes | 30 credits |
| 272.703 | Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology | 30 credits |
| 272.704 | Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design<br>P 272.703 C 272.703 | 30 credits |
| 272.715 | Current Issues in Applied Linguistics | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
# PGDipArts

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (b) completion of an endorsement.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
4. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts are: Defence and Security Studies, Economics, Education, English, Geography, Geospatial Science, History, Māori Studies, Media Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, and Sociology.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 60 credits towards the Geographic Information Systems endorsement prior to 01 January 2019 may substitute courses already completed towards the endorsement for courses included in the Geospatial Science endorsement. Such candidates may be permitted to complete the endorsement under its previous title (Geographic Information Systems). These transition provisions expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

## Endorsements

### Defence and Security Studies (120 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |
| 294.790 | Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies | 30 credits |

### Economics (120 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |

### Education (120 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |

### English (120 credits)

**List A: Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.703 | Critical and Creative Research | 30 credits |
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.724 | Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature | 30 credits |
| 139.728 | Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices | 30 credits |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Theory and Writing | 30 credits |

**List B: Subject courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |

### Geography (120 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Geospatial Science (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.740 | GIS Programming and Practice<br>P 132.738 | 30 credits |
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |
| 189.761 | Applied Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 230.705 | Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |

**History (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.720 | Advanced Historiography | 30 credits |
| 148.730 | Advanced Historical Methodology | 30 credits |
| 148.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

**Māori Studies (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |

**Media Studies (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.704 | Researching Media and Cultural Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |

**Philosophy (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.710 | Philosophical Research | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.740 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | 30 credits |
| 134.750 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | 30 credits |
| 134.760 | Advanced Philosophical Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 134.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 134.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |

**Politics (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 200.762 | Presidents and Prime Ministers | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |

**Psychology (120 credits)**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

**Social Anthropology (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.701 | Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory | 30 credits |
| 146.703 | The Practice of Anthropology | 30 credits |
| 146.798 | Research Report (60) | 60 credits |
| 146.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**Social Policy (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

**Social Work (120 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Sociology (120 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.701 | Current Issues and Theories<br>P 176.324 | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation
# PGDipAv

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and

(b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Aviation, Bachelor of Aviation Management or equivalent degree or qualification, having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 credits |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 credits |
| 190.704 | Research Methods in Aviation | 30 credits |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 credits |
| 190.790 | Special Topic<br>P Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 190.791 | Special Topic<br>P Permission HOS | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking
# PGDipBank

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in Business, Commerce or Economics with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent;
   or will:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree with a grade average of at least B- across the highest level courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) have completed at least two full time years or equivalent part time banking sector experience; or
   (d) have completed studies in Finance at undergraduate level approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as sufficient for entry.
2. In all cases candidates will be required to meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding regulation 3(a), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have completed sufficient previous study that is equivalent in content and level to a course included in the schedule, may be permitted to substitute an approved 700-level course or courses of the same total credit value from outside of the Schedule to the Diploma.
5. Notwithstanding regulation 3(b), candidates who in the opinion of Academic Board or their delegate have a sufficient background of relevant undergraduate studies may be permitted to substitute approved 700 level course(s) totalling 30 credits for the following compulsory course: 125.700.
6. The maximum total credit that may be included from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma under regulations 4 and 5 is 60 credits.

**Specialisations**

7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Banking

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 137.703 | International Banking and Financial Markets<br>C 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.704 | Risk Management for Financial Institutions<br>P Graduate status and 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.711 | Strategic Banking Issues<br>P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Business
# PGDipBus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B- in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. The course of study for candidates completing the Postgraduate Diploma in Business without an endorsement shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from Schedule B.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates may be permitted for candidates exiting from related Masterate programmes.

**Specialisations**

5. Candidates may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Business with or without an endorsement.
6. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits from a specialisation, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A Postgraduate Diploma in Business endorsements.
7. Notwithstanding regulation 6, candidates may complete an endorsement in Banking and Finance, or Financial Economics, by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation, including any compulsory courses.
8. Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business are: Agribusiness*, Banking and Finance*, Business Law*, Communication*, Economics*, Finance*, Financial Economics*, Human Resource Management*, Management*, Marketing*, Occupational Safety and Health*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

9. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2018 who are completing the qualification without an endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course(s) already completed for a course(s) included in Schedule B. This transition arrangement expires 31 December 2019.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who commenced the Postgraduate Diploma in Business, or a related qualification from which they are exiting, prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute 156.743, 156.744 or 156.755 for a course or courses included in Schedule B. This transition arrangement expires 31 December 2021.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Management subject, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the subject. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Business

## Schedule A: Endorsements

### Agribusiness (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

### Banking and Finance (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Banking subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 137.703 | International Banking and Financial Markets<br>C 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.704 | Risk Management for Financial Institutions<br>P Graduate status and 137.710 | 30 credits |
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |
| 137.711 | Strategic Banking Issues<br>P 137.710 C 137.710 R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |

**Finance subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |

### Business Law (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 155.700 | Fundamentals of Law | 30 credits |
| 155.702 | Special Topic Business Law | 30 credits |
| 155.704 | Corporate Governance<br>P 155.200 or 155.203 R 155.703 | 30 credits |
| 155.705 | Special Topic Business Law | 30 credits |
| 155.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 155.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

### Communication (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication | 30 credits |

## Economics (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.799 | Research Project<br>P Graduate status and Permission HOS | 30 credits |

## Finance (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 125.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

## Financial Economics (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Finance subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 125.732 | Advanced Corporate Finance<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.740 | Advanced Investment Analysis<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.780 | Advanced International Finance<br>P PHOS | 30 credits |
| 125.781 | Advanced Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.700 or 125.330 or Permission HOS | 30 credits |
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 125.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Economics subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |
| 178.775 | The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.1xx or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.799 | Research Project<br>P Graduate status and Permission HOS | 30 credits |

## Human Resource Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 114.709 | Managing the Employment Relationship | 30 credits |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.723 | Performance Management<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726 | 30 credits |
| 114.728 | Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.735 | Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy<br>P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725 | 30 credits |
| 114.761 | International Human Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 114.762 | Career Management in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 114.778 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 114.779 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 114.792 | Research Report (2P) | 60 credits |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |

## Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 152.705 | Advanced Change Management<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.709 | Leadership<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.724 | Advanced Services Management | 30 credits |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures<br>R 26.441, 52.731 | 30 credits |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship<br>R 26.442, 52.732 | 30 credits |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 152.757 | Critical Management Studies | 30 credits |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 credits |
| 152.768 | Managing Knowledge | 30 credits |
| 152.778 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 152.779 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 152.784 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 152.785 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

## Marketing (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 156.742 | Advanced Consumer Behaviour<br>P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.743 | Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy<br>P 156.700 or Permission HOS C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.744 | Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis<br>P 156.700 or Permission Head of School C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |

**Occupational Safety and Health (120 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.770 | Health and Safety Auditing | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 114.709 | Managing the Employment Relationship | 30 credits |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.723 | Performance Management<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726 | 30 credits |
| 114.728 | Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.735 | Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy<br>P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725 | 30 credits |
| 114.761 | International Human Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 114.762 | Career Management in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 114.778 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 114.779 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 114.792 | Research Report (2P) | 60 credits |
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 152.705 | Advanced Change Management<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.709 | Leadership<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.724 | Advanced Services Management | 30 credits |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures<br>R 26.441, 52.731 | 30 credits |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship<br>R 26.442, 52.732 | 30 credits |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 152.757 | Critical Management Studies | 30 credits |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 credits |
| 152.768 | Managing Knowledge | 30 credits |
| 152.778 | Research Report Part 1 | 30 credits |
| 152.779 | Research Report Part 2 | 30 credits |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 152.784 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 152.785 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 155.700 | Fundamentals of Law | 30 credits |
| 155.702 | Special Topic Business Law | 30 credits |
| 155.704 | Corporate Governance<br>P 155.200 or 155.203 R 155.703 | 30 credits |
| 155.705 | Special Topic Business Law | 30 credits |
| 155.798 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 155.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 156.742 | Advanced Consumer Behaviour<br>P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.756 | Digital Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.755 | 30 credits |
| 156.757 | Marketing Strategy<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required R 156.743 | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.790 | Research Methods in Communication | 30 credits |
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |
| 251.770 | Health and Safety Auditing | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy PGDipCogBehTher

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution, or equivalent; and
   (c) have completed relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the programme, as approved by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials and carrying out supervised practice as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy is awarded without endorsement.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or

their delegate clinical practice in accordance with the requirements of the following course: 175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum.

**Student Progression**

5. Before enrolling in the Clinical Practicum, candidates shall provide evidence to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate that they have prior experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in an institution or institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board or their delegate.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy

### Compulsory Subject courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.762 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression<br>P 175.761 C 175.761 | 15 credits |
| 175.763 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders<br>P 175.761, 175.762 | 15 credits |
| 175.764 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders<br>P 175.763 C 175.763 | 15 credits |

### Compulsory Practicum course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.765 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum<br>P 175.764 | 60 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification in a field related to the study of communication and have achieved a B grade average over the 300-level courses; and
   (c) have achieved an IELTS of 7 with no band less than 6.5 within the preceding five years, if English is not the applicant's first language and the qualifying degree was not completed at a University where English was the medium of instruction.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
   (a) the core courses listed in Schedule A to the Qualification;
   (b) a minima of 30 credits from Schedule B to the Qualification;
   (c) a maxima of 30 credits from Schedule C to the Qualification;
   (d) attending field trips, Contact Workshops, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication

### Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.721 | The Communication Field | 30 credits |
| 219.721 | Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods | 30 credits |

### Schedule B: Communication courses (No more than 60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.749 | Writing Science | 30 credits |
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.764 | Theatre for Innovation and Communication | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 172.712 | Multimodal Discourse Analysis | 30 credits |
| 172.713 | Language and Communication in Late Modernity<br>P A Bachelor of Communication or close equivalent, with at least 15 credits in Linguistics at 300 level | 30 credits |
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.709 | Advanced Journalism Issues | 30 credits |
| 219.710 | Persuasive Communication Practice | 30 credits |

### Schedule C: Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 230.701 | Evaluation: Theory and Principles | 30 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction
# PGDipConstr

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Construction or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 120 credits at 700 or 800 level;
   (b) courses selected from the Schedule to the Degree.
   and including:
   (c) attending block courses, workshops, tutorials or laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule A for the Qualification.
5. Endorsements available are Building Technology, Construction Law, Construction Project Management, Facilities Management and Quantity Surveying.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction

## Schedule A: Endorsements

### Building Technology (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |

### Construction Law (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.763 | Advanced Construction Law | 15 credits |
| 218.764 | Construction Contracts and Administration | 15 credits |
| 218.765 | Construction Adjudication | 15 credits |

### Construction Project Management (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.710 | Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling | 15 credits |
| 218.720 | Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control | 15 credits |
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.763 | Advanced Construction Law | 15 credits |

### Facilities Management (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |

### Quantity Surveying (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.730 | Construction Project Management | 15 credits |
| 218.764 | Construction Contracts and Administration | 15 credits |
| 218.780 | Quantity Surveying Practice | 15 credits |
| 218.781 | Construction Financial Administration | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 credits |
| 218.770 | Advanced Construction Technology | 15 credits |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems<br>R 142.744 | 15 credits |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices<br>R 142.745 | 15 credits |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources<br>R 142.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design<br>C 228.745 R 142.747 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)<br>R 142.756 | 15 credits |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)<br>P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757 | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |
| 228.894 | Research Report<br>R 140.802 | 30 credits |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 credits |
| 240.756 | Value Chain Management | 15 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.741 | Quality System Development and Management<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Design
# PGDipDes

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Design or equivalent; and
   (c) have been selected into the programme on the basis of a portfolio of design work prepared by the candidate, and an interview if required.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 15 credits from Schedule A;
   (b) at least 75 credits from Schedule B;
   and including:
   (c) completion of an endorsement;
   (d) the remaining courses from Schedule C.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates must complete the requirements of an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in that endorsement. The courses for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B.
4. Endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design are: Industrial Design, Fashion Design, Photography, Spatial Design, Textile Design, and Visual Communication Design.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

## Schedule A: Core course selection (At least 15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Endorsement courses

### Fashion Design (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 212.453 | Fashion Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission | 30 credits |
| 212.454 | Fashion Design Research Project<br>P 212.453 | 45 credits |

### Industrial Design (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.453 | Industrial Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission | 30 credits |
| 198.454 | Industrial Design Research Project<br>P 198.453 | 45 credits |

### Photography (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 221.453 | Photography Research and Development<br>P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission. | 30 credits |
| 221.454 | Photography Research Project<br>P 221.453 | 45 credits |

### Spatial Design (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 224.453 | Spatial Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission | 30 credits |
| 224.454 | Spatial Design Research Project<br>P 224.453 | 45 credits |

### Textile Design (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 223.453 | Textile Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451 | 30 credits |
| 223.454 | Textile Design Research Project<br>P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451) | 45 credits |

### Visual Communication Design (75 credits)

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 222.453 | Visual Communication Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451 | 30 credits |
| 222.454 | Visual Communication Design Research Project<br>P 222.453 | 45 credits |

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.433 | Designing Science Fiction<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.434 | Design Awards and Competitions<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.440 | Contemporary Design Project D<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.441 | Contemporary Design Project E<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.442 | Contemporary Design Project F<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.443 | Contemporary Design Project G<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.470 | Creative Ecologies III<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.471 | Social Interventions Through Design<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.490 | Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.495 | Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 197.499 | Design Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 30 credits |
| 198.463 | Industrial Design Digital Representation<br>P 198.358 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.490 | Industrial Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.495 | Industrial Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 212.403 | Apparel Production Research<br>P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358 | 15 credits |
| 212.495 | Fashion Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 221.456 | Photography and the Archive<br>P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358,or 223.358 or 224.358)] | 15 credits |
| 221.457 | Photography and Visuality<br>P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission of course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 221.495 | Photography Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 222.409 | Contemporary Letterpress<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 222.417 | Image and Identity<br>P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348 | 15 credits |
| 222.449 | Spatial Type<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 222.490 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic D<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 222.491 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic E<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 222.496 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic F<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 222.499 | Independent Visual Communication Design Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 223.411 | Embroidered Textiles<br>P 223.211 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 223.412 | Sustainable Colouration<br>P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 223.490 | Textile Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 223.495 | Textile Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 224.490 | Spatial Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 224.495 | Spatial Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.401 | The Material Turn<br>P 15 Credits in any 300-level course | 15 credits |
| 237.402 | The Visual Field<br>P 15 Credits in any 300-level course | 15 credits |
| 237.403 | Studies in Material Culture B<br>P 237.401 | 15 credits |
| 237.404 | Studies in Visual Culture B<br>P 237.402 | 15 credits |
| 237.417 | Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea<br>P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417 | 30 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Education
# PGDipEd

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for any other Bachelor's degree or equivalent, and have professional experience relevant to the intended postgraduate subject.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The qualification may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, including any compulsory courses. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education are Counselling and Guidance, Digital Education, Early Years, Educational Administration and Leadership, Educational Psychology*, Inclusive Education, Literacy Education, Māori Education, Mathematics Education, Teaching and Learning, Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership*, and Tertiary Education.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Education may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Education should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Tertiary Education endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses in the Tertiary Education Schedule. For such candidates, the substitution of a course already completed towards the subject for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the E-Learning endorsement may choose to graduate with either the E-Learning or Digital Education endorsement title. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education

## Endorsements

### Counselling and Guidance (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 credits |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 credits |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 credits |

**Up to 30 credits from any other course from the Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or from 147.7xx or 175.7xx courses.**

### Digital Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.760 | Digital Education and Design for Learning | 30 credits |
| 261.764 | Foundations of Digital Education | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 261.766 | Teaching and Digital Education | 30 credits |

### Early Years (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 265.738 | Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice | 30 credits |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 credits |

### Educational Administration and Leadership (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 credits |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |

### Educational Psychology (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses: (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties<br>R 186.744 | 30 credits |
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology<br>R 186.747, 186.754 | 30 credits |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 267.781 | Research Methods in Professional Practice<br>R 271.713 | 30 credits |

### Inclusive Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.741 | 30 credits |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.742 | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties<br>R 186.744 | 30 credits |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators<br>R 186.756 | 30 credits |

### Literacy Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.723 | Teaching Writing in the Classroom | 30 credits |

### Māori Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.734 | Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses: (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |
| 269.735 | Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.736 | Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information | 30 credits |

### Mathematics Education (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 276.700 | Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities | 30 credits |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 credits |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 credits |
| 276.785 | Making Mathematics Accessible<br>R 254.785 | 30 credits |

### Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 257.766 | Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts | 30 credits |
| 257.767 | Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 257.769 | Teaching Content to English Language Learners | 30 credits |
| 259.780 | Language Policy and Assessment | 30 credits |

### Teaching and Learning (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses (At least 90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 credits |
| 263.706 | Adolescent Learning and Engagement | 30 credits |

### Tertiary Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 273.785 | Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |

**Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 261.766 | Teaching and Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |

## Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology PGDipEdDevPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for either a Master of Educational and Developmental Psychology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, having achieved a grade average of at least a B+, or equivalent; and shall have:
   (c) completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher; and
   (d) met all requirements as set by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for registration as an Intern Educational Psychologist; and
   (e) met the requirements as set down by the New Zealand Psychologists Board, in terms of good character and fitness to be registered; and
   (f) access to a suitable psychology practice context and professional supervision for the duration of the programme, as approved by Academic Board or their delegate.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulations 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

5. Every candidate shall perform to the satisfaction of Academic Board or their delegate supervised full-time practical work for a period of one academic year, in accordance with the requirements of the courses included in the schedule to the diploma. In exceptional circumstances and only with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, the supervised practical work may be completed half-time over two academic years.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the PGDipEdDevPsych on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
11. Candidates who commenced study towards the PGDipEdPsych prior to 1 January 2017 may choose to transfer to these regulations or continue under previous regulations, but in either case must satisfy all requirements as specified by the end of 2019.
12. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the qualification regulations or General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational and Developmental Psychology

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.841 | Case Study Analyses<br>P 256.854 and 256.855 C 256.844, 256.843, 256.846 R 186.841 | 30 credits |
| 256.843 | Professional Practice Examination Process<br>C 256.841, 256.844 and 256.846 R 186.843 | 30 credits |
| 256.844 | Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology<br>C 256.841, 256.843, 256.846 R 186.842, 256.842 | 30 credits |
| 256.846 | Discipline Knowledge, Scholarship and Research<br>P 256.754 and 256.755 or 256.854 and 256.855 C 256.843, 256.841, 256.844 R 186.842, 256.842, 256.845 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management PGDipEmergMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have been awarded:
   (b) or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have completed at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
   (c) or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
   (d) the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the schedule to the qualification; including:
   (a) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.701 | Natural Hazards | 30 credits |
| 130.702 | Coping with Disasters | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.706 | Emergency Management in Practice | 30 credits |
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 credits |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |
| 230.703 | Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or an equivalent qualification.
2. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, and at the discretion of Academic Board, candidates who have successfully completed 450 credits in the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be admitted into the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering provided:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours is of a satisfactory standard; and
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.
   (c) Should the candidate not pass the remaining course(s) for the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in the first year of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering, the Postgraduate Diploma will not be awarded and/or continuation of enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma shall be suspended until the requirements of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours have been met.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 120 credits at 700 level or above from the Schedules A and B for the Qualification.
   and including:
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be completed with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by completing at least 45 credits in an endorsement from Schedule A for the Qualification.
6. Approved endorsements are Electronics and Computer Engineering*, Energy Management*, Engineering and Innovation Management*, Mechatronics*, Packaging Technology*, and Renewable Energy Systems*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering may be awarded with distinction or merit, provided that the diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

## Schedule A: Endorsements

### Electronics and Computer Engineering (45 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.755 | Digital Signal Processing<br>P 281.272 R 124.344, 143.333, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.756 | Image and Video Processing<br>P 281.272 R 281.473 | 15 credits |
| 281.776 | Advanced Communication Engineering<br>P 281.273, 281.374 R 143.448, 143.466, 281.448, 281.466 | 15 credits |
| 281.785 | Advanced Computer Engineering<br>P 281.384 R 143.474, 281.474 | 15 credits |
| 281.786 | Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics<br>P 281.281 R 124.345, 143.457, 281.457 | 15 credits |

### Energy Management (45 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.743 | Energy Management<br>P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.755 | Sustainable Energy Systems and Society | 15 credits |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)<br>R 142.756 | 15 credits |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)<br>P 142.756 or 228.756 R 142.757 | 15 credits |
| 228.766 | Integrated Energy Resource Planning<br>P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766 | 15 credits |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis<br>P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767 | 15 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |

**Engineering and Innovation Management (45 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.706 | New Product Development Practices<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 | 15 credits |
| 287.740 | Innovation Management<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703 | 15 credits |
| 287.741 | Quality System Development and Management<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |
| 287.742 | Business Process Improvement<br>P 228.371 R 287.730 | 15 credits |
| 287.743 | Lean Operations<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 143.331, 143.343, 287.343 | 15 credits |
| 287.744 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.463 | 15 credits |

**Mechatronics (45 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.758 | Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation<br>R 143.458, 282.458 | 15 credits |
| 282.762 | Robotics and Automation<br>P 281.384, 282.372 R 143.462, 282.462 | 15 credits |
| 282.772 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration<br>P 159.270, 282.371, 282.372 R 143.472, 282.472 | 15 credits |
| 282.778 | Mechatronics<br>P 281.353, 282.371 R 143.478, 282.478 | 15 credits |

**Packaging Technology (45 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.733 | Packaging Technology II<br>R 183.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.734 | Packaging Design Technology<br>R 183.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.735 | Packaging Technology III<br>R 183.749 | 15 credits |
| 228.736 | Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging<br>R 183.760 | 15 credits |
| 228.737 | Packaging Materials I<br>R 183.719 | 15 credits |
| 228.738 | Packaging Materials II<br>R 183.719 | 15 credits |

**Renewable Energy Systems (45 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems<br>P 228.743 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.741 | 15 credits |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics<br>R 142.742 | 15 credits |
| 228.743 | Energy Management<br>P 228.741 or 228.769 or 280.271 R 142.743 | 15 credits |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems<br>R 142.744 | 15 credits |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices<br>R 142.745 | 15 credits |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources<br>R 142.746 | 15 credits |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design<br>C 228.745 R 142.747 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |
| 228.755 | Sustainable Energy Systems and Society | 15 credits |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis<br>P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 141.708 | Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage<br>P 280.201, 141.311 | 15 credits |
| 228.797 | Research Methods in Engineering<br>R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 280.760 | Industrial Refrigeration<br>R 142.760 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management PGDipEnvMgmt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) at least 30 credits from each of two Options listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, Candidates may be required to complete one or more bridging courses, 188.707 and/or 188.708, should their undergraduate qualification be deficient in environmental economics or applied science.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management is awarded without Specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 188.764 | Advanced Environmental Management I<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 188.765 | Advanced Environmental Management II<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.791 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 119.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 188.707 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I | 15 credits |
| 188.708 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II | 15 credits |

## Options

### Option A: Water

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |

### Option B: Land

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.710 | Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.711 | Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |

### Option C: Techniques and Tools

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.740 | GIS Programming and Practice<br>P 132.738 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 189.761 | Applied Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design<br>P 228.741 or 228.743 R 142.769 | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods<br>P 238.700 or 238.300 | 15 credits |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies<br>P 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.712 | Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making<br>P 238.700 C 238.700 | 15 credits |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science<br>P 189.362 | 15 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |

### Option D: Policy and Environmental Economics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 credits |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy<br>R 142.740 | 15 credits |
| 228.748 | Climate Change Science and Policy<br>R 142.748 | 15 credits |
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |
| 235.707 | Māori Natural Resource Policy | 30 credits |

### Option E: Environment and Society

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |
| 188.751 | Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability | 30 credits |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings<br>R 218.760 | 15 credits |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development<br>P 228.312 R 142.750 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
# PGDipFA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts, or equivalent with a grade average of at least a B, or equivalent;
   (c) been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.441 | Art Studio IV A Research<br>P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451 | 30 credits |
| 213.442 | Art Studio IV B<br>P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461 | 45 credits |
| 213.463 | Fine Arts Research Seminar<br>P 213.357 or Permission Head of School C 213.441 | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
# PGDipHlthSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Health Science or an equivalent undergraduate qualification.
2. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science (Medical Laboratory Science) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Bio Medical Science or equivalent;
   (c) hold a current Annual Practicing Certificate (APC) for employment in the Scope of Practice of "Medical Laboratory Technician";
   (d) have been practicing as a Medical Laboratory Technician in an ISO15189 accredited NZ Diagnostic Medical Laboratory for at least one year; and
   (e) have written employer support allowing the candidate the necessary laboratory resources and time for the completion of Medical Laboratory Science endorsement.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) Courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification, and including:
   (b) Any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification,
   (c) Attending any contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. Endorsements available are: Bioscience, Environmental Health, Māori Health, Medical Laboratory Science, Occupational Health and Safety, Psychology, Rehabilitation, and Sport and Exercise.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outline in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science prior to 01 January 2019, who have taken at least 30 credits, may substitute a course or courses already taken for a course or courses at the same level until December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science

## Endorsements

### Bioscience (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 231.730 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1<br>R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.731 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2<br>P 231.730 R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.732 | Physical Activity Promotion | 15 credits |
| 231.733 | Big Public Health Issues | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

### Environmental Health (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.773 | Advanced Topics in Water Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.774 | Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception | 30 credits |
| 214.777 | Advanced Topics in Air Quality | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |

### Māori Health (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

### Medical Laboratory Science (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 202.701 | Clinical Laboratory Haematology<br>P 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 202.702 | Transfusion Science<br>P 162.101 & 162.303 | 15 credits |
| 202.703 | Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology<br>P 162.101 & 122.233 | 15 credits |
| 202.704 | Diagnostic Medical Microbiology<br>P 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 202.705 | Advanced Clinical Sciences<br>P 202.701, 202.702, 202.703, 202.704 | 30 credits |
| 250.740 | Evidence-Based Practice for the Health Sciences | 30 credits |

### Occupational Health and Safety (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |
| 251.732 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 251.770 | Health and Safety Auditing | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |

### Psychology (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

### Rehabilitation (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |

### Sport and Exercise (120 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 250.740 | Evidence-Based Practice for the Health Sciences | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.724 | Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 234.725 | Athletic Conditioning<br>R 234.716 | 30 credits |
| 234.726 | Exercise and Sport Science<br>R 234.720, 234.721, 234.722, 234.723 | 30 credits |
| 234.727 | Physical Activity for Compromised Health<br>R 234.717, 234.718, 234.719 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management PGDipHSM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
   (c) be working in the health and/or disability sectors.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
   (a) at least 90 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (b) the core courses as listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (c) with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, up to 30 credits at 700 level from courses outside of the Schedule to the Diploma; and
   (d) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management

**Schedule A: Core courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management<br>R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759. | 30 credits |

**Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology PGDipI/OPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, which includes a relevant thesis and which is approved by the Academic Board or their delegate as providing sufficient Industrial/Organisational Psychology background for entry into the Diploma; and
   (c) have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of referee reports and interview; and
   (d) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are in paid or unpaid employment in a work place in which Industrial/Organisational Psychology practice is a significant component, and where the organisation supports the candidate's enrolment in the Diploma.
   (e) have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
   (f) be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate, academic and practical work in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.

**Student Progression**

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology is not awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial / Organisational Psychology

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.821 | Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology | 60 credits |
| 175.822 | Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology | 60 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences PGDipInfSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Information Sciences, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average over the 300-level majoring courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) 120 credits at 700 level selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attending workshops, block courses, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by successfully completing at least 75 credits in an endorsement.
5. Approved subject endorsements are Computer Science and Information Technology.
6. Approved Joint Subject endorsement is Software Engineering.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences

### Endorsements

**Computer Science (75 credits)**

**75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Information Technology (75 credits)**

**75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |
| 158.750 | Information Sciences Research Methods<br>R 157.750 | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |
| 158.780 | Information Technology Project Part 1 | 15 credits |
| 158.781 | Information Technology Project Part 2<br>P 158.780 | 15 credits |

**Software Engineering (120 credits)**

**Computer Science component (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.794 | Project | 15 credits |
| 159.795 | Project | 15 credits |

**Information Technology component (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security<br>R 157.738 | 15 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 158.752 | Agile Software Engineering | 15 credits |
| 158.753 | Software Development Paradigms | 15 credits |
| 158.755 | Data Science - Making Sense of Data | 15 credits |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation<br>R 157.757 | 15 credits |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development<br>R 157.758 | 15 credits |
| 158.762 | Software Quality and Reliability<br>R 157.762 | 15 credits |

### Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management<br>R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development
# PGDipIntDev

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in International Development is awarded without a specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Development

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 credits |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 credits |
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 credits |
| 131.706 | Globalisation and Development | 30 credits |
| 131.707 | Development Research Design | 30 credits |
| 131.708 | Development Practicum<br>P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security
# PGDipIntlSy

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
   (b) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience for Admission with Equivalent Status.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) attendance, as required, at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the permission of the Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has completed 149.821 whilst enrolled the Master of International Security may be permitted to substitute this course for a course or courses included in the schedule for the Diploma.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security is awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule to the Diploma.
6. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security are: Defence Studies, Border and Biosecurity, Intelligence, Terrorism.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed at least 30 credits towards the diploma may be permitted to substitute courses already completed for courses included in the Schedule to the diploma. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2021.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security

### Compulsory course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.720 | Security; Concepts and Structures | 30 credits |

### Endorsements

**Border and Biosecurity (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.712 | Economic and Environmental Security | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |

**Defence Studies (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.714 | Applied Security Planning Exercise<br>R 149.821 | 30 credits |

**Intelligence (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |

**Terrorism (60 credits)**
**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.713 | Counter Terrorism<br>R 149.740 | 30 credits |

### Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.715 | Asia-Pacific Security Environment | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism
# PGDipJ

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) been selected into the programme on the basis of a written application and, at the discretion of Academic Board or its delegate, an interview; and
   (d) achieved an academic IELTS of at least 7.0 in all bands, or an equivalent TOEFL score, or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board or its delegate, if English is not the applicant's first language.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism;
   (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.711 | Shorthand<br>C 219.712, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715 | 0 credits |
| 219.712 | Print News Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.713 | Multi-media Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.714 | Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.715 | Research Methods in Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.714 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support
# PGDipLrnSupport

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in teaching, or equivalent; and
   (c) hold registration as a teacher with a current practising certificate from the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
   (d) have completed at least two years of relevant teaching experience as approved by the Academic Board, or their delegate; and
   (e) been selected in to the Diploma on the basis of an application which may include the assessment of a professional portfolio.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
   and including:
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the provisions of the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Learning Support

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.730 | Learning Support: Networked Learning<br>P Appraisal required | 30 credits |
| 249.731 | Learning Support: Professional Practice<br>P Appraisal required | 30 credits |
| 249.732 | Learning Support: Professional Inquiry<br>P 249.730, 249.731 | 45 credits |
| 249.770 | Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
# PGDipL&SCM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a university Bachelor's degree with a major in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification, having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualifying 300-level courses;
   or shall have:
   (c) been awarded or qualified for a Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, or an equivalent qualification; having achieved a B grade average or higher, over the qualification;
   or shall have:
   (d) completed a minimum of five years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without Specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 credits |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 credits |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management<br>P 240.752 C 240.752 R 112.751 | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles<br>P 160.1xx or 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 credits |
| 240.756 | Value Chain Management | 15 credits |
| 240.757 | Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects | 15 credits |
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 credits |
| 247.792 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.793 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.736 | Service Quality<br>R 143.786 | 15 credits |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production<br>R 143.788 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

# PGDipMAIBus

## Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
   and will have:
   (b) completed at least two years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (c) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
   or will:
   (d) have completed at least five years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (e) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
   or will:
   (f) have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the qualification or equivalent courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business may be awarded with distinction or merit. Distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range. Merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of four years.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
   (a) failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the Diploma;
   (c) failure to complete the Diploma within four years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 291.701 | Theories of Learning | 15 credits |
| 291.702 | The Māori Economy | 15 credits |
| 291.703 | Critical Analysis and Writing | 15 credits |
| 291.704 | Decision Making in Business | 15 credits |
| 291.711 | Māori in Business 1 | 15 credits |
| 291.712 | Business Communication | 15 credits |
| 291.713 | Process and Project Management | 15 credits |
| 291.714 | People Management | 15 credits |
| 291.721 | Māori in Business 2<br>P 291.711 | 15 credits |
| 291.722 | Marketing | 15 credits |
| 291.723 | Innovation and Entrepreneurs | 15 credits |
| 291.724 | Finance and Accounting | 15 credits |

# Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium PGDipT&LMM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits with a minimum of a B average across the 200- and 300-level courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) have demonstrated fluency in Te Reo Māori; and
   (d) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
   (e) meet the requirements for registration as set down by the New Zealand Education Council, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher; and
   (f) have been selected on the basis of a selection process which may include a written application, police vetting report, interview, referee reports and practical exercises.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending wānanga, professional practice and community workshops, field trips, studios, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium shall perform to the satisfaction of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their delegate a total of at least 600 hours of supervised professional practice in accordance with the requirements of each course.

**Student Progression**

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium if, in the opinion of the University, a candidate is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
6. Should a candidate in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium Teaching be charged with, or convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the candidate must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge or conviction within three days.
7. If the Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee is of the opinion that any candidate does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the candidate's registration in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium, will be cancelled.
8. In cases of sufficient merit, Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited with Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the time-frames prescribed in Regulation 9.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. For candidates enrolled in Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium the following may lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts;
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits, or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium within three years from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the qualification.
12. A person excluded under Regulation 11 will only be readmitted to Te Aho Paerewa The Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for Te Aho Paerewa Postgraduate Diploma Teaching and Learning in Māori Medium

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.731 | Te Reo o Te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom | 30 credits |
| 150.732 | Te Uiui ā Akomanga: Inquiry-Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Māori | 30 credits |
| 150.733 | Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: The Kura Kaupapa Māori Curriculum | 30 credits |
| 150.734 | Tō Te Kura Kawa: Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Environmental Management, or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management may be awarded with distinction or merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource & Environmental Management

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 235.702 | Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua | 15 credits |
| 235.703 | Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water | 15 credits |
| 235.704 | Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna | 15 credits |
| 235.705 | Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans | 15 credits |
| 235.706 | Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production | 15 credits |
| 235.707 | Māori Natural Resource Policy | 30 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy<br>R 111.755 | 15 credits |
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 credits |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 credits |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 credits |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 247.782 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 247.783 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts
# PGDipMVA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts, or equivalent; or
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, and provide evidence of professional experience of an appropriate kind and duration in an area relevant to the qualification; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the Admission with Equivalent Status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional, and scholarly experience at an appropriate level.
2. In considering applications for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts, the University shall pay due regard to indigenous systems for the acquisition of knowledge and shall apply a fair, large and liberal interpretation to the concepts of "scholarly experience" and "academic work".

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
   and including
   (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with distinction or merit

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualification Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation, may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.707 | Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice | 90 credits |
| 150.720 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum | 120 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 credits |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 credits |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies
# PGDipMusStud

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma In Museum Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:

(b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree having achieved a grade average of at least a B-, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of four courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Diploma; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) attendance at Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, candidates who have completed at least three years full-time, or equivalent part-time museum experience may be permitted to substitute another 700-level course for one of the elective courses.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 credits |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 credits |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
# PGDipNurs

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
   (c) be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or its equivalent from another tertiary institution may apply to cross-credit up to 60 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
6. The endorsement available is Neonatal.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing

### Schedule A: Core courses with no Endorsement (At least 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 168.713 | Evidence-Based Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |

### Schedule B: Core Subject

**Neonatal (90 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 credits |
| 168.726 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II<br>P 168.725, 168.729 or equivalent | 30 credits |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice<br>P 168.725 | 30 credits |

### Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 168.703 | Managing Long Term Conditions | 30 credits |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Clinical Teaching | 30 credits |
| 168.712 | Pain Management<br>C 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.714 | Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.717 | Applied Ethics for Professional Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 credits |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.721 | Māori Centred Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.722 | Wound Management | 30 credits |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.728 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmacology<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.750 | Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum<br>P 168.733, 168.734 (B grade), 168.728 (B grade) R 168.850 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning
# PGDipPlan

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7 with no band less than 6 within the preceding five years.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) at least 30 credits from Schedule A to the Diploma;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning

### Schedule A: Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 credits |
| 132.732 | Planning Theory | 30 credits |
| 132.736 | Professional Practice | 30 credits |

### Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 credits |
| 132.734 | Urban Planning and Development | 30 credits |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 132.742 | Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice
# PGDipPsychPrac

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have met the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychologists Board requirements; and
   (c) have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include a written application, consideration of references and interview; and
   (d) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate that they are currently, or will be, in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year be designated as internship hours;
   (e) have provided evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate of appropriate supervision arrangements in respect to their psychology practice;
   (f) have met the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act in terms of good character and reputation, and is a fit and proper person to be registered;
   (g) be registered by the New Zealand Psychologists Board as an Intern Psychologist.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of 800-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses specified in the Schedule to the Diploma; and including
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without endorsement.

**Academic Requirements**

4. Every candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least one year of full-time professional psychology practice, or equivalent, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses: 175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I; 175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II.

**Student Progression**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Notwithstanding Regulation 5, Academic Board or their delegate may approve a period of suspension or extension where they are satisfied that a change in employment circumstances is likely to adversely affect the candidate's programme of study. Suspensions or extensions granted will appear on the academic transcript.
7. The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice is awarded without distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.851 | Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I<br>C 175.853 | 30 credits |
| 175.852 | Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II<br>C 175.854 | 30 credits |
| 175.853 | Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I<br>C 175.851 | 30 credits |
| 175.854 | Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II<br>C 175.852 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
# PGDipPH

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses as listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attendance at Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, laboratories and practical work as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma, all candidates who commenced study towards the Post Graduate Diploma in Public Health prior to January 2017 and who have completed at least 60 credits may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
9. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.725 | Foundations of Public Health Practice<br>R 231.701 | 15 credits |
| 231.726 | Health Systems and Policy<br>R 231.701 | 15 credits |
| 231.728 | Public Health Intervention Management | 15 credits |
| 231.729 | Public Health Research and Evaluation | 15 credits |
| 231.730 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1<br>R 231.703 | 15 credits |
| 231.731 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2<br>P 231.730 R 231.703 | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 credits |
| 231.705 | Pacific Health | 30 credits |
| 231.706 | Occupational Health<br>P 231.701 | 30 credits |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 credits |
| 231.732 | Physical Activity Promotion | 15 credits |
| 231.733 | Big Public Health Issues | 15 credits |
| 231.734 | Maternal and Child Health | 15 credits |
| 231.799 | Research Report (30)<br>P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 178.718 | 30 credits |
| 250.702 | Systems Thinking and Analysis | 15 credits |
| 250.703 | Health Communication | 15 credits |
| 251.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 credits |
| 251.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 credits |
| 251.773 | Hazard Management | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |
| 252.702 | Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health<br>R 252.701 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems
# PGDipQS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic Requirements within the prescribed time frames.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.732 | Quality Assurance Project<br>R 143.729 | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.730 | Quality Management<br>R 143.719, 287.733 | 30 credits |
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories<br>R 143.796, 287.730 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 credits |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 credits |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 credits |
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 credits |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality<br>R 143.709 | 30 credits |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.736 | Service Quality<br>R 143.786 | 15 credits |
| 287.737 | Quality and People<br>R 143.787 | 15 credits |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production<br>R 143.788 | 15 credits |
| 287.740 | Innovation Management<br>P 228.311 or 228.312 R 287.703 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
# PGDipRehab

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree or an equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) the compulsory courses listed on the Schedule to the Qualification; and
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation is awarded with or without endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 150 credits in a specialisation at 700-level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in Schedule B for the Qualification.
5. Approved endorsements are Rehabilitation Counselling*, and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for postgraduate degrees, postgraduate diplomas and postgraduate certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation

### Part A: Without Endorsement

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.703 | Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 credits |
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 credits |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 credits |

### Part B: Endorsements

#### Rehabilitation Counselling (150 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 147.703 | Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 credits |

**30 credits**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Drugs and Society | 30 credits |

#### Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired (150 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.703 | Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology
# PGDipScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or an equivalent qualification with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a grade average of at least a B- in the major 300-level courses; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma comprising the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate comprising at least 45 credits at 300-level from the majoring courses for the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent, with a minimum grade average of B- in the 300-level courses; or
   (e) have been awarded or qualified for a Postgraduate Certificate comprising 60 credits of subject courses for the intended Postgraduate Diploma.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) at least 90 credits from courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700-level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science and technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
6. The endorsements available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Mathematics, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Breeding, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.
7. The endorsement available for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under Transitional Provisions is: Computer Science*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology may be awarded with Distinction or Merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Science under the 2017 regulations. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and Technology

## Endorsements

### Agricultural Science (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.783 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production<br>R 117.777 | 15 credits |
| 286.711 | Equine Science<br>R 117.763 | 15 credits |

### Animal Science (75 credits)

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 | 15 credits |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science<br>P 117.344 | 15 credits |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding<br>P 117.345 | 15 credits |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology<br>P 117.348 | 15 credits |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production<br>P 117.347 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.771 | Dairy Production<br>P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production<br>P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production<br>P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.774 | Pig Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.775 | Deer Production<br>P 117.355 R 117.755 | 15 credits |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production<br>P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 117.783 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 15 credits |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 credits |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 | 15 credits |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy<br>P 283.301 or 283.311 or 283.305 R 171.701 or 171.711 or 171.713 or 283.741 | 30 credits |
| 283.704 | Urban and Farm Forestry<br>P 283.101 or 283.321 or 283.311 or 284.322 R 284.721 | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |

### Biochemistry (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

### Biological Sciences (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 credits |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 credits |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Chemistry (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.712 | Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry | 30 credits |
| 123.713 | Advanced Chemical Synthesis | 30 credits |
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

### Computer Science (75 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Knowledge Engineering | 15 credits |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.707 | Advanced Software Design and Construction | 15 credits |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 credits |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 credits |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 credits |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 credits |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 credits |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 credits |
| 159.737 | Studies in Compilers and Grammars | 15 credits |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 credits |

### Conservation Biology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 credits |
| 188.764 | Advanced Environmental Management I<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 188.765 | Advanced Environmental Management II<br>R 188.763 | 15 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |
| 235.701 | Māori Values and Resource Management<br>R 188.704 | 15 credits |

### Earth Science (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.709 | Advanced Sedimentology | 30 credits |
| 233.710 | Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.711 | Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B<br>P 121.310 or 121.311 R 233.756 | 15 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |

**May include 15 credits from (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |

### Ecology (75 credits)

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |

### Exercise and Sport Science (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |

### Genetics (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Geography (75 credits)

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 credits |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |

### Horticultural Science (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 247.790 | Special Topic Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 247.791 | Special Topic in Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 284.703 | Vegetable Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.704 | Fruit Production Science<br>R 171.722; 171.724; 284.701; 284.702 | 15 credits |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology<br>R 171.749 | 30 credits |
| 285.742 | Advanced Plant Protection<br>P 285.301, 283.311 R 283.741, 285.711, 285.701 | 30 credits |

### Human Nutrition (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.708 | Nutritional Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 151.718 | Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |
| 151.719 | Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition<br>R 151.742 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 151.704 | Human Nutrition<br>C 151.718 or 151.719 | 15 credits |
| 151.715 | Advanced Sports Nutrition<br>P 151.332, 151.346 | 15 credits |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease<br>P 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 credits |

### Mathematics (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.702 | Advanced Algebra<br>P 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.703 | Advanced Analysis<br>P 160.301 | 15 credits |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods<br>P 160.211 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations<br>P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics<br>P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332 | 15 credits |
| 160.783 | Mathematics Project | 30 credits |

### Microbiology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Nanoscience (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342 | 15 credits |
| 123.712 | Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry | 30 credits |
| 123.713 | Advanced Chemical Synthesis | 30 credits |
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

### Physics (75 credits)

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics<br>P 124.325 and one of 124.327, 124.332, 124.316 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.711 | Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience | 30 credits |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.302 | 15 credits |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods<br>P 160.211 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics<br>P 160.301 and 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations<br>P 160.211, 160.301, 160.318 | 15 credits |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics<br>P Two of 160.301, 160.302, 160.318, 124.332 | 15 credits |

### Physiology (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |

### Plant Biology (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology<br>P 120.3xx | 30 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution<br>P 120.3xx R 120.711 | 15 credits |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics<br>P One of 120.3xx or 203.3xx or 196.3xx | 30 credits |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression<br>P One of 122.303, 203.342, 203.340 | 30 credits |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology<br>P One of 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 203.307, 203.340, 203.342, 162.312, 194.346 | 30 credits |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology<br>P Two of 141.311, 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.307, 162.312 or 203.300 R 162.702 | 30 credits |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis<br>P One of 122.303, 203.300, 203.305, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |
| 247.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology<br>P One of 122.303, 122.322, 122.327, 123.326, 194.346, 203.300, 203.307, 203.340, 203.341, 203.342, 203.343 | 30 credits |

### Plant Breeding (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.742 | 30 credits |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding<br>P One of 120.3xx, 283.305, 284.301 or 284.342 R 171.754 | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 credits |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 credits |
| 162.760 | Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences<br>R 162.750 | 30 credits |

### Psychology (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.724 | Advanced Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 | 30 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

### Soil Science (75 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 credits |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 credits |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 credits |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution<br>P 189.363 | 30 credits |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management<br>P 189.252 | 15 credits |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology<br>P 189.364 | 30 credits |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 credits |
| 233.721 | Global Climate Change<br>P 145.320 or 233.310 R 145.704, 233.702 | 15 credits |
| 233.722 | Advanced Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.310 R 233.702 | 15 credits |

### Statistics (75 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 credits |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 credits |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 credits |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 credits |
| 161.744 | Statistical Genetics | 15 credits |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 credits |
| 161.782 | Statistical Analysis Project | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.762 | Multivariate Analysis for Big Data<br>R 161.323, 161.772 | 15 credits |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining<br>R 161.223 and 161.324 | 15 credits |

### Zoology (75 credits)

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.312 | 30 credits |
| 199.717 | Entomology<br>P 199.310 or 285.301 | 30 credits |
| 199.719 | Topics in Biodiversity<br>P 199.317 or 120.303 or 196.318 R 199.718 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 credits |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 credits |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 credits |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 credits |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 credits |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology<br>P 196.313 or 121.313 | 30 credits |
| 196.713 | Ecology<br>P 196.3xx or 199.3xx | 30 credits |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology<br>P 196.316 | 30 credits |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology<br>R 196.719 | 30 credits |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management<br>C 232.701 or 196.713 R 199.715 | 30 credits |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 credits |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research
# PGDipSSER

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**
2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 700 level totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the Diploma;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses as listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**
3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**
4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**
5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**
7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.701 | Evaluation: Theory and Principles | 30 credits |
| 230.702 | Professional Evaluation Practice | 30 credits |
| 230.703 | Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |
| 200.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision
# PGDipSSS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
   and
   (c) be professionally qualified in a social service field.

**Qualification Requirements**
2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), a candidate who has completed course(s) equivalent to a course included in the Schedule may, with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate, be permitted to substitute it with an approved 30-credit 700-level course.

**Specialisations**
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**
5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**
6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**
7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 credits |
| 179.742 | Learning in Social Service Supervision | 30 credits |
| 179.743 | Clinical Supervision<br>P 179.740 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work
# PGDipSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   and

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

(b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Master of Applied Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal course variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

**Specialisations**

5. The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

6. The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Work

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 179.736 | Substance Misuse and Addictions | 30 credits |
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 credits |
| 179.761 | Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.763 | Clinical Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.771 | Child Welfare | 30 credits |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 credits |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 credits |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching PGDipSpecTchg

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements;
   (b) hold a relevant professional qualification;
   (c) have either:
   (i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or
   (ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) one core course as listed in Schedule A for the qualification (30 credits);
   (b) three courses for one endorsement as listed in Schedule B for the qualification (90 credits).

**Specialisations**

5. Candidates must complete one endorsement by completing the requirements for that endorsement as set out in Part B of the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Academic Requirements**

6. There are no additional academic requirements for this qualification.

**Student Progression**

7. There are no additional progression requirements for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
9. Any candidate who has previously been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification in order to be eligible for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching. Time limits for completion and for the award of distinction will apply from the time that the candidate first enrolled in a course credited towards the diploma.
10. In order to graduate with the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching endorsed in Blind and Low Vision a candidate must pass the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.
13. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching failure to complete a course in two successive attempts will lead to exclusion from the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching

## Part A: Core course

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.765 | Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching | 30 credits |

## Part B: Endorsements

### Autism Spectrum Disorder (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.745 | Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder | 30 credits |
| 249.749 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder<br>P 249.745 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.750 | Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder<br>P 249.749 C 249.749 | 30 credits |

### Blind and Low Vision (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.700 | Braille Proficiency | 0 credits |
| 249.746 | Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education | 30 credits |
| 249.751 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education<br>P 249.746 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.752 | Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education<br>P 249.751 C 249.751 | 30 credits |

### Complex Educational Needs (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.760 | Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs | 30 credits |
| 249.761 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs<br>P 254.765; 249.760 | 30 credits |
| 249.763 | Practicum in Complex Educational Needs<br>P 249.761 | 30 credits |

### Gifted and Talented Education (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |
| 262.752 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education<br>P 254.765 and 262.751 | 30 credits |
| 262.753 | Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education<br>P 262.752 C 262.752 | 30 credits |

### Learning and Behaviour (90 credits)

**Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.753 | Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity | 30 credits |
| 249.754 | Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity<br>P 249.753 and 254.765 | 30 credits |
| 249.755 | Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity<br>P 249.754 C 249.754 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy PGDipSpchLngTher

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours, having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits from the Schedule to the Diploma.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.712 | Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise PGDipSpEx

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma of Master of Sport and Exercise requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified, and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Sport and Exercise or an equivalent qualification, with a minimum grade average of B-.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be completed with or without an endorsement

4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Endorsements available are: Exercise Prescription and Training*; Exercise Science*; Physical Education*; Sport Coaching*; and Sport Management*.
   *No new enrolments

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise may be awarded with Distinction or Merit in accordance with the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport and Exercise

## Schedule A: Subject requirements

### Exercise Prescription and Training (105 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.717 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions | 15 credits |
| 234.718 | Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions | 30 credits |
| 234.719 | Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease | 30 credits |

### Exercise Science (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.720 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism<br>R 234.702 | 15 credits |
| 234.721 | Muscle Mechanics<br>R 234.751 and 234.701 | 15 credits |
| 234.722 | Advanced Biomechanics<br>R 234.753 and 234.704 | 15 credits |
| 234.723 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 credits |

### Physical Education (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 274.707 | Issues in Health and Physical Education | 30 credits |

### Sport Coaching (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.716 | Advanced Physical Conditioning<br>R 234.705 and 152.719 | 30 credits |
| 234.736 | Advanced Sport Coaching<br>R 152.713 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

### Sport and Management (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |
| 234.738 | Advanced Sport Practicum<br>R 152.715 | 30 credits |

## Schedule B: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 274.707 | Issues in Health and Physical Education | 30 credits |

**And/or up to 30 credits of approved courses from the 234.7 series.**

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management PGDipSportMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification, having achieved a B- grade average over the highest level courses.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 700 level, including:
   (a) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) at least 90 credits selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management

**120 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 234.731 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.710 | 30 credits |
| 234.732 | Advanced Sport Management<br>R 152.711 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori
# PGDipReoM

**No new enrolments**

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science
# PGDipVSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or equivalent.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Veterinary Science or a veterinary degree considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University Bachelor of Veterinary Science.
3. Notwithstanding the requirements of regulation 2(b), with the permission of the Academic Board or its delegate, candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science who have achieved at least a B in either 118.785 or 118.786 may be permitted to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science (Veterinary Medicine).

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, including:
   (a) the requirements for an established endorsement as specified in the Schedule to the Qualification, or a programme of study approved by Academic Board under regulation 5;
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

5. Academic Board may approve a programme of study and award the diploma with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the diploma.
6. Established endorsements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science are Veterinary Epidemiology, Veterinary Medicine and Veterinary Public Health.
7. The requirements for each established endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Student Progression**

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science may be awarded with distinction or merit.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

12. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science on or after 1 January 2019 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provision specified in Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science in either Veterinary Epidemiology or Veterinary Public Health prior to January 2019 and have completed at least 45 credits may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits.
14. These transition arrangements expire in December 2021.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Science

## Established Endorsements

### Veterinary Epidemiology (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.705 | Decision Making with Animal Health Data<br>R 118.722, 118.718 | 15 credits |
| 118.706 | Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821 | 15 credits |
| 118.708 | Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis<br>P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721 | 15 credits |
| 118.716 | Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>R 118.721 and 195.721 | 30 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.786 | Applied Veterinary Epidemiology<br>P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.854 | Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis<br>P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821 | 15 credits |

### Veterinary Medicine (120 credits)

**At least 90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.751 | Canine and Feline Gastroenterology<br>R 195.751 | 15 credits |
| 118.752 | Canine and Feline Endocrinology<br>R 195.752 | 15 credits |
| 118.753 | Canine and Feline Oncology<br>R 195.753 | 15 credits |
| 118.754 | Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians<br>R 195.754 | 15 credits |
| 118.755 | Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice<br>R 195.755 | 15 credits |
| 118.756 | Canine and Feline Neurology<br>R 195.756 | 15 credits |
| 118.757 | Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians<br>R 195.757 | 15 credits |
| 118.758 | Avian Medicine<br>R 195.758 | 15 credits |
| 118.759 | Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice<br>R 195.759 | 15 credits |
| 118.761 | Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine | 15 credits |
| 118.762 | Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians | 15 credits |
| 118.763 | Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery | 15 credits |
| 118.764 | Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery | 15 credits |
| 118.771 | Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians<br>R 151.705, 117.761 | 15 credits |
| 118.772 | Calf Medicine, Health and Management | 15 credits |
| 118.775 | Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian | 15 credits |
| 118.776 | Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians | 15 credits |
| 118.777 | Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility<br>R 117.767 | 15 credits |
| 118.778 | Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.779 | Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging | 15 credits |
| 118.780 | Equine Gastroenterology | 15 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |

**Plus up to 30 credits from 117, 118 and/or 194 course prefix series.**

**Veterinary Public Health (120 credits)**

**105 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.716 | Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>R 118.721 and 195.721 | 30 credits |
| 118.726 | Veterinary Public Health<br>R 116.726 | 60 credits |
| 118.785 | Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology<br>R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |

**Plus at least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 118.705 | Decision Making with Animal Health Data<br>R 118.722, 118.718 | 15 credits |
| 118.706 | Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data<br>P 118.716 R 118.816, 118.821 | 15 credits |
| 118.708 | Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis<br>P 118.785, 118.716 R 118.717, 118.721 | 15 credits |
| 118.786 | Applied Veterinary Epidemiology<br>P 118.785 R 118.720, 118.715, 118.815 | 15 credits |
| 118.854 | Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis<br>P 118.716, 118.785 R 118.816, 118.817, 118.821 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development PGDipWhānauDev

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
   (a) satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. A candidate shall follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.
3. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory courses, and 30 credits selected from the research methods courses outlined in the Schedule.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) surrender the PGCertWhānauDev; and
   (b) follow a programme of study comprising courses to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research courses.
5. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the programme of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed courses undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Qualification Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.722 | Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society | 30 credits |
| 150.723 | Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function | 30 credits |
| 150.724 | Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention<br>P 150.722 and 150.723 | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# POSTGRADUATE CERTIFICATES


The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics ..... 247

The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts ..... 247

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business..... 249

The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts..... 250

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education..... 250

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology ..... 251

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology* ..... 252

The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management..... 252

The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development..... 252

The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security ..... 253

The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support..... 253

The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business ..... 254

The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing..... 254

The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning..... 255

The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology..... 256

The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work ..... 256

The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching..... 257

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy..... 257

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning..... 258

The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development* ..... 258


* No new enrolments

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics
## PGCertAppLing

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics requires that the candidate:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor degree, or equivalent; and
   (c) completed at least one full-time year of relevant teaching experience, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics shall follow a flexible programme of study totalling at least 60 credits as detailed in the Schedule for the Qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 272.702 | Second Language Learning Theories and Processes | 30 credits |
| 272.703 | Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology | 30 credits |
| 272.704 | Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design<br>P 272.703 C 272.703 | 30 credits |
| 272.715 | Current Issues in Applied Linguistics | 30 credits |

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts
## PGCertArts

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Arts degree, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising courses selected from a single major, endorsement or subject in the schedules to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

6. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts who have completed at least 15 credits of 157 or 159 prefix or other approved Geographic Information Systems subject courses prior to 01 January 2019 may substitute these for courses included in the Geospatial Science subject courses listing. These transition provisions expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts

## Subject courses

### Defence and Security Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |
| 294.790 | Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies | 30 credits |

### Economics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.785 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 30 credits |
| 178.702 | Macroeconomics<br>P 178.703; or 178.200 and either 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.700, 178.714 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics<br>P 178.703 or 125.700 or 125.330 or PHOS | 30 credits |
| 178.713 | Microeconomics<br>P 178.301 or 178.703 | 30 credits |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 credits |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics<br>P 125.785 or any 300-level Econometrics course | 30 credits |
| 178.755 | Economic Growth, International and Development Economics<br>P Any undergraduate-level Economics course or 178.703 R 178.750, 178.770 | 30 credits |

### Education

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |

### English

**List A courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.703 | Critical and Creative Research | 30 credits |
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 credits |
| 139.724 | Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature | 30 credits |
| 139.728 | Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices | 30 credits |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Theory and Writing | 30 credits |

**List B courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 credits |
| 139.765 | New Directions in Creative Writing | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |

### Geography

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 credits |
| 145.711 | Foundations in Human Geography<br>R 145.706 | 30 credits |
| 145.712 | Frontiers in Human Geography<br>R 145.701 | 30 credits |
| 145.730 | Applied Coastal Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.731 | Applied Fluvial Geomorphology<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.732 | Landslide Investigation and Management<br>R 145.705 | 15 credits |
| 145.734 | Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography<br>R 145.704 | 15 credits |
| 145.735 | Detecting Geomorphic Change<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |
| 145.736 | Advanced Physical Geography Techniques<br>R 145.702 | 15 credits |

### Geospatial Science

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.740 | GIS Programming and Practice<br>P 132.738 | 30 credits |
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 credits |
| 158.740 | Geoinformatics | 15 credits |
| 189.761 | Applied Remote Sensing | 30 credits |
| 230.705 | Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics | 15 credits |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 credits |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 credits |

### History

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.720 | Advanced Historiography | 30 credits |
| 148.730 | Advanced Historical Methodology | 30 credits |

### Māori Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 150.702 | Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement | 30 credits |
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 credits |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | 30 credits |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 credits |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 credits |

### Media Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 credits |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.704 | Researching Media and Cultural Studies | 30 credits |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 credits |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 credits |
| 154.709 | Technology and Cultural Change | 30 credits |
| 154.747 | Media Practice and Global Culture<br>P 154.204 or 154.224 or 154.304 | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |

### Philosophy

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.710 | Philosophical Research | 30 credits |
| 134.740 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | 30 credits |
| 134.750 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | 30 credits |
| 134.760 | Advanced Philosophical Inquiry | 30 credits |

### Politics

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 200.762 | Presidents and Prime Ministers | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |

### Psychology

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 credits |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 credits |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 credits |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.733 | Sustainable Livelihood | 15 credits |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 credits |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 credits |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 credits |
| 175.740 | Occupational Health Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 credits |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 credits |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 credits |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 credits |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 credits |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 credits |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 credits |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 credits |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 credits |

**Social Anthropology**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.701 | Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory | 30 credits |
| 146.703 | The Practice of Anthropology | 30 credits |

**Social Policy**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

**Sociology**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.701 | Current Issues and Theories<br>P 176.324 | 30 credits |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 credits |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Business
# PGCertBus

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Business requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree having achieved at least a B- grade average in the highest level courses, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Postgraduate Certificate in Business Schedule; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant 700 level courses may be substituted for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Business schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Business is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Business prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Certificate, may be permitted to substitute 152.761, 152.764 and/or 152.766 for a courses or course(s) at the same level in order to complete the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Business

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory<br>P 110.309 | 30 credits |
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 credits |
| 114.709 | Managing the Employment Relationship | 30 credits |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 credits |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour<br>P PHOS or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.723 | Performance Management<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.724, 114.726 | 30 credits |
| 114.728 | Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises<br>P 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 | 30 credits |
| 114.735 | Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy<br>P PHOS or 114.326 or 114.700 or 114.702 R 114.725 | 30 credits |
| 114.761 | International Human Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 114.762 | Career Management in an International Context | 30 credits |
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance<br>P Permission Head of School R 125.330 | 30 credits |
| 137.710 | The Theory and Management of Banking<br>P PHOS R 137.701, 137.702 | 30 credits |
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management<br>R 152.200, 152.300 | 30 credits |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 credits |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability<br>R 115.783 | 30 credits |
| 152.705 | Advanced Change Management<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations<br>R 152.709, 152.705 | 30 credits |
| 152.709 | Leadership<br>R 152.707 | 30 credits |
| 152.724 | Advanced Services Management | 30 credits |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures<br>R 26.441, 52.731 | 30 credits |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship<br>R 26.442, 52.732 | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.743 | Health Law and Policy<br>R 250.743 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 credits |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 credits |
| 152.768 | Managing Knowledge | 30 credits |
| 153.700 | Elements of Dispute Resolution | 30 credits |
| 155.700 | Fundamentals of Law | 30 credits |
| 156.700 | Essentials of Marketing<br>R 156.741, 115.104, 115.116 | 30 credits |
| 156.742 | Advanced Consumer Behaviour<br>P or C 156.700 or Appraisal Required C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.743 | Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy<br>P 156.700 or Permission HOS C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.744 | Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis<br>P 156.700 or Permission Head of School C 156.700 | 30 credits |
| 156.755 | Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing<br>P 156.700 or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 156.758 | Advanced Social Marketing | 30 credits |
| 156.775 | Theory and Models of Marketing<br>P At least 45 credits of 156.3xx or 60 credits of 156.7xx or Appraisal Required | 30 credits |
| 157.700 | Info Systems Management | 30 credits |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management<br>R 157.711, 157.733 and 158.759. | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.733 | Health Information Systems<br>R 157.701 | 15 credits |
| 157.735 | Data Mining | 15 credits |
| 157.777 | Mobile Business<br>R 158.778 | 30 credits |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 credits |
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 credits |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 credits |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 credits |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 credits |
| 219.702 | Management Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.703 | Perspectives in Business Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.704 | International and Intercultural Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 credits |
| 219.706 | Strategic Public Relations | 30 credits |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 credits |
| 219.709 | Advanced Journalism Issues | 30 credits |
| 219.710 | Persuasive Communication Practice | 30 credits |
| 219.712 | Print News Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.713, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.713 | Multi-media Journalism<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.714, 219.715 | 30 credits |
| 219.714 | Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice<br>C 219.711, 219.712, 219.713, 219.715 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts
# PGCertCA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements; and shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Design, or equivalent;or
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Fine Arts, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the certificate.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates is permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Creative Arts

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.707 | Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice | 90 credits |
| 150.725 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) | 60 credits |
| 150.726 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) | 60 credits |
| 197.701 | Creative Research Practices I | 30 credits |
| 197.702 | Creative Research Practices II<br>P 197.701 | 30 credits |
| 197.703 | Creative Research Special Topic A | 30 credits |
| 197.704 | Creative Research Special Topic B | 15 credits |
| 197.705 | Independent Study | 15 credits |
| 197.706 | Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.707 | Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.702 | Postgraduate Studio Practice II<br>P 213.706 or Permission Head of School R 213.701 | 30 credits |
| 213.703 | Special Topic<br>P 213.704 or Permission Head of School R 213.701 | 30 credits |
| 213.704 | Fine Art Theory and Research<br>P Permission Head of School C 213.706 or Permission Head of School | 30 credits |
| 213.706 | Postgraduate Studio Practice I<br>C 213.704 or Permission Head of School R 213.701 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Education
# PGCertEd

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Education requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have been awarded or qualified for:
   (b) the Bachelor of Education, or equivalent; or
   (c) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and hold a professional qualification in teaching; or
   (d) any other Bachelor degree or equivalent, and have relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, subject to the approval of the Academic Board variation in excess of the limits specified in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates are permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Education is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.741 | 30 credits |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs<br>R 186.742 | 30 credits |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties<br>R 186.744 | 30 credits |
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 credits |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 credits |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 credits |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 credits |
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 credits |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 credits |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 credits |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 credits |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 credits |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators<br>R 186.756 | 30 credits |
| 257.766 | Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts | 30 credits |
| 257.767 | Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership | 30 credits |
| 257.769 | Teaching Content to English Language Learners | 30 credits |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 credits |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 credits |
| 258.723 | Teaching Writing in the Classroom | 30 credits |
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 credits |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 credits |
| 259.780 | Language Policy and Assessment | 30 credits |
| 261.760 | Digital Education and Design for Learning | 30 credits |
| 261.764 | Foundations of Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 261.765 | Trends in Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 261.766 | Teaching and Digital Education | 30 credits |
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring | 30 credits |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 credits |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 credits |
| 263.706 | Adolescent Learning and Engagement | 30 credits |
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 credits |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 credits |
| 265.738 | Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice | 30 credits |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.733 | Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education | 30 credits |
| 269.734 | Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education | 30 credits |
| 269.735 | Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education | 30 credits |
| 269.736 | Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information | 30 credits |
| 273.722 | Adult Learning: Myths and Realities | 30 credits |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 273.724 | The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice | 30 credits |
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 273.785 | Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 276.700 | Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities | 30 credits |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 credits |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 credits |
| 276.785 | Making Mathematics Accessible<br>R 254.785 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology PGCertEdDevPsych

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Master's degree in Education, Psychology, Counselling, Social Work, Speech Language Therapy, or a related relevant discipline, having achieved a grade average of at least a B across all courses, or equivalent; and
   (c) completed at least 60 credits of Academic Board or delegate approved psychology courses including at least 45 credits at 200 level or higher, having achieved a grade average of at least a B; and
   (d) completed sufficient study and research in the area of psychology/educational psychology to be able to satisfy New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
   (e) completed at least one year of full time or equivalent part time professional experience in a field relevant to the certificate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) the courses specified in the schedule to the certificate; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational and Developmental Psychology

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.854 | Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment<br>R 186.747, 186.754, 256.754 | 30 credits |
| 256.855 | Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice<br>C 256.854 R 186.748, 186.755, 256.755 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology
# PGCertEdPsych

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
   (a) hold a Master's degree in Education or Psychology with a minimum of a B average or above and have completed approved undergraduate psychology courses to the value of 45 credits with a minimum of a B average or above; and
   (b) have completed sufficient study in educational psychology and research to be able to meet the New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the Schedule.

**Completion Requirements**

3. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology<br>R 186.747, 186.754 | 30 credits |
| 256.755 | Professional Practice in Educational Psychology<br>R 186.748, 186.755 | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management
# PGCertEmergMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree and have at least two years of relevant industry or professional experience, or equivalent; or
   (c) been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent; or
   (d) been awarded or qualified for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management having achieved at least a B grade average, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of 700-level courses from the Schedule to the Qualification totalling at least 60 credits; including attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Emergency Management

**Subject courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.701 | Natural Hazards | 30 credits |
| 130.702 | Coping with Disasters | 30 credits |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 credits |
| 130.706 | Emergency Management in Practice | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |
| 230.703 | Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development
# PGCertIntDev

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor of Arts with a major in Development Studies, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree and have field or industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the schedule to the certificate; and including
   (b) any compulsory courses.

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in International Development is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Development

**Compulsory courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 credits |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 credits |
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 credits |
| 131.706 | Globalisation and Development | 30 credits |
| 131.707 | Development Research Design | 30 credits |
| 131.708 | Development Practicum<br>P 131.701 or 131.702; Permission from Head of Programme | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security
# PGCertIntlSy

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree; or
   (c) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Certificate;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses specified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(b), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security or the Master of International Security, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in International Security is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security prior to January 2019 and who have completed 30 credits towards the certificate may be permitted to substitute a course already completed for a course included in the Schedule to the certificate. These transitional provisions expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in International Security

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.720 | Security; Concepts and Structures | 30 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.701 | New Zealand National Security | 30 credits |
| 294.704 | Command, Leadership and Management | 30 credits |
| 294.709 | Terrorism | 30 credits |
| 294.712 | Economic and Environmental Security | 30 credits |
| 294.713 | Counter Terrorism<br>R 149.740 | 30 credits |
| 294.714 | Applied Security Planning Exercise<br>R 149.821 | 30 credits |
| 294.715 | Asia-Pacific Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.741 | Intelligence in the International Security Environment | 30 credits |
| 294.744 | Intelligence Operations | 30 credits |
| 294.770 | Border and Maritime Security | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support
# PGCertLrnSupport

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in teaching, or equivalent; and
   (c) hold registration as a teacher with a current practising certificate from the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand; and
   (d) have completed at least two years of relevant teaching experience as approved by the Academic Board, or their delegate; and
   (e) been selected in to the Certificate on the basis of an application which may include the assessment of a professional portfolio.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700 level, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Certificate;
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate;
   and including:
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Learning Support

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.730 | Learning Support: Networked Learning<br>P Appraisal required | 30 credits |
| 249.731 | Learning Support: Professional Practice<br>P Appraisal required | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business

# PGCertMAIBus

## Jointly awarded with Auckland University of Technology, the University of Auckland, the University of Otago, the University of Waikato and Victoria University of Wellington

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and will:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
   and will have:
   (b) completed at least two years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (c) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
   or will:
   (d) have completed at least five years' management experience deemed by Academic Board or its delegate to be relevant to the degree; and
   (e) have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate;
   or will:
   (f) have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experiences equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(a) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule for the qualification or equivalent courses offered by partner institutions in the delivery and award of the Certificate; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business must be completed within a maximum of two years.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification, unless permission to continue is granted by the Board of Studies for Māori and Indigenous Business:
   (a) failure to complete a course in which they have been enrolled on two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass on first attempt more than one course contributing to the certificate;
   (c) failure to complete the Certificate within two years from the date of first enrolment in a course contributing to the qualification.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Māori and Indigenous Business

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 291.701 | Theories of Learning | 15 credits |
| 291.702 | The Māori Economy | 15 credits |
| 291.703 | Critical Analysis and Writing | 15 credits |
| 291.704 | Decision Making in Business | 15 credits |
| 291.711 | Māori in Business 1 | 15 credits |
| 291.712 | Business Communication | 15 credits |
| 291.713 | Process and Project Management | 15 credits |
| 291.714 | People Management | 15 credits |
| 291.721 | Māori in Business 2<br>P 291.711 | 15 credits |
| 291.722 | Marketing | 15 credits |
| 291.723 | Innovation and Entrepreneurs | 15 credits |
| 291.724 | Finance and Accounting | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

# PGCertNurs

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
   (c) be a registered nurse with a practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising:
   (a) courses listed in the Schedule for the qualification; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who have successfully completed a Level 8 postgraduate course as part of a Nursing Council of New Zealand approved Nursing Entry to Practice programme may apply for cross-credit to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. Such candidates will not be eligible to receive the Certificate with an endorsement.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing is awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete an endorsement, as specified in Schedule B for the qualification.
6. Endorsements available are: Mental Health; Neonatal; Older Person's Health; and Primary Health Care.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they met the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing

## Part A: Core courses without Endorsement (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 168.703 | Managing Long Term Conditions | 30 credits |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Clinical Teaching | 30 credits |
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 168.712 | Pain Management<br>C 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.713 | Evidence-Based Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.714 | Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.717 | Applied Ethics for Professional Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 credits |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.721 | Māori Centred Practice | 30 credits |
| 168.722 | Wound Management | 30 credits |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.728 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 credits |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 credits |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmacology<br>P 168.733 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

## Part B: Core courses

### Mental Health (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.714 | Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 credits |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 credits |

### Neonatal (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 credits |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice<br>P 168.725 | 30 credits |

### Older Persons' Health (60 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

**Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix**

### Primary Health Care (60 credits)

**Compulsory course (30 credits):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from):**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 credits |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management<br>R 250.742 | 30 credits |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management<br>R 250.746 | 30 credits |
| 252.701 | Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners<br>R 252.702 | 30 credits |

**Course from the Schedule with a 168.7 prefix**

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning PGCertPlan

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent.
2. In all cases, if English is not the applicant's first language and the admission qualification was not completed at a University where English is the medium of instruction, the applicant shall have achieved an IELTS of at least 7.0 with no band less than 6.0 within the preceding five years.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 credits |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 credits |
| 132.732 | Planning Theory | 30 credits |
| 132.734 | Urban Planning and Development | 30 credits |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 30 credits |
| 132.736 | Professional Practice | 30 credits |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 credits |
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning<br>R 132.737 (2008 only) | 30 credits |
| 132.742 | Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management | 30 credits |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology
# PGCertScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering with a major in the intended postgraduate subject, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree in the sciences, technology or engineering followed by a Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for any Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology comprising approved 300-level courses in the intended postgraduate subject; or
   (e) have completed extensive relevant practical, professional or scholarly experience equivalent to the requirements of regulation 1(b) as approved by Academic Board or its delegate; and have performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by Academic Board or its delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) a selection of papers approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
   (b) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the approval of Academic Board or its delegate, students exiting from a relevant postgraduate qualification may substitute relevant 700 level courses for courses included in the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology Schedule beyond the normal limits permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. All candidates commencing study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the qualification, all candidates who commenced study towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Science prior to 1 January 2018 may complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Science under the 2017 regulations.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
11. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.

**Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and Technology**

Taught postgraduate courses, that is 700 level, selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 118 Veterinary Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 141.708, 141.712, 141.713, 141.715, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 228 Technology and Engineering, 232 Ecology, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 235 Maori Resource and Environmental Management, 236 Nanoscience, 238 AgriScience, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 281 Electronics and Information Engineering, 282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 287 Industrial Innovation, 502 College of Sciences courses.

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work
# PGCertSW

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits at 700-level, comprising courses selected from the Schedule for the Qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting the Doctor of Social Work may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work through substitution of courses from the schedule to that degree.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. For general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Social Work

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 credits |
| 179.736 | Substance Misuse and Addictions | 30 credits |
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 credits |
| 179.742 | Learning in Social Service Supervision | 30 credits |
| 179.743 | Clinical Supervision<br>P 179.740 | 30 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.761 | Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.763 | Clinical Practice | 30 credits |
| 179.771 | Child Welfare | 30 credits |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 credits |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 credits |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 credits |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 credits |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching PGCertSpecTchg

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) hold an approved relevant professional qualification; and
   (c) have completed at least one year of relevant professional experience; and will:
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (e) have completed at least three years of practical/professional experience of acceptable standard in an area relevant to the certificate.
2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
5. Notwithstanding Regulation 4, and with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching or Master of Specialist Teaching may be permitted variation to the specified programme of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching beyond the normal limits.

**Specialisations**

6. The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply;
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. For candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
   (a) failure to complete a course in two successive attempts;
   (b) failure to complete the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching within two years.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.765 | Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching | 30 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.745 | Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder | 30 credits |
| 249.746 | Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education | 30 credits |
| 249.753 | Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity | 30 credits |
| 249.760 | Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs | 30 credits |
| 262.751 | Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; And shall have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for either the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent having achieved a grade average of at least a B.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate.

**Specialisations**

3. The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates will apply.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidence-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |
| 271.712 | Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.711 | Health Research Design and Method<br>R 168.810 and 168.710 | 30 credits |
| 267.740 | Mixed Methods Research in Education | 15 credits |
| 267.741 | Indigenous Research Methodologies<br>R 267.790 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 267.782 | Quantitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.788; 267.723; 267.780 | 15 credits |
| 267.783 | Qualitative Research in Education<br>R 267.720; 267.723; 267.780; 267.788 | 15 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning PGCertTTL

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent;
   (c) have completed at least 6 months of full time relevant professional experience, or equivalent; and
   (d) have access to tertiary level learners and/or teaching contexts during all academic periods while enrolled in the Certificate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning; and including:
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding regulation 2, and with the permission of Academic Board or their delegate, substitution of a relevant course from the Master of Education schedule for the compulsory course 273.785 may be permitted.

**Specialisations**

4. The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I of the Certificate regulations, candidates who enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and have completed at least 30 credits prior to 1 January 2018 may choose to graduate under that qualification title.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching and Learning

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |
| 273.785 | Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education | 30 credits |

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development PGCertWhānauDev

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

**Eligibility**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;
   (a) satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. A candidate shall follow a programme of study consisting of the courses 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

3. A candidate's programme of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Whanau Development

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.722 | Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society | 30 credits |
| 150.723 | Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function | 30 credits |

# GRADUATE DIPLOMAS


The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics ..... 259

The Graduate Diploma in Arts ..... 260

The Graduate Diploma in Aviation ..... 266

The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies..... 267

The Graduate Diploma in Design ..... 271

The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management..... 273

The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health ..... 273

The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts..... 274

The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences ..... 275

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies ..... 277

The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management ..... 277

The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety..... 278

The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems* ..... 279

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies* ..... 279

The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology..... 281

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) .. 285

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) ..... 286

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) ..... 286


* No new enrolments

## The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
## GradDipApplStat

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, and shall have:
   (a) been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree; and
   (b) passed approved 100 level courses in Mathematics and Statistics (160.1xx or 228.171; and one of 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics, 161.101 Statistics for Business, or their equivalents).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 120 credits at 200 level or higher, of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level or higher;
   and including:
   (c) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) 45 credits from Schedule A courses;
   (e) at least 75 credits from Schedule B and Schedule C courses;
   (f) no more than 30 credits from Schedule C courses;
   (g) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, and with the permission of the Programme Director, up to 30 credits from Schedules A or B may be substituted with appropriate alternative courses, including 700 level courses.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics is awarded without specialisation.

**Student Progression**

5. In order to progress to courses in Schedule C candidates must have successfully completed at least 30 credits from Schedule B courses, and have achieved at least a B+ grade average over all courses previously completed towards the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics, in addition to meeting the pre-requisites for the selected course.
6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

**Schedule A**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |

**Course selection (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.223 | Introduction to Data Mining<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |

**Schedule B**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.304 | Advanced Statistical Modelling<br>P 161.200 | 15 credits |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.322 | 15 credits |
| 161.322 | Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331 | 15 credits |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis<br>P One of 161.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.324 | Data Mining<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223 | 15 credits |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement<br>P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 | 15 credits |
| 161.327 | Generalised Linear Models<br>P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726 | 15 credits |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.390 | Special Topic | 15 credits |

**Schedule C**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.380 | Statistical Analysis Project<br>P Two 161.3xx courses | 15 credits |
| 161.382 | Statistical Analysis Project<br>P Two 161.3xx courses | 30 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Arts
# GradDipArts

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree or an equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 120 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, a candidate who has completed at least 30 credits at 200 level and 30 credits at 300 level towards a Graduate Diploma in Arts subject may be permitted to include up to 30 credits at the 700 level from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts Schedules.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
5. Candidates may complete the diploma without an endorsement only with the prior approval of a coherent programme of study by the Academic Board or their delegate.
6. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 90 credits in a subject area including:
   (a) at least 60 credits at 300 level;
   (b) any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the schedule.
   The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
7. Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Environmental Studies, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Politics, Psychology, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics and Theatre Studies.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 30 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 01 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
12. Candidates who completed courses towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts Asian Studies Endorsement prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Endorsement. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same or higher level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
17. Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same or higher level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2021.
19. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
20. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Arts

## Endorsements

### Asian Studies (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |

### Chinese (90 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |
| 241.206 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers B<br>P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies<br>P Resource approval required R 169.397 | 15 credits |

### Classical Studies (90 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 credits |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.318 | 15 credits |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.319 | 15 credits |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.320 | 15 credits |
| 201.230 | Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome | 15 credits |
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy<br>R 201.213 | 15 credits |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome<br>R 201.214 | 15 credits |
| 201.316 | Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.218 | 15 credits |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.219 | 15 credits |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.220 | 15 credits |

### Creative Writing (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.380 | Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III<br>P Any 200-level Creative Writing course | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.285 | Fiction Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.381 | Advanced Studies in Creative Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.386 | Life Writing<br>R 139.226 | 15 credits |

### Defence Studies (90 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.215 | Global Defence Challenges<br>P 149.115 or 294.115 | 15 credits |
| 294.245 | Irregular Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.255 | Conventional Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.301 | Legacies of War | 15 credits |
| 294.302 | Civil Military Relations | 15 credits |
| 294.303 | Small, Civil and Dirty Wars | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.325 | Peacekeeping | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |

### Development Studies (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDipMaoriDevpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |

### Economics (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

### Education (90 credits)

**Compulsory course selection**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.286 | Equity and Diversity in Education | 15 credits |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education<br>R 187.201 | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.210 | Historical Perspectives on Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 263.200 | Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.340 | Politics of Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.315 | Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.330 | Mathematics and Literacy in Society | 15 credits |

### Educational Psychology (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.331 | Assessment and Learning<br>R 186.331 | 15 credits |

### English (90 credits)

An endorsement consists of 90 credits in English, including: 139.239; at least 45 credits from the List A: Endorsement courses; at least 60 credits at 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.239 | Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World | 15 credits |

**List A: Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.201 | Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England | 15 credits |
| 139.202 | Romantic Writing: Self and Nature | 15 credits |
| 139.253 | American Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.270 | Young Adult Fiction | 15 credits |
| 139.275 | Gothic | 15 credits |
| 139.301 | Shakespeare's Worlds | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.305 | Twentieth Century Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.307 | Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.352 | Postcolonial Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.361 | The Literature of Women | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 credits |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |

**List B: Endorsement courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.244 | Writing for the Public<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

### Environmental Studies (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |

### Geography (90 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.313 | Applied River Management<br>P 196.205 or 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |

**History (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.217 | Victoria's World | 15 credits |
| 148.218 | The Vikings | 15 credits |
| 148.220 | The Second World War | 15 credits |
| 148.221 | The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 | 15 credits |
| 148.241 | Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848<br>R 148.208 | 15 credits |
| 148.242 | The Age of Jihad and Crusade<br>R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211 | 15 credits |
| 148.243 | The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? | 15 credits |
| 148.244 | The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History<br>R 148.251, 148.335 | 15 credits |
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 148.246 | Iwi History | 15 credits |
| 148.248 | Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 148.308 | New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 148.310 | The Tudors and the Reformation<br>R 148.216 | 15 credits |
| 148.316 | New Zealand Between the Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 credits |
| 148.333 | The Napoleonic Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.334 | Sports History | 15 credits |
| 148.339 | Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe | 15 credits |

**Japanese (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A<br>P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302 | 15 credits |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.390 | Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies<br>P Resource approval required | 15 credits |

**Linguistics (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 credits |
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis of the English Language<br>R 172.231 | 15 credits |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 credits |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |
| 172.330 | Sounds and Structures<br>P 172.234 | 15 credits |
| 172.333 | Discourse and Institutions<br>P Any 200 level 172-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity<br>P 172.232 or 172.237 | 15 credits |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course. | 15 credits |
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics<br>P 172.234 | 15 credits |
| 172.338 | Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course | 15 credits |

**Mathematics (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.204 | Differential Equations I<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics<br>P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.301 | Analysis<br>P 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 160.302 | Algebra<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II<br>P 160.203, 160.204 | 15 credits |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling<br>P 160.204 and 160.211 | 15 credits |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education<br>P 160.2xx | 15 credits |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 credits |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |

**Media Studies (90 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

**Māori Studies (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory courses**

**At least 15 credits from**

148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337

150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality 15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx

150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course

150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts

150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies

**At least 75 credits from**

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts

150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits
P 150.202

150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits
P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203

150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits
P 150.201

269.332 Māori Issues in Education 15 credits

**Subject courses**

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa 15 credits

150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art 15 credits

150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits

150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits
P 150.106

## New Zealand Studies (90 credits)

**90 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix**

**Compulsory course**

150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society 15 credits
R 269.274

**Subject courses**

121.210 Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103 R 121.311

121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues 15 credits
P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111

139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature 15 credits

148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337

148.246 Iwi History 15 credits

148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand 15 credits

148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 15 credits

148.309 The New Zealand Wars 15 credits
R 148.204

148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars 15 credits

148.317 New Zealand Religious History 15 credits

150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts

154.316 New Zealand Cinema 15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212

170.202 New Zealand Feminism 15 credits

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand 15 credits

179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand 15 credits

200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics 15 credits

## Philosophy (90 credits)

134.201 Philosophy of Mind 15 credits
R 134.301

134.203 Ethics 15 credits
R 134.303

134.204 Aesthetics 15 credits
R 134.304

134.205 Logic 15 credits

134.207 International Justice 15 credits

134.208 Philosophy of Science 15 credits
R 134.308

134.216 Modern Philosophy 15 credits
R 134.316

134.218 Environmental Philosophy 15 credits
R 134.318

134.220 Business and Professional Ethics 15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319

134.221 East Asian Philosophy 15 credits

134.302 Metaphysics 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202

134.303 Ethics 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203

134.305 Meta-ethics 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course

134.308 Philosophy of Science 15 credits
R 134.208

134.309 Ancient Philosophy 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209

134.310 Philosophy of Literature 15 credits
R 134.210

134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212

134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy 15 credits
R 134.217

134.321 Indian Philosophy 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course

200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx 15 credits

200.315 Contemporary Political Thought 15 credits

## Politics (90 credits)

**Compulsory course selection**

**At least 30 credits from**

200.201 Middle Eastern Politics 15 credits

200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx 15 credits

200.261 World Politics 15 credits

**At least 45 credits from**

200.301 Contemporary International Conflict 15 credits

200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World 15 credits

200.303 Democratic Politics 15 credits

200.315 Contemporary Political Thought 15 credits

200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics 15 credits

## Psychology (90 credits)

**Compulsory course**

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102

**Subject courses**

175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits

175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102

175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology 15 credits
R 175.312

175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.203

175.304 The Psychology of Security 15 credits

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits
P 175.203

175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits
P 175.203

175.313 Gender and Violence 15 credits
P 175.203

175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits
P 175.203

175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits
P 175.203

175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

### Security Studies (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 294.201 | States, Borders and Resource Security<br>R 149.271 | 15 credits |
| 294.202 | Human Security | 15 credits |
| 294.272 | Intelligence in the Security Environment | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.305 | Transnational Crime | 15 credits |
| 294.306 | Security Governance and Management<br>R 149.380 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |
| 294.382 | Biosecurity | 15 credits |

### Social Anthropology (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.213 | Anthropological Enquiry | 15 credits |
| 146.303 | Practice of Fieldwork | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 credits |
| 146.208 | Political Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |
| 146.210 | Ritual and Belief | 15 credits |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 credits |
| 146.214 | The Politics of Culture | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.304 | Culture, Biology and Racism | 15 credits |
| 146.307 | The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 146.317 | Urban Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |

### Social Policy (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.202 or 176.202 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |

### Sociology (90 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 credits |
| 176.222 | Cities in the Twenty-first Century | 15 credits |
| 176.223 | Social Inequality and Justice | 15 credits |
| 176.224 | Gender: Bodies that Matter | 15 credits |
| 176.302 | Research Design and Practice | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 credits |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.324 | Imagining Other Worlds | 15 credits |
| 176.325 | The Politics of Truth | 15 credits |
| 176.326 | The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

### Spanish (90 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

### Statistics (90 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.223 | Introduction to Data Mining<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.322 | 15 credits |
| 161.322 | Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331 | 15 credits |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis<br>P One of 161.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.324 | Data Mining<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223 | 15 credits |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement<br>P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 | 15 credits |
| 161.327 | Generalised Linear Models<br>P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726 | 15 credits |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

### Theatre Studies (90 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.220 | Theatre for Change | 15 credits |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.320 | Theatre in Production | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |

## Elective courses

## Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 credits |
| 170.202 | New Zealand Feminism | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 230.210 | Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters<br>P 230.110 | 15 credits |
| 230.310 | Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement<br>P 230.210 | 15 credits |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.305 | Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes<br>P 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Aviation
# GDipAv

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or be admitted on the basis of equivalence.
   (c) Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level courses listed in the Schedule below.
2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation with a Flight Instruction endorsement requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the requirements of Regulation 1; and
   (b) hold a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the CAA NZ and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
   (c) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) - Aeroplane (A).

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) completion of an endorsement;
   and including:
   (c) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   (d) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 120 credits in a specialisation including 75 credits at 300 level. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Approved endorsements are Aviation Studies and Flight Instruction.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Candidates completing the Flight Instruction endorsement must complete the necessary competencies to achieve a CAA NZ 'C' Category Flight Instructor Rating, a night instructor endorsement removal and an aerobatics instructor endorsement removal and pass the following integrated courses:
   190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors
   190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors
   190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I
   190.335 Flight Instruction
7. Integrated courses comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to obtain a pass in the course.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation on or after 1 January 2016 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation prior to 1 January 2016 and who passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Aviation, may complete under the regulations in the 2015 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2017 academic year.
13. Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation in 2015 or earlier may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must satisfy all requirements specified in these regulations.
14. Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Aviation prior to 2016, but who do not meet the requirements for Regulations 12 and 13, will be required to transfer and complete their qualification in accordance with these regulations.
15. These transition arrangements expire in 2018.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

## Endorsements

### Aviation Studies (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.216 | Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205 | 15 credits |
| 190.220 | Managing Airline Systems<br>P 190.116 | 15 credits |

**90 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.207 | Aviation Psychology | 15 credits |
| 190.210 | Aviation Safety Management<br>P Any 190.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.211 | Aviation Strategic Management | 15 credits |
| 190.215 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance<br>P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252 | 15 credits |
| 190.222 | Basic Air Safety Investigation<br>P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H) | 15 credits |
| 190.224 | Environmental Impacts of Aviation | 15 credits |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation<br>P Any 190.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 credits |
| 190.249 | Aircraft Maintenance Management<br>P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL | 30 credits |
| 190.302 | Check and Training for Airlines<br>P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL | 15 credits |
| 190.306 | Airline Strategic Management<br>P 190.211 | 15 credits |
| 190.307 | Airport Planning<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.308 | Airport Operational Management<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.309 | Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.314 | Legal Issues in Aviation<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation<br>P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP | 15 credits |
| 190.318 | Air Transport Economics<br>P 190.220 | 15 credits |
| 190.320 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance II<br>P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.321 | Air Accident and Incident Investigation<br>P 190.122 or 190.222 | 15 credits |
| 190.327 | Managing Cultures in Aviation<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.340 | Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security | 15 credits |

**Flight Instruction (120 credits)**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.301 | Flight Instructor Human Factors<br>P PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.315 | Flight Instruction Fundamentals I<br>P 190.256 and PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation<br>P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP | 15 credits |
| 190.335 | Flight Instruction<br>P Part III ATP or Hold a current CPL (A) | 30 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.297 | Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors<br>P Permission Head of School | 30 credits |
| 190.298 | Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling<br>P 190.251 and 190.254 | 30 credits |

**15 credits at 200 or 300 level from the 190 prefix (Aviation).**

# The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies GradDipBusStuds

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (c) have demonstrated equivalent practical, professional and/or scholarly experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies schedule;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulations 2, up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed Massey University degree provided that the courses are listed in Schedule B of the Bachelor of Business or the Bachelor of Retail and Business Management schedule.
4. Candidates are deemed to have met the general University progression requirement for 200-level courses if they have been awarded any Degree, Diploma or Certificate at NZQA level 5 or above.

**Specialisations**

5. The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may be awarded with or without an endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies.
6. The endorsements available are: Accounting, Business Information Systems*, Business Law*, Communication Management*, Dispute Resolution*, Economics*, Entrepreneurship and Small Business*, Finance*, Human Resource Management, International Business*, Management*, Management and Leadership for Maori Providers*, Marketing*, Personal Financial Planning, Property Management*, Rural Valuation*, Sport Management*, and Urban Valuation*.
   *No new enrolments

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

10. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
11. Candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies prior to 2017, and who have successfully completed at least 45 credits towards the Diploma, may complete under the regulations as specified in the 2016 University Calendar.
12. These transition regulations expire 31 December 2019.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Human Resource Management, Management or International Business endorsement in the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies

## Endorsements

### Accounting (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.230 | Introductory Financial and Management Accounting<br>R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215 | 15 credits |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.279 | Auditing<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.289 | Taxation<br>P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting<br>P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. | 15 credits |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting<br>P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310 | 15 credits |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting<br>P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320 | 15 credits |
| 110.369 | Forensic Accounting<br>P 110.249 and 110.279 | 15 credits |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning<br>P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

Up to 15 credits from courses at 200 level or 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

### Business Information Systems (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 157.325 | Information Management Project<br>P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381,157.342 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

300-level courses from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

### Business Law (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**No more than 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.289 | Taxation<br>P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 134.220 | Business and Professional Ethics<br>R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319 | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.203 | Law of Business Organisations<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.210 | Commercial Law<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |

**At least 75 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning<br>P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783 | 15 credits |
| 155.301 | Employment Law<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.313 | Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.315 | Sport Law | 15 credits |
| 155.700 | Fundamentals of Law | 30 credits |

### Communication Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.203 | Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.231 | News Media Reporting<br>P 219.108 | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 credits |

### Dispute Resolution (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 credits |

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 153.202 | Law and Mediation | 15 credits |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles<br>R 153.307 | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 153.302 | Mediation Process<br>P 153.200 | 15 credits |
| 153.306 | Negotiation Practice | 15 credits |
| 153.310 | Arbitration Practicum<br>P Permission HOS | 15 credits |
| 153.311 | Mediation Practicum<br>P 153.210 or 153.330 | 15 credits |
| 153.314 | Dispute Resolution Advocacy<br>R 153.201 | 15 credits |
| 153.315 | Adjudicative Processes<br>P 153.200 | 15 credits |
| 153.320 | Employment Dispute Resolution<br>R 153.708 | 15 credits |
| 153.330 | Dispute Resolution Practicum<br>P 153.200, 153.314 R 153.210 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

A maximum of 30 credits from 300 level courses from the 114, 152, 153 or 155 course prefix series.

### Economics (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses selection**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy<br>P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from (At least 60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets<br>P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.380 | Applied Econometrics<br>P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

No more than 15 credits from courses at 200 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

At least 15 credits from courses at 300 level from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

### Entrepreneurship and Small Business (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 152.330 | Enterprise Development | 15 credits |
| 152.331 | Scaling and Growth<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (30 credits from)**

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |

Courses at 300 level from the 114-course prefix series.

**Or (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 156.200 | Marketing for Non-Marketers<br>R 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.100 | 15 credits |

**Or (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 153.306 | Negotiation Practice | 15 credits |

Courses at 200 level from the 114-course prefix series.

### Finance (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

**Compulsory course selection**

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process<br>R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620 | 15 credits |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment<br>C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds R 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240 | 15 credits |
| 125.250 | Financial Modelling<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation<br>P 125.240, 125.351 C One of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357 R 125.311 | 15 credits |
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 | 15 credits |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis<br>P 125.241 R 125.342 | 15 credits |
| 125.342 | Investment Planning<br>P 125.230 or 125.240 C 125.220 R 125.340 | 15 credits |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management<br>P 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 125.356 | Business Insurance<br>P 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 125.357 | Advanced Issues in Insurance<br>P 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 125.364 | Bank Financial Management<br>P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

Courses at 200 level or above from the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies or the 110, 114, 115, 125, 127, 137, 152, 153, 155, 156, 178, 219 or 290 course prefix series.

### Human Resource Management (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 114.331 | Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.332 | Decent Work<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory subject courses**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 155.301 | Employment Law | 15 credits |

Courses at 300 level from the 114 or 152 course prefix series.

### International Business (120 credits)

#### No new enrolments

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |

**Compulsory subject courses**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.264 | International Supply Chain Management<br>R 152.263 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 credits |

Courses at 200 level from the 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |

Courses at 300 level from 241, 242, 243, 244 or 245 course prefix series

### Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.203 | Business and Society<br>R 52.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory subject courses**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles<br>R 153.307 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

Courses at 300 level from the 152 course prefix series.

### Management and Leadership for Māori Providers (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

Courses at 200 level from the 152 course prefix series

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |

Courses at 300 level from the 152 course prefix series

### Marketing (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.233 | Marketing Research<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students. | 15 credits |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 R 156.704 | 15 credits |
| 156.333 | Market Analysis<br>P 156.231 and 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

Courses at 200 level or above from any course prefix series (15 credits from)
Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series (15 credits from)

### Personal Financial Planning (120 credits)

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning<br>P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process<br>R 25.210, 25.237, 25.620 | 15 credits |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment<br>C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds R 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation<br>P 125.240, 125.351 C One of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357 R 125.311 | 15 credits |
| 125.312 | Applied Personal Financial Management<br>C 125.211 R 125.212 | 15 credits |
| 125.342 | Investment Planning<br>P 125.230 or 125.240 C 125.220 R 125.340 | 15 credits |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management<br>P 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |

### Property Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 218.273 | Building Technology: Commercial Property<br>P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.377 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 127.342 | Applied Property Finance and Investment<br>P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 | 15 credits |
| 127.343 | Applied Property Valuation<br>P 127.242 | 15 credits |

### Rural Valuation (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation<br>P 127.242 or 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

Courses at 200 or 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School (15 credits from)
Courses at 300 level from any course prefix series as approved by the Head of School (15 credits from)

### Sport Management (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.236 | Sport Business<br>R 152.211, 234.232 | 15 credits |
| 152.237 | Sport Event Management<br>R 152.215, 234.233 | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 234.331 | Sport in the Social Context<br>R 152.313 | 15 credits |
| 234.338 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum<br>P 152.215 or 234.233 and 152.212 or 234.235; or 152.217 or 234.234, or 152.214 or 234.236 and 152.216 or 234.237 R 152.371, 152.372, 152.376 | 30 credits |
| 234.360 | Sport Psychology<br>R 152.318 | 15 credits |

**Urban Valuation (120 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (120 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 127.342 | Applied Property Finance and Investment<br>P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 | 15 credits |
| 127.343 | Applied Property Valuation<br>P 127.242 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 218.172 | Construction Technology: Residential<br>R 138.254, 138.282, 138.281, 217.172 | 15 credits |
| 218.273 | Building Technology: Commercial Property<br>P One of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254, 218.172 R 138.383, 218.271, 217.271 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Design
# GDipDes

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (c) been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; or
   (d) completed at least 360 credits of a Massey University design degree including 75 credits at 300 level.
2. In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) At least 30 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (b) At least 60 credits of core endorsement courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part C of the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (d) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
4. Notwithstanding Regulation 1, with the approval of the Academic Board or their delegate a candidate may be permitted to transfer up to 30 credits from an incomplete graduate qualification in design or related programme of study to the Graduate Diploma in Design.

**Specialisations**

5. The Graduate Diploma in Design is awarded with an endorsement.
6. Candidates must complete an endorsement by completing at least 75 credits from the course prefix series of one of the endorsement subjects, including both the core courses for that course prefix listed in Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma.
7. Endorsements available in the Graduate Diploma in Design and their associated course prefixes are: Industrial Design (198 prefix), Fashion Design (212 prefix), Photography (221 prefix), Spatial Design (224 prefix), Textile Design (223 prefix) or Visual Communication Design (222 prefix).

**Student Progression**

8. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Design may be awarded with Distinction or Merit if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

9. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Design

**Part A: Core courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |

**Part B: Core Endorsement courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 198.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)<br>P 198.258 R 198.354 | 30 credits |
| 198.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)<br>P 198.357 R 198.355 | 30 credits |
| 212.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)<br>P 212.258 R 212.317 | 30 credits |
| 212.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)<br>P 212.357 R 212.310 | 30 credits |
| 221.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Photography)<br>P 221.258 R 221.370 | 30 credits |
| 221.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Photography)<br>P 221.357 | 30 credits |
| 222.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication)<br>P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370 | 30 credits |
| 222.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication)<br>P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371 | 30 credits |
| 223.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Textiles)<br>P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403 | 30 credits |
| 223.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Textiles)<br>P 223.357 R 223.303 | 30 credits |

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361

224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371

**Part C: Elective courses (30 credits from)**

197.211 Rapid Ideation 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

197.228 Contemporary Design Project A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A 15 credits

197.238 Interaction and Interface I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291

197.270 Creative Ecologies I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.331 Contemporary Design Project B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.332 Contemporary Design Project C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

197.338 Interaction and Interface II 15 credits
P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377

197.370 Creative Ecologies II 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

197.379 Service and Experience Design 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

197.383 Internship 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326

198.213 Furniture Design 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132

198.221 Modelling and Prototyping 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271

198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

198.315 Product Development 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214

198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation 15 credits
P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262

212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading 15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 212.204 & 212.220

212.226 Fashion Communication 15 credits

212.228 Fashion Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

212.304 Drape for Design 15 credits
P 212.100 or 212.257

212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel 15 credits
P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101)

212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production 15 credits
P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420

212.328 Fashion Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.254 Drawing in Practice 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.255 Drawing the Body II 15 credits
P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200

213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB 30 credits

213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts

213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts

213.358 Fine Arts Internship 15 credits
P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412

213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts

213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB 30 credits

221.220 Photography and the Studio 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272

221.222 Photography and the Darkroom 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271

221.291 Photography Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

221.320 Photography and the Body 15 credits
P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II 15 credits
P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258

221.391 Photography Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

222.208 Letterpress 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

222.215 Brand Communication 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104

222.225 Story and Narration 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.232 Character Design 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.248 Typographic Systems 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158

222.312 Art Direction 15 credits
P 222.258 R 222.411

222.313 Copywriting 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level

222.326 Sequential Art 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds 15 credits
P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission course coordinator

222.347 Editorial Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

222.348 Narrative Information Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408

222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206

223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits
P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)

223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits
R 223.313

223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 224.205 | Design for Display<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205 | 15 credits |
| 224.302 | Spatial Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 224.306 | Game Space<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 237.211 | Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea<br>P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110 | 15 credits |
| 237.217 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea<br>P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217 | 15 credits |
| 237.218 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea<br>P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218 | 15 credits |
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.317 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea<br>P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317 | 15 credits |
| 237.318 | Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea<br>P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management
# GradDipEmergMgt

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or another approved qualification; and
   (c) have completed at least one year of emergency management-related experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses at the same level included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.202 | Introduction to Emergency Management | 15 credits |
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |

### Elective courses (90 credits from)

**No more than 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.203 | Disaster Risk Management | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 214.301 | Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health
# GradDipEH

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in Part I for the Graduate Diploma, all candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
8. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health prior to 1 January 2017 and have completed at least 30 credits towards the graduate diploma may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
9. The transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

**Compulsory courses (105 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 credits |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 credits |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 credits |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 credits |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.301 | Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
# GDipFA

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified; and will have
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (c) been assessed by Academic Board or their delegate as having equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level.
2. In all cases candidates must be selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) 90 credits of core courses selected from Part A of the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (b) 30 credits of elective courses selected from Part B of the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts may be awarded with distinction if completed in one year of full-time study or three years of part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Certificate in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts

**Part A: Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 213.341 | Art Studio IIIA<br>P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.342 | Art Studio IIIB<br>P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices<br>P 213.352 or 237.330 | 15 credits |
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |

**Part B: Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.355 | Drawing the Body III<br>P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301 | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |
| 213.359 | Contemporary Art Projects K<br>P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDipInfSc

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits at 200 level or above, comprising:
   (a) at least 120 credits from courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level or above;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedules for the qualification.
   (d) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement or a joint endorsement by passing at least 90 credits, including at least 60 credits at 300 level, within the endorsement or joint endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement and joint endorsement are set out in Schedule A of the qualification.
5. Endorsements available are Computer Science, Data Science, Information Systems and Information Technology.
6. Approved joint endorsement is Software Engineering.

**Student Progression**

7. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

8. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

11. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations, all candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1 January 2017, and who have passed at least 60 credits at 200 level whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, may complete the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences with 60 credits at 300 level.
13. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
14. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2018.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences

## Schedule A: Endorsements (At least 30 credits from)

### Computer Science (90 credits)

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures<br>P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271 | 15 credits |
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture<br>P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253 | 15 credits |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 159.235 | Graphical Programming<br>P 159.101, 159.102 | 15 credits |
| 159.251 | Software Engineering Design and Construction<br>P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351 | 15 credits |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems<br>P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233 | 15 credits |
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 159.271 | Computational Thinking for Problem Solving<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201 | 15 credits |
| 159.272 | Programming Paradigms<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234 | 15 credits |

**At least 60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence<br>P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211 | 15 credits |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages<br>P 159.201, 159.202 | 15 credits |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354 | 15 credits |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems<br>P 159.201 R 159.355 | 15 credits |
| 159.336 | Mobile Application Development<br>P 159.234 or 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359 | 15 credits |
| 159.352 | Advanced Web Development<br>P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339 | 15 credits |
| 159.354 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375 | 15 credits |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems<br>P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335 | 15 credits |
| 159.360 | Programming for Computer Graphics<br>P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360 | 15 credits |
| 159.372 | Intelligent Machines<br>P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302 | 15 credits |

### Data Science (90 credits)

**Compulsory courses (At least 45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.222 | Data Wrangling and Machine Learning<br>P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.333 | Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation<br>P 158.222 | 15 credits |
| 158.337 | Database Development<br>P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247 | 15 credits |

**Specialisation courses**

**At least 15 credits from**

161.220 Data Analysis 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

**At least 15 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits
P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

**At least 15 credits from**

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

**At least 15 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

### Information Systems (90 credits)

**Specialisation courses**

**At least 30 credits from**

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making 15 credits

157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits

157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242

**No more than 15 credits from**

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits
R 152.230

152.234 Business Model Innovation 15 credits

**At least 45 credits from**

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance 15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341

157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

**No more than 15 credits from**

152.336 Leadership Practice 15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

### Information Technology (90 credits)

**Specialisation courses**

**At least 30 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254

158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

158.247 Database Design 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.337

158.258 Web Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

**No more than 15 credits from**

157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making 15 credits

157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits

157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242

**At least 60 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

158.347 Database Paradigms 15 credits
P 158.247 R 158.337

158.359 User Experience Design 15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360

**No more than 15 credits from**

157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits
R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341

157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits
P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

### Software Engineering (90 credits)

**Note: The Software Engineering joint endorsement requires one project from Schedule B**

**Specialisation courses**

**At least 30 credits from**

158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning 15 credits
P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx

158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254

158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107

158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits
P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172

158.247 Database Design 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.337

158.258 Web Development 15 credits
P 158.1xx or 159.1xx

159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits
P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271

159.202 Declarative Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272

159.233 Computer Architecture 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253

159.234 Object-Oriented Programming 15 credits
P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270

159.235 Graphical Programming 15 credits
P 159.101, 159.102

159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction 15 credits
P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351

159.253 Computer Systems 15 credits
P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233

159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234

159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172. R 159.201

159.272 Programming Paradigms 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

**At least 30 credits from**

158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits
P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270

158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation 15 credits
P 158.222

158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits
P 159.1xx and 158.235

158.337 Database Development 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247

158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences 15 credits
P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx

158.347 Database Paradigms 15 credits
P 158.247 R 158.337

158.359 User Experience Design 15 credits
P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence<br>P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211 | 15 credits |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages<br>P 159.201, 159.202 | 15 credits |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354 | 15 credits |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems<br>P 159.201 R 159.355 | 15 credits |
| 159.336 | Mobile Application Development<br>P 159.234 or 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming<br>P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359 | 15 credits |
| 159.352 | Advanced Web Development<br>P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339 | 15 credits |
| 159.354 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375 | 15 credits |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems<br>P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335 | 15 credits |
| 159.360 | Programming for Computer Graphics<br>P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360 | 15 credits |
| 159.372 | Intelligent Machines<br>P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Electives (No more than 30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.399 | Integrative Management<br>P Any 114.3xx or 152.3xx or 157.3xx course | 15 credits |
| 158.383 | Information Technology Project<br>P [159.101 or 159.171] and three (3) of [158.212, 158.225, 158.235, 158.258, 158.247, 158.244] R 158.329 | 15 credits |
| 159.333 | Programming Project<br>P Three (3) of [159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235] R 159.381 and 159.382 | 15 credits |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering Capstone Project<br>P 159.352 | 15 credits |
| 247.310 | ICT Industry Engagement Project<br>P Three (3) courses all with a B grade minimum 158.212, 158.222, 158.225, 158.258, 159.201, 159.234, 159.235 | 30 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies
# GDipJS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) shall have been awarded or qualified for an undergraduate degree or an equivalent qualification; or
   (c) have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 120 credits above 100 level of which at least 75 credits must be at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, up to 30 credits at 200 level may be cross-credited from a completed Massey University qualification provided that the course is listed in the Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.231 | News Media Reporting<br>P 219.108 | 15 credits |
| 219.234 | Editing & Publishing | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |
| 219.336 | Researching Journalism | 15 credits |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 credits |
| 219.340 | Feature Writing and Freelancing<br>P 219.231 R 219.232 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
# GradDipL&SCM

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; or
   (c) have completed at least four years of relevant professional experience, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;

(c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

4. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management may be awarded with Distinction, provided that the Diploma has been completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

8. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management prior to 1 January 2017, and who have passed at least 60 credits whilst enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management, may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
10. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
11. These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 240.263 | Logistics Operations<br>R 240.261 | 15 credits |
| 240.363 | Supply Chain Integration<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 30 credits |
| 240.366 | Global Logistics<br>P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.264 | International Supply Chain Management<br>R 152.263 | 15 credits |
| 240.262 | Transportation Systems<br>R 115.262 | 15 credits |
| 290.203 | Retail Buying and Planning<br>P 290.102 or 240.260 | 15 credits |

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 240.362 | Supply Chain Trends and Applications<br>R 115.362 | 15 credits |
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.365 | Demand Chain Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety GradDipOHS

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and
   (c) have completed at least two years of relevant professional experience or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates seeking graduate membership of the Institution of Occupational Safety and Health (UK) must include courses 114.240, 251.370 and 251.372.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety is awarded without an endorsement.

**Student Progression**

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety may be awarded with distinction or merit provided that the programme of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. All candidates commencing study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety on or after 1 January 2017 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
10. All candidates who commenced study towards the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health prior to 1 January 2017 may complete under the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health regulations in the 2016 Massey University Calendar until 31 December 2020.
11. In all cases candidates must complete the qualification within the timeframes for completion as specified in the Completion Requirements.
12. These transition arrangements expire in 2020.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Occupational Health and Safety

**Compulsory courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |
| 251.370 | Health and Safety Auditing | 15 credits |
| 251.372 | Occupational Hygiene<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |
| 251.374 | Project in Occupational Health and Safety<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 128.200 | Healthy Workplace Design | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
# GradDipQS

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Before enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the programme.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from the Schedule.

**Notes**

1. Any 700-level course taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS.
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level courses.
3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the programme and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design<br>P 228.292 R 143.341 | 15 credits |
| 287.455 | Advanced Industrial Management Practices<br>P 287.342 or 287.343 R 143.469, 143.455 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement<br>R 143.785 | 15 credits |
| 287.736 | Service Quality<br>R 143.786 | 15 credits |
| 287.737 | Quality and People<br>R 143.787 | 15 credits |

**60 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 credits |
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing<br>R 143.329, 143.342 | 15 credits |

**Approved Massey elective (15 credits from)**

# The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies
# GradDipRurStud

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300 level;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification; and
   (d) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. Candidates may complete the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete one endorsement only by passing at least 60 credits in the endorsement. The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Endorsements available are: Agribusiness; Animal Production; Equine Management; Farm Forestry; Farm Management; Land Use Management; Landscape Management; Life Cycle Management; Lifestyle Farming; Livestock Improvement; Natural Resource Management; Pastoral Agriculture; Plant Protection; Production Horticulture; Ruminant Nutrition; Rural Banking; Rural Valuation; and Value Chain Management.

**Student Progression**

6. In cases of sufficient merit, the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies may be awarded with distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

7. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for (Under)Graduate Qualifications will apply.
8. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

9. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

## Endorsements

### Agribusiness (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |

178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products 15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357

**15 credits from**

119.373 Integrative Studies 15 credits

239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone 15 credits
C 112.302 R 112.301, 119.373

### Animal Production (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

117.152 Animals and Agriculture 15 credits
R 117.151 and 199.101

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production 15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152

117.371 Animal Production 15 credits
P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355

**117.34x (15 credits from)**

### Equine Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory course selection (60 credits from)**

286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding 15 credits
R 117.258

286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete 15 credits
P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171 R 117.259

286.222 The Equine Lower Limb 15 credits
P 117.161 or 286.131 or 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.171, 117.260

286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare 15 credits
R 117.256

286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete 15 credits
P 117.259 or 286.221 R 117.359

286.701 Advanced Equine Production 15 credits
R 117.777

286.711 Equine Science 15 credits
R 117.763

### Farm Forestry (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use 15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310

283.101 Plants in Agriculture 15 credits
R 171.102

283.321 Trees on Farms 15 credits
R 171.304

283.322 Landscape Revegetation 15 credits
R 171.364

### Farm Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries 15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252

119.358 Agricultural Production Systems 15 credits
C 119.381 R 119.357

119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry 15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351

119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry 15 credits
P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355

### Land Use Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries 15 credits
P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252

119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry 15 credits
P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351

189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers 15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142

233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing 15 credits
P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204

### Landscape Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

121.103 New Zealand Environments 15 credits

188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management 15 credits
P 121.103

283.322 Landscape Revegetation 15 credits
R 171.364

284.322 Managing the Landscape 15 credits
P 188.263 or 121.212 R 171.365

### Life Cycle Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains 15 credits
P 119.180

115.113 Economics of Business 15 credits
R 115.106

178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products 15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357

238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 161.1xx

### Lifestyle Farming (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

189.151 Soil Properties and Processes 15 credits
P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142

283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy 15 credits
P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202

**15 credits from**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production 15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152

284.201 Horticultural Production Systems 15 credits
P 284.101 R 171.227

**15 credits from**

117.3xx
283.3xx
284.3xx

### Livestock Improvement (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production 15 credits
P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152

117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement 15 credits
P 117.254 or 203.202

117.371 Animal Production 15 credits
P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355

117.7xx (15 credits from)

### Natural Resource Management (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

115.113 Economics of Business 15 credits
R 115.106

178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 15 credits

188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management 15 credits
P 121.103

188.363 Applied Environmental Management 15 credits
P 188.263

**Pastoral Agriculture (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes<br>P 119.153 or 119.158 or 123.101 or 60 credits R 189.142 | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |

**Plant Protection (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds<br>P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.385 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |

**Production Horticulture (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |

**Ruminant Nutrition (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding<br>P 117.342 or 117.371 or 117.381 | 15 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |

**Rural Banking (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |

127.2xx (15 credits from)

**Rural Valuation (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.231 | Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure<br>R 138.382, 218.274, 138.331 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation<br>P 127.242 or 127.255 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |
| 127.255 | Rural Valuation I<br>R 127.242 | 15 credits |

**Value Chain Management (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 240.263 | Logistics Operations<br>R 240.261 | 15 credits |
| 240.366 | Global Logistics<br>P 240.260 or 240.263 R 240.261 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology GDipScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 300 level or higher;
   (b) a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology is not awarded with an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology or Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma in Science and Technology

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains<br>P 119.180 | 15 credits |
| 112.301 | International Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 112.302 | Food and Agribusiness Strategies<br>P 112.248 | 15 credits |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems<br>P 119.281 | 15 credits |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries<br>P 119.180 and 161.140 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 | 15 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 119.281, 111.251, 111.231 R 111.351 | 15 credits |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry<br>P 1 of 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355 | 15 credits |
| 120.217 | Plant, Cell and Environment<br>P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154 R 171.346 | 15 credits |
| 120.218 | The Flora of New Zealand<br>P 120.101 | 15 credits |
| 120.219 | Plants and People | 15 credits |
| 120.302 | Plant Development<br>P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx | 15 credits |
| 120.303 | Plant Biodiversity<br>P 120.218 | 15 credits |
| 120.304 | Plant Biotechnology<br>P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.212 | Field Techniques for Environmental Science<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 121.312 | Environmental Science Field Work II<br>P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.313 | Applied River Management<br>P 196.205 or 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 122.303 | Gene Regulation<br>P 203.300 R 203.303 | 15 credits |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function<br>P 122.232 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 R | 15 credits |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis<br>P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.206 | Environmental and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172 R 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.210 | Organic Chemistry Perspectives<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 R 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |
| 123.310 | Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312 | 15 credits |
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.201, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry<br>P 123.203, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.315 | Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project<br>P (236.201, 124.230, 124.226) or (123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204) R 236.302 | 15 credits |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology<br>P 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.331 | Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry<br>P 123.201 | 15 credits |
| 123.332 | Advanced Topics in Chemistry<br>P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271 | 30 credits |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.229 | Special Relativity and Cosmology<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227 | 15 credits |
| 124.230 | Biophysics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172) | 15 credits |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.316 | Advanced Experimental Physics<br>P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 | 15 credits |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics<br>P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics<br>P 124.226, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.332 | Classical Fields<br>P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317 | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 141.211 | Food Technology 3: Product Development<br>P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172 & 141.112 C 123.271, 228.271, 280.271 R 228.211, 228.292 | 15 credits |
| 141.212 | Food Technology 4: Manufacturing<br>P 123.172, 124.172, 228.172, and (141.112 or 228.112) C 123.201, 280.201 & 280.272 R 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 141.311 | Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety<br>P One of 280.201,141.222, 162.212 or 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 141.312 | Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation<br>P 123.271, 123.201, 141.211, 141.212 R 141.330 | 15 credits |
| 141.358 | Nutrition and Food Choice<br>P 123.271 R 141.458 | 15 credits |
| 141.362 | Food Formulation Technology<br>P 123.271,123.201 | 15 credits |
| 141.395 | Food Chemistry<br>P ((122.221 or 122.222) and 123.220) or (123.172, 123.271 and 123.201) R 141.391, 151.231 | 15 credits |
| 141.723 | Industrial Systems Improvement<br>R 141.424, 278.342, 228.479 | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |

151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition 15 credits
P 123.101

151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism 15 credits
P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344

151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344 R 151.345

151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223

151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344

151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion 15 credits
P 151.232 or 151.344

151.344 Principles of Nutrition 15 credits
C 151.243 R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701

152.261 International Business 15 credits

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance 15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200

156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing 15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx

160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.204 Differential Equations I 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.212 Discrete Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.301 Analysis 15 credits
P 160.203

160.302 Algebra 15 credits
P 160.212

160.314 Combinatorics 15 credits
P 160.212

160.318 Differential Equations II 15 credits
P 160.203, 160.204

160.319 Mathematical Modelling 15 credits
P 160.204 and 160.211

160.320 Mathematics in Education 15 credits
P 160.2xx

161.200 Statistical Models 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.214

162.212 The Microbial World 15 credits
P 162.101, P(D)162.211 (or 141.222) or 196.213

162.214 Biology of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201

162.283 Medical Microbiology 15 credits
P 162.211

162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology 15 credits
P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102 C 162.303 R 162.384

162.303 Immunology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.389

162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 15 credits
P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201

175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102

175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102

175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology
R 175.312 15 credits

175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.203

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits
P 175.203

175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits
P 175.203

175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits
P 175.203

175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits
P 175.203

175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products 15 credits
P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357

178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 15 credits

188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management 15 credits
P 121.103

188.363 Applied Environmental Management 15 credits
P 188.263

189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers 15 credits
P 189.151 or 189.142

189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment 15 credits
P 189.251 or 189.252

189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use 15 credits
P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310

194.241 Physiological Control Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.245

194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

194.342 Cell Physiology 15 credits
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233, 45 credits at 200 level

194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare 15 credits
P Two of 194.241-194.243 45 credits at 200 level

194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System 15 credits
P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243

194.345 Comparative Physiology 15 credits
P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212

194.346 Control of Metabolism 15 credits
P 2 of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

194.348 Applied Human Physiology 15 credits
R 194.347, 234.304, 234.328

194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology 15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242

196.205 Ecology and Conservation 15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)

196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.217

196.213 Microbial Ecology 15 credits
P 162.101

196.217 Evolutionary Biology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.207

196.225 Introductory Marine Biology 15 credits
P 199.101 R 196.325

196.313 Limnology 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management 15 credits
P 196.205

196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology 15 credits
P 120.218 and 196.205

196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.318 Molecular Ecology 15 credits
P 162.101. Plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101

196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199.

196.327 Marine Mammalogy 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.350 | Quantitative Marine Ecology<br>P 161.220 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 199.204 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.101, 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 199.206 | The Fauna of New Zealand<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.211 | Invertebrate Zoology<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.212 | Vertebrate Zoology<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.310 | Entomology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity<br>P 196.207 or 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 199.330 | Ornithology<br>P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245 | 15 credits |
| 203.202 | Genetic Analysis<br>P 162.101 R 203.212 | 15 credits |
| 203.203 | Human Genetics<br>P 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 203.212 | Principles of Genetics<br>P 162.101 R 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |
| 203.305 | Advanced Practical Genetics<br>P 203.202, 203.300 | 15 credits |
| 203.307 | Mammalian Cell Biology<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.328 | Genome Analysis<br>P 203.300 R 122.328 | 15 credits |
| 203.340 | Applied Molecular Biology<br>P 122.231 R 203.300 | 15 credits |
| 203.341 | Genetics and Evolution<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.342 | Molecular and Cellular Biology<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.343 | Advanced Genetics and Genomics<br>P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.212 | Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing<br>P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 228.311 | Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 228.211, 228.212 C 281.384 or 280.341 or 287.342 | 30 credits |
| 228.312 | Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints<br>P 280.271, 280.272, 228.211, 141.212 C 280.341 R 280.394, 280.346 | 30 credits |
| 228.371 | Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists<br>P 228.271 R 228.340 | 15 credits |
| 233.202 | Earth Science Field Work I<br>P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272 | 15 credits |
| 233.205 | Volcanology and Mineralogy<br>P 233.101 R 233.305 | 15 credits |
| 233.250 | Understanding New Zealand Geology<br>P 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing<br>P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204 | 15 credits |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing<br>P 233.251 | 15 credits |
| 233.302 | Earth Science Field Work III<br>P 233.202 and 233.350 | 15 credits |
| 233.310 | Pedology and Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210 | 15 credits |
| 233.350 | How the Earth Works<br>P 233.250 | 15 credits |
| 234.222 | Sport Biomechanics I<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201 | 15 credits |
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 234.224 | Motor Behaviour<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.205 | 15 credits |
| 234.322 | Sport Biomechanics II<br>P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301 | 15 credits |
| 234.323 | Exercise Physiology II<br>P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303 | 15 credits |
| 234.327 | Investigating Sports Performance<br>P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302 | 15 credits |
| 234.361 | Exercise Psychology | 15 credits |
| 236.201 | Nanoscience<br>P 123.102 (or 123.172), 124.101 (or 124.111 or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312 | 15 credits |
| 236.301 | Advanced Nanoscience<br>P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412 | 15 credits |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology<br>P 123.171 and 123.172 R 142.201, 141.222, 162.212, 162.214 | 15 credits |
| 280.271 | Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 280.272 | Fluid Flow and Particle Technology<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes<br>P (141.294 and (280.299 or 141.221)) or (280.271 and 280.272) R 142.304 | 15 credits |
| 280.341 | Environmental Technology<br>P 142.201 or 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 280.371 | Process Engineering Operations<br>P 280.271 and 280.272 R 280.391 | 15 credits |
| 280.372 | Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling<br>P 123.201, 123.271, 228.271, 280.271, 280.272, 280.201 R 280.391 and 280.392 | 15 credits |
| 281.272 | Signals and Systems<br>P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.273 | Communication Network Architectures<br>P 159.172 C 228.271 | 15 credits |
| 281.281 | Analogue Electronic Systems<br>P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251 | 15 credits |
| 281.282 | Digital Electronic Systems<br>P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |
| 281.374 | Communication Systems<br>P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332 | 15 credits |
| 281.375 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471 | 15 credits |
| 281.384 | Embedded Systems Design<br>P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339 | 15 credits |
| 281.385 | Advanced Electronic Circuits<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272 | 15 credits |
| 282.260 | Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design<br>P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334 | 15 credits |
| 282.371 | Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.372 | Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design<br>P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.373 | Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336 | 15 credits |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy<br>P 283.101 or 120.101 R 171.202 | 15 credits |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |
| 287.320 | Product Design<br>P 228.211 & 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing<br>R 143.329, 143.342 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) hold a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits, or equivalent which meets the requirements of the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand;
   or
   (c) hold an overseas teacher education (Primary) degree of at least 360 credits or overseas teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma of at least 360 credits or equivalent, and be registered as a teacher with the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand;
   or
   (d) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
   (e) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
   (f) have completed approved courses in education to the value of at least 30 credits.
2. In all cases candidates are required to have:
   (a) demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
   (b) achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
   (c) met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
3. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulations 1 and 2, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

4. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) the Professional Studies and Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (75 credits); and
   (b) the Curriculum Subject Studies courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Schedule (45 credits); and
   (c) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

5. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1;
   (b) 265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2.

**Student Progression**

7. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
8. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) programme will be refused or cancelled.

**Completion Requirements**

9. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
10. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

11. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education).
12. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

### Schedule A: Professional studies and teaching experience courses (75 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 265.470 | ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1<br>P | 15 credits |
| 265.471 | Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts | 15 credits |
| 265.472 | Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers | 15 credits |
| 265.476 | Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE<br>P Course only offered to those students who have selected entry to the programme Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education). | 15 credits |
| 265.485 | ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2<br>P 185.470 or 265.470 R 136.485 | 15 credits |

### Schedule B: Curriculum subject studies courses (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 265.473 | Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy | 15 credits |
| 265.474 | ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning & Evaluation | 15 credits |
| 265.475 | The Arts in Early Childhood Education | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
# GradDipTchg(Primary)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and
   (c) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry and which include subjects deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand Primary Schools; and
   (d) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
   (e) have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
   (f) have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 165 credits, comprising:
   (a) the Professional Practice courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (45 credits); and
   (b) the Contextual Knowledge courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (30 credits); and
   (c) the Content Knowledge courses listed in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) Schedule (90 credits); and
   (d) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

5. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least 14 weeks supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
   (a) 278.420 Teaching Experience I;
   (b) 278.423 Teaching Experience II.

**Student Progression**

6. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
7. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

**Completion Requirements**

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
    (a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
    (b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
    (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)

**Schedule A: Professional practice courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 278.420 | Teaching Experience I | 15 credits |
| 278.421 | Teaching Experience II<br>P 278.420 | 15 credits |
| 278.461 | Classroom Enquiry | 15 credits |

**Schedule B: Contextual knowledge courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 278.422 | Teaching in Context I | 15 credits |
| 278.423 | Teaching in Context II<br>P 278.422 | 15 credits |

**Schedule C: Content knowledge courses (90 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 278.424 | Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School | 15 credits |
| 278.425 | Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics<br>P 278.424 | 15 credits |
| 278.426 | Literacy Development and Pedagogy | 15 credits |
| 278.427 | Literacy Assessment and Instruction<br>P 278.426 | 15 credits |
| 278.428 | Education in Science, Social Science and Technology | 15 credits |
| 278.429 | Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)
# GradDipTchg(Sec)

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and shall
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree of at least 360 credits, or equivalent; and

(c) hold a qualification(s) approved by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand as appropriate for entry; and
(d) have completed approved courses at Level 7 or Level 8 in at least one subject area deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools;
(e) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy; and
(f) have achieved an Academic IELTS score of at least 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 within the preceding two years, if English is not the applicant's first language; and
(g) have met the requirements for registration as set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand, in terms of in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. Admission to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be granted or withheld on consideration of the admission requirements specified under Regulation 1, a Police Vetting report and a selection process which may include a written application, interview, and written and/or practical exercises as may be determined by the Academic Board or their delegate.

**Qualification Requirements**

3. Candidates for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
(a) the Teaching Studies courses listed in Schedule A of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (45 credits); and
(b) the Teaching Experience courses listed in Schedule B of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule (30 credits); and
(c) 45 credits of Curriculum Subjects Studies courses as specified in Schedule C of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) Schedule; and
(d) attending professional practice and community placements, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

4. The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

5. Every candidate for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board or their delegate at least fourteen weeks of supervised clinical practice, in accordance with the requirements of the following courses:
(a) 260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I;
(b) 260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II.

**Student Progression**

6. Should a student in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) be charged with an offence against the law after entry into the qualification, the student must advise the College Pro Vice-Chancellor or their nominee of the charge within three working days.
7. If the Academic Board or their nominee is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teaching Council of Aotearoa New Zealand for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the student's enrolment in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme will be refused or cancelled.

**Completion Requirements**

8. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
9. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

10. For candidates enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), the following will lead to exclusion from the qualification:
(a) failure to obtain a pass in a course in two successive attempts; or
(b) failure to pass courses totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or
(c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within two years of full-time study, or three years of part-time study from the date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary).
11. A person excluded under Clause 11 will only be readmitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) with the approval of Academic Board or their nominee. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

## Schedule for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

### Schedule A: Teaching studies courses (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 260.490 | Teaching in Context I | 15 credits |
| 260.491 | Teaching in Context II<br>P 260.490 | 15 credits |
| 260.492 | Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context | 15 credits |

### Schedule B: Teaching experience courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 260.483 | Secondary Teaching Experience I | 15 credits |
| 260.484 | Secondary Teaching Experience II<br>P 260.483 | 15 credits |

### Schedule C: Curriculum subject studies courses (45 credits from)

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice<br>P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353 | 15 credits |
| 260.420 | Teaching Mathematics | 15 credits |
| 260.422 | Teaching Science | 15 credits |
| 260.426 | Teaching Technology | 15 credits |
| 260.429 | Teaching Languages | 15 credits |
| 260.431 | Teaching English | 15 credits |
| 260.434 | Teaching Social Sciences | 15 credits |
| 260.438 | Teaching Music | 15 credits |
| 260.441 | Teaching Health and Physical Education | 15 credits |
| 260.444 | Teaching Visual Arts | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 260.421 | Teaching Senior Mathematics | 15 credits |
| 260.423 | Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture | 15 credits |
| 260.424 | Teaching Senior Chemistry | 15 credits |
| 260.425 | Teaching Senior Physics | 15 credits |
| 260.427 | Teaching Senior Technology | 15 credits |
| 260.428 | Teaching Design and Visual Communication | 15 credits |
| 260.430 | Teaching Senior Languages | 15 credits |
| 260.432 | Teaching Senior English | 15 credits |
| 260.433 | Teaching Drama | 15 credits |
| 260.435 | Teaching Senior History | 15 credits |
| 260.436 | Teaching Senior Geography | 15 credits |
| 260.437 | Teaching Senior Commerce | 15 credits |
| 260.439 | Teaching Senior Music | 15 credits |
| 260.440 | Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers | 15 credits |
| 260.442 | Teaching Senior Physical Education | 15 credits |
| 260.443 | Teaching Health | 15 credits |
| 260.445 | Teaching Senior Visual Arts | 15 credits |
| 260.446 | Teaching Senior Art History | 15 credits |
| 260.447 | Teaching Performing Arts | 15 credits |
| 260.448 | Teaching Senior Social Sciences | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# GRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The Graduate Certificate in Arts ..... 289
The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management ..... 294
The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology ..... 295
The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language ..... 299

## The Graduate Certificate in Arts
## GCertArts

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and:
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's Degree, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 60 credits at the 200 or 300 level from the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (b) at least 45 credits at 300 level.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 45 credits in a subject area including:
   (a) at least 30 credits at 300 level;
   (b) any compulsory courses for the endorsement as listed in the Schedule.
   The requirements for each endorsement are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. Endorsements available in the Graduate Certificate in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, English, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, and Theatre Studies.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
10. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2019.
12. Candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transitional provisions expire on 31 December 2020.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
15. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Graduate Certificate in Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for 139.246 or 219.207. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

### Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Arts

### Endorsements

**Asian Studies (45 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |

### Chinese (45 credits)

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |

**Endorsement elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |
| 241.206 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers B<br>P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies<br>P Resource approval required R 169.397 | 15 credits |

### Classical Studies (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 credits |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.318 | 15 credits |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.319 | 15 credits |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.320 | 15 credits |
| 201.230 | Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome | 15 credits |
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy<br>R 201.213 | 15 credits |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome<br>R 201.214 | 15 credits |
| 201.316 | Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.218 | 15 credits |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.219 | 15 credits |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.220 | 15 credits |

### Creative Writing (45 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.380 | Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III<br>P Any 200-level Creative Writing course | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.381 | Advanced Studies in Creative Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.386 | Life Writing<br>R 139.226 | 15 credits |

### Defence Studies (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.245 | Irregular Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.255 | Conventional Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.301 | Legacies of War | 15 credits |
| 294.302 | Civil Military Relations | 15 credits |
| 294.303 | Small, Civil and Dirty Wars | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.325 | Peacekeeping | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |

### Development Studies (45 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |

### Economics (45 credits)

**Compulsory course selection**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |

### Education (45 credits)

**Compulsory course selection**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.286 | Equity and Diversity in Education | 15 credits |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education<br>R 187.201 | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.210 | Historical Perspectives on Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 263.200 | Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |

**At least 30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.340 | Politics of Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.315 | Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.330 | Mathematics and Literacy in Society | 15 credits |

### Educational Psychology (45 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.331 | Assessment and Learning<br>R 186.331 | 15 credits |

### English (45 credits)

**An endorsement consists of 45 credits in English, including: at least 30 credits from the Endorsement List A courses; at least 30 credits at 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule.**

**Endorsement List A: Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.201 | Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England | 15 credits |
| 139.202 | Romantic Writing: Self and Nature | 15 credits |
| 139.239 | Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World | 15 credits |
| 139.253 | American Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.270 | Young Adult Fiction | 15 credits |
| 139.275 | Gothic | 15 credits |
| 139.301 | Shakespeare's Worlds | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.305 | Twentieth Century Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.307 | Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.352 | Postcolonial Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 credits |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |

**Endorsement List B: Courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.244 | Writing for the Public<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

### Geography (45 credits)

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.313 | Applied River Management<br>P 196.205 or 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |

### History (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.217 | Victoria's World | 15 credits |
| 148.218 | The Vikings | 15 credits |
| 148.220 | The Second World War | 15 credits |
| 148.221 | The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 | 15 credits |
| 148.241 | Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848<br>R 148.208 | 15 credits |
| 148.242 | The Age of Jihad and Crusade<br>R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211 | 15 credits |
| 148.243 | The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? | 15 credits |
| 148.244 | The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History<br>R 148.251, 148.335 | 15 credits |
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 148.246 | Iwi History | 15 credits |
| 148.248 | Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 148.308 | New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 148.310 | The Tudors and the Reformation<br>R 148.216 | 15 credits |
| 148.316 | New Zealand Between the Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 credits |
| 148.333 | The Napoleonic Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.334 | Sports History | 15 credits |
| 148.339 | Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe | 15 credits |

### Japanese (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A<br>P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302 | 15 credits |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.390 | Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies<br>P Resource approval required | 15 credits |

### Linguistics (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 credits |
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis of the English Language<br>R 172.231 | 15 credits |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 credits |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |
| 172.330 | Sounds and Structures<br>P 172.234 | 15 credits |
| 172.333 | Discourse and Institutions<br>P Any 200 level 172-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity<br>P 172.232 or 172.237 | 15 credits |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course. | 15 credits |
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics<br>P 172.234 | 15 credits |
| 172.338 | Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course | 15 credits |

### Māori Studies (60 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |

**At least 45 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State<br>P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 150.302 | Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau<br>P 150.202 | 15 credits |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine: Māori Women<br>P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203 | 15 credits |
| 150.304 | Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 150.106 | Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art | 15 credits |
| 150.206 | Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art<br>P 150.106 | 15 credits |

### Mathematics (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.204 | Differential Equations I<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics<br>P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.301 | Analysis<br>P 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 160.302 | Algebra<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II<br>P 160.203, 160.204 | 15 credits |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling<br>P 160.204 and 160.211 | 15 credits |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education<br>P 160.2xx | 15 credits |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 credits |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |

### Media Studies (45 credits)

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

### New Zealand Studies (45 credits)

**45 credits with no more than 30 credits from the same prefix**

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 148.246 | Iwi History | 15 credits |
| 148.248 | Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 148.308 | New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 credits |
| 150.204 | Mana Māori: Māori and Politics<br>P Any 100-level BA course | 15 credits |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State<br>P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |

### Philosophy (45 credits)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.201 | Philosophy of Mind<br>R 134.301 | 15 credits |
| 134.203 | Ethics<br>R 134.303 | 15 credits |
| 134.204 | Aesthetics<br>R 134.304 | 15 credits |
| 134.205 | Logic | 15 credits |
| 134.207 | International Justice | 15 credits |
| 134.216 | Modern Philosophy<br>R 134.316 | 15 credits |

134.218 Environmental Philosophy 15 credits
R 134.318
134.220 Business and Professional Ethics 15 credits
R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
134.221 East Asian Philosophy 15 credits
134.302 Metaphysics 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202
134.303 Ethics 15 credits
P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203
134.305 Meta-ethics 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134-prefix course
134.308 Philosophy of Science 15 credits
R 134.208
134.309 Ancient Philosophy 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209
134.310 Philosophy of Literature 15 credits
R 134.210
134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212
134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy 15 credits
R 134.217
134.321 Indian Philosophy 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx 15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought 15 credits

### Planning Studies (45 credits)

**Compulsory course**
132.221 Planning Studies 15 credits
**Subject courses**
132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities 15 credits
132.218 Building Collaborative Communities 15 credits
132.304 Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning 15 credits
P 150.201
132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning 15 credits
P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course
132.314 Transport and Urban Planning 15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society
R 269.274 15 credits

### Politics (45 credits)

**Compulsory course selection**
**At least 15 credits from**
200.201 Middle Eastern Politics 15 credits
200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx 15 credits
200.261 World Politics 15 credits
**At least 30 credits from**
200.301 Contemporary International Conflict 15 credits
200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World 15 credits
200.303 Democratic Politics 15 credits
200.315 Contemporary Political Thought 15 credits
200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics 15 credits

### Psychology (45 credits)

**Compulsory course**
175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102
**Subject courses**
175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits
175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102
175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102
175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology
R 175.312 15 credits
175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203
175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203
175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.203
175.304 The Psychology of Security 15 credits
175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits
P 175.203
175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203
175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits
P 175.203
175.313 Gender and Violence 15 credits
P 175.203
175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits
P 175.203
175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203
175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203
175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits
P 175.203
175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

### Public and Professional Writing (45 credits)

**Compulsory course**
139.340 The Publishing Project 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media 15 credits
**Elective courses**
139.348 Literacy Studies 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208
154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

### Security Studies (45 credits)

**Subject courses**
175.304 The Psychology of Security 15 credits
294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security 15 credits
R 149.271
294.202 Human Security 15 credits
294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment 15 credits
294.304 Cyber and Information Security 15 credits
R 149.295, 149.360
294.305 Transnational Crime 15 credits
294.306 Security Governance and Management 15 credits
R 149.380
294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project 15 credits
294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence 15 credits
294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence 15 credits
294.382 Biosecurity 15 credits

### Social Anthropology (45 credits)

**Compulsory courses**
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry 15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork 15 credits
**Subject courses**
146.206 Visual Ethnography 15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology 15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating 15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief 15 credits
146.211 Systems of Healing 15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia 15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism 15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West 15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology 15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues 15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology 15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology 15 credits

### Social Policy (45 credits)

**Compulsory courses**
279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories 15 credits
P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW
279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration 15 credits
P 279.201 or 179.201
279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation 15 credits
P 179.202 or 176.202
**Subject courses**
179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work 15 credits
179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand 15 credits
179.320 Community Development 15 credits
179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services 15 credits

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |

**Sociology (45 credits)**

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 credits |
| 176.222 | Cities in the Twenty-first Century | 15 credits |
| 176.223 | Social Inequality and Justice | 15 credits |
| 176.224 | Gender: Bodies that Matter | 15 credits |
| 176.302 | Research Design and Practice | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 credits |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.324 | Imagining Other Worlds | 15 credits |
| 176.325 | The Politics of Truth | 15 credits |
| 176.326 | The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

**Spanish (45 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

**Statistics (45 credits)**

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.223 | Introduction to Data Mining<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.322 | 15 credits |
| 161.322 | Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331 | 15 credits |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis<br>P One of 161.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.324 | Data Mining<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223 | 15 credits |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement<br>P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 | 15 credits |
| 161.327 | Generalised Linear Models<br>P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726 | 15 credits |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

**Theatre Studies (45 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.220 | Theatre for Change | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.320 | Theatre in Production | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |

## Elective courses

**Elective courses may be selected from any endorsement schedule and/or from the list below**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 230.210 | Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters<br>P 230.110 | 15 credits |
| 230.310 | Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement<br>P 230.210 | 15 credits |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.305 | Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes<br>P 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management GradCertEmergMgt

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent, or an approved qualification; and
   (c) have completed at least one year of emergency management-related experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level;
   (b) any compulsory papers listed in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (c) attending contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards a Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management, prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule to the Certificate. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.

## Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.202 | Introduction to Emergency Management | 15 credits |
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 214.301 | Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology
# GCertScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelors degree, or equivalent; or
   (c) have been admitted to the qualification on the basis of equivalent relevant professional experience.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses at 200, 300 and 700 level totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level or higher;
   (b) a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from the Schedule for the Qualification; and including:
   (c) attendance at contact workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing 60 credits in an endorsement. The requirements for endorsements are set out in the Schedule for the Qualification.
5. The endorsement available in the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology is Lighting.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

### Schedule A: Endorsement

**Lighting (60 credits)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 218.741 | Light & Lighting<br>R 140.741 | 15 credits |
| 218.742 | Lamps and Luminaires<br>P 218.741 R 140.742 | 15 credits |
| 218.743 | Interior Lighting Design<br>P 218.741, 218.742 | 15 credits |
| 218.744 | Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design<br>P 218.741, 218.742, 218.743 R 140.744 | 15 credits |

### Schedule B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production<br>P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154 or 117.152 | 15 credits |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.344 | Animal Growth and Meat Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement<br>P 117.254 or 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 117.348 | Animal Metabolism<br>P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 117.361 | Companion Animal Science<br>P 117.254. | 15 credits |
| 117.371 | Animal Production<br>P 117.254 R 117.346, 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 | 15 credits |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production<br>P 117.254 | 15 credits |
| 120.217 | Plant, Cell and Environment<br>P 120.101, 162.101 or 119.154 R 171.346 | 15 credits |
| 120.218 | The Flora of New Zealand<br>P 120.101 | 15 credits |
| 120.219 | Plants and People | 15 credits |
| 120.302 | Plant Development<br>P 120.101 and any two courses from 120.2xx, 122.2xx, 162.2xx and 203.2xx | 15 credits |
| 120.303 | Plant Biodiversity<br>P 120.218 | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.304 | Plant Biotechnology<br>P 120.101, and either 203.202 or 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 121.312 | Environmental Science Field Work II<br>P 121.103 C 121.310 or 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry<br>P 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 122.303 | Gene Regulation<br>P 203.300 R 203.303 | 15 credits |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function<br>P 122.232 R 122.342 | 15 credits |
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling<br>P 123.102 or 123.172 R | 15 credits |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis<br>P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 123.206 | Environmental and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 or 123.102 or 123.172 R 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.210 | Organic Chemistry Perspectives<br>P 123.101 or 123.171 R 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.271 | Molecules to Materials<br>P (123.171 or 123.101) and (123.172 or 123.102) | 15 credits |
| 123.310 | Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202 or 123.210 R 123.312 | 15 credits |
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry<br>P 123.201, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry<br>P 123.202, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry<br>P 123.203, 123.204 | 15 credits |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology<br>P 123.202 | 15 credits |
| 123.331 | Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry<br>P 123.201 | 15 credits |
| 123.332 | Advanced Topics in Chemistry<br>P Any two of 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.206, 123.210, or 123.271 | 30 credits |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.229 | Special Relativity and Cosmology<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171) R 124.227 | 15 credits |
| 124.230 | Biophysics<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171); 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172) | 15 credits |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves<br>P 124.101 or 124.111 or 124.171, 124.102 or 124.172, 160.112 or 160.133 or 160.101 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 124.316 | Advanced Experimental Physics<br>P Two of 124.226, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 | 15 credits |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics<br>P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics<br>P 124.226, 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 124.332 | Classical Fields<br>P 160.203 R 124.328, 160.317 | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 141.716 | Research Report (Food) | 30 credits |
| 141.724 | Food Quality Safety and Innovation<br>P 280.201 | 15 credits |
| 141.794 | Special Topic | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism<br>P 123.101, 122.102 R 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 151.243 | Nutritional Biochemistry<br>P 123.101 or equivalent R 122.102 | 15 credits |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance<br>P 151.232 or 151.344 or 234.223 | 15 credits |
| 151.344 | Principles of Nutrition<br>C 151.243 R 151.232, 151.244, 151.701 | 15 credits |
| 151.345 | Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle<br>P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent R 151.331, 151.333 | 15 credits |
| 151.346 | Topics in Nutrition<br>P 151.243 and 151.344 or equivalent R 151.332, 151.334 | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |
| 158.212 | Application Software Development<br>P 158.1xx or 159.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.222 | Data Wrangling and Machine Learning<br>P (159.1x1 and 159.1x2) and 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.225 | Systems Analysis and Modelling<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.254 | 15 credits |
| 158.235 | Networks, Security and Privacy<br>P 158.1xx or 159.1xx or 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 | 15 credits |
| 158.244 | System Management and Testing<br>P 1 of 157.150, 158.100, 158.120, 159.101, 159.102, 159.103, 159.171, 159.172 | 15 credits |
| 158.247 | Database Design<br>P 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 158.337 | 15 credits |
| 158.258 | Web Development<br>P 158.1xx or 159.1xx | 15 credits |
| 158.326 | Software Architecture<br>P 158.212 or 159.234 or 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 158.333 | Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation<br>P 158.222 | 15 credits |
| 158.335 | The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing<br>P 159.1xx and 158.235 | 15 credits |
| 158.337 | Database Development<br>P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx R 157.331, 158.247 | 15 credits |
| 158.345 | Professionalism in the Information Sciences<br>P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 158.359 | User Experience Design<br>P 159.101 or 159.171 R 158.360 | 15 credits |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures<br>P 159.101 & 159.102 R 159.271 | 15 credits |
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.272 | 15 credits |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture<br>P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.253 | 15 credits |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming<br>P 159.101 and 159.102 R 159.270 | 15 credits |
| 159.235 | Graphical Programming<br>P 159.101, 159.102 | 15 credits |
| 159.251 | Software Engineering Design and Construction<br>P 159.272 or 159.101, 159.102 R 159.351 | 15 credits |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems<br>P 159.1x1, 159.1x2 R 159.233 | 15 credits |
| 159.270 | Hardware-Oriented Computing<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.234 | 15 credits |
| 159.271 | Computational Thinking for Problem Solving<br>P 159.102 or 159.172 R 159.201 | 15 credits |

159.272 Programming Paradigms 15 credits
P 159.102 or 159.172 At least 45 credits from 100 level. At least 90 credits from 100 level for Bachelor of Science. R 159.202, 159.234

159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211

159.331 Algorithms and Languages 15 credits
P 159.201, 159.202

159.334 Computer Networks 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.354

159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems 15 credits
P 159.201 R 159.355

159.339 Internet Programming 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.234 R 159.359

159.352 Advanced Web Development 15 credits
P 158.258 and 159.272 R 159.359, 159.339

159.354 Data Communication Networks 15 credits
P 159.270 or 159.271 R 159.334, 281.375

159.355 Concurrent Systems 15 credits
P 159.201 or 159.272 R 159.335

159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics 15 credits
P (159.270 or 159.271 or 159.272) and 160.1xx R 159.235, 158.360

159.372 Intelligent Machines 15 credits
P 159.271 or 159.272 R 159.302

160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.204 Differential Equations I 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.212 Discrete Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.301 Analysis 15 credits
P 160.203

160.302 Algebra 15 credits
P 160.212

160.314 Combinatorics 15 credits
P 160.212

160.318 Differential Equations II 15 credits
P 160.203, 160.204

160.319 Mathematical Modelling 15 credits
P 160.204 and 160.211

161.200 Statistical Models 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231

161.220 Data Analysis 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.223 Introduction to Data Mining 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling 15 credits
P 161.200

161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322

161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement 15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

161.327 Generalised Linear Models 15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726

161.331 Biostatistics 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

161.342 Forecasting and Time Series 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.214

162.212 The Microbial World 15 credits
P 162.101, P(D)162.211 (or 141.222) or 196.213

162.214 Biology of Microorganisms 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.211, 280.201

162.283 Medical Microbiology 15 credits
P 162.211

162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology 15 credits
P 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.212, 162.283, 122.102 C 162.303 R 162.384

162.303 Immunology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 162.389

162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology 15 credits
P One of 162.211, 162.212, 162.214, 196.213, 280.201

175.201 Social Psychology 15 credits

175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.102

175.205 Brain and Behaviour 15 credits
P 175.102

175.206 Memory and Cognition 15 credits
P 175.102

175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology
R 175.312 15 credits

175.301 Community Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research 15 credits
P 175.203

175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences 15 credits
P 175.203

175.309 Forensic Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.311 Psychology of Women 15 credits
P 175.203

175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind 15 credits
P 175.203

175.317 Health Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.318 Experimental Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development 15 credits
P 175.203

175.345 Organisational Psychology 15 credits
P 175.203

188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management 15 credits
P 121.103

188.363 Applied Environmental Management 15 credits
P 188.263

194.241 Physiological Control Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits
P 194.101

194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.245

194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits
P 199.101 or 194.101 R 194.243

194.342 Cell Physiology 15 credits
P Two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233, 45 credits at 200 level

194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare 15 credits
P Two of 194.241-194.243 45 credits at 200 level

194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System 15 credits
P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243

194.345 Comparative Physiology 15 credits
P One of 194.241-194.243 or 199.212

194.346 Control of Metabolism 15 credits
P 2 of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology 15 credits
P 194.241 or 194.242

196.205 Ecology and Conservation 15 credits
P 161.1xx and one of (199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103)

196.207 Biological Evolution 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.217

196.213 Microbial Ecology 15 credits
P 162.101

196.217 Evolutionary Biology 15 credits
P 162.101 R 196.207

196.225 Introductory Marine Biology 15 credits
P 199.101 R 196.325

196.313 Limnology 15 credits
P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses

196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management 15 credits
P 196.205

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 196.316 | New Zealand Plant Ecology<br>P 120.218 and 196.205 | 15 credits |
| 196.317 | Community and Ecosystem Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 196.318 | Molecular Ecology<br>P 162.101. Plus any two courses from 196.205, 199.206, 196.225, 199.212, 199.211 or 120.101 | 15 credits |
| 196.326 | Topics in Marine Ecology<br>P Any two 200-level courses from prefixes 194, 196, 199. | 15 credits |
| 196.327 | Marine Mammalogy<br>P 199.101 or 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 196.350 | Quantitative Marine Ecology<br>P 161.220 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 199.204 | Animal Behaviour<br>P 199.101, 161.1xx | 15 credits |
| 199.206 | The Fauna of New Zealand<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.211 | Invertebrate Zoology<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.212 | Vertebrate Zoology<br>P 199.101 | 15 credits |
| 199.310 | Entomology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity<br>P 196.207 or 196.217 | 15 credits |
| 199.320 | Selected Topics in Zoology<br>P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx courses | 15 credits |
| 199.330 | Ornithology<br>P 199.212 or 199.206 or 194.245 | 15 credits |
| 203.202 | Genetic Analysis<br>P 162.101 R 203.212 | 15 credits |
| 203.203 | Human Genetics<br>P 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 203.212 | Principles of Genetics<br>P 162.101 R 203.202 | 15 credits |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology<br>P 122.231 R 203.340 | 15 credits |
| 203.305 | Advanced Practical Genetics<br>P 203.202, 203.300 | 15 credits |
| 203.307 | Mammalian Cell Biology<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.328 | Genome Analysis<br>P 203.300 R 122.328 | 15 credits |
| 203.340 | Applied Molecular Biology<br>P 122.231 R 203.300 | 15 credits |
| 203.341 | Genetics and Evolution<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.342 | Molecular and Cellular Biology<br>P 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 203.343 | Advanced Genetics and Genomics<br>P [203.212 or 203.202] and 122.231 | 15 credits |
| 228.211 | Engineering Practice 3: Product Development<br>P 124.172, 228.172, 228.112 and (123.172 or 159.172) C 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 R 141.211 | 15 credits |
| 228.212 | Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing<br>P (141.211 or 228.211), 228.271 and 2 of 123.271, 280.271, 281.281, 282.260, 281.273 C (123.201, 280.201, 280.272) or (159.270, 281.272, 281.282) R 141.212 | 15 credits |
| 228.271 | Engineering Mathematics 2<br>P 228.172 R 228.222, 228.223 | 15 credits |
| 233.202 | Earth Science Field Work I<br>P 233.101 or 145.121 R 189.272 | 15 credits |
| 233.250 | Understanding New Zealand Geology<br>P 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing<br>P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100 R 233.201, 233.204 | 15 credits |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing<br>P 233.251 | 15 credits |
| 233.302 | Earth Science Field Work III<br>P 233.202 and 233.350 | 15 credits |
| 233.310 | Pedology and Quaternary Geology<br>P 233.250 or 189.252 R 233.210 | 15 credits |
| 233.350 | How the Earth Works<br>P 233.250 | 15 credits |
| 234.222 | Sport Biomechanics I<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.201 | 15 credits |
| 234.223 | Exercise Physiology<br>P 194.101 or 214.101 R 234.203 | 15 credits |
| 234.224 | Motor Behaviour<br>P 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.205 | 15 credits |
| 234.322 | Sport Biomechanics II<br>P 234.201 or 234.222 R 194.351, 234.301 | 15 credits |
| 234.323 | Exercise Physiology II<br>P 234.203 or 234.223 R 234.303 | 15 credits |
| 234.327 | Investigating Sports Performance<br>P Any 30 credits at 200-level from the 234.2xx range of courses C Any 30 credits at 300-level from the 234.3xx range of courses R 234.338 (or 152.376), 234.316, 234.302 | 15 credits |
| 234.361 | Exercise Psychology | 15 credits |
| 236.301 | Advanced Nanoscience<br>P 123.201 or 236.201 R 123.325, 280.412 | 15 credits |
| 280.272 | Fluid Flow and Particle Technology<br>P 123.172, 124.172 and 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 281.272 | Signals and Systems<br>P 281.281 and (228.271 or 160.204) R 124.344, 143.227, 143.333, 281.227, 281.333 | 15 credits |
| 281.273 | Communication Network Architectures<br>P 159.172 C 228.271 | 15 credits |
| 281.281 | Analogue Electronic Systems<br>P 124.171 and 124.172 R 124.241, 124.251, 281.251 | 15 credits |
| 281.282 | Digital Electronic Systems<br>P 159.172 R 124.242, 124.252, 281.252 | 15 credits |
| 281.353 | Control Engineering<br>P 281.272 R 143.335, 143.346, 281.335, 282.346 | 15 credits |
| 281.374 | Communication Systems<br>P 281.272, 281.273 R 143.332, 281.332 | 15 credits |
| 281.375 | Data Communication Networks<br>P 159.270 or 159.271 R 143.471, 159.334, 159.354, 281.471 | 15 credits |
| 281.384 | Embedded Systems Design<br>P 159.270, 281.282 R 140.320, 143.339, 281.320, 281.339 | 15 credits |
| 281.385 | Advanced Electronic Circuits<br>P 281.281, 281.282, 281.272 | 15 credits |
| 282.260 | Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design<br>P 124.172 and 228.172 C 228.271, 228.211 R 143.334, 282.334 | 15 credits |
| 282.371 | Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.372 | Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design<br>P 124.172, 282.260 R 282.221 and 282.360 | 15 credits |
| 282.373 | Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics<br>P 124.172 R 282.221, 282.336 | 15 credits |
| 283.305 | Arable Production and Technology<br>P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 R 171.305 | 15 credits |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems<br>P 284.101 R 171.227 | 15 credits |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development & Yield<br>P 284.201 R 171.327, 171.328 | 15 credits |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality<br>P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.328, 171.329, 171.352 | 15 credits |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection<br>P 120.101 or 283.101 or 284.101 R 171.284 | 15 credits |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases<br>P 171.284 or 171.202 or 283.201 or 285.201 R 171.387 | 15 credits |
| 287.320 | Product Design<br>P 228.211 & 228.212 | 15 credits |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing<br>R 143.329, 143.342 | 15 credits |

# The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified; and will have:
   (a) been awarded or qualified for a Bachelor's degree, or equivalent; or
   (b) been awarded or qualified for a university diploma, or equivalent; or
   (c) completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience;
   and will have
   (d) access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language shall follow flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 300 level;
   (b) and including:
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language

### Compulsory courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language<br>R 207.370 | 15 credits |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language<br>R 207.375 | 15 credits |

### Elective courses (30 credits from)

**No more than 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 credits |
| 172.239 | Language and Culture<br>R 172.132 | 15 credits |

**At least 15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 269.372 | Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 269.373 | Ethnic Relations and Education | 15 credits |

# UNDERGRADUATE DIPLOMAS


The Diploma for Education Support Workers ..... 301

The Diploma in Agriculture ..... 301

The Diploma in Arts..... 302

The Diploma in Business Studies ..... 310

The Diploma in Communication ..... 312

The Diploma in Design..... 313

The Diploma in Fine Arts ..... 316

The Diploma in Health Science* ..... 317

The Diploma in Human Development..... 318

The Diploma in Meat Technology ..... 318

The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies*..... 319

The Diploma in Science and Technology ..... 320

The Diploma in Visual Arts ..... 321


* No new enrolments

## The Diploma for Education Support Workers
## DipEducSuppWkrs

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma for Education Support Workers requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma for Education Support Workers shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 100 level or above; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses;
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma for Education Support Workers is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Diploma for Education Support Workers

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Compulsory courses (45 credits from)** | | |
| 249.285 | Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs | 15 credits |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 credits |
| 254.162 | Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy | 15 credits |
| **Elective courses (75 credits from)** | | |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |
| 249.382 | Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 264.101 | How People Learn | 15 credits |
| 264.102 | Classroom Management<br>R 187.004 | 15 credits |
| 269.232 | Multicultural Education | 15 credits |
| 271.150 | Introduction to Communication Disorders | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |

## The Diploma in Agriculture
## DipAg

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months farm employment, and one of the following:
   (a) have gained University Entrance; or
   (b) have successfully completed an approved NQF Level 4 qualification, or equivalent, and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Agriculture shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) Parts One and Two as specified in the Schedule for the Qualification; and including
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

**Student Progression**

4. Candidates are required to complete all courses from Part One before proceeding to Part Two.

5. The Academic Board, in restricted circumstances and on the advice of the examiners, may award a combined results pass. Course 119.101 Farm Production Systems must be passed with a minimum C grade.

**Completion Requirements**

6. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four years from date of first enrolment in the Diploma in Agriculture.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Agriculture

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.006 | Animal Production and Health | 15 credits |
| 119.106 | Farm and Industry Study | 15 credits |
| 189.006 | Soil Productivity | 15 credits |
| 283.006 | Pasture and Crop Production | 15 credits |

### Part Two

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.106 | Animal Production | 15 credits |
| 119.101 | Farm Production Systems<br>C 117.106, 119.116, 138.106 | 15 credits |
| 119.116 | Farm Management | 15 credits |
| 138.106 | Agricultural Engineering | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Arts
# DipArts

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Arts shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) not more than 75 credits at 100 level;
   and including:
   (b) the compulsory courses as specified in Schedule A of the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (c) at least 60 credits from Schedule B, Schedule C and/or Schedule D of the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (d) up to 30 credits from the Schedule for any undergraduate degree, including not more than 15 credits above 100 level;
   (e) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Arts may be awarded with or without an endorsement.
4. Candidates may complete an endorsement by passing at least 75 credits from a single endorsement, including not more than 30 credits at 100 level. The requirements for each endorsement are specified in Schedule C of the Schedule to the Diploma.
5. Approved endorsements for the Diploma in Arts are: Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Creative Writing, Defence Studies, Development Studies, Economics, Education, Educational Psychology, Emergency Management, English, Environmental Studies, Expressive Arts*, French, Geography, History, Japanese, Linguistics, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, New Zealand Studies, Philosophy, Planning Studies, Politics, Portuguese, Psychology, Public and Professional Writing, Rehabilitation Studies, Security Studies, Social Anthropology, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Statistics, Te Reo Māori, Theatre Studies.
   *No new enrolments

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have completed at least 30 credits towards the English endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may substitute a course from the List A courses for the compulsory course 139.239. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
10. Candidates who completed courses towards the Diploma in Arts Asian Studies Endorsement prior to January 2017 may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to include these courses in the Endorsement. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2019.
11. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Māori Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2017 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Māori Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2019.
12. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 30 credits towards the Education endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
13. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a History or a New Zealand Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the History or New Zealand Studies Schedule, including compulsory courses. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
14. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Defence Studies endorsement prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
15. Candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2018 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Social Policy endorsement may be permitted variation in excess of the stated limits in order to complete the requirements of the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
16. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts who have passed at least 15 credits towards a Sociology endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute any course already completed towards the endorsement for a course at the same level included in the Sociology Schedule. These transition arrangements expire on 31 December 2021.
17. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019

who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Defence Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Defence Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.

18. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the diploma, candidates enrolled in the Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2019 who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Security Studies endorsement may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed towards the endorsement for a course or courses at the same level included in the Security Studies Schedule. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2020.
19. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates enrolled In the Diploma in Arts who have completed 219.202 towards the Public and Professional Writing endorsement prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to substitute this course for 139.246 or 219.207, or credit it as an elective course towards the endorsement. These transitional arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Arts

## Schedule A: Compulsory Courses (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 230.112 | Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking<br>R 134.103 | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: BA Core Courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.110 | Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ | 15 credits |
| 230.210 | Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters<br>P 230.110 | 15 credits |
| 230.310 | Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement<br>P 230.210 | 15 credits |

## Schedule C: Endorsements

### Asian Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Asian Studies, including 169.101 and at least 45 credits above 100 level from the Asian Studies schedule.

**Compulsory course**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 169.101 | Introduction to Asian Thought | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 241.103 | Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)<br>R 169.143 | 15 credits |
| 241.107 | China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 242.103 | Introduction to Japanese Culture<br>R 169.123 | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |

### Chinese (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Chinese including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 241.101 | Chinese 1A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.102 | Chinese 1B<br>P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.103 | Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)<br>R 169.143 | 15 credits |
| 241.105 | Business Chinese<br>R 169.254, 241.205 | 15 credits |
| 241.106 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301 | 15 credits |
| 241.107 | China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy | 15 credits |
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |
| 241.206 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers B<br>P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies<br>P Resource approval required R 169.397 | 15 credits |

### Classical Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 201-prefix courses.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209 | 15 credits |
| 201.103 | Magic and Witchcraft<br>R 135.103 | 15 credits |
| 201.112 | Greek History | 15 credits |
| 201.113 | Greek Mythology | 15 credits |
| 201.114 | The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest | 15 credits |
| 201.115 | Introductory Latin | 15 credits |
| 201.117 | Greek and Roman Warfare | 15 credits |
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 201.212 | Intermediate Latin<br>P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116 | 15 credits |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 credits |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.318 | 15 credits |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.319 | 15 credits |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.320 | 15 credits |
| 201.230 | Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome | 15 credits |
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy<br>R 201.213 | 15 credits |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome<br>R 201.214 | 15 credits |
| 201.316 | Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.218 | 15 credits |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.219 | 15 credits |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.220 | 15 credits |

### Creative Writing (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Creative Writing, including 139.123 and 139.280; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Creative Writing schedule.

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.123 | Creative Writing I | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.139 | Introduction to English Studies<br>R 139.171 | 15 credits |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.285 | Fiction Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.380 | Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III<br>P Any 200-level Creative Writing course | 15 credits |
| 139.381 | Advanced Studies in Creative Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.386 | Life Writing<br>R 139.226 | 15 credits |

**Defence Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.100 | Fundamentals of Command | 15 credits |
| 294.115 | War and Society | 15 credits |
| 294.140 | Military Power | 15 credits |
| 294.151 | History of Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.245 | Irregular Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.255 | Conventional Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.301 | Legacies of War | 15 credits |
| 294.302 | Civil Military Relations | 15 credits |
| 294.303 | Small, Civil and Dirty Wars | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.325 | Peacekeeping | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |

**Development Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 150.213; a further 15 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 credits |
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |

**Economics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Economics, including 115.113, 178.100; and 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Economics schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy<br>P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets<br>P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |

**Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take course 160.103. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.**

**Education (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Education, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.286 | Equity and Diversity in Education | 15 credits |
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education<br>R 181.101, 187.101 | 15 credits |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education<br>R 187.201 | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.210 | Historical Perspectives on Education | 15 credits |
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.340 | Politics of Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 263.200 | Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.315 | Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.330 | Mathematics and Literacy in Society | 15 credits |

**Educational Psychology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and 15 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the Educational Psychology schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.331 | Assessment and Learning<br>R 186.331 | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |

**Emergency Management (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Emergency Management, including: 130.202, 130.203, 130.301, 193.304 and 219.312

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.202 | Introduction to Emergency Management | 15 credits |
| 130.203 | Disaster Risk Management | 15 credits |
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |

**English (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in English, including: 139.139, 139.239; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule, with at least 30 credits from the List A Endorsement Courses.

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.139 | Introduction to English Studies<br>R 139.171 | 15 credits |
| 139.239 | Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World | 15 credits |

**List A Endorsement courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.142 | Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy | 15 credits |
| 139.201 | Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England | 15 credits |
| 139.202 | Romantic Writing: Self and Nature | 15 credits |
| 139.253 | American Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.270 | Young Adult Fiction | 15 credits |
| 139.275 | Gothic | 15 credits |
| 139.301 | Shakespeare's Worlds | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.305 | Twentieth Century Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.307 | Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.352 | Postcolonial Literature | 15 credits |
| 139.362 | Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa | 15 credits |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 credits |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |

**List B Endorsement courses (No more than 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.104 | Drama in Performance | 15 credits |
| 139.109 | Prize-Winning Fiction | 15 credits |
| 139.123 | Creative Writing I | 15 credits |
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry<br>P 139.123 or 139.133 | 15 credits |
| 139.244 | Writing for the Public<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

**Environmental Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111 and 15 credits from 121.210 or 121.211; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |

**Expressive Arts (75 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**French (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in French, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the French schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 243.101 | Introductory French Language I<br>R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.102 | Introductory French Language II<br>P 243.101 or 164.106 R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.305 | Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes<br>P 243.301 | 15 credits |

**Geography (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Geography, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.313 | Applied River Management<br>P 196.205 or 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 credits |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.202 | Working With Geographic Data<br>R 132.106 | 15 credits |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability<br>R 145.313 | 15 credits |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 credits |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards<br>P 145.121 or 233.101 | 15 credits |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 credits |
| 145.230 | Coastal Environments<br>P 145.121 | 15 credits |
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 credits |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology<br>P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230 | 15 credits |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 credits |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change<br>P 145.223 or 145.224 | 15 credits |
| 145.327 | Catchment Dynamics<br>P 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |

230.301 Social Science at Work 15 credits
P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses.

**History (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in History including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy 15 credits
148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples 15 credits
148.142 The American Century 15 credits
148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games
R 148.120 15 credits
148.217 Victoria's World 15 credits
148.218 The Vikings 15 credits
148.220 The Second World War 15 credits
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 15 credits
148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848 15 credits
R 148.208
148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade 15 credits
R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211
148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? 15 credits
148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History 15 credits
R 148.251, 148.335
148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337
148.246 Iwi History 15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand 15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars 15 credits
R 148.204
148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation 15 credits
R 148.216
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars 15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History 15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars 15 credits
148.334 Sports History 15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe 15 credits

**Japanese (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Japanese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

242.101 Japanese 1A 15 credits
R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.102 Japanese 1B 15 credits
P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture 15 credits
R 169.123
242.201 Japanese 2A 15 credits
P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.202 Japanese 2B 15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307
242.203 Japanese Language and Society 15 credits
P 242.201 or appraisal required
242.205 Japanese Cinema 15 credits
R 169.227
242.301 Japanese 3A 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302
242.302 Japanese 3B 15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature 15 credits
P 242.202 or appraisal required
242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques 15 credits
P 242.301 or appraisal required
242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies 15 credits
P Resource approval required

**Linguistics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Linguistics, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule.

172.131 Language and Communication 15 credits
172.133 Introduction to Language Studies 15 credits
172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists 15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235
172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand 15 credits
172.233 Language Learning Processes 15 credits
172.234 Phonetics 15 credits
172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language 15 credits
R 172.231
172.236 Forensic Linguistics 15 credits
172.237 Language, Discourse and Power 15 credits
172.239 Language and Culture 15 credits
R 172.132
172.330 Sounds and Structures 15 credits
P 172.234
172.333 Discourse and Institutions 15 credits
P Any 200 level 172-prefix course
172.335 Language and Identity 15 credits
P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336 Languages of the Pacific 15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.
172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics 15 credits
P 172.234
172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World 15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course

**Māori Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Māori Studies, including 300.110, 150.114, 150.201, 300.209 and 15 credits at 200 or 300 level.

**Compulsory courses (60 credits from)**

150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics 15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society
R 269.274 15 credits
300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo 15 credits
300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo 15 credits
P 300.110 or 300.111

**Compulsory course selection (At least 15 credits from)**

148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality 15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts
150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies
150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts
150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits
P 150.202
150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits
P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203
150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits
P 150.201
269.332 Māori Issues in Education 15 credits

**Subject courses**

139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa
15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art 15 credits
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits
P 150.106

**Mathematics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Mathematics including (160.101 and 160.102) or (160.111 and 160.112) or (160.132 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes) and 160.133); 45 credits from courses with 160.2xx and 160.3xx.

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172
160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
160.111 Mathematics 1A 15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.112 | Mathematics 1B<br>P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133 | 15 credits |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I<br>R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.204 | Differential Equations I<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics<br>P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.301 | Analysis<br>P 160.203 | 15 credits |
| 160.302 | Algebra<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics<br>P 160.212 | 15 credits |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II<br>P 160.203, 160.204 | 15 credits |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling<br>P 160.204 and 160.211 | 15 credits |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education<br>P 160.2xx | 15 credits |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 credits |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |

**Media Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Media Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.115 | Stardom and Celebrity in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.120 | Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling | 15 credits |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 credits |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Consumer Society | 15 credits |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.204 | Digital Media Production I | 15 credits |
| 154.206 | International Film History | 15 credits |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 credits |
| 154.250 | Digital Media: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 154.301 | Culture, Power and The Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.304 | Digital Media Production II<br>P 154.204 | 15 credits |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.313 | Global Media Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.314 | Independent Media in the Information Age<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 154.315 | Popular Music Studies<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205 | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 154.333 | Humour and the Media<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |

**New Zealand Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits including 150.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level from the New Zealand Studies schedule; and 30 credits at any level from the New Zealand Studies schedule. No more than 30 credits may be completed from the same prefix.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 139.255 | Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature | 15 credits |
| 148.141 | A History of New Zealand's Peoples | 15 credits |
| 148.245 | Māori and Colonisation<br>R 148.337 | 15 credits |
| 148.246 | Iwi History | 15 credits |
| 148.248 | Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 148.308 | New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 | 15 credits |
| 148.309 | The New Zealand Wars<br>R 148.204 | 15 credits |
| 148.316 | New Zealand Between the Wars | 15 credits |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 credits |
| 150.106 | Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art | 15 credits |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.204 | Mana Māori: Māori and Politics<br>P Any 100-level BA course | 15 credits |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State<br>P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 154.316 | New Zealand Cinema<br>P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212 | 15 credits |
| 172.232 | Language and Society in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education<br>R 181.101, 187.101 | 15 credits |

**Philosophy (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Philosophy, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.101 | Knowledge and Reality | 15 credits |
| 134.102 | Great Western Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 credits |
| 134.105 | Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil<br>R 134.206, 134.306 | 15 credits |
| 134.106 | Justice and Equality | 15 credits |
| 134.201 | Philosophy of Mind<br>R 134.301 | 15 credits |
| 134.203 | Ethics<br>R 134.303 | 15 credits |
| 134.204 | Aesthetics<br>R 134.304 | 15 credits |
| 134.205 | Logic | 15 credits |
| 134.207 | International Justice | 15 credits |
| 134.216 | Modern Philosophy<br>R 134.316 | 15 credits |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy<br>R 134.318 | 15 credits |
| 134.220 | Business and Professional Ethics<br>R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319 | 15 credits |
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.302 | Metaphysics<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202 | 15 credits |
| 134.303 | Ethics<br>P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203 | 15 credits |
| 134.305 | Meta-ethics<br>P Any 200-level 134-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 134.308 | Philosophy of Science<br>R 134.208 | 15 credits |
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 134.310 | Philosophy of Literature<br>R 134.210 | 15 credits |
| 134.312 | Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212 | 15 credits |
| 134.317 | Recent and Contemporary Philosophy<br>R 134.217 | 15 credits |
| 134.321 | Indian Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course | 15 credits |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Thought | 15 credits |

**Planning Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Planning Studies, including at least 45 credits, at 200 and 300 levels, including 132.221, from the Planning Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.101 | Introduction to Professional Planning | 15 credits |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 credits |
| 132.218 | Building Collaborative Communities | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 132.304 | Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 132.305 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning<br>P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course | 15 credits |
| 132.314 | Transport and Urban Planning | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |

**Politics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from 200-prefix courses.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 credits |
| 200.302 | Israel/Palestine and the Arab World | 15 credits |
| 200.303 | Democratic Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Thought | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

**Portuguese (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Portuguese, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Portuguese schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 292.101 | Introductory Portuguese Language I<br>R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.102 | Introductory Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.201 | Intermediate Portuguese Language I<br>P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.202 | Intermediate Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.201 R 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.301 | Advanced Portuguese Language<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |
| 292.305 | Brazilian Culture and Heritage<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |

**Psychology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |

**Public and Professional Writing (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Public and Professional Writing, including 139.246 or 219.207; and 60 credits at any level from the Public and Professional Writing schedule.

**Compulsory courses (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.246 | Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.231 | Health Writing: Theory and Practice<br>P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 139.244 | Writing for the Public<br>P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177 | 15 credits |
| 139.280 | Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II<br>R 139.327 | 15 credits |
| 139.340 | The Publishing Project<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 | 15 credits |
| 139.348 | Literacy Studies<br>P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208 | 15 credits |
| 154.311 | Social Media and Digital Cultures<br>P Any 200-level Media Studies course | 15 credits |
| 219.234 | Editing & Publishing | 15 credits |

**Rehabilitation Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |

**Security Studies (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits, including 294.180; 45 credits at 200 or 300 level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 294.170 | Introduction to Border Security | 15 credits |
| 294.180 | Introduction to Security Studies | 15 credits |
| 294.201 | States, Borders and Resource Security<br>R 149.271 | 15 credits |
| 294.202 | Human Security | 15 credits |
| 294.272 | Intelligence in the Security Environment | 15 credits |
| 294.280 | Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific<br>P 149.180 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.305 | Transnational Crime | 15 credits |
| 294.306 | Security Governance and Management<br>R 149.380 | 15 credits |
| 294.309 | Defence and Security Capstone Project | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |
| 294.381 | Terrorism and Political Violence | 15 credits |
| 294.382 | Biosecurity | 15 credits |

**Social Anthropology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The endorsement must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix courses.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 credits |
| 146.208 | Political Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |
| 146.210 | Ritual and Belief | 15 credits |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 credits |
| 146.213 | Anthropological Enquiry | 15 credits |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography: Asia | 15 credits |
| 146.303 | Practice of Fieldwork | 15 credits |
| 146.304 | Culture, Biology and Racism | 15 credits |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 credits |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues | 15 credits |
| 146.317 | Urban Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development<br>P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

**Social Policy (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Social Policy, including 279.101; 279.201; 30 credits at 200 or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.202 or 176.202 | 15 credits |

**Sociology (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Sociology, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology Schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | The Sociological Imagination | 15 credits |
| 176.106 | The Stuff of Everyday Life | 15 credits |
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 credits |
| 176.222 | Cities in the Twenty-first Century | 15 credits |
| 176.223 | Social Inequality and Justice | 15 credits |
| 176.224 | Gender: Bodies that Matter | 15 credits |
| 176.302 | Research Design and Practice | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 credits |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.324 | Imagining Other Worlds | 15 credits |
| 176.325 | The Politics of Truth | 15 credits |
| 176.326 | The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |

**Spanish (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Spanish, including 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 245.101 | Introductory Spanish Language I<br>R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.102 | Introductory Spanish Language II<br>P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.103 | Hispanic Culture and Heritage | 15 credits |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |

**Statistics (75 credits)**

At least 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or 161.100); 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics<br>R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.111 | Mathematics 1A<br>P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171 | 15 credits |
| 160.112 | Mathematics 1B<br>P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133 | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 160.133 | Processes in Mathematics<br>P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111. | 15 credits |
| 160.203 | Calculus<br>P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 160.211 | Linear Algebra<br>P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models<br>P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231 | 15 credits |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models<br>P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320 | 15 credits |
| 161.223 | Introduction to Data Mining<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777 | 15 credits |
| 161.250 | Data Analysis for Biologists<br>P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220 | 15 credits |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.322 | 15 credits |
| 161.322 | Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments<br>P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis<br>P One of 161.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.324 | Data Mining<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223 | 15 credits |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement<br>P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 | 15 credits |
| 161.327 | Generalised Linear Models<br>P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726 | 15 credits |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series<br>P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 | 15 credits |

### Te Reo Māori (75 credits)

**Compulsory courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |
| 300.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory course selection (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.310 | Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.311 | Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.312 | Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikorerorero<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |

### Theatre Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Theatre Studies, including 139.104 or 139.133; 45 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Theatre Studies schedule.

**Compulsory course (At least 15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.104 | Drama in Performance | 15 credits |
| 139.133 | Creative Communication | 15 credits |

**Elective courses**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 credits |
| 139.220 | Theatre for Change | 15 credits |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 credits |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 credits |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 credits |
| 139.320 | Theatre in Production | 15 credits |
| 139.323 | Script Writing | 15 credits |
| 139.333 | Creativity in the Community<br>P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223 | 15 credits |

### Women's Studies (75 credits)

At least 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 170.201; 30 credits at 200 and/or 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies schedule.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics<br>R 139.361 | 15 credits |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 credits |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 credits |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine: Māori Women<br>P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203 | 15 credits |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 credits |
| 170.102 | Women of Ideas and Action | 15 credits |
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |

## Schedule D: Elective courses (not otherwise included in Endorsements schedule)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 150.103 | Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori | 15 credits |
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Business Studies
# DipBusStuds

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Business Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits above 100 level;
   (b) at least 90 credits from the Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies.
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Business Studies is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded a Certificate in Business Studies should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the degree, candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Diploma in Business Studies prior to 1 January 2018 may be permitted to substitute a course or courses already completed for a course or courses included in the Schedule to the Diploma. These transition arrangements expire 31 December 2020.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Business Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999) | 15 credits |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.279 | Auditing<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274 | 15 credits |

110.289 Taxation 15 credits
P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274

110.303 Integrative Accounting 15 credits
P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.

110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting 15 credits
P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310

110.329 Advanced Management Accounting 15 credits
P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320

110.369 Forensic Accounting 15 credits
P 110.249 and 110.279

110.379 Advanced Auditing 15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274

110.380 Estate and Tax Planning 15 credits
P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211

110.389 Advanced Taxation 15 credits
P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783

114.240 Organisational Behaviour 15 credits

114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management 15 credits

114.254 Employment Relations 15 credits

114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace 15 credits

114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations 15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254

114.332 Decent Work 15 credits
P 114.241 or 114.254

114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management 15 credits
P 114.241

115.109 Introduction to Business Data Analysis 15 credits

115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication 15 credits
R 219.100

115.112 Accounting for Business 15 credits
R 115.102

115.113 Economics of Business 15 credits
R 115.106

115.114 Finance Fundamentals 15 credits
R 115.105

115.115 Management in Context 15 credits
R 115.108

115.116 Introduction to Marketing 15 credits
R 115.104

115.211 Business Law 15 credits
P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110

115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork 15 credits
P 90 credits at 100 level

125.111 Managing your Personal Finances 15 credits

125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets 15 credits
R 125.221

125.230 Business Finance 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105

125.241 Introduction to Investments 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240

125.250 Financial Modelling 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105

125.320 International Finance 15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261

125.330 Advanced Business Finance 15 credits
P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309

125.340 Investment Analysis 15 credits
P 125.241 R 125.342

125.350 Financial Risk Management 15 credits
P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241

125.364 Bank Financial Management 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363

127.241 Property Market Principles 15 credits

127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation 15 credits
R 127.255

127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment 15 credits
P 115.114 or 115.105

127.341 Property Management and Development 15 credits
P 127.241

127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment 15 credits
P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378

127.343 Applied Property Valuation 15 credits
P 127.242

127.378 Property Economics 15 credits

152.203 Business and Society 15 credits
R 52.101

152.232 Small Business Management 15 credits

152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation 15 credits
R 152.230

152.250 Managing Organisations 15 credits
R 152.200

152.252 Project Management 15 credits

152.261 International Business 15 credits

152.264 International Supply Chain Management 15 credits
R 152.263

152.270 Māori Management 15 credits

152.304 Managing Services 15 credits

152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations 15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341

152.330 Enterprise Development 15 credits

152.331 Scaling and Growth 15 credits
P 152.233 or 152.234

152.333 New Venture Project 15 credits

152.336 Leadership Practice 15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329

152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship 15 credits
P 152.233 or 152.234

152.350 Strategic Management and Governance 15 credits
P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365

152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses 15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392

152.366 Operational Management of International Business 15 credits

152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management 15 credits

153.204 Negotiation Principles 15 credits
R 153.307

155.110 Retail Law 15 credits
R 115.103, 115.211

155.201 Law of Property 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700

155.202 Essentials of Law 15 credits

155.203 Law of Business Organisations 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700

155.210 Commercial Law 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700

155.301 Employment Law 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700

155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience 15 credits
P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.700

155.315 Sport Law 15 credits

156.231 Strategic Marketing Management 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200

156.232 Consumer Behaviour 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students

156.233 Marketing Research 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students.

156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students

156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236

156.238 Marketing New Products 15 credits
P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200

156.333 Market Analysis 15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.233

156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project 15 credits
P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course

156.338 International Marketing 15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.232

156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing 15 credits
P 156.231 or 290.2xx

156.340 Customer Intelligence 15 credits
P 156.233

156.341 Branding 15 credits
P 156.231 and 156.232

157.151 Living and Working with Technology 15 credits
R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100

157.240 Social Media Networks for Business 15 credits

157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits
P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 157.325 | Information Management Project<br>P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381,157.342 | 15 credits |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.111 | Quantitative Methods for Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.380 | Applied Econometrics<br>P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320 | 15 credits |
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 219.203 | Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |
| 222.215 | Brand Communication<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 224.205 | Design for Display<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205 | 15 credits |
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.365 | Demand Chain Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 290.100 | Retail Practice Internship<br>C 290.102 R 290.101 | 15 credits |
| 290.102 | Fundamentals of Retailing | 15 credits |
| 290.201 | Retail Knowledge Internship<br>C 290.202 | 15 credits |
| 290.202 | Retail Operations<br>P 290.102 | 15 credits |
| 290.203 | Retail Buying and Planning<br>P 290.102 or 240.260 | 15 credits |
| 290.204 | Store Design and Visual Merchandising<br>P 290.102 or 224.157 | 15 credits |
| 290.301 | Retail Experience Internship<br>P 290.201 C 290.302 R 115.388 | 30 credits |
| 290.302 | Retail Strategy and Business Planning<br>P 290.202 | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Communication
# DipC

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Communication requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Communication shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) 15 credits selected from Schedule A; and
   (b) 30 credits selected from Schedule B; and
   (c) 30 credits selected from Schedule C; and
   (d) 45 credits at 200 level or above from Part II of the Bachelor of Communication Schedule.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Communication is awarded without endorsements.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Progress Regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Communication

### Schedule A (15 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.203 | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |

### Schedule B (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 credits |
| 219.108 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 credits |

### Schedule C (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 139.133 | Creative Communication | 15 credits |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 credits |
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Design
# DipDesign

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will:
   (a) meet the University admission requirements as specified; and
   (b) have been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Design shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including
   (b) at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
   (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Design is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Design

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.119 | Coding for Creative Practice | 15 credits |
| 197.122 | Digital Fabrication | 15 credits |
| 197.123 | Visual Identity Systems | 15 credits |
| 197.191 | Art and Design: Special Topic I<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.193 | Contemporary Design Project 1A | 15 credits |
| 197.194 | Contemporary Design Project 1B | 15 credits |
| 197.211 | Rapid Ideation<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.228 | Contemporary Design Project A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.229 | Contemporary Design Project 2A | 15 credits |
| 197.238 | Interaction and Interface I<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291 | 15 credits |
| 197.270 | Creative Ecologies I<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 | 15 credits |
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.291 | Art and Design: Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.331 | Contemporary Design Project B<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.332 | Contemporary Design Project C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.338 | Interaction and Interface II<br>P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377 | 15 credits |
| 197.370 | Creative Ecologies II<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 197.379 | Service and Experience Design<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 197.383 | Internship<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326 | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 197.433 | Designing Science Fiction<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.440 | Contemporary Design Project D<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.441 | Contemporary Design Project E<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.442 | Contemporary Design Project F<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.443 | Contemporary Design Project G<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.470 | Creative Ecologies III<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.471 | Social Interventions Through Design<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.490 | Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.495 | Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 197.499 | Design Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 30 credits |
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 198.213 | Furniture Design<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 198.221 | Modelling and Prototyping<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271 | 15 credits |
| 198.257 | Design Studio IIA (Industrial)<br>P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 198.157 and 2 of: 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 198.251 | 30 credits |
| 198.258 | Design Studio IIB (Industrial)<br>P 198.257 R 198.252, 198.272 | 30 credits |
| 198.308 | Industrial Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.315 | Product Development<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214 | 15 credits |
| 198.320 | Open Design & Digital Fabrication<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 198.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)<br>P 198.258 R 198.354 | 30 credits |
| 198.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)<br>P 198.357 R 198.355 | 30 credits |
| 198.362 | Industrial Design Visualisation<br>P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262 | 15 credits |
| 198.453 | Industrial Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 198.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 198.355 and 198.380; or PGDipDes admission | 30 credits |
| 198.454 | Industrial Design Research Project<br>P 198.453 | 45 credits |
| 198.455 | Industrial Design Studio Project<br>P 198.358 or 198.355 | 45 credits |
| 198.463 | Industrial Design Digital Representation<br>P 198.358 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.490 | Industrial Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.495 | Industrial Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 212.100 | Fashion Pattern Making<br>R 212.203 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 212.101 | Fashion Construction<br>R 212.205 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 212.200 | Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading<br>P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts<br>R 212.204 & 212.220 | 15 credits |
| 212.226 | Fashion Communication | 15 credits |
| 212.228 | Fashion Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.257 | Design Studio IIA (Fashion)<br>P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 212.157 and two of: 198.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 212.201 | 30 credits |
| 212.258 | Design Studio IIB (Fashion)<br>P 212.257 R 212.201, 212.204, 212.220, 212.303, 212.305 | 30 credits |
| 212.304 | Drape for Design<br>P 212.100 or 212.257 | 15 credits |
| 212.309 | Contoured and Knit Apparel<br>P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101) | 15 credits |
| 212.321 | Digital Applications for Fashion Production<br>P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420 | 15 credits |
| 212.328 | Fashion Special Topic B<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)<br>P 212.258 R 212.317 | 30 credits |
| 212.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)<br>P 212.357 R 212.310 | 30 credits |
| 212.403 | Apparel Production Research<br>P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358 | 15 credits |
| 212.453 | Fashion Design Research and Development<br>P B- average over 212.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 212.381 and 212.310; or PGDipDes admission | 30 credits |
| 212.454 | Fashion Design Research Project<br>P 212.453 | 45 credits |
| 212.455 | Fashion Design Studio Project<br>P 212.358 or 212.310 | 45 credits |
| 212.495 | Fashion Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |
| 213.359 | Contemporary Art Projects K<br>P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 221.100 | Photography as an Agent of Change | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 221.220 | Photography and the Studio<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 221.221 | Photography and Digital Practices I<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272 | 15 credits |
| 221.222 | Photography and the Darkroom<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271 | 15 credits |
| 221.257 | Design Studio IIA (Photography)<br>P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 221.157 and two of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 221.271 | 30 credits |
| 221.258 | Design Studio IIB (Photography)<br>P 221.257 R 221.270, 221.272 | 30 credits |
| 221.291 | Photography Special Topic A<br>P Permission of course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 221.320 | Photography and the Body<br>P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) | 15 credits |
| 221.321 | Photography and Digital Practices II<br>P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258 | 15 credits |
| 221.357 | Design Studio IIIA (Photography)<br>P 221.258 R 221.370 | 30 credits |
| 221.358 | Design Studio IIIB (Photography)<br>P 221.357 | 30 credits |
| 221.391 | Photography Special Topic B<br>P Permission of course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 221.453 | Photography Research and Development<br>P B- average over 221.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 221.370 and 221.381; or PGDipDes admission. | 30 credits |
| 221.454 | Photography Research Project<br>P 221.453 | 45 credits |
| 221.455 | Photography Studio Project<br>P 221.358 or 221.370 | 45 credits |
| 221.456 | Photography and the Archive<br>P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358,or 223.358 or 224.358)] | 15 credits |
| 221.457 | Photography and Visuality<br>P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission of course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 221.495 | Photography Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 222.103 | Social Media Culture | 15 credits |
| 222.104 | Printmaking<br>R 222.209 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 222.208 | Letterpress<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 222.215 | Brand Communication<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 222.225 | Story and Narration<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 222.232 | Character Design<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 222.248 | Typographic Systems<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158 | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus (222.157 or 222.158) and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157, 224.157 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270

222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.257 R 222.202, 222.203, 222.210, 222.220, 222.230, 222.231, 222.270

222.312 Art Direction 15 credits
P 222.258 R 222.411

222.313 Copywriting 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level

222.326 Sequential Art 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds 15 credits
P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission course coordinator

222.347 Editorial Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

222.348 Narrative Information Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408

222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.258 R 222.301, 222.303, 222.310, 222.320, 222.330, 222.340, 222.355, 222.370

222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication) 30 credits
P 222.357 R 222.302, 222.303, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371

222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.409 Contemporary Letterpress 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.417 Image and Identity 15 credits
P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348

222.449 Spatial Type 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development 30 credits
P B- average over 222.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371); or PGDipDes admission R 197.380 and 222.451

222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project 45 credits
P 222.453

222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 222.358 or 222.456

222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

223.157 Studio I (Material) 15 credits
R 197.133

223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206

223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 223.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 224.157 R 223.203, 223.205, 223.220

223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.257 R 223.204, 223.205, 223.227

223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits
P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)

223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits
R 223.313

223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.258 R 223.320, 223.403

223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) 30 credits
P 223.357 R 223.303

223.411 Embroidered Textiles 15 credits
P 223.211 or Permission course coordinator

223.412 Sustainable Colouration 15 credits
P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission course coordinator

223.453 Textile Design Research and Development 30 credits
P B- average over 223.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 223.302 and 223.303; or PGDipDes admission R 223.450, 223.451

223.454 Textile Design Research Project 45 credits
P 223.453 or (223.450 and 223.451)

223.455 Textile Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 223.358 or (223.301 and 223.302)

223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.495 Textile Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

224.157 Studio I (Space) 15 credits
R 197.131

224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses

224.205 Design for Display 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205

224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) 30 credits
P (237.130 or 237.131) plus 224.157 and 2 of: 198.157, 212.157, 213.157, 213.158, 221.157, 222.157, 222.158, 223.157 R 224.251, 224.261, 224.271

224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.257 R 224.252, 224.272, 224.291

224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

224.306 Game Space 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.258 R 224.351, 224.361

224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) 30 credits
P 224.357 R 224.352, 224.371

224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development 30 credits
P B- average over 224.358 and 237.330; or B- average over 224.352 and 224.381; or PGDipDes admission

224.454 Spatial Design Research Project 45 credits
P 224.453

224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project 45 credits
P 224.358 or 224.352

224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea 15 credits
R 197.117

237.130 Communication for Makers 15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114

237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures 15 credits
R 237.102

237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110

237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217

237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218

237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281

237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317

237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318

237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas 15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231

237.331 Creative Cultures & Display 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level

237.401 The Material Turn 15 credits
P 15 Credits in any 300-level course

237.402 The Visual Field 15 credits
P 15 Credits in any 300-level course

237.403 Studies in Material Culture B 15 credits
P 237.401

237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B 15 credits
P 237.402

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 237.417 | Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea<br>P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417 | 30 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Fine Arts
# DipFineArts

## Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified;
   (b) been selected into the Diploma following a selection process which will include the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate and, at the discretion of Academic Board or their delegate, an interview.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Fine Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 240 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Diploma;
   and including
   (b) at least 75 credits at 200 level or above;
   (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Fine Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Fine Arts

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 198.157 | Studio I (Object)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 212.157 | Studio I (Dress)<br>R 197.135 | 15 credits |
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 213.157 | Studio I (Art Lab)<br>R 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 213.158 | Studio I (Art Place)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.241 | Art Studio IIA<br>P 213.157 or 213.158 or (197.131 and 197.132) R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 213.242 | Art Studio IIB<br>P 213.241 R 213.251 | 30 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.341 | Art Studio IIIA<br>P 213.242 or (213.251 or 213.201) R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.342 | Art Studio IIIB<br>P 213.341 R 213.300, 213.351 | 30 credits |
| 213.355 | Drawing the Body III<br>P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301 | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices<br>P 213.352 or 237.330 | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |
| 213.359 | Contemporary Art Projects K<br>P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 credits |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.440 | Art Studio IV A Practice<br>P 213.342 or 213.351 R 213.401, 213.451 | 30 credits |
| 213.441 | Art Studio IV A Research<br>P (213.342 or 213.351) and 213.357 C 213.463 R 213.401, 213.451 | 30 credits |
| 213.442 | Art Studio IV B<br>P 213.440 or 213.441 R 213.401, 213.461 | 45 credits |
| 213.463 | Fine Arts Research Seminar<br>P 213.357 or Permission Head of School C 213.441 | 15 credits |
| 213.464 | Art in Context<br>P 75 credits at 300-level | 15 credits |
| 213.465 | Exhibition<br>C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 221.157 | Studio I (Lens)<br>R 221.101 | 15 credits |
| 222.157 | Studio I (Screen)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 222.158 | Studio I (Type)<br>R 197.131, 222.100 | 15 credits |
| 223.157 | Studio I (Material)<br>R 197.133 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 224.157 | Studio I (Space)<br>R 197.131 | 15 credits |
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |
| 237.230 | Creative Cultures & Contexts I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281 | 15 credits |
| 237.231 | Creative Cultures & Contexts II<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 237.330 | Creative Cultures & Ideas<br>P 237.230 or 237.231 | 15 credits |
| 237.331 | Creative Cultures & Display<br>P 75 credits at 200-level | 15 credits |
| 237.465 | Creative Exposition<br>P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Health Science
# DipHlthSc

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Health Science requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Health Science shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (b) at least 45 credits at 200-level or above;
   and including:
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma;
   (d) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Health Science is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the Diploma, candidates who enrolled in the Diploma in Health Science prior to January 2016 may be permitted course substitution beyond the normal limits.
8. These Transitional arrangements expire in December 2020.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Health Science

### Schedule A: Compulsory courses (45 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.106 | Introduction to Public Health | 15 credits |
| 250.100 | Health Communication | 15 credits |

### Schedule B: Elective courses (75 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 128.200 | Healthy Workplace Design | 15 credits |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |
| 147.333 | Health and Ageing<br>R 250.333 | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 credits |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems<br>P 194.101 | 15 credits |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology<br>P 194.241 or 194.242 | 15 credits |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals<br>R 123.101, 123.103 | 15 credits |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function<br>P 214.101 and 214.102 | 15 credits |
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 credits |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 credits |
| 214.231 | Nutrition for Special Populations<br>P 214.131 or equivalent R 151.232, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 214.301 | Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters | 15 credits |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 credits |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 credits |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration | 15 credits |
| 214.331 | Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion<br>P 214.131 R 151.232, 151.334 | 15 credits |
| 214.334 | Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century<br>P 214.231 and 214.201 R 151.333, 151.345 | 15 credits |
| 214.335 | Food Politics | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 234.225 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health<br>P 214.101 R 151.332, 214.273 | 15 credits |
| 234.226 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I<br>P 214.101, 214.166 or 234.111, 214.170 or 234.121 R 234.213, 234.223, 234.227 | 15 credits |
| 234.326 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II<br>P 214.274 or 234.226 R 214.373 | 15 credits |
| 251.271 | Occupational Health and Safety I | 15 credits |
| 251.272 | Occupational Health and Safety II | 15 credits |
| 251.370 | Health and Safety Auditing | 15 credits |
| 251.372 | Occupational Hygiene<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |
| 251.374 | Project in Occupational Health and Safety<br>P 251.271 and 251.272 or 114.271 and 114.272 | 15 credits |
| 252.201 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work<br>P 214.101 R 214.217 | 15 credits |
| 252.301 | Sleep, Health and Performance<br>P 252.201 | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Human Development
# DipHD

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Human Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Human Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 75 credits at 200 level or above; and including
   (b) the core courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (d) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Human Development is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Human Development

**Core courses (60 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.204 | Adult Development<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |

**Compulsory courses (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice<br>R 209.250 | 15 credits |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling<br>P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255 | 15 credits |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice<br>P Any 200-level course in Social Sciences or Business Studies R 208.353, 209.353 | 15 credits |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships<br>P 275.102 R 209.202 | 15 credits |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (No more than 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Meat Technology
# DipMeatTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to Diploma in Meat Technology requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics, and either Science or Biology, and at least 7 credits in a fourth subject;
   or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in Regulation 1(a).

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Meat Technology shall follow a parts-based programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 135 credits, comprising:
   (a) completion of Part One and Part Two;
   and including:
   (b) courses as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma;
   (c) completion of practicum requirements;
   (d) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have provided sufficient evidence of attainment in the subjects of Part One may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified courses not exceeding a total of 45 credits from Part One. This is additional to standard cross-crediting maxima.
4. Notwithstanding Regulations 2(c) and 6, practicum requirements may be waived if the candidate has recently, completed a total of at least two years of meat industry experience that in the opinion of Academic Board

or their delegate is sufficient to enable the candidate to complete the programme of study.

**Specialisations**

5. The Diploma in Meat Technology is awarded without specialisation.

**Academic Requirements**

6. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and practical reports in accordance with the requirements of courses 142.018 Practicum I and 142.019 Practicum II.

**Student Progression**

7. Progression to Part Two from Part One is on the basis of successful completion of Part One or waiver in accordance with Regulation 3.
8. Progression from Part Two to completion is on the basis of passing all of Part Two or through the award of Combined Results Pass.
9. In cases of sufficient merit achieved throughout Part Two of the programme, the Diploma in Meat Technology may be awarded with Distinction.

**Completion Requirements**

10. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
11. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

12. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Meat Technology

### Part One

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.016 | Elementary Meat Science<br>R 142.016 | 30 credits |
| 280.017 | Elementary Meat Mathematics<br>R 142.017 | 15 credits |

### Part Two

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.101 | Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification<br>P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.101 | 15 credits |
| 280.102 | Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat<br>P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.102 | 15 credits |
| 280.105 | Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry<br>P 280.016 and 280.017 R 142.105 | 15 credits |

**Subject courses (At least 45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.103 | Meat Plant Services and Utilities<br>R 142.103 | 15 credits |
| 280.104 | Co-products Derived from Meat Animals<br>R 142.104 | 15 credits |
| 280.106 | Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products<br>R 142.106 | 15 credits |
| 280.107 | Automation & New Technology in the Meat Industry | 15 credits |

### Practica

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 142.018 | Practicum I | 0 credits |
| 142.019 | Practicum II | 0 credits |

# The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies DipRehabStuds

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Rehabilitation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits at 200-level;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies;
   (c) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies is awarded without an endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Qualifications will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies

### Schedule A: Compulsory courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits |
| 231.106 | Introduction to Public Health | 15 credits |

### Schedule B: Elective courses (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 credits |
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 credits |
| 147.102 | Mental Health and Society | 15 credits |
| 147.202 | Mental Health Promotion<br>P 147.102 | 15 credits |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 credits |
| 147.303 | Case Mgnt & Rehabilitation Counselling | 15 credits |
| 147.317 | Disability in Society<br>R 250.317 | 15 credits |
| 147.333 | Health and Ageing<br>R 250.333 | 15 credits |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 credits |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society<br>R 269.274 | 15 credits |
| 150.202 | Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality<br>P 15 credits from 150.1xx | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 176.101 | The Sociological Imagination | 15 credits |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice<br>R 209.250 | 15 credits |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling<br>P Any 100-level course in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies. R 85.235 (1995-1997), 87.255, 187.255, 209.255 | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Science and Technology
# DipScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
   (a) a selection of courses approved by the Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (b) at least 120 credits, at 100 level or above.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, and Bachelor of Veterinary Technology may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Diploma in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

**Specialisations**

4. The Diploma in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.
5. Endorsements available in accordance with transition arrangements are: Engineering Studies* and Veterinary Preparation*. To complete an endorsement under these arrangements a candidate must pass a coherent set of courses of at least 90 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Diploma.
   *No new enrolments

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification, and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the Certificate in Science and Technology should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Diploma in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
10. Candidates who commenced study towards an endorsement in the Diploma in Science and Technology prior to 2018, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2020 academic year, will not be permitted to complete their endorsement and will be required to transfer to the unendorsed qualification.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Science and Technology

## Undergraduate courses selected from the following prefixes

112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry (not 123.171 or 123.172), 124 Physics (not 124.171 or 124.172), 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences courses, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.

## Endorsements

### Engineering Studies (90 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 124.100 | Introductory Physics<br>R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 228.153 | Introductory Engineering Studies | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 credits |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells<br>P 123.101, 162.101 | 15 credits |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems<br>R 123.171 | 15 credits |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World<br>R 123.172 | 15 credits |
| 157.151 | Living and Working with Technology<br>R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100 | 15 credits |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |
| 246.101 | Science and Sustainability | 15 credits |

### Veterinary Preparation (120 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (75 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 124.100 | Introductory Physics<br>R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology<br>R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 230.112 | Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking<br>R 134.103 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

# The Diploma in Visual Arts
# DipVisualArts

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Diploma in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Diploma in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 105 credits from courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule;
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Diploma in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

**Specialisations**

4. The Diploma in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes; ; candidates who do not meet the requirements for graduation may, subject to the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, be awarded the Diploma in Visual Arts should they meet the relevant Qualification requirements.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Diploma in Visual Arts

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.119 | Coding for Creative Practice | 15 credits |
| 197.122 | Digital Fabrication | 15 credits |
| 197.191 | Art and Design: Special Topic I<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.100 | Fashion Pattern Making<br>R 212.203 | 15 credits |
| 212.101 | Fashion Construction<br>R 212.205 | 15 credits |
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 221.100 | Photography as an Agent of Change | 15 credits |
| 222.103 | Social Media Culture | 15 credits |
| 222.104 | Printmaking<br>R 222.209 | 15 credits |
| 237.117 | Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea<br>R 197.117 | 15 credits |
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |

# UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES


The Certificate in Arts ..... 323

The Certificate in Aviation Studies ..... 328

The Certificate in Business Studies ..... 329

The Certificate in Pacific Development* ..... 331

The Certificate in Public Health ..... 331

The Certificate in Science and Technology ..... 332

The Certificate in Visual Arts ..... 333


* No new enrolments

## The Certificate in Arts
## CertArts

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) at least 45 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate in Arts is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

7. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to include 149.265, 149.300, 149.315, 149.335, 149.360, 190.240, 200.162 and/or 200.301, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.
8. Subject to the Maximum Time to Completion and Abandonment of Studies provisions specified in the Part I regulations for the certificate, candidates enrolled prior to 1 January 2019 may be permitted to include 149.190, 149.271, 149.295, 149.360, 149.380, 149.385, and/or 149.370, if already completed, in order to meet the requirements of the Certificate. These transitional arrangements expire on 31 December 2022.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Arts

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 credits |
| 121.210 | Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 R 121.311 | 15 credits |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103, 145.111, or 228.111 | 15 credits |
| 121.310 | Environmental Solutions<br>P 121.210 R 121.211 | 15 credits |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues<br>P 121.103 | 15 credits |
| 121.313 | Applied River Management<br>P 196.205 or 145.222 | 15 credits |
| 130.202 | Introduction to Emergency Management | 15 credits |
| 130.203 | Disaster Risk Management | 15 credits |
| 130.301 | Incident Command Systems<br>P Any 200-level course or Graduate Status | 15 credits |
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 credits |
| 131.221 | Global Development Issues | 15 credits |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 132.101 | Introduction to Professional Planning | 15 credits |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 credits |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 credits |
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 credits |
| 132.218 | Building Collaborative Communities | 15 credits |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 credits |
| 132.304 | Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning<br>P 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 132.305 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning<br>P Any 200-level Geography or Planning course | 15 credits |
| 132.314 | Transport and Urban Planning | 15 credits |
| 134.101 | Knowledge and Reality | 15 credits |
| 134.102 | Great Western Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 credits |
| 134.105 | Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil<br>R 134.206, 134.306 | 15 credits |
| 134.106 | Justice and Equality | 15 credits |
| 134.201 | Philosophy of Mind<br>R 134.301 | 15 credits |
| 134.203 | Ethics<br>R 134.303 | 15 credits |
| 134.204 | Aesthetics<br>R 134.304 | 15 credits |
| 134.205 | Logic | 15 credits |
| 134.207 | International Justice | 15 credits |
| 134.216 | Modern Philosophy<br>R 134.316 | 15 credits |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy<br>R 134.318 | 15 credits |
| 134.220 | Business and Professional Ethics<br>R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319 | 15 credits |
| 134.221 | East Asian Philosophy | 15 credits |
| 134.302 | Metaphysics<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.202 | 15 credits |
| 134.303 | Ethics<br>P Any two 200-level courses, at least one of which is in Philosophy R 134.203 | 15 credits |
| 134.305 | Meta-ethics<br>P Any 200-level 134-prefix course | 15 credits |
| 134.308 | Philosophy of Science<br>R 134.208 | 15 credits |
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course or 201.201 R 134.209 | 15 credits |
| 134.310 | Philosophy of Literature<br>R 134.210 | 15 credits |
| 134.312 | Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing<br>P Any 200-level 134 prefix course R 134.212 | 15 credits |
| 134.317 | Recent and Contemporary Philosophy<br>R 134.217 | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

134.321 Indian Philosophy 15 credits
P Any 200-level 134 prefix course
139.104 Drama in Performance 15 credits
139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction 15 credits
139.123 Creative Writing I 15 credits
139.133 Creative Communication 15 credits
139.139 Introduction to English Studies 15 credits
R 139.171
139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy 15 credits
139.201 Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England 15 credits
139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature 15 credits
139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice 15 credits
139.220 Theatre for Change 15 credits
139.223 Creative Processes 15 credits
139.224 Making Plays for Theatre 15 credits
139.225 Writing for Children 15 credits
139.229 Writing Poetry 15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133
139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice 15 credits
P One of 230.100, 119.155, 247.155, 192.102, 119.177, 247.177 or 219.100
139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World 15 credits
139.244 Writing for the Public 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 219.100 or 192.102 or 247.177
139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing 15 credits
P 230.100 or 230.111 or 119.155 or 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 or 219.100 or 192.102
139.253 American Literature 15 credits
139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature 15 credits
139.270 Young Adult Fiction 15 credits
139.275 Gothic 15 credits
139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II 15 credits
R 139.327
139.285 Fiction Writing 15 credits
139.301 Shakespeare's Worlds 15 credits
139.303 Modern Drama 15 credits
139.305 Twentieth Century Literature 15 credits
139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature 15 credits
139.320 Theatre in Production 15 credits
139.323 Script Writing 15 credits
139.326 Travel Writing 15 credits
139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing 15 credits
P 139.123 or 139.133 and any 200-level 139-prefix course
139.333 Creativity in the Community 15 credits
P Any one of 139.123, 139.104, 139.133, 154.204, or 139.223
139.340 The Publishing Project 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202
139.348 Literacy Studies 15 credits
P Any 200-level course with a 139 prefix or 219.202 R 139.208
139.352 Postcolonial Literature 15 credits
139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa 15 credits
139.374 Tragedy 15 credits
139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics 15 credits
R 139.361
139.380 Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III 15 credits
P Any 200-level Creative Writing course
139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing 15 credits
139.386 Life Writing 15 credits
R 139.226
145.111 Society, Environment and Place 15 credits
145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography 15 credits
145.202 Working With Geographic Data 15 credits
R 132.106
145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits
R 145.313
145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits
145.216 Urban Environments 15 credits
145.218 Development and Inequality 15 credits
145.222 Rivers and Slopes 15 credits
P 145.121
145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards 15 credits
P 145.121 or 233.101
145.224 Biogeography 15 credits
145.230 Coastal Environments 15 credits
P 145.121
145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography 15 credits
145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography 15 credits
P 145.222
145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology 15 credits
P At least two from: 145.222, 145.223, 145.230
145.311 Geographies of Globalisation 15 credits
145.318 Geopolitics 15 credits
145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change 15 credits
P 145.223 or 145.224
145.327 Catchment Dynamics 15 credits
P 145.222
146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology 15 credits
146.102 Endangered Cultures 15 credits
146.206 Visual Ethnography 15 credits
146.208 Political Anthropology 15 credits
146.209 Food and Eating 15 credits
146.210 Ritual and Belief 15 credits
146.211 Systems of Healing 15 credits
146.213 Anthropological Enquiry 15 credits
146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia 15 credits
146.303 Practice of Fieldwork 15 credits
146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism 15 credits
146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West 15 credits
146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology 15 credits
146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues 15 credits
146.317 Urban Anthropology 15 credits
146.318 Environmental Anthropology 15 credits
147.101 Rehabilitation Studies 15 credits
147.102 Mental Health and Society 15 credits
147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation 15 credits
147.202 Mental Health Promotion 15 credits
P 147.102
147.302 Alcohol and Drug Use 15 credits
148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy 15 credits
148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples 15 credits
148.142 The American Century 15 credits
148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games
R 148.120 15 credits
148.217 Victoria's World 15 credits
148.218 The Vikings 15 credits
148.220 The Second World War 15 credits
148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700 15 credits
148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848 15 credits
R 148.208
148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade 15 credits
R 148.212, 148.223, 135.211
148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll? 15 credits
148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History 15 credits
R 148.251, 148.335
148.245 Māori and Colonisation 15 credits
R 148.337
148.246 Iwi History 15 credits
148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand 15 credits
148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001 15 credits
148.309 The New Zealand Wars 15 credits
R 148.204
148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation 15 credits
R 148.216
148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars 15 credits
148.317 New Zealand Religious History 15 credits
148.333 The Napoleonic Wars 15 credits
148.334 Sports History 15 credits
148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe 15 credits
150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori 15 credits
150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art 15 credits
150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health 15 credits
150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics 15 credits
150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society
R 269.274 15 credits
150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality 15 credits
P 15 credits from 150.1xx
150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits
P Any 100-level BA course
150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits
150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits
P 150.106
150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits
P 150.114 or 146.101; nil for GDip Maori Devpt; nil for GradDipArts

150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits
P Three courses at 100-level including one course from Maori Studies

150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits
P 150.201; nil for GradDipArts

150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits
P 150.202

150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits
P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods course) R 150.203

150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits
P 150.201

152.250 Managing Organisations 15 credits
R 152.200

152.304 Managing Services 15 credits

152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations 15 credits
P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341

152.336 Leadership Practice 15 credits
R 152.328 and 152.329

154.101 Introduction to Media Studies 15 credits

154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media 15 credits

154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling 15 credits

154.201 Television Studies 15 credits

154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society 15 credits

154.203 Popular Culture and the Media 15 credits

154.204 Digital Media Production I 15 credits

154.206 International Film History 15 credits

154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film 15 credits

154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice 15 credits

154.301 Culture, Power and The Media 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.302 Gender and Race in the Media 15 credits

154.303 Hollywood Cinema 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.304 Digital Media Production II 15 credits
P 154.204

154.308 Screen Fictions 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.312 Trauma and the Media 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.313 Global Media Cultures 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

154.315 Popular Music Studies 15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.205

154.316 New Zealand Cinema 15 credits
P 15 credits from 154.2xx R 154.212

154.333 Humour and the Media 15 credits
P Any 200-level Media Studies course

160.101 Calculus I 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.102 Linear Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.112, 160.133, 228.172

160.103 Introductory University Mathematics 15 credits
R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.111 Mathematics 1A 15 credits
P 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.132 R 160.101, 160.102, 228.171

160.112 Mathematics 1B 15 credits
P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102 R 228.172, 160.133

160.131 Mathematics for Business I 15 credits
R 160.103, 160.132, 160.231. A student who has passed 160.101, 160.111, 160.112 or 160.133 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

160.132 Concepts in Mathematics 15 credits
R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed.

160.133 Processes in Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.132, or 160.111, or 228.171, or 160.101, or 160.102, or 160.103, or A- or better in 160.131 R 160.112, 228.172, both of 160.101, 160.102. And, 160.133 may not be taken at the same time as any of 160.101, 160.102 or 160.111.

160.203 Calculus 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.204 Differential Equations I 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.211 Linear Algebra 15 credits
P 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.212 Discrete Mathematics 15 credits
P 160.101 or 160.102 or 160.112 or 160.133 or 228.172

160.301 Analysis 15 credits
P 160.203

160.302 Algebra 15 credits
P 160.212

160.314 Combinatorics 15 credits
P 160.212

160.318 Differential Equations II 15 credits
P 160.203, 160.204

160.319 Mathematical Modelling 15 credits
P 160.204 and 160.211

160.320 Mathematics in Education 15 credits
P 160.2xx

160.380 Project 15 credits

161.101 Statistics for Business 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140

161.120 Introductory Statistics 15 credits
R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics 15 credits
R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101

161.200 Statistical Models 15 credits
P 160.1xx or 228.171 and one of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130. R 161.231

161.220 Data Analysis 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.250

161.221 Applied Linear Models 15 credits
P One of 115.101, or 161.100-161.130 R 161.320

161.223 Introduction to Data Mining 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100-161.130 R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777

161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists 15 credits
P One of 115.101, 161.100 - 161.130 R 161.220

161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling 15 credits
P 161.200

161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.322

161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx R 161.775, 161.321 and 161.331

161.323 Multivariate Analysis 15 credits
P One of 161.2xx

161.324 Data Mining 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250 R 161.777, 161.223

161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement 15 credits
P One of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240

161.327 Generalised Linear Models 15 credits
P 161.221 and one of 160.1xx R 161.726

161.331 Biostatistics 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

161.342 Forecasting and Time Series 15 credits
P 161.220 or 161.221 or 161.250

169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought 15 credits

170.102 Women of Ideas and Action 15 credits

170.201 What is Feminism? 15 credits

172.131 Language and Communication 15 credits

172.133 Introduction to Language Studies 15 credits

172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists 15 credits
P 172.133 R 172.235

172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand 15 credits

172.233 Language Learning Processes 15 credits

172.234 Phonetics 15 credits

172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language 15 credits
R 172.231

172.236 Forensic Linguistics 15 credits

172.237 Language, Discourse and Power 15 credits

172.239 Language and Culture 15 credits
R 172.132

172.330 Sounds and Structures 15 credits
P 172.234

172.333 Discourse and Institutions 15 credits
P Any 200 level 172-prefix course

172.335 Language and Identity 15 credits
P 172.232 or 172.237

172.336 Languages of the Pacific 15 credits
P Any 200-level Linguistics course.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics<br>P 172.234 | 15 credits |
| 172.338 | Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World<br>P Any 200-level Linguistics course | 15 credits |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 credits |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 credits |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 credits |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition<br>P 175.102 | 15 credits |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology<br>R 175.312 | 15 credits |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.304 | The Psychology of Security | 15 credits |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.313 | Gender and Violence<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology<br>P 175.203 | 15 credits |
| 176.101 | The Sociological Imagination | 15 credits |
| 176.106 | The Stuff of Everyday Life | 15 credits |
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 credits |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life<br>P Any 100-level Sociology course | 15 credits |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 credits |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation<br>R 176.316 | 15 credits |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 credits |
| 176.222 | Cities in the Twenty-first Century | 15 credits |
| 176.223 | Social Inequality and Justice | 15 credits |
| 176.224 | Gender: Bodies that Matter | 15 credits |
| 176.302 | Research Design and Practice | 15 credits |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 credits |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 credits |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 176.324 | Imagining Other Worlds | 15 credits |
| 176.325 | The Politics of Truth | 15 credits |
| 176.326 | The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy<br>P 178.100 or 78.102 or 178.110 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101 | 15 credits |
| 178.242 | Land Economics<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets<br>P Any 178.2xx course R 178.300 | 15 credits |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation<br>P Any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products<br>P Any 178.1xx course or 119.156 R 178.357 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 179.202 | Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work | 15 credits |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 credits |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 credits |
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 193.304 | Animal Welfare Emergency Management<br>P 193.204 or 130.202 or 117.2xx or 119.2xx or 112.2xx | 15 credits |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 credits |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.302 | Israel/Palestine and the Arab World | 15 credits |
| 200.303 | Democratic Politics | 15 credits |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Thought | 15 credits |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 credits |
| 201.103 | Magic and Witchcraft<br>R 135.103 | 15 credits |
| 201.112 | Greek History | 15 credits |
| 201.113 | Greek Mythology | 15 credits |
| 201.114 | The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest | 15 credits |
| 201.115 | Introductory Latin | 15 credits |
| 201.117 | Greek and Roman Warfare | 15 credits |
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 credits |
| 201.212 | Intermediate Latin<br>P 201.115, or demonstration of a comparable level of Latin skills attained at the secondary or tertiary level. R 201.116 | 15 credits |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 credits |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.318 | 15 credits |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.319 | 15 credits |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.320 | 15 credits |
| 201.230 | Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome | 15 credits |
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy<br>R 201.213 | 15 credits |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome<br>R 201.214 | 15 credits |
| 201.316 | Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World | 15 credits |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion<br>R 201.218 | 15 credits |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society<br>R 201.219 | 15 credits |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society<br>R 201.220 | 15 credits |
| 219.207 | Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media | 15 credits |
| 219.234 | Editing & Publishing | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.312 | Risk and Crisis Communication | 15 credits |
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 230.110 | Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ | 15 credits |
| 230.111 | Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry<br>R 230.100, 119.155, 119.177, 237.130, 247.155, 250.100, 247.177 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 230.112 | Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking<br>R 134.103 | 15 credits |
| 230.121 | Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century | 15 credits |
| 230.210 | Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters<br>P 230.110 | 15 credits |
| 230.301 | Social Science at Work<br>P 30 Credits at 200-level from 145, 146, 176, and/or 200 prefix courses. | 15 credits |
| 230.310 | Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement<br>P 230.210 | 15 credits |
| 241.101 | Chinese 1A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.102 | Chinese 1B<br>P 241.101 or appraisal required R 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.103 | Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)<br>R 169.143 | 15 credits |
| 241.105 | Business Chinese<br>R 169.254, 241.205 | 15 credits |
| 241.106 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers A<br>P Appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301 | 15 credits |
| 241.107 | China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy | 15 credits |
| 241.201 | Chinese 2A<br>P 241.102 or appraisal required R 241.202, 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305 | 15 credits |
| 241.202 | Chinese 2B<br>P 241.201 or appraisal required R 241.301, 241.302, 241.304, 241.305, 241.306 | 15 credits |
| 241.206 | Chinese for Heritage Speakers B<br>P 241.106 or appraisal required R 241.101, 241.102, 241.201, 241.202, 241.301, 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.207 | Chinese Diaspora | 15 credits |
| 241.208 | Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film<br>R 241.203, 241.204 | 15 credits |
| 241.301 | Chinese 3A<br>P 241.202 or appraisal required R 241.302 | 15 credits |
| 241.302 | Chinese 3B<br>P 241.301 or appraisal required R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342 | 15 credits |
| 241.304 | Contrastive Study of Chinese and English<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.344 | 15 credits |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese<br>P 241.301 and 241.302 or appraisal required R 169.343 | 15 credits |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies<br>P Resource approval required R 169.397 | 15 credits |
| 242.101 | Japanese 1A<br>R 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.102 | Japanese 1B<br>P 242.101 or appraisal required R 242.201, 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.103 | Introduction to Japanese Culture<br>R 169.123 | 15 credits |
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A<br>P 242.102 or appraisal required R 242.202, 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required R 242.301, 242.302, 242.304, 242.305, 242.306, 242.307 | 15 credits |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society<br>P 242.201 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema<br>R 169.227 | 15 credits |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required R 242.302 | 15 credits |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature<br>P 242.202 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques<br>P 242.301 or appraisal required | 15 credits |
| 242.390 | Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies<br>P Resource approval required | 15 credits |
| 243.101 | Introductory French Language I<br>R 243.102, 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.102 | Introductory French Language II<br>P 243.101 or 164.106 R 243.201, 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I<br>P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent R 243.202, 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II<br>P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 R 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language<br>P 243.202 or equivalent | 15 credits |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture<br>P 243.301 or 164.301 R 164.307 | 15 credits |
| 243.305 | Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes<br>P 243.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.101 | Introductory Spanish Language I<br>R 245.102, 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.102 | Introductory Spanish Language II<br>P 245.101 R 245.201, 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.103 | Hispanic Culture and Heritage | 15 credits |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I<br>P 245.102 R 245.202, 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II<br>P 245.201 R 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.203 | The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity<br>P 245.201 | 15 credits |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices<br>P 245.201 R 164.255 | 15 credits |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 245.302 | Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation<br>P 245.301 | 15 credits |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America<br>P 245.202 or 245.204 | 15 credits |
| 245.305 | Spanish Conversation on Film<br>P 245.202 | 15 credits |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.286 | Equity and Diversity in Education | 15 credits |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 credits |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 credits |
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education<br>R 181.101, 187.101 | 15 credits |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education<br>R 187.201 | 15 credits |
| 254.203 | Sociologically Imagining Education<br>R 187.203 | 15 credits |
| 254.210 | Historical Perspectives on Education | 15 credits |
| 254.304 | Critical Theories of Education<br>R 187.304, 278.363 | 15 credits |
| 254.336 | Learning in the Digital World<br>R 186.336 | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |
| 254.340 | Politics of Education | 15 credits |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology<br>R 186.230, 186.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.303 | Sustainable Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 256.304 | Positive Behaviour for Learning<br>P 256.201 | 15 credits |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.200 | Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others | 15 credits |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation<br>P Any 200-level course from Education | 15 credits |
| 263.315 | Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings | 15 credits |
| 263.331 | Assessment and Learning<br>R 186.331 | 15 credits |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Literacy | 15 credits |
| 269.274 | The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education<br>R 150.201 | 15 credits |
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 credits |
| 275.102 | Human Development<br>R 208.102, 209.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.203 | Development in Childhood<br>P 275.102 | 15 credits |
| 275.208 | Development in Adolescence<br>P 275.102 R 208.308, 208.208, 209.308 | 15 credits |
| 275.304 | Development of Gender | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 275.320 | Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan | 15 credits |
| 276.330 | Mathematics and Literacy in Society | 15 credits |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction<br>R 179.101 | 15 credits |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162; 279.101 or 179.101 for BSW | 15 credits |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy<br>P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009) | 15 credits |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration<br>P 279.201 or 179.201 | 15 credits |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation<br>P 179.202 or 176.202 | 15 credits |
| 292.101 | Introductory Portuguese Language I<br>R 292.102, 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.102 | Introductory Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.101 R 292.201, 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.201 | Intermediate Portuguese Language I<br>P 292.102 R 292.202, 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.202 | Intermediate Portuguese Language 2<br>P 292.201 R 292.301 | 15 credits |
| 292.301 | Advanced Portuguese Language<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |
| 292.305 | Brazilian Culture and Heritage<br>P 292.202 | 15 credits |
| 294.100 | Fundamentals of Command | 15 credits |
| 294.115 | War and Society | 15 credits |
| 294.140 | Military Power | 15 credits |
| 294.151 | History of Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.170 | Introduction to Border Security | 15 credits |
| 294.180 | Introduction to Security Studies | 15 credits |
| 294.201 | States, Borders and Resource Security<br>R 149.271 | 15 credits |
| 294.202 | Human Security | 15 credits |
| 294.215 | Global Defence Challenges<br>P 149.115 or 294.115 | 15 credits |
| 294.245 | Irregular Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.255 | Conventional Warfare | 15 credits |
| 294.272 | Intelligence in the Security Environment | 15 credits |
| 294.280 | Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific<br>P 149.180 | 15 credits |
| 294.301 | Legacies of War | 15 credits |
| 294.302 | Civil Military Relations | 15 credits |
| 294.303 | Small, Civil and Dirty Wars | 15 credits |
| 294.304 | Cyber and Information Security<br>R 149.295, 149.360 | 15 credits |
| 294.305 | Transnational Crime | 15 credits |
| 294.306 | Security Governance and Management<br>R 149.380 | 15 credits |
| 294.325 | Peacekeeping | 15 credits |
| 294.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 credits |
| 294.381 | Terrorism and Political Violence | 15 credits |
| 294.382 | Biosecurity | 15 credits |
| 300.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo | 15 credits |
| 300.209 | Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo<br>P 300.110 or 300.111 | 15 credits |
| 300.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Discussing in Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |
| 300.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo<br>P 300.111 | 15 credits |
| 300.310 | Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.311 | Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |
| 300.312 | Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikorerorero<br>P 300.211 | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Aviation Studies
# CertAvStuds

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Aviation Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Aviation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
   (a) at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting or proceeding to the Bachelor of Aviation or the Bachelor of Aviation Management may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Aviation Studies through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

**Specialisations**

4. The Certificate in Aviation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Aviation Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.109 | Aviation Studies | 15 credits |
| 190.115 | Introduction to Aeronautics<br>R 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H) | 15 credits |
| 190.116 | Introduction to Management in Aviation | 15 credits |
| 190.117 | Introduction to Human Factors<br>R 190.107 | 15 credits |
| 190.118 | Aeroscience I<br>P Permission Head of School R 190.103 and 190.106 | 15 credits |
| 190.119 | Aeroscience II<br>P 190.118 | 15 credits |
| 190.206 | Aerodynamics I<br>P 190.118 and 190.119 | 15 credits |
| 190.211 | Aviation Strategic Management | 15 credits |
| 190.215 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance<br>P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252 | 15 credits |
| 190.216 | Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.107 or 190.117 R 190.205 | 15 credits |
| 190.220 | Managing Airline Systems<br>P 190.116 | 15 credits |
| 190.222 | Basic Air Safety Investigation<br>P 190.115 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL (A or H) | 15 credits |
| 190.224 | Environmental Impacts of Aviation | 15 credits |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation<br>P Any 190.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 credits |
| 190.249 | Aircraft Maintenance Management<br>P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL | 30 credits |
| 190.256 | Aerodynamics II<br>P 190.206 | 15 credits |
| 190.299 | Aviation Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.291 and 190.292 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.301 | Flight Instructor Human Factors<br>P PHOS | 15 credits |
| 190.302 | Check and Training for Airlines<br>P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL | 15 credits |
| 190.306 | Airline Strategic Management<br>P 190.211 | 15 credits |
| 190.307 | Airport Planning<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.308 | Airport Operational Management<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.309 | Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.314 | Legal Issues in Aviation<br>P Any 190.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation<br>P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP | 15 credits |
| 190.327 | Managing Cultures in Aviation<br>P 190.205 or 190.216 | 15 credits |
| 190.328 | Aviation Management Practicum<br>P 15 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix courses and Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 190.340 | Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security | 15 credits |
| 190.398 | Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.399 | 15 credits |
| 190.399 | Aviation Special Topic<br>P PHOS R 190.398 | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Business Studies
# CertBusStuds

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Business Studies requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Business Studies shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, including:
   (a) at least 45 credits from courses selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (b) any compulsory courses identified in the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate in Business Studies is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Business Studies

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 C 115.112 or 115.102 R 110.215, 110,230, 110.213 (1999) | 15 credits |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.210, 10.213 (Pre 1999), 110.313 | 15 credits |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230 R 10.200, 10.220, 110.223 | 15 credits |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230. R 10.240, 110.243 | 15 credits |
| 110.279 | Auditing<br>P 115.112 or 115.102 or 110.100 or 110.230 R 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.289 | Taxation<br>P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102 or 115.112 R 10.283, 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting<br>P 240 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.229 or 110.223; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. | 15 credits |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting<br>P 110.209 or 110.313 R 110.713, 10.310 | 15 credits |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting<br>P 110.229 or 110.223 R 110.320 | 15 credits |
| 110.369 | Forensic Accounting<br>P 110.249 and 110.279 | 15 credits |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274 | 15 credits |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning<br>P 110.274 or 110.289 or 125.211 C 125.211 | 15 credits |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation<br>P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274 R 110.783 | 15 credits |
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 credits |
| 114.241 | Principles of Human Resources Management | 15 credits |
| 114.254 | Employment Relations | 15 credits |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 credits |
| 114.331 | Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.332 | Decent Work<br>P 114.241 or 114.254 | 15 credits |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management<br>P 114.241 | 15 credits |
| 115.109 | Introduction to Business Data Analysis | 15 credits |
| 115.111 | Strategic Workplace Communication<br>R 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 115.112 | Accounting for Business<br>R 115.102 | 15 credits |
| 115.113 | Economics of Business<br>R 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 115.114 | Finance Fundamentals<br>R 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 115.115 | Management in Context<br>R 115.108 | 15 credits |
| 115.116 | Introduction to Marketing<br>R 115.104 | 15 credits |
| 115.211 | Business Law<br>P 90 credits at 100-level R 115.103, 155.110 | 15 credits |
| 115.212 | Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork<br>P 90 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 125.111 | Managing your Personal Finances | 15 credits |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets<br>R 125.221 | 15 credits |
| 125.230 | Business Finance<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 R 125.240 | 15 credits |
| 125.250 | Financial Modelling<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 125.320 | International Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 152.261 | 15 credits |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance<br>P 125.230; and one of 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 C 125.320 or 125.340 or 125.350 or 125.364 or 110.309 | 15 credits |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis<br>P 125.241 R 125.342 | 15 credits |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management<br>P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 | 15 credits |
| 125.364 | Bank Financial Management<br>P 115.114 or 115.105; and 125.220 R 125.360, 125.361, 125.362, 125.363 | 15 credits |
| 127.241 | Property Market Principles | 15 credits |
| 127.242 | Introduction to Property Valuation<br>R 127.255 | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 127.245 | Introduction to Property Finance and Investment<br>P 115.114 or 115.105 | 15 credits |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development<br>P 127.241 | 15 credits |
| 127.342 | Applied Property Finance and Investment<br>P 127.241, 127.242, 127.245 and one of 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 C 127.341 or 127.343 or 127.378 | 15 credits |
| 127.343 | Applied Property Valuation<br>P 127.242 | 15 credits |
| 127.378 | Property Economics | 15 credits |
| 152.203 | Business and Society<br>R 52.101 | 15 credits |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship | 15 credits |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 credits |
| 152.250 | Managing Organisations<br>R 152.200 | 15 credits |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 credits |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 credits |
| 152.264 | International Supply Chain Management<br>R 152.263 | 15 credits |
| 152.270 | Māori Management | 15 credits |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 credits |
| 152.325 | Designing and Developing Organisations<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.360, 152.303, 152.341 | 15 credits |
| 152.330 | Enterprise Development | 15 credits |
| 152.331 | Scaling and Growth<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 credits |
| 152.336 | Leadership Practice<br>R 152.328 and 152.329 | 15 credits |
| 152.337 | New Venture Development<br>P 152.233, 152.234 and 152.331 R 152.333 | 15 credits |
| 152.338 | Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship<br>P 152.233 or 152.234 | 15 credits |
| 152.350 | Strategic Management and Governance<br>P Any 200 level Management course R 152.341 and 152.365 | 15 credits |
| 152.355 | Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses<br>P Any 200 level course from the 152 course prefix series R 152.392 | 15 credits |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 credits |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 credits |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles<br>R 153.307 | 15 credits |
| 155.110 | Retail Law<br>R 115.103, 115.211 | 15 credits |
| 155.201 | Law of Property<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.216, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.202 | Essentials of Law | 15 credits |
| 155.203 | Law of Business Organisations<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.210 | Commercial Law<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.200, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.301 | Employment Law<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 or 114.254; or 153.200 and 153.202 R 152.351, 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.313 | Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience<br>P 115.211 or 115.103 or 155.202 R 155.700 | 15 credits |
| 155.315 | Sport Law | 15 credits |
| 156.231 | Strategic Marketing Management<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.233 | Marketing Research<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non Business students. | 15 credits |
| 156.235 | Social Media and Digital Marketing<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 or 75 credits for non-Business students | 15 credits |
| 156.237 | Marketing Communication and Advertising<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 R 156.234 or 156.236 | 15 credits |
| 156.238 | Marketing New Products<br>P 115.116 or 115.104 or 156.200 | 15 credits |
| 156.333 | Market Analysis<br>P 156.231 and 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.334 | Marketing Consultancy Project<br>P 156.231 and any 156.2xx course | 15 credits |
| 156.338 | International Marketing<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 156.339 | Omni-Channel Retail Marketing<br>P 156.231 or 290.2xx | 15 credits |
| 156.340 | Customer Intelligence<br>P 156.233 | 15 credits |
| 156.341 | Branding<br>P 156.231 and 156.232 | 15 credits |
| 157.151 | Living and Working with Technology<br>R 115.107, 157.150, 157.100 | 15 credits |
| 157.216 | Management, Analytics and Decision Making | 15 credits |
| 157.240 | Social Media Networks for Business | 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Technology Trends for Organisations<br>P 157.150 or 157.151 or 115.107 or 158.1xx or 159.1xx R 157.242 | 15 credits |
| 157.325 | Information Management Project<br>P 157.24x C 157.341 R 157.381,157.342 | 15 credits |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 157.350 | Technology Governance and Risk Management<br>R 57.301, 157.373, 157.341 | 15 credits |
| 157.394 | Managing Technology Projects and Programmes<br>P 114.2xx or 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx | 15 credits |
| 161.101 | Statistics for Business<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.120, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 credits |
| 178.111 | Quantitative Methods for Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics<br>P 178.100 | 15 credits |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 | 15 credits |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis<br>P 115.113 or 115.106 or any 178.1xx course | 15 credits |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 credits |
| 178.280 | Introduction to Econometrics<br>P 115.101 or 161.101 or 178.111; and 115.106 or 115.113 | 15 credits |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics<br>P 178.200 | 15 credits |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics<br>P 178.201 | 15 credits |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers<br>P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.113 or 115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 | 15 credits |
| 178.352 | Survey of International Economics<br>P 178.200, 178.201, and either 178.250 or 178.280; and either 178.300 or 178.301 C 178.300 or 178.301 R 178.350 | 15 credits |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 credits |
| 178.380 | Applied Econometrics<br>P 178.220 or 178.280 R 178.321 and 178.320 | 15 credits |
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 219.203 | Business Communication<br>R 114.100, 114.253, 219.100 | 15 credits |
| 219.204 | News Media and Society<br>R 114.264 | 15 credits |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business<br>R 114.285 | 15 credits |
| 219.206 | Communication and Technological Change<br>R 114.263, 14.263 | 15 credits |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 credits |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations<br>R 114.358 | 15 credits |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication<br>R 114.353 | 15 credits |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication<br>R 114.354 | 15 credits |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management<br>P 219.209 R 114.363 | 15 credits |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication<br>R 219.201,114.261,14.352 | 15 credits |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics<br>R 219.331 | 15 credits |
| 222.215 | Brand Communication<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104 | 15 credits |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 224.205 | Design for Display<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205 | 15 credits |
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals<br>R 115.260 | 15 credits |
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 240.365 | Demand Chain Management<br>P 240.260 or 240.261 or 240.263 R 240.360, 240.361 | 15 credits |
| 290.100 | Retail Practice Internship<br>C 290.102 R 290.101 | 15 credits |
| 290.102 | Fundamentals of Retailing | 15 credits |
| 290.201 | Retail Knowledge Internship<br>C 290.202 | 15 credits |
| 290.202 | Retail Operations<br>P 290.102 | 15 credits |
| 290.203 | Retail Buying and Planning<br>P 290.102 or 240.260 | 15 credits |
| 290.204 | Store Design and Visual Merchandising<br>P 290.102 or 224.157 | 15 credits |
| 290.301 | Retail Experience Internship<br>P 290.201 C 290.302 R 115.388 | 30 credits |
| 290.302 | Retail Strategy and Business Planning<br>P 290.202 | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Pacific Development
# CertPacificDev

## No new enrolments

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Pacific Development requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Pacific Development shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits from the Schedule to the Certificate; and including:
   (a) the compulsory courses listed in the Schedule;
   (b) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate in Pacific Development is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Pacific Development

**Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 credits |

**Elective courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 credits |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 credits |
| 179.110 | Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | 15 credits |
| 254.337 | Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Public Health
# CertPH

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate of Public Health requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Public Health shall follow a programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification;
   and including:
   (b) any compulsory courses listed in the Schedule to the Qualification;
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate in Public Health is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for the Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Public Health

**Schedule A: Compulsory courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 231.106 | Introduction to Public Health | 15 credits |
| 231.108 | Health Intervention Management | 15 credits |

**Schedule B (At least 30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.112 | Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health | 15 credits |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals<br>R 123.101, 123.103 | 15 credits |
| 231.107 | Social Determinants of Health | 15 credits |
| 250.100 | Health Communication | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Science and Technology
# CertScTech

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Science and Technology requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Science and Technology shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall comprise:
   (a) a selection of courses approved by Academic Board (or its delegate) selected from the Schedule to the Certificate;
   (b) at least 60 credits at 100 level or above.
   (c) 192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages may be included unless courses 247.155 or 119.177 or 247.177 have been completed.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2(a), and at the discretion of Academic Board, students exiting from or proceeding to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of Construction, Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science, or Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, may have a personal programme variation approved in excess of stated limits, to meet the requirements of the Certificate in Science and Technology through substitution of courses from the schedules to those degrees.

**Specialisations**

4. The Certificate in Science and Technology is awarded without endorsement.
5. Endorsements available in accordance with transition arrangements are: Engineering Preparation, Engineering Studies and Veterinary Preparation. To complete an endorsement under these arrangements a candidate must pass a coherent set of courses of at least 60 credits as specified in the Schedule to the Certificate.

**Completion Requirements**

6. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, and Graduate Diplomas and Certificates will apply.
7. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

8. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

**Transitional Provisions**

9. All candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Science and Technology on or after 1 January 2018 must satisfy the requirements as specified in these regulations.
10. Candidates who commenced study towards an endorsement in the Certificate in Science and Technology prior to 2018, but who have not completed the qualification by the end of the 2018 academic year, will not be permitted to complete their endorsement and will be required to transfer to the unendorsed qualification.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Science and Technology

## Unendorsed Certificate

Courses selected from the following prefixes: 112 Agribusiness, 117 Animal Science, 119 Agriculture and Horticulture, 120 Plant Biology, 121 Environmental Science, 122 Biochemistry, 123 Chemistry, 124 Physics, 138 Agricultural Engineering, 145 Geography, 151 Nutritional Science, 157 Information Systems, 158 Information Technology, 159 Computer Science, 160 Mathematics, 161 Statistics, 162 Biology, 175 Psychology, 188 Natural Resource Management, 189 Soil Science, 194 Physiology, 196 Ecology, 199 Zoology, 203 Genetics, 214 Health Sciences, 218 Building and Construction, 233 Earth Science, 234 Sport and Exercise Science, 240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 246 Natural Sciences, 247 College of Sciences, 250 College of Health, 280 Process and Environmental Technology, 283 Agronomy, 284 Horticulture, 285 Plant Health, 286 Equine, 501 Agriculture/Horticulture Plants and 275.102 Human Development.

## Endorsements

### Engineering Preparation (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses**

**30 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 124.100 | Introductory Physics<br>R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**And**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

### Engineering Studies (60 credits)

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (15 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.153 | Introductory Engineering Studies | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 credits |
| 247.155 | Communication in the Sciences<br>R 119.155, 119.177 or 247.177, 140.125, 140.150, 230.100, 230.111, 228.111, 141.111, 246.102 | 15 credits |

**Endorsement courses (30 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 124.100 | Introductory Physics<br>R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 credits |
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics<br>R 115.101, 161.100, 161.101, 161.130, 161.140 | 15 credits |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics<br>R 161.100, 161.101, 161.120, 161.140, 115.101 | 15 credits |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology<br>R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition<br>R 141.101, 151.232, 151.344 | 15 credits |

**Veterinary Preparation (60 credits)**

**No new enrolments**

**Compulsory courses (45 credits from)**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry<br>P C R 119.153. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101, 123.171, 123.102 or 123.172 have been passed. | 15 credits |
| 124.100 | Introductory Physics<br>R 119.153. 124.100 may not be taken after any of 124.101, 124.102, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172 has been passed. | 15 credits |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology<br>R 162.103 may not be taken after 162.101 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

**And**

**15 credits from**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.103 | Introductory University Mathematics<br>R A student who has passed 160.131, 160.132, 160.133, 160.101, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171 or 228.172 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period. | 15 credits |
| 160.132 | Concepts in Mathematics<br>R 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.111, 160.112, 160.131, 228.171, 228.172. 160.132 may not be taken after 160.133 has been passed. | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Visual Arts
# CertVisualArts

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Visual Arts requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Visual Arts shall follow a flexible course of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) courses selected from the Schedule to the Qualification; and including:
   (b) attending contact courses, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of Academic Board or their delegate, relevant courses may be substituted for courses included in the Certificate in Visual Arts schedule beyond the normal permitted limits.

**Specialisations**

4. The Certificate in Visual Arts is awarded without endorsement.

**Completion Requirements**

5. The timeframes for completion as outlined in the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates will apply.
6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Visual Arts

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.119 | Coding for Creative Practice | 15 credits |
| 197.122 | Digital Fabrication | 15 credits |
| 197.191 | Art and Design: Special Topic I<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.100 | Fashion Pattern Making<br>R 212.203 | 15 credits |
| 212.101 | Fashion Construction<br>R 212.205 | 15 credits |
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 221.100 | Photography as an Agent of Change | 15 credits |
| 222.103 | Social Media Culture | 15 credits |
| 222.104 | Printmaking<br>R 222.209 | 15 credits |
| 237.117 | Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea<br>R 197.117 | 15 credits |
| 237.130 | Communication for Makers<br>R 237.101, 237.114 | 15 credits |
| 237.131 | Conversations in Creative Cultures<br>R 237.102 | 15 credits |
| 289.101 | Introduction to Web and Mobile Media | 15 credits |
| 289.102 | Visualisation for Media Production | 15 credits |
| 289.103 | Introduction to Computer Animation | 15 credits |
| 289.104 | Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics | 15 credits |
| 289.105 | Introduction to Digital Video Production | 15 credits |
| 289.106 | Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics | 15 credits |
| 289.107 | Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design | 15 credits |
| 289.108 | Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling | 15 credits |
| 289.190 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a | 15 credits |
| 289.191 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b | 15 credits |
| 289.192 | Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# SUB-DEGREE CERTIFICATES

The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English ..... 335
The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English ..... 335
The Certificate in Foundation Studies ..... 336
The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English ..... 336
The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English ..... 337
The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English ..... 337
The Certificate of University Preparation ..... 337
The Foundation Certificate in Academic English ..... 338
The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English ..... 339
The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture ..... 339

## The Certificate in Advanced Intensive English
## CertAdvIE

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
   (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
   (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

4. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

5. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.089 | Advanced Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.090 | Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships | 18 credits |
| 192.091 | Accessing the Community | 18 credits |
| 192.092 | Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) | 18 credits |
| 192.095 | English for Academic Purposes: Advanced | 18 credits |
| 192.096 | Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies | 18 credits |

## The Certificate in Elementary Intensive English
## CertElemIE

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
   (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
   (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
4. No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

**Specialisations**

5. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Elementary Intensive English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.062 | Elementary Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.063 | Elementary Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.064 | Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.065 | Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing | 18 credits |

# The Certificate in Foundation Studies
# CertFoundStud

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Foundation Studies requires that the candidate will:
   (a) have completed NCEA Level 2, or equivalent; and
   (b) if English is not the applicant's first language, have achieved an IELTS of 5.5 overall with no band less than 5.0, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Foundation Studies shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:
   (a) the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Certificate in Foundation Studies schedule; and
   (b) courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate in Foundation Studies;
   and including:
   (c) attending Contact Workshops, block courses, field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate in Foundation Studies is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed four academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate in Foundation Studies.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Foundation Studies

### Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.040 | Academic Language and Writing 1 | 15 credits |
| 192.041 | Academic Language and Writing 2<br>P 192.040 | 15 credits |
| 192.042 | Study Skills and Strategies | 15 credits |
| 192.043 | Critical Academic Skills | 15 credits |

## Schedule B: Specific courses Pathways

### Business Pathway (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.013 | Foundation Management<br>R 152.011 | 15 credits |
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 115.015 | Foundation Financial Literacy | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |

### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 150.001 | Foundation Māori Culture | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 230.001 | Foundation Humanities | 15 credits |
| 230.002 | Foundation Social Sciences | 15 credits |

### Science Pathway (60 credits from)

#### At least 45 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |
| 247.002 | Foundation Mathematics 2<br>R 160.011 | 15 credits |
| 247.003 | Foundation Physical Sciences<br>R 119.011 | 15 credits |
| 247.004 | Foundation Biological Sciences<br>R 119.012 | 15 credits |

#### No more than 15 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |

### Health Pathway (60 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.001 | Foundation Māori Culture | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 214.003 | Foundation Human Bioscience | 15 credits |
| 230.002 | Foundation Social Sciences | 15 credits |
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |

# The Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English
# CertIntIE

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

### Part II
**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
   (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
   (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
4. No course may be credited to more than one Intensive English certificate.

**Specialisations**

5. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.075 | Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.076 | Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.078 | Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.079 | Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |

## The Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English
## CertPre-IntIE

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
   (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
   (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
4. No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

**Specialisations**

5. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Pre-Intermediate Intensive English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.070 | Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.072 | Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.073 | Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.074 | Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |

## The Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English
## CertUpperIntIE

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) an ability to read and write in any language;
   (b) been placed into the qualification on the basis of an assessment of their reading, writing, listening and speaking skills in English;
   (c) completed education to the equivalent of at least NCEA Level 1.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the Schedule to the qualification.
3. Notwithstanding Regulation 2, with the approval of the Director, Professional and Continuing Education a candidate may substitute a course or courses listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced Intensive English for one or more courses listed in the Schedule to the qualification.
4. No course may be credited to more than one of Massey University's Intensive English certificates.

**Specialisations**

5. There are no specialisations for this qualification.

**Completion Requirements**

6. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

7. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate Intensive English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.080 | Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |
| 192.082 | Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.085 | Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking | 18 credits |
| 192.088 | Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 credits |

## The Certificate of University Preparation
## CertUniPrep

### Qualification Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

**Part II**

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Certificate of University Preparation requires that the candidate will meet the University admission requirements as specified, or shall have:
   (a) completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school, or equivalent; and:
   (b) have achieved at least 14 credits in at least one approved subject at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and

(c) have achieved at least 10 credits in at least two other approved subjects at NCEA Level 3 or above, or equivalent; and
(d) have met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or equivalent.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) the core courses listed in Schedule A for the Qualification;
   (b) courses selected for one pathway as listed in Schedule B for the Certificate of University Preparation; and including:
   (c) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**

3. The Certificate of University Preparation is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Certificate of University Preparation.
5. Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Certificate of University Preparation

### Schedule A: Core courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.042 | Study Skills and Strategies | 15 credits |
| 192.043 | Critical Academic Skills | 15 credits |

### Schedule B: Specific courses for Pathways

### Business Pathway (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.013 | Foundation Management<br>R 152.011 | 15 credits |
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 115.015 | Foundation Financial Literacy | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |

### Humanities/Social Sciences Pathway (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 150.001 | Foundation Māori Culture | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 230.001 | Foundation Humanities | 15 credits |
| 230.002 | Foundation Social Sciences | 15 credits |

### Science Pathway (30 credits from)

### At least 15 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |
| 247.002 | Foundation Mathematics 2<br>R 160.011 | 15 credits |
| 247.003 | Foundation Physical Sciences<br>R 119.011 | 15 credits |
| 247.004 | Foundation Biological Sciences<br>R 119.012 | 15 credits |

### No more than 15 credits from

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.014 | Foundation Economics<br>R 178.011 | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |

### Health Pathway (30 credits from)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.001 | Foundation Māori Culture | 15 credits |
| 192.011 | Foundation Communications | 15 credits |
| 214.003 | Foundation Human Bioscience | 15 credits |
| 230.002 | Foundation Social Sciences | 15 credits |
| 247.001 | Foundation Mathematics 1<br>R Students will not be permitted to enrol in 247.001 concurrently with 247.002 | 15 credits |

# The Foundation Certificate in Academic English
# FoundCertAcadEngl

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

### Part II

**Admission**

1. Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Academic English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified, except for the specified English language competency requirements; and
   (b) achieved an IELTS of a least 5.0 across all bands or equivalent within the preceding year; and
   (c) received an offer of place for a programme of study at Massey University which is conditional only on the achievement of the required level of English language competence.

**Qualification Requirements**

2. Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Academic English shall follow a flexible programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

**Specialisations**

3. The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**

4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Foundation Certificate in Academic English.
5. Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**

6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Academic English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.020 | Academic Reading and Writing 1 | 18 credits |
| 192.021 | Language Skills for Academic Study 1 | 18 credits |
| 192.022 | Academic Reading and Writing II<br>P 192.020 | 18 credits |
| 192.023 | Language Skills for Academic Study II<br>P 192.021 | 18 credits |

R Restriction
C Corequisite
P Prerequisite

# The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English
# FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English requires that the candidate will have:
   (a) met the University admission requirements as specified, except for the specified English language competency requirements; and
   (b) achieved an IELTS of at least 5.5 across all bands or equivalent within the preceding year; and
   (c) received an offer of place for a programme of study at Massey University which is conditional only on the achievement of the required level of English language competence.

**Qualification Requirements**
2. Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 72 credits from the schedule to the qualification.

**Specialisations**
3. The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is awarded without specialisation.

**Completion Requirements**
4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two academic years from date of first enrolment in a course to be credited to the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English.
5. Candidates may be awarded the Certificate when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**
6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.030 | Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I | 18 credits |
| 192.031 | Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I | 18 credits |
| 192.032 | Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II<br>P 192.030 | 18 credits |
| 192.033 | Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II<br>P 192.031 | 18 credits |

# The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture
# FoundCertAg

## Qualification Regulations

### Part I
These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University.

### Part II
**Admission**
1. Admission to the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture requires that the candidate will have completed, to the satisfaction of Academic Board, 12 months farm employment and:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age; and
   (b) have successfully completed Year 12 education (NCEA Level Two) and achieved the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance, or have achieved an equivalent post-secondary school qualification.

**Qualification Requirements**
2. Candidates for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture shall follow a fixed programme of study, which shall consist of courses totalling at least 60 credits, comprising:
   (a) the courses listed in the Schedule for the Qualification;
   (b) attending field trips, studios, workshops, tutorials, and laboratories as required.

**Specialisations**
3. The Foundation Certificate in Agriculture is awarded without specialisations.

**Completion Requirements**
4. A candidate's programme of study may not exceed two years from date of first enrolment in the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture.
5. Candidates may be graduated when they meet the Admission, Qualification and Academic requirements within the prescribed timeframes.

**Unsatisfactory Academic Progress**
6. The general Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations will apply.

## Schedule for the Foundation Certificate in Agriculture

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.006 | Animal Production and Health | 15 credits |
| 119.006 | Foundation Farm and Industry Study | 15 credits |
| 189.006 | Soil Productivity | 15 credits |
| 283.006 | Pasture and Crop Production | 15 credits |

P Prerequisite C Corequisite R Restriction

# STUDYING AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA AKO KI TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA


Kaupapa Here Aratohu | Code of Student Conduct ..... 341

Tā te Tauira Kirimana | Student Contract ..... 341

Student Discipline ..... 342

Use of Information ..... 342

Assessment and Examination Regulations ..... 344

Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures ..... 347


## Kaupapa Here Aratohu | Code of Student Conduct

Ko tā Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa Kaupapa Here Aratohu he rārangi kaupapa here tino whai mana nō roto mai o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa. Ko tā ngā kaupapa here, he whakahua i ngā mātāpono, ngā uara, ngā tauākī whai mana me ngā tikanga o te Whare Wānanga me whai. Ka whakahaua ngā kaimahi katoa o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa kia tautuku ki ngā kaupapa here e tika ana, tae atu ki: Pūmatauranga, Rawa o te Whare wānanga, Whakahaere Kirimana, Pūtea, Hauora me te Haumaru, Ratonga Hangarau Mōhiohio, Ao Whānui, Ohu Tangata, Rangahau, Ārai Whatitata me te Whakahaere Whare wānanga. Ka tāia ngā kaupapa here o te Whare wānanga ki te Kaupapa Here Aratohu ki:

**Tikanga Tauira**

1. Ko te Tikanga nei he akiaki:
   (a) kia mahi tika i te akoranga me te rangahau;
   (b) kia pono, kia whakaaro nui hoki ki te tukanga whakaako me te tukanga ako;
   (c) kia atawhai ngā tauira, kia haumaru, kia whai ngākau tētahi ki tētahi, ki te Whare wānanga hoki;
   me te tautuhi:
   (d) i ngā āhuatanga whanonga me ū e te tauira ki roto ki āna akoranga, i āna rangahau me ērā atu whanonga e pā ana ki āna kaupapa ako, tōna tū hei kanohi mō te Whare wānanga;
   (e) i ngā Tukanga Whiu o te Whare wānanga ka whāia hei whakatau i ngā whakapae mō te hīanga.

**Ngā Paearu Tikanga Tauira**

2. Me pēnei ngā Tauira:
   (a) me ū ki tēnei Tikanga, ki ngā kaupapa here katoa e hāngai ana, ngā tikanga, ngā ture me ngā tukanga o te Whare wānanga e tika ana kia ūngia, tae atu hoki ki ngā paearu matatika, paearu ngaio me te kawa o ngā kaupapa rangahau;
   (b) me ū ki nga ture hāngai katoa, tae atu ki ngā ture matatapu mō te tūmataiti me te mōhiohio;
   (c) kia atawhai atu, kia whai ngākau atu hoki ki ngā hoa tauira, ki ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga me te marea;
   (d) kia whai ngākau atu ki ngā rawa a ngā hoa tauira, a ngā kaimahi o te Whare wānanga, a tāngata atu anō hoki me a te marea;
   (e) kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina whakamahi mai i ngā pūnaha o te Whare wānanga;
   (f) kia pono te mahi, kia tika hoki te mahi ina tukua mai he kōrero, ina whakaputa rānei he mōhiohio.
3. Ka taea ngā kōrero katoa mō ngā Ture Whiu Tauira te tiki atu i te maramataka ipurangi i full **calendar.massey.ac.nz**. Kua whakanuia ake tēnei Ture mō te whati pono pūmātauranga anake ki te Kaupapa Here Pono o te Tauira me te Tukanga Whakahaere Whati Pono Pūmātauranga ki: **www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c**
1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;
   and to specify:
   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

**Required standards of student conduct**

2. Students shall:
   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the University.
3. A full copy of the Student Disciplinary Regulations can be found in the online Calendar at **calendar.massey.ac.nz**. This Regulation has been augmented for breaches of academic integrity only, by the Student Academic Integrity Policy and the Procedure of Managing Breaches of Academic Integrity at: **www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c**

## Tā te Tauira Kirimana | Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the Student accepts an Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University, issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment once all requirements have been satisfied. If no Confirmation of Enrolment is issued then the Contract is at an end. If the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment, the following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

**The University will:**

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Advise the Student of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

**The Student will:**

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

**The University and the Student also agree:**

7. The Contract is formed when the Student accepts the Offer of Enrolment. That Contract is subject to the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment. If a Confirmation of Enrolment is issued these are the terms of the Contract that apply.

8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Application, Enrolment Application, Offer of Place in a qualification, Offer of Enrolment, Confirmation of Enrolment, regulations, codes, policies, rules of the University and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, **calendar.massey.ac.nz/** which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

# Student Discipline

### Student Disciplinary Regulations

The University has Student Disciplinary Regulations. These are available via a link in the University Calendar online.

### Academic Integrity

1. All students are required to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity as published from time to time.
2. Failure to comply with the principles of Academic Integrity may be considered to be Academic Misconduct.
3. Examples of Academic Misconduct include but are not limited to:
   (a) Plagiarism: Presenting the work of others as one's own or without appropriate acknowledgement. This applies to material presented in any medium – works in textual, musical, visual, spoken, or performance format. Examples of plagiarism may be –
   (i) copying of sentences, paragraphs, computer files, research data or creative products that are the works of other persons, without appropriate acknowledgement;
   (ii) closely paraphrasing sentences, paragraphs or themes without appropriate acknowledgement;
   (iii) submitting all or parts of other students work;
   (iv) self-plagiarism, i.e. submitting one's own previously-assessed or published work for assessment or publication elsewhere, without appropriate acknowledgement and/or approval;
   (v) submission of work overly reliant on model answers or sample solutions provided in the learning resources.
   (b) Cheating in any examination or test. For example, the use of notes written on the body, crib cards, mobile phones or sheets of paper, or the use of pre-programmed electronic devices and mobile phones without permission, or positioning answers so others can see and make use of them.
   (c) Collusion: Where one or more individuals set out to deceive an assessor as to the responsibility for a submitted piece of assessment work. This deception may be overt or covert and includes the following but is not limited to:
   (i) any assistance given by a current student to another student to be dishonest or fraudulent with academic assessment;
   (ii) collaborative projects falsely representing the individual contributions of each person or presenting as one's own the work of others in an associated individual report.
   Students are required to complete assessment tasks individually and submit individual work unless the Course Guide advises that assessments are group assessments.
   (d) Contract plagiarism: Submitting material obtained from essay depositories (paper mills) or from another person. Submitting an assignment where all or part has been purchased from a third party service. The offering or advertising by students for students to engage in fraudulent activities.
   (e) Presenting data with respect to laboratory work, clinical placements, practica, field trips, or other work that has been copied or falsified.
   (f) Presenting data obtained improperly, e.g. data collected without ethical consideration.
   (g) Any misrepresentation in relation to academic achievement or records.
   (h) Disclosing or assigning Intellectual Property in which the University can reasonably be said to have an interest outside the channels prescribed by the University's Intellectual Property Policy.
   (i) Any breach of the Code of Responsible Research Conduct by a student.
4. Breaches of Academic Integrity will be managed in accordance with the Procedures for Managing Student Breaches of Academic Integrity and any determination of Academic Misconduct by a student may result in academic penalties being imposed.
5. Academic penalties include but are not limited to:
   (a) capped mark for an assessment component of a course;
   (b) remedial advice to be sought from a University Learning Consultant;
   (c) requirement to attend an appropriate workshop or other type of learning activity, either online or face-to-face;
   (d) repeat or resubmission of assessment or part thereof, and re-presentation for marking;
   (e) repeat assessment, or part thereof, and present for marking with capped mark;
   (f) reduced mark (nil for affected section of the assessment task);
   (g) zero marks for the piece of assessment;
   (h) fail grade for the course;
   (i) period of suspension from the University;
   (j) exclusion from the University.
6. The University may rescind a qualification already awarded to a student or former student, where Academic Misconduct of a serious nature is revealed post-graduation.
7. Failure of a student to participate in a remedial activity required by the University under these regulations may result in an escalation of penalties.
8. A record of a finding of Academic Misconduct may be maintained on the University's Academic Misconduct Register.
9. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 to 8, Academic Misconduct may also be addressed through the Student Disciplinary Procedures or other relevant disciplinary processes, including recourse to the civil and/or criminal justice systems.
10. Appeals may be made by students in accordance with the process described in the Student Disciplinary Regulations.

# Use of Information

## Library Regulations

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to use the Library without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, there may be serious consequences for the University, including suspension of all University access to the resource by the Publisher.
   The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.
   Note: 'University Librarian' or delegate means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

**Authorised Users – the Library's Physical Collections**

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library and the Library's print resources:
   (a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University;

(b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
(c) currently enrolled students at the University;
(d) community members of University Council and University Ethics Committees;
(e) prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
(f) staff and students of institutions that have a reciprocal agreement with Massey University Library, including Palmerston North-based scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the local divisions of the Crown Research Institutes, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association; members of ULANZ (University Libraries of Australia and New Zealand);
(g) retired members of staff;
(h) external members, including Alumni, (fees may apply)
(i) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

**Authorised Users – the Library's Licenced Electronic Resources**

3 The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library's electronic resources, for the purpose of Massey University related study and research only:
(a) academic, adjunct, and professional staff of the University (as named in the University Calendar);
(b) honorary and approved visiting academic staff
(c) currently enrolled students at the University
(d) approved prospective Masters and PhD students (for a limited period)
(e) community members of the University Council and University Ethics Committees;
(f) Alumni (only for specified resources)

**Hours of Opening**

4 Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and on the Library website. The hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

**Library Cards**

5. All authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For most staff and students the library card is the University ID card.
Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian.

**Borrowing**

6. No library material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.
Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

**Loan Periods**

7. Notices advising loan periods are displayed on the Library website. Library material on loan may be subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.
8. Loans may be renewed up to four times, provided that the items are not required by another user. After four renewals they must be returned for re-issue.
9. Items in Short-Loan Collections are issued for periods ranging from two hours to three days. Items that belong to the Library and have a loan period of between two to four hours may be borrowed overnight provided they are collected within two hours of the Library closing and returned within one hour of the Library opening on the following day.

**Lost or Damaged Material**

10. Loss of, or damage to, library material shall be reported immediately to the Library. Borrowers shall be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.
Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained. No refunds will be made if more than a year has elapsed since the original payment.

**Fines and Sanctions**

11. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.
The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.
12. Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Notices advising fines charges are displayed on the Library website.
13. Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges and access to licenced electronic resources may be withheld.
14. Students who have very overdue items and owe amounts in excess of $150 shall be recorded on the Student Management System, and until the debt is discharged, may have their enrolment suspended. Suspension may mean that students:
(a) no longer have access to University services and facilities;
(b) will not receive grades for courses;
(c) will not have access to their academic records; and
(d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees have been paid in full.

**Conduct of Persons Using the Library**

15. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.
16. No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.
17. Consumption of food and drink is permitted provided drinks are in spill-proof containers, and food does not interfere with the cleanliness of the building or the study environment of Library users. Cellphones, laptops and other devices should not be used in the Library in a manner which may disturb others.
18. No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library, except with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.
19. All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.
20. All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.
21. No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.
22. In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

**Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)**

23. Access to Library-licenced electronic resources is limited to currently-enrolled students and current members of Massey University staff or as otherwise stated in clause 3 or in the resource-specific permissions and restrictions available to view via the Library Catalogue.
24. The Library reserves the right to monitor the use of electronic resources by users and to refuse access to users who breach the conditions of the University's licence agreements.
25. When accessing subscribed electronic resources the following must be observed:
(a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person;
(b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g. entire journal issues or books);
(c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any website or application.
(d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational-use licence).
(e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.
(f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works except where licences allow.
(g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

**Copyright**

26. All persons who use a copying device in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994. Copyright notices are placed near copying machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Service Desk.

**Theses and Research Papers**

Research Papers and Dissertations

27. Research papers and dissertations may be deposited in the Library.
A digital copy may be loaded on the University's institutional repository, Massey Research Online, and may be made openly available with appropriate document security.

Masters and Doctoral Theses

28. Subject to clause 16(c) and (d) of the Assessment and Examinations Regulations and unless otherwise approved by the Librarian, two copies of theses which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral or Master's degree must be deposited in the Library. Such submissions must be in accordance with the Guide to the Presentation of Theses (available from the Library website). One copy should be a paper copy and the other a digital copy in an approved format. Each copy must contain the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract. The print copy of Masters theses should be bound and the print copy of doctoral theses should be hard bound.
29. Where theses are provided in a digital format that relies on non-standard technology, the Library provides no guarantee that formats will be shifted to ensure access in the future.
30. Copies of Masters and Doctoral theses destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library for archival purposes. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital research repository. Unless the Provost has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible, including parts of the thesis solely in digital form.
31. Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the Provost. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (e.g. an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public. A thesis that is embargoed will have the author, title, abstract and metadata publicly available through the University's institutional repository. If the full abstract contains information that needs to be covered by the embargo, students should supply a short, bland abstract for this purpose (e.g. a doctoral citation).

**University Archives**

32. The University Archives is a preservation and information unit. It serves as the official repository of all archival records of the University and as a collecting archive by collecting and preserving selected material for research purposes.
33. The resources of the Archives shall be available to the University community and the general public for the purposes of genuine research. Access to archival material may be restricted for preservation purposes, for reasons agreed to with donors of archival material, or in accordance with New Zealand legislation. The regulations governing access to and the use of archival sources of information are available on the Archives website and in the Archives reading room.
34. Archival material must be consulted in the Archives reading room; no items may be removed from the University Archives.
35. Hours of opening of the reading room are posted at the Archives and on the Archives website.
36. Entry to the University Archives and access in person to holdings is free of charge. Enquiries from people who cannot visit the Archives in person are free for the first hour
37. The following clauses of the Library Regulations also apply to the Archives: 14, 15, 18, 19, 21 and 25.

**Intellectual Property**

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at:
**policyguide.ac.nz**

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However, Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works. The Provost will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the New Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially-sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University. In addition, staff and students may be bound by contractual obligations with third parties relating to their research or study.

**Law of Copyright**

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing New Zealand, Australasian Performing Right Association (APRA), Australasian Mechanical Copyright Owners Society (AMCO) Recorded Music New Zealand, Screenrights, and various electronic resources annually. These licences stipulate requirements for reproduction of copyright print works, music, broadcast sound and television works, and electronic resources for educational purposes only, and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

**Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems**

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at:
**http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/**

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support. This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at:
**http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/**

# Assessment and Examination Regulations

## Assessment in Taught Courses

**Eligibility for Assessment**

1. Students who enrol for a course, pay their fees and do not withdraw will be awarded a grade in that course.
2. Some courses require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises, contact workshops or block courses. In such courses, course co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure. In this case, students shall receive a DC for the course.
3. Course coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the course, and which elements, if any, are compulsory. Unless otherwise stated all final exams are compulsory. Without exemption having been granted, failure to:
   (a) attend a compulsory exam; or
   (b) submit a compulsory assessment element; or
   (c) complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment; or
   (d) submit an Aegrotat application;

   constitutes failure in the course, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure, and will result in a DC for the course.

**Key to Grading System**

| Pass Grades | | Marks |
|---|---|---|
| A+ | | 90–100 |
| A | 1st Class Pass | 85–89.99 |
| A- | | 80–84.99 |
| B+ | | 75–79.99 |
| B | 2nd Class Pass | 70–74.99 |
| B- | | 65–69.99 |
| C+ | | 60–64.99 |
| C | Pass | 55–59.99 |
| C- | | 50–54.99 |
| AG | Aegrotat Pass | |
| P | Ungraded Pass | |

| Fail Grades | | |
|---|---|---|
| D | Fail | 40–49.99 |
| E | Low Fail | 0–39.99 |
| F | Ungraded Fail | |
| DC | Did Not Complete | |
| **Other Entries** | | |
| WD | Withdrew without academic Penalty | |
| NF | Not finalised | |
| CT | Continuing enrolment | |

**Re-marking of Assessed Course work**

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component re-marked should consult with the course coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. Re-marking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only; the onus is on the student to justify the request. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded to the course coordinator.
   For coursework to be eligible for re-marking it must:
   (a) be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;
   (b) normally contribute at least 15 percent towards the final grade for the course;
   (c) must have been formally assessed only once previously;
   (d) be submitted within one week from the date of release of the original assessment result.
   As a result of a re-mark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.
   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Web Book for Doctoral Study for separate details of remarking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Web Book is available on the University website at **http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz**

## Examinations in Taught Courses

**Time and Venue**

1. (a) The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.
   (b) College-administered examinations will be held in accordance with each College's timetable and process.

**Written Entry**

2. (a) Students enrolled in an internal offering of a course are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.
   (b) (i) Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) or block mode offering of a course are required to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the Enrolment Application.
   (ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre. If relocating overseas, log in to the student homepage and update the examination venue information.

**Examination Procedure**

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.
4. Candidates shall answer questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.
5. Candidates must comply with the Examination Rules, copies of which are available from Assessment Services, Student Administration, and from the University website.
6. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Assessment Services, Student Administration or their delegate
7. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform Assessment Services, Student Administration, at least nine weeks prior to the commencement of the examination period and supply such documentary evidence as is required.
8. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the course according to published dates.
9. Assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students are retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

**Re-marking of Examination Scripts**

10. Any student may have their examination script re-marked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. Application must be made to via the student homepage; the following conditions must be met:
    (a) The examination must have been formally assessed only once previously.
    (b) No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.
    (c) Application must be made within four weeks from the release of the official results of examinations.
    (d) Payment of the prescribed fee must accompany the application.
    As a result of a re-mark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade.

**Withholding of Grades**

11. If, in the event of overseas examination, the completion of marking and assessment falls outside the normal time period, provision of final grades for awards or Academic Standing will be deferred.
12. In exceptional circumstances, the University may withhold the award of a grade in accordance with the Procedures for Withholding of Grades to allow the student to complete an outstanding component of the course regulations.

### Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Consideration

13. Subject to these Regulations, students may apply for Aegrotat/Impaired Performance consideration, in relation to assessment or examination activity and compulsory learning experiences where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide.

**Aegrotat/Impaired Performance Applications**

(a) May only be made for assessment or examination activity which is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide. All other assessments are not eligible for Aegrotat and Impaired Performance and must be referred to the course co-ordinator for consideration.
(b) May not be made for an assessment or examination activity that constitutes less than 10% of the total assessment for a course. An alternative arrangement may be offered at the University's discretion.
(c) May not be made on the grounds of long term illness, long term injury, or disability or learning impairment unless successful completion of the learning experience, assessment or examination activity is compromised by a temporary acute episode of impairment, or at the onset of a long term condition where diagnosis or injury occurred after the date for withdrawal with a refund in the course which is the subject of the application.
(d) May not be made under these Regulations by Doctoral candidates or students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses. Students enrolled in postgraduate theses, dissertations, research reports, and project courses, are referred to the Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment regulations; Doctoral candidates are referred to the Web Book for Doctoral Study.
(e) Where made on the grounds of illness or injury must be accompanied by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional whereby the health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.
(f) Where made on the grounds of critical personal circumstances other than illness or injury, must be accompanied by corroborative evidence of the circumstances and where relevant, followed by a certificate from a relevant approved health professional assessing the impact the critical personal circumstance had on the student's ability to successfully complete the learning experience, assessment or examination activity. The approved health professional must have assessed the student at the earliest practicable opportunity but no later than seven days from the date of the assessment or examination activity for which Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration is sought.
(g) Must be made on a Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application form completed by the student or (in circumstances where an illness, injury, or critical personal circumstance prevents them from doing so) by their authorised representative, and received along with accompanying documents as specified under clause 13(e) or (f) no later than 14 days after the assessment activity to which the Application relates, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic

Standing Hearing Committee, together with the University fee prescribed (if any) for the Application.

(h) A valid application will be submitted in the manner required, meet the conditions specified, and upon grounds that are acceptable to the University.

(i) For the avoidance of doubt, an Aegrotat or Impaired Performance consideration will not result in a passing grade for a course where the student has not completed all compulsory elements excepting the subject(s) of the Application(s), or where achievement of the learning outcomes has not been attained, or where the Academic Board or its delegate cannot be satisfied on reasonable grounds that the student would otherwise have passed the course.

**Aegrotat Consideration**

(j) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who have been prevented by illness, injury, or critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any assessment or examination activity or compulsory learning experience, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, may apply for Aegrotat consideration.

(k) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to award a grade or to require the student to complete the activity that is the subject of the application. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the proportion and quality of the student's course work as completed, whether the learning outcomes have been attained, and any other concessions granted. Activities required to be undertaken in accordance with this regulation must be completed prior to the end of the enrolment period as specified by the end date for the course that is the subject of the application, unless the conditions of Regulation 13(m) are met.

(l) Grades that may be awarded following an Aegrotat consideration are: a letter grade, AG pass, or DC. A passing letter grade (i.e. A+ to C-) may only be considered for award where 60% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course description except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard. An AG pass may only be considered for award where 40% of the assessment value for a course has been completed and all compulsory elements required under the course outline, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard.

(m) Under limited circumstances a NF (Not Finalised) may be recorded until such time as an equivalent learning experience or assessment activity takes place, which shall be no later than the next available offering of a course. This option will apply where all compulsory elements, except the subject of the application, have been undertaken to a pass standard, and less than 40% of the total assessment of the course has been completed by the student.

(n) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

**Impaired Performance Consideration**

(o) Subject to clauses 13(a) to (i) above, students who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide, has been impaired due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

(p) Subject to clause 13(a) to (i) above, the Academic Board or its delegate, at its discretion may decide to alter a mark, and if so the quantum of the alteration, or not to alter a mark. The Academic Board or its delegate must have regard to the student's course work as completed, whether performance in the assessment is atypical compared to other assessments completed, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment completed, and any other concessions granted.

(q) May only be appealed once in writing to the Academic Board or its delegate (normally the Chief Examiner of the relevant College) within 4 weeks of the release of the final grade for the course.

**Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori**

14. The Māori language is an official language (he reo whai mana) of Aotearoa. The University endeavours to recognise this and support the revitalisation and retention of Te Reo Māori with respect to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Students who are proficient in Te Reo Māori and have the necessary level of competency are encouraged to write assignments, tests, examinations, and text accompanying creative works, in Te Reo Māori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Students wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Assessment Manager, Student Administration, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester courses and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School courses.
Doctoral theses may be submitted in Te Reo Māori, English, or in both languages. The oral examination may also be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Candidates intending to submit their doctoral thesis in Te Reo Māori, or in a substantial combination of English and Te Reo Māori, must indicate this intention within two months of provisional registration. They should supply a letter from the DVC (Māori and Pasifika) or a staff member fluent in Te Reo Māori, affirming that they have the required level of competency in Te Reo Māori, will be working in an area where the language is considered to be appropriate, and that supervisory expertise is available in the Māori language.

## Examination – Research Reports, Dissertations, Master's and Doctoral Theses

**Research Reports and Dissertations**

15. (a) All research reports and dissertations (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.
    (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or dissertation.
    (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research report or dissertation may be revised and resubmitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.

**Master's and Doctoral Theses**

16. General
    (a) The use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.
    (b) Theses shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook a Guide to the Presentation of Theses.
    (c) The University may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.
    (d) The University may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.
    (e) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.
17. Master's Theses
    (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor(s) before commencing work on the research. A thesis may comprise a creative work and exegesis.
    (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the candidate, Supervisor and Head of Academic Unit shall certify that the thesis embodies original work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision.
    (c) All Master's theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.
    (d) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the Master's thesis.
    (e) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed Master's thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for Honours or Distinction.
    (f) For the purposes of the assessment of the Master's degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit their thesis online or as otherwise agreed by the Chief Examiner.
    (g) For Master's theses, if the thesis has been accepted with no emendations or amendments, the student has finished. If emendations or amendments are required once the final version is approved, the supervisor shall be responsible for presenting a final digital copy of the thesis.
18. Doctoral Theses
    (a) For the purposes of the assessment of the Doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research

School (if located on Manawatū Campus), or to Massey Contact (if located on Auckland or Wellington campuses), two soft-bound copies of the thesis, as well as a PDF digitalcopy. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.

(b) Where the thesis is text-based, in part or in whole, a digital copy will also be lodged with the Graduate Research School or Massey contact at the time of submission.

(c) For Doctoral theses the candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Massey Contact office.

(d) As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for submission to the Graduate Research School of two hard-bound copies and/or one digital copy of the thesis, as accepted under clause 16(c) and (d).

(e) For the Doctoral theses the paper and/or digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of clause 16(c) and (d).

# Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures

**Purpose**

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all domestic and international students and cover programmes including not-for-credit, undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at **http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.**

**Objective**

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

**Definition**

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage. This includes claims which are sometimes referred to as Student Complaints.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not otherwise governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

**International Students**

- International students must follow these procedures if they have a Grievance with the University. However, should International Students find that their Grievance is not resolved by the University, students can elect to use the Student Complaints Scheme set up by the Government to resolve contractual and financial disputes. Further information is available at http://www.istudent.org.nz/

**Jurisdiction**

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

**Principles of Application**

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

**Protection of Persons**

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant(s).
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. Provost, Deputy Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees).
6. The University.
7. Student representatives.
8. Staff representatives.
9. The Chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

**Statutory Protection**

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

(a) The Official Information Act 1982
(b) The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
(c) The Employment Relations Act 2000
(d) The Human Rights Act 1993
(e) The Privacy Act 1993
(f) Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
(g) The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
(h) Code of Practice and Pastoral Care of International Students 2016
(i) Any other relevant statutes.

**Due Dispatch**

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

**Due Process**

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

**Time Limits**

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers (Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months). Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Provost. In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Provost will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

## Procedures

**Step 1** The student(s) and/or their representative approaches the staff member concerned. If the approach is in writing the staff member should acknowledge the receipt of the complaint within 7 days. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.) Students may approach their Students Association representative for support, advice and advocacy.

↓➔ University Disputes Advisor for referral to a Mediator agreed upon by the Parties.

**Step 2** If no resolution, or Step 1 is inappropriate, complainant approaches Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or, where the Head is the respondent or there is no settlement of the Grievance, the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)

↓➔ University Disputes Advisor

**Step 3** If no resolution, complainant approaches Provost or their nominee who may, after consultation with the University Disputes Advisor, initiate the convening of the University Grievance Committee.

↓

**Step 4** University Grievance Committee decision, which is final and binding.

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Provost, a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the University Disputes Advisor the assistance of a University Mediator:
   (a) complainant(s);
   (b) staff member affected; or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section; or
   (d) relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Provost. The Provost or their nominee will review the case, determine that all reasonable steps for resolution have been addressed, and may then convene the University Grievance Committee. That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted.
6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.
   It may:
   (a) conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
   (b) receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit;
   (c) meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.
7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
   (a) disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given; or
   (b) excluded from consideration.
8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.
9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.
10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.
11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.
12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.
13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

## Notes to Procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.
2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.
   These may include but are not confined to:
   (i) a written or verbal apology;
   (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work;
   (iii) substitution of a higher mark;
   (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment;
   (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism;
   (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment;
   (vii) opportunity to re-sit an examination (subject to University regulations).
   (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.
3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Provost. The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information:
   (a) the complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number;
   (b) where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns;
   (c) the nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed;
   (d) as many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times);
   (e) any other relevant information.
4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:
   (a) acknowledge the receipt of the complaint;
   (b) inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so;
   (c) provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

## University Grievance Committee

**Membership**

1. The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:
   (a) an independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote;
   (b) one staff member nominated by the Provost;
   (c) one member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.
   **Note:**
   (i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than three persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.
   (ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Chair of Academic Board following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.
   (iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

**Powers**

2. The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:
   (a) (i) determine the conduct of its own procedures; and
   (ii) receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.
   (b) receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes;
   (c) make decisions relating to Grievances;
   (d) report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

# ENROLMENT AT MASSEY UNIVERSITY | KIA WHAKAURU


Planning a Programme of Study ..... 349

Semesters ..... 349

The Credits System ..... 349

Enrolment Regulations..... 349

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations ..... 352

Conferment and Graduation Regulations..... 352

University Fee Regulations..... 353


## Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the courses that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

The University has a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to courses that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major, minor, subject, or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated courses that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and courses necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a course level, namely prerequisites (courses that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another course is confirmed), corequisites (courses that must be attempted in the same semester as another course unless the corequisite course has previously been passed) and restrictions (where courses are similar in content and therefore students may not count both courses to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The University Calendar remains the definitive document for all Qualification Regulations.

Students are encouraged to seek advice to ensure they plan their programme of study well.

## Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Semesters One and Two consist of twelve teaching weeks and conclude with their own examination periods. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises a condensed study period – November to February, including an examination period – and includes a limited number of offerings. Planning for enrolment in summer school courses should take into account workload considerations where students intend to enrol in more than one course.

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and courses do not conform to these standard semester periods and therefore have different start and end dates. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

## The Credits System

Every course has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that course can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each course in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course.

The total hours required for the course can be calculated at 10 hours per credit, or 150 effective hours for a 15 credit course. The weekly hours for a course will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. For example, over 15 weeks (the number per semester) an average total commitment of 10 effective hours per week is required for a 15 credit course. The Course Guide provided for each course should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate courses (with the exception of a small number of courses) have a 15-credit value or multiples thereof.

## Enrolment Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of admission to the University, admission to a specific qualification, and enrolment in a programme.
2. Every applicant must complete enrolment requirements which include submission of an Admission Application, written acceptance of any Offer of Place in a qualification (unless waived in writing by the University), submission of an Enrolment Application and acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment. Applicants returning to enrol in the same qualification submit an Enrolment Application and accept an Offer of Enrolment each academic year.
3. Applicants who wish to study full-time ought to apply to enrol for 120 credits of study in an academic year.
4. Massey University has an on-line system for admission and enrolment. A paper-based enrolment system will be used which comprises the same steps as the on-line system when the on-line system is inoperative for any reason or in other special circumstances as permitted by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Registrar.

**Due Date for Admission and Enrolment Applications**

5. Generally, all applicants are expected to submit their Applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date. For most students the due dates for 2019 are as listed below:

**Due dates for admission applications**

| For Qualifications starting in | New and Returning Applicants applying for a new qualification |
|---|---|
| Semester One/ Double Semester | Wednesday 31 October 2018 (International students)<br>Friday 18 January 2019 (Domestic and returning International students) |
| Semester Two | Wednesday 1 May 2019 (International and returning International Students)<br>Monday 17 June 2019 (Domestic students) |
| Summer School | Friday 1 November 2019 (International and Domestic students) |

**Due date for enrolment into courses**

| For Courses in | All Applicants |
|---|---|
| Semester One/ Double Semester | Monday 11 February 2019 (Domestic and International students) |
| Semester Two | Monday 17 June 2019 (Domestic and International students) |
| Summer School | Wednesday 6 November 2019 |

6. Some qualifications require applicants to apply in advance of the standard due dates for selection and some courses do not follow standard semester dates. The relevant enrolment dates for these qualifications and/or courses are available from enrolment material on the University website or by contacting the University.
7. Doctoral candidates need to submit Admission Applications to study a doctoral programme, accept any Offer of Place in a doctoral programme, submit their Enrolment Applications and accept any Offer of Enrolment, within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Candidates will need to enrol for each successive year by submitting their Enrolment Applications, accepting any Offer of Enrolment and receive a Confirmation of Enrolment. Details of fees will be available each year before enrolment is completed.

**Final Dates**

8. Addition or Substitution of Course(s):
   (a) Enrolled students may, at the University's discretion, be permitted to add or substitute courses. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation 5 or, for Doctoral students, by the dates in the Web Book for Doctoral Study;
   (b) Except where stated otherwise in programme material, any applications for adding or substituting courses must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal courses, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block courses;
   (c) For information about withdrawal from courses see Enrolment Regulations 28 to 34. Dates for applying to add or substitute courses in 2018 are:

| For Courses in | Adding a Course in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode | Adding a Course in Internal Mode |
|---|---|---|
| Semester One /Double Semester | Friday 1 March 2019 | Friday 1 March 2019 |
| Semester Two | Friday 19 July 2019 | Friday 19 July 2019 |
| Summer School | Friday 22 November 2019 | Friday 22 November 2019 |

Note: Some courses do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add courses should refer to programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

**Limitation of Student Numbers**

9. The University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in any programme each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the programme exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the programme each year.

**Late Enrolment**

10. When the number of applicants exceeds the places available, applications received on or before the due date will be given priority over those received after the due date but before selection decisions are made. Where applications are considered to be of equal merit, those received first will have preference.
11. Where Enrolment Applications are received after the due date, the University may, at its discretion, after a Late Enrolment Appeal process, consider approving a late enrolment. This will normally be no later than four weeks after Enrolment Applications are due and usually before selection decisions are made (if any).
12. Applicants may only submit a Late Enrolment Appeal when the Enrolment Application is received after the relevant due date, and where applicants have experienced exceptional personal circumstances or believe that refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship or in other circumstances at the discretion of the University. Where relevant, the Late Enrolment Appeal application must be supported by evidence of the circumstances involved. When a Late Enrolment Appeal is made for a programme where numbers are limited, all applicants that were not selected are considered with the late application. Even where exceptional circumstances exist, or refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship, late enrolments will not be approved if, in the Deputy Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

**Completion of Enrolment**

13. After acceptance of the Offer of Place in a qualification, students are required to select courses for their programme(s) by submitting an Enrolment Application. Even when that selection is made the University may not permit the student to study the course(s) selected but the University may require the student to select course(s) that they can study.
14. The University assesses the Enrolment Application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and its other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements.
15. Each applicant will be informed of the outcome of his or her Enrolment Application by either a written Offer of Enrolment or, when the applicant's selected courses do not meet University requirements, a response in writing. The Offer of Enrolment will advise applicants of the programme(s), qualification(s) and course(s) (if any) that they may study, the terms of their agreement with Massey University and provide instructions on how to respond. Applicants are required to submit to the University acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, and the University must receive it, by the due dates specified in the Offer of Enrolment in the manner required, unless this requirement is waived or varied by written notice by the University. On accepting the Offer of Enrolment, students agree to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees and agree to the terms of their enrolment.
16. The Offer of Enrolment may be subject to conditions which conditions are inserted for the sole benefit of the University and may be waived by the University by written notice. When the University receives the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment, the University and the student have a contractual relationship. When the Offer of Enrolment is subject to conditions those conditions must be satisfied or waived by the University, by written notice, or the contract is at an end.
17. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University to the student when the Offer of Enrolment is accepted and is unconditional or when there are no conditions to be satisfied. Within a defined period following the acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment by the student, and the issue of a Confirmation of Enrolment by the University, the student may propose changes to the programme (e.g. by adding or substituting courses) by submitting a further Enrolment Application. If the University agrees to the changes proposed by the student, any such changes are recorded and a new Offer of Enrolment is generated, which offer of enrolment must be accepted and a new Confirmation of Enrolment is issued.
18. The dates for Students to add or substitute courses are given in Enrolment Regulation 5. The dates and manner for students to withdraw from courses are given in Enrolment Regulations 28–34. When a student has received a Confirmation of Enrolment but then does not pay tuition fees or non-tuition fees, or does not meet the requisites for one or more courses, the University may, in writing, cancel that student's enrolment in a course or programme at the University. Cancellation of enrolment means the person is still liable to pay the University tuition fees and non-tuition fees unless cancellation is during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund. If the University cancels a person's enrolment in all courses in an academic year, during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund, a withdrawal fee is payable.

**Mixed Delivery Modes**

19. Applicants may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in courses offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment and Examinations.
20. In exceptional circumstances applicants may apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of services required to enable the applicant to undertake the study with a reasonable likelihood of success. Except as set out in this Regulation, students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each course is offered.

**Concurrent Programmes**

21. Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the

relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in courses for credit to a second programme of study.

**Concurrent Enrolment**

22. Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.
23. Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in courses taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.
24. Permission to credit specific courses to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Enrolment by Massey University does not mean that courses will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

**Approval**

25. The personal programme of every applicant shall require the approval of the Council of the University or its delegate. This is exercised as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment. Approval will normally be granted for study in accordance with the programme regulations. Students' progress to completion will be assessed under the current year of regulations unless a transition pathway for the student is defined. For general provisions affecting their programme, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.
26. Students who propose to change from one programme to another ought to contact the University to determine which of the courses they have passed may be credited to the new programme before they submit Admission Applications or Enrolment Applications. Students applying for loans and/or allowances should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.
27. Enrolment in a programme at Massey University requires:
    (a) approval of admission to the University and to the qualification by the Council of the University (or its delegate) (this includes applicants not being of bad character, no misconduct or breach of discipline, and sufficient progress in study);
    (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme are available; and
    (c) enrolment in courses that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

**Withdrawal**

28. Withdrawals may only be notified by students using the online enrolment facility accessible from the University website or, as an exception, by written notification of withdrawal received by the University. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. The date of withdrawal is deemed to be the date on which the notice of withdrawal is received by the University. All extramural students are required to return their study materials to the University.
29. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising part but not all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for the courses concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees paid for the courses concerned and no academic penalty shall apply. Students will not receive a refund of non-tuition fees paid, and are still required to pay non-tuition fees, but non-tuition fees may be reduced subject to the number of credits remaining in the student's programme.
30. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from course(s), comprising all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for all course(s) (measured from course start date), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and non-tuition fees paid and no academic penalty shall apply. A withdrawal fee is still payable and will be deducted from any refund.
31. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.
32. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a course(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the course(s) concerned (as defined by the course start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.
33. Students who do not attend a course, where they have accepted an Offer of Enrolment and where they have received a Confirmation of Enrolment, will be liable to pay all fees prescribed by the University and are not entitled to any tuition fee refund for that course unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed and unless the University receives notice of withdrawal before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the course start and end dates).
34. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DC or academic failure in the same course may result in the University refusing to enrol that person in the course again. Refusal is notified to the student concerned in writing after first giving the Applicant an opportunity to be heard. Students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

**Fee Appeals**

35. The University recognises that Exceptional Personal Circumstances may arise that make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the date by which students may withdraw from study with a refund, the University may, at its sole discretion, consider alternative arrangements.
36. Students are eligible to submit a Fee Appeal who have experienced exceptional personal circumstances, and have already withdrawn from the course(s) in question prior to the examination. Appeals must be received by the University within six weeks of withdrawal from the course, or as otherwise recommended by the Academic Standing Hearings Committee. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the exceptional circumstances. Whether a refund or partial refund is granted is determined by the University following the Fee Appeal process.

**Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment**

37. Postgraduate students enrolled in theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses (other than for Doctoral degrees), may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following the enrolment period where the student paid tuition fees in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course, where one of the following conditions applies:
    (a) exceptional personal circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course within the relevant enrolment period;
    (b) a thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within the relevant enrolment period is not possible. The part-time classification must be established at enrolment;
    (c) the start date of the thesis, dissertation, research report, or project course has been approved to be different from the start date of the first or only such course. This does not apply to thesis courses of 90 or 120 credits; or
    (d) unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the student.
38. Applications for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment with exceptional personal circumstances are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period in which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is payable at the time that the application is made. An application will only be approved where the Pro Vice-Chancellor is satisfied the student has been making satisfactory progress.

**Enrolment of School Students**

39. Students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school may in conjunction with their school be permitted to study concurrently at the University. All such enrolments must be approved by the secondary school involved. The following conditions apply:
    (a) Students who have met the requirements for matriculation may be admitted to a qualification and permitted to enrol in a course or courses in accordance with the Qualification Regulations.
    (b) Students who have not met the requirements for matriculation may be permitted to enrol in courses up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester, in accordance with the Certificate of Proficiency Regulations.
    (c) Students allowed to enrol in courses under Regulation 40(b) must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification courses passed under this Regulation.

**Enrolment of International Students**

40. Massey University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Education (Pastoral Care of International Students) Code of Practice published by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority. Copies of the Code are available on request or from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority website at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/providers-partners/caring-for-international-students/
41. International students must have appropriate and current insurances specified by the University from time to time in accordance with the Code while studying in New Zealand.
42 Prior to enrolment, international students must hold a valid visa which entitles them to study at Massey University.

**Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study**

43 New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand are entitled to pay domestic fees provided they are enrolled:
   (a) in a course(s) leading to the award of a recognised qualification offered by a New Zealand Tertiary Education Organisation (TEO); and
   (b) at a New Zealand campus of a New Zealand TEO
44. New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Visa on arrival; it does not influence the person's status while outside New Zealand. For entitlement and fees payment purposes, the person's status remains as an international student.
45. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for applicants living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and courses may have an attendance or contact workshop requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.
   **Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

**International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study**

46. Restricted distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold an appropriate visa that permits study and will pay international student fees.
   **Note:** Enrolment by distance (extramural) education for citizens of the People's Republic of China requires special approval in order to ensure students are fully informed of issues related to degree recognition. Approval is granted by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or delegate) of the College responsible for the programme.

**Maximum Student Workload**

47. Subject to the student's Academic Standing:
   (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester. Students shall not enrol in more than 60 credits for Summer School. Students shall not enrol in more than 180 credits in an academic year;
   (b) Credits for double semester courses are assigned in equal parts per semester; and
   (c) Applicants shall not enrol in the same year for more than two distinct programmes of study for degrees and diplomas.

# Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. An applicant who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis, unless applicants are International students attending the University under a Study Abroad or Student Exchange agreement in which case a higher workload may be required.
2. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, applicants are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.
3. Applicants for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Enrolment and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

**Approval of Course**

4. The personal course of study of every applicant for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is exercised as part of the enrolment process.

**Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass**

5. A student who has passed in a course for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the course credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the course as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the course was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

### Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from Student Administration prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour will be made to meet the academic needs of students where this does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme.

# Conferment and Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremonies must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Auckland ceremonies, 1 March for the May ceremonies at Manawatū and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Manawatū. Applications should be submitted to the University on time; late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.
2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred 'in Council' at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.
3. The University may initiate the award of a qualification by issuing a notification to the student of the intent to award that qualification. The student has 30 days to respond to the notification of intent to award the qualification or they will be recommended for an award 'in Council' at the next opportunity.
4. Students who have met all the requirements for a qualification for which they have not enrolled may be awarded that qualification. The qualification must be approved for teaching in the year in which they apply to graduate.

# University Fee Regulations

**Fees Payment Regulations**

1. Tuition fees and non-tuition fees are subject to annual adjustment by the University Council and the student agrees to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees as set each year. Tuition and non-tuition fees are calculated on an academic year basis not by enrolment period. Where a student's study spans two academic years, e.g. student enrols for Semester Two and later enrols for Semester One of the following academic year, the student will be liable for the tuition and non-tuition fees as set for each academic year.
2. All University fees are payable upon the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment and before the start of study, or earlier if required by the University and specified in an Offer of Enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their programme has received academic approval.
3. Unless otherwise advised in writing by the University, students must pay all University fees to the University directly and not to any recruitment agent or other party. For international transactions there may be a bank fee charged which is payable by the student.
4. Students who enrol at the same time for courses in more than one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of their Enrolment Application in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
5. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees (if any) for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application. When student loans are declined in full or in part students are still required to pay all fees.
6. Enrolment may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment in circumstances that:
   (a) the fees due are to be paid from a student loan but if a student loan is not approved in full or in part then the student must pay the fees;
   (b) the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority. When the University fees are not paid by the specified due date on behalf of the student, the student must pay all University fees; or
   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees before enrolment period start date.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
7. Application to add courses after the original Enrolment Application has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated or determined to be due. If the student has accepted an Offer of Enrolment and then wants to add courses or substitute courses, if the University agrees then a new Offer of Enrolment is generated and must be accepted and a Confirmation of Enrolment issued.
8. Students who withdraw from a particular course or all or part of their programme after the final withdrawal date for a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn course(s).
9. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. The University may, at the University's option, cancel the student's enrolment if any of the University fees are not received. If cancellation occurs after the final withdrawal date for a refund then all University fees are payable.
10. Invoices will be issued on confirmation of enrolment and when changes are made to enrolment to all students. A Statement of Account will be available to all students which will present the current status of an account. When any fees are 60 days or more overdue the University may, at the University's option cancel the enrolment of the student or suspend the enrolment. Suspension means that students:
    (a) no longer have access to certain University facilities;
    (b) will not receive grades for courses;
    (c) will not have access to their academic records; and
    (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

    Cancellation means the person concerned is no longer a student at Massey University and has no right to engage in any courses and no privileges afforded to students. Even when enrolment is cancelled or suspended, all fees owing to the University must be paid.
11. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw in the manner required from their course(s) before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates (see Enrolment Regulations). Students who withdraw from all of their study at Massey University within the time and in the manner required to obtain a tuition fees refund must pay a withdrawal fee. Commission paid by Massey University to agents for international students will also be deducted from any refund in respect of the courses withdrawn from. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions.
    International students studying in New Zealand must have attained permanent residence in New Zealand or Australia before the course has started to be eligible for domestic tuition fees. Students must present evidence prior to the end of the relevant enrolment period for Semester One and Two enrolments, or prior to the close of business in December for those students enrolled in Summer School.
    Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.
    Withdrawal by the University: if the University withdraws a student from a course after 10 percent of the study period, the student is eligible for a credit. If they have paid fees, they will be refunded.
12. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees and is not liable to the student or anyone else for exchange rate movement, conversion charges, bank fees, or fees paid to recruitment or immigration agents. This also includes charges incurred by students through Studylink.
13. Partial refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a partial refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, where practicable, partial refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid where the University is party to such an agreement.
    When international students withdraw from their programme of study at Massey University, in the manner required, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed, and cannot provide evidence of a long term visa to remain in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made to a bank account in the student's home country, as nominated by the student. Where students withdraw from Massey University and enrol at another institution in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made directly to the relevant institution.
    In the case of students who are deceased, partial refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.
14. Where students are enrolled principally because of an agreement between Massey University and another entity the payment and refund of fees will be governed by that other agreement.

**PhD Doctoral Students**

15. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment pro-rated to the end of the academic year in which they are commencing (i.e. based on EFTS consumption), with fees invoiced each academic year for subsequent years. Fees for any period of suspension or extension will be calculated at the time of application for extension or suspension. Applications for suspension will receive a credit for the period of suspension in the next academic year.
    (b) Candidates will be charged in line with their EFTS consumption pro-rated for the calendar year. Full-time candidates will be charged for one EFT per full year. Part-time candidates will be charged at the applicable rate (currently 0.6666) each academic year.
    (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.
    (d) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 15(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

**Postgraduate Students**

16. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/courses for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).
    (b) Unless otherwise arranged at the time of the enrolment, when theses, dissertations, research reports, or project courses are not submitted by the end date of the course, the student must re-enrol for the next enrolment period and pay tuition fees.
    (c) In the case of a thesis course, a one-month extension may be granted without penalty.
    (d) If a student qualifies for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment, they will be re-enrolled but are not required to pay fees.
    (e) These regulations do not apply to Doctoral students.

**Fee Grandparenting Regulations**

17. Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for any group of students. Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Fee grandparenting will apply for the period set by Council.

**Students' Association Fee Regulations**

18. Students may elect to join a Student Association. Annual subscriptions, if any, can be paid directly to the Student Association at any time during the academic year (unless otherwise advised).

**Halls of Residence Fees Regulations**

1. Resident students shall pay accommodation fees at the prescribed rates.
2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid as scheduled.
3. Any resident student whose accommodation fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence unless special arrangement has been made with the Accommodation Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to any outstanding accommodation fees, which will also jeopardise the receipt of University examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.
4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study will be required to withdraw from University accommodation. Application forms for release from University student accommodation are available from Accommodation Services.

**Financial Support**

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for online: www.studylink.govt.nz

**Scholarships**

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet: **awards.massey.ac.nz/**

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

# 2019 GLOSSARY OF TERMS | KUPUTAKA

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully-developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Academic Board** | Established by Massey University Council and consisting of the Vice-Chancellor, certain members of staff and students of Massey University. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to programmes of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council. |
| **Academic Standing** | A status which reflects a student's academic performance in the preceding period(s) of enrolment. Commencing with a neutral status, at the end of an academic period a student's academic status may remain unchanged, step up or step down in accordance with criteria specified in the Academic Progress Regulations. Academic Standing provides a transparent system allowing students to understand how their progress is viewed by the University. It enables and supports proactive, targeted academic performance-related interventions and recognition. |
| **Academic Unit** | A School, Institute or Department responsible for teaching a particular discipline or disciplines. |
| **Academic Year** | An academic year at Massey University comprises two semesters – Semester One and Semester Two – and a Summer School. Where a course spans Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for Semester One for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's programme of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. For the purposes of the Education Act 1989 (Sections 203, 217, 220 and 226A), academic year means the period of 12 months commencing 1 January. |
| **Admission** | The right to study at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history, age and the programme specified. "Enrolment" in a programme means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. Admission to the University and admission to a qualification are separate processes however they may be conducted concurrently. |
| **Admission Application** | The application to be admitted to the University and to a specific qualification. |
| **Admission with Equivalent Status** | Admission with Equivalent Status (AES) is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree, diploma, or certificate but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at entrance level is required by students who are under 20 years of age and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted "AES with graduate status" to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. "AES with graduate status" is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable. |
| **Aegrotat Consideration** | A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student, due to illness, injury, or Critical Personal Circumstances is unable to attend a compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity, where such activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide. |
| **Approved Health Professional** | Health professionals approved by Massey University include: Counsellors who are members of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors, Psychotherapists who are members of the New Zealand Association of Psychotherapists, Registered Dentists and Dental Specialists, Registered Medical Practitioners, Registered Nurses, Registered Midwives, Registered Physiotherapists, Registered Psychologists, Registered Specialist Medical Practitioners, Registered Social Workers or Social Workers who are members of the Aotearoa New Zealand Association of Social Workers, or are members of the overseas equivalent bodies to the preceding list, are registered and hold a current practicing certificate. Other health professionals may be approved by Massey University by its Academic Board or its delegates. |
| **Assessment** | The process of judging how effectively learning is occurring through a process of generating and collecting evidence of a student's attainment of knowledge and skills, and comparing that evidence against the assessment criteria. |
| **Assessment Criteria** | Statements that describe how student performance in relation to the stated learning outcomes will be recognised. |
| **Bachelor's Degree** | The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree. |
| **Block Mode** | University study undertaken on campus (or at an off-campus location) via face-to-face delivery compressed over one or more specific periods during the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital resources. |
| **Calendar** | The official University publication that outlines the primary statutes, primary rules, primary regulations, and definitions of the University, along with information about the University. The University Calendar is printed annually, may be updated during the year by amendments published online and pertains to the stated academic year. For the current and archived Calendars refer to **calendar.massey.ac.nz**. |
| **Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment** | The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply. |
| **Certificate** | Three different types exist:<br>1. Certificate: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 60 credits that provides tertiary level study in a specific or general area of study.<br>2. Graduate Certificate: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that 45 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.<br>3. Postgraduate Certificate: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 60 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level. |
| **Challenge Examination/ Assessment** | An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a course that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience. |
| **College** | Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Health; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Combined Results Pass** | A pass that is granted for a "Part" or year cohort of courses within a qualification, where permitted under the Qualification Regulations. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next "Part". |
| **Composite Major** | Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of courses from two majors in the degree. |
| **Confirmation of Enrolment** | Confirmation provided to the student following receipt by the University of acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment. For programmes that lead to qualifications on the Qualifications Framework, the Confirmation of Enrolment is issued following an Enrolment Application and satisfaction of conditions (if any). It shows the qualification(s) and course(s) for which the student is enrolled. |
| **Conjoint Degrees** | Allows candidates to qualify for approved conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two undergraduate degrees by passing a reduced number of credits in combinations as specified in the qualification regulations. |
| **Contact Workshop: In-Person** | A synchronous event, over one or several days' duration, in which distance students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, tests or similar. In-person contact workshops usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either a Massey University campus or an approved alternative venue. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory. |
| **Contact Workshop: Online** | A synchronous event, over one or several hours' duration, in which distance students meet online with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following learning experiences: webinars, simulations, virtual laboratory classes, tutorials, virtual field-trips or similar. Online contact workshops usually occur during semester at a specified time, and in some cases at regular scheduled times, using University-approved and supported tools. Attendance at, and participation in, contact workshops is recommended and in some cases may be compulsory. |
| **Core Course** | A compulsory course that must be passed as part of a particular qualification. |
| **Corequisite** | A course that must be completed in the same semester as another course, unless the corequisite course has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent course. |
| **Course** | A module of work in a particular discipline that is identified by means of a unique code number and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practica, studios or via other learning experiences. If in distance mode delivery may be by correspondence or electronic means. The length of a course is generally one or two semesters or as otherwise specified by the start and end dates. In appropriate combinations courses fulfil programme of study requirements and thus contribute to qualifications. Each course carries its own credit value. |
| **Course Code** | Each Massey University course has a six-figure code to distinguish its discipline, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where "150" denotes Māori Studies, the "2" shows it is a 200-level course and the final two digits ("14") identify the course at that level. |
| **Course Coordinator** | An academic staff member responsible for the delivery of a course. |
| **Course Guide** | A study resource to provide enrolled students with sufficient detail regarding the requirements to pass the course successfully. |
| **Course Offering** | A course at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, by distance or by block mode. |
| **Course Outline/ Course Description** | A study resource available to all students to help them make good enrolment choices. |
| **Credits** | Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every course has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that course can contribute.) The standard undergraduate course is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See "Effective Weekly Hours".) |
| **Critical Personal Circumstances** | 1. Unforeseen events beyond the student's control, which compromise ability to participate as normal in, or attend, or complete, learning experiences, assessment or examination activity.<br>2. Circumstances which have a profound effect beyond the regular functioning of the specific student, i.e. a temporary impairment. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly, or to be able to put aside strong emotion, resulting in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on participation in academic activity. |
| **Cross-credit** | The term "cross-credit" refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the programmes of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more courses to both qualifications. |
| **CUAP** | Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of Universities New Zealand and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications, new specialisations within existing qualifications, and significant changes to existing programmes. |
| **Current Year of Regulations** | The regulations as outlined in the current University Calendar. Each time students enrol or re-enrol at the University, they will be enrolled under the regulations as outlined in the Calendar as at the date of acceptance of the Offer of Enrolment as amended on the online version during the enrolment period. |
| **Degree** | A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets the requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. Bachelor's, Bachelor's Honours, Master's and Doctoral qualifications are all referred to as degrees. |
| **Diploma** | Three different types exist:<br>1. Diploma: A qualification at the under-graduate or pre-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience.<br>2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that 75 credits or more of the courses or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.<br>3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the courses or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level. |
| **Diplomate** | A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma. |
| **Discipline** | A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University. |
| **Dissertation** | A detailed examination of a specific topic, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature. Work leading to a dissertation typically includes minor data collection, validation and analysis, as well as writing an original document. Dissertations are typically 30–60 credits. |
| **Distance (Extramural) Mode** | University study undertaken off-campus delivered primarily online or via correspondence using digital and print resources. This mode may include some face-to-face delivery via one or more contact workshops during the enrolment period. |
| **Distinction** | An award recognising academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Doctoral Degree** | This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD); it requires the completion of a research thesis or creative work and exegesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree. |
| **Doctoral Web Book** | A web publication outlining the guidelines and regulations pertaining to Doctoral study at Massey University. This publication supersedes the previous publication, Handbook for Doctoral Study – commonly referred to as the Doctoral Handbook. |
| **Doctoral Research Committee (DRC)** | The purpose of the Doctoral Research Committee is to provide effective engagement of the University's doctoral research community in academic decision-making. Its role and function is to oversee the administration of the University's doctoral degrees, and to maintain and promote the integrity and quality of these degrees. |
| **Effective Weekly Hours** | The value of a course in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, and study time) required to complete a course. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the course. For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) single semester course, a commitment of about 10–12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected over the 15 week duration of the semester. (Normally, tuition takes place for 12-weeks and the study and examinations period cover the remaining three weeks. The average workload relates to the 15-week period.) For a standard undergraduate (15-credit) double semester course, a commitment of about 5–6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. |
| **EFTS** | Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the courses of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. |
| **Elective Courses** | Non-compulsory courses chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective courses contribute to the qualification, but not to the specialisation(s). |
| **Endorsement** | An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology or physics, offered through courses at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, graduate, postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript. |
| **Enrolment** | Having satisfied the requirements for admission following an Admission Application and having satisfied the requirements for enrolment following an Enrolment Application, the becoming or continuing to be a student of the University by the University receiving acceptance of an Offer of Enrolment and by the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment for a programme at the University. "Enrolment" also means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. |
| **Enrolment Application** | The application to study one or more courses in a programme at Massey University. This application follows once an applicant has accepted an Offer of Place. |
| **Enrolment Period** | The period during which particular courses are offered, e.g. Semester One. |
| **Equivalence** | Equivalence, in relation to each offering of a course in a single Semester, is defined as the means by which equity and parity of the student learning experience and outcomes is achieved. |
| **Examination** | A type of assessment normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a course or thesis may determine. These questions are set to assess candidates' knowledge, skills and understandings. The results of the examination will form part of the final grade for the course. |
| **Exegesis** | A critical explanation accompanying a creative work that, together with other specified elements such as a presentation or exhibition, may comprise the requirements of a thesis. |
| **Exceptional Personal Circumstances** | "Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not already been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application or Fee Appeal. |
| **Exclusion** | (a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University, or in a course or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Academic Progress regulations apply, or when the University is at law permitted to cancel a student's enrolment; or<br>(b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, or if the University is permitted at law to refuse to enrol a person, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the course(s) or qualification(s) or at this University as the case may be. |
| **Exemption** | A Personal Variation to Regulations permitting a student to replace a compulsory course with an alternative course. The attributes of the replacement course are defined at the time of granting the Personal Variation. |
| **EXMSS** | Massey Extramural Students' Society. (See Students' Associations.) |
| **External Examiner** | A highly-qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a post-graduate thesis/ research project or final under-graduate assessment. |
| **Fee Appeal** | A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to Exceptional Personal Circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without financial penalty, is unable to continue his or her study. |
| **Field Trip** | A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit. |
| **Fixed Time and Place** | Compulsory Learning Experiences, Assessments and Examinations are considered to be of a Fixed Time and Place when the date and the location are specified and the activity cannot easily or practicably be replicated. This may include activities such as invigilated examinations and compulsory field trips, but will not include assignments and coursework where a due date is specified, or assessment activities where there is an element of choice as to the assessment or combination of assessments completed. |
| **Full-time Study** | The status that applies to students who are enrolled in 0.8 EFT of a full-time workload of 120 credits. This equates to enrolment in 105 credits or more in one academic year, with part-time study defined as enrolment in 90 credits or less. Other definitions apply in specific circumstances, e.g. for StudyLink purposes enrolment in 96 or more credits in one academic year, 48 or more credits in one semester, or 36 credits or more in Summer School, meets the criteria for full-time study.<br>Immigration New Zealand defines full-time as three courses per semester for the purposes of obtaining a student visa. Specific programmes may prescribe a full-time course load of 120 credits per year or 60 credits per semester. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Grade** | A code, often a letter, given to describe the level of achievement. The possible grades are –<br>**Pass Grades**<br>A+, A, A-<br>First Class Pass<br>B+, B, B-<br>Second Class Pass<br>C+, C, C-<br>Pass<br>AG<br>Aegrotat Pass<br>P<br>Ungraded Pass<br>**Fail Grades**<br>D<br>Fail<br>E<br>Low Fail<br>F<br>Ungraded Fail<br>DC<br>Did Not Complete<br>(A DC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a course after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.)<br>**Other Entries**<br>WD<br>Withdrew without academic penalty<br>NF<br>Not Finalised<br>CT<br>Continuing Enrolment<br>The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.<br>Restricted Pass<br>Awarded prior to 2017. A restricted pass "R" enables the course to be credited towards a qualification in which "R" passes are permitted but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes. |
| **Graduand** | A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred. |
| **Graduate** | A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree. |
| **Graduate Diploma** | See under "Diploma". |
| **Graduate Profile** | A statement of the intended capabilities of graduates from a particular qualification and/or specialisation. The profile includes descriptions of the generic and specific attributes that graduates are expected to possess including the body of knowledge attained. |
| **Group Project** | An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately. |
| **HOD/HOI/HOS** | Head of Department/Institute/School, i.e. the academic units within the five Colleges. |
| **Honours** | An award for academic excellence in eligible degree qualifications, which include four classes: First Class; Second Class Division I; Second Class Division II; and Third Class. |
| **Honours Degree** | Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the Bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level. |
| **Impaired Performance Consideration** | A re-consideration of the outcome of an assessment or examination that may be made when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any compulsory learning experience, assessment or examination activity has been impaired due to illness, injury or Critical Personal Circumstances, and where such learning experience, assessment or examination activity is at a fixed time and place as defined in the Course Guide. |
| **Internal Mode** | University study undertaken on-campus via face-to-face delivery, which are scheduled on a regular basis, normally weekly (and not less then fortnightly), throughout the enrolment period. This mode may include online learning and the use of digital and print resources. |
| **Invigilate** | To supervise candidates during an examination. |
| **Laboratory Class** | A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment. |
| **Learning Experiences** | Academic activities which include but are not limited to, lectures, laboratory classes, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips, studios, webinars, simulations, practicum, placements, internships, self-directed learning, etc. Successful completion of some learning experiences may be compulsory for mastery of the course and its learning outcomes. |
| **Learning Outcomes** | Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour. |
| **Lecture** | An oral presentation of selected content of a course, usually delivered in a specific block of time. |
| **Level of Courses** | The level of a course indicates how advanced the content and learning outcomes of a course is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level courses in which 100-level courses are taught in the first year, 200-level courses build upon these in second year and 300-level courses may be studied once 200-level courses are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional courses to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate courses are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels. |
| **Limitation on Enrolment** | A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given course, course offering or programme. |
| **Linked Courses (L)** | A pair of related courses, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked courses are marked in the Degree Schedules. |
| **Location** | The campus or other designation for the site of a course offering. |
| **Major** | A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript. |
| **Master's Degree** | A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal discipline area(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Master's degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond a Bachelor's degree or 120 credits beyond a Bachelor's Honours Degree, Postgraduate Diploma, or significant relevant professional experience. Master's degrees may comprise 180 credits where the Bachelor's degree is completed at a specified level of attainment. A Master's by coursework and thesis will include a thesis or creative work and exegesis, whereas a Master's by coursework will include a research report, creative or scholarly work, as a defining feature. A Master's by thesis will primarily comprise a thesis or creative work and exegesis. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Matriculated** | The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3 or its current or past equivalent. |
| **Mentor** | A person, usually a staff member or senior student, available to students to support their participation in the University. |
| **Merit** | An award recognising academic achievement in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications. |
| **Minor** | A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student in accordance with the regulations as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript but not on the graduation scroll. |
| **Mixed Delivery Mode Student** | A student who is enrolled in a programme of study which includes courses which are delivered by different modes. |
| **Mode** | Communicates the method of delivery that students are expected to engage with which may be internal, distance (extramural) or block. |
| **Moderation of Assessment** | The process of establishing comparability of standards between assessors or between assessments, to ensure the reliability and validity of marks and grades. Moderation occurs in relation to the assessment design before assessments are administered and in relation to the marks awarded after assessments are administered. |
| **MOST** | Massey On-line Survey Tool – the University's on-line survey tool for course and teacher evaluation. |
| **Non-Standard Offerings** | Non-standard offerings are course offerings with start and end dates different to the standard semester dates. There are two types of non-standard offerings: compressed and extended. Compressed offerings start and finish within the standard semester. They are different to the compressed nature of face-to-face contact within the Block Mode definition.<br><br>Extended Offerings have start and end dates which extend beyond the normal semester period. They either start before the semester begins and/or end after the semester ends. |
| **Non Tuition Fees** | Various fees that are payable in addition to the tuition fees and sundry fees for each course. |
| **Not Finalised (NF)** | A place-marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a course is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose. |
| **Offer of Enrolment** | An Offer of Enrolment may be issued by the University in response to an Enrolment Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Enrolment, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, a contract is formed with the University. That contract may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University when that contract is unconditional. |
| **Offer of Place** | An Offer of Place may be issued by the University in response to an Admission Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Place, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, the candidate is admitted to the University to study the programme specified. The candidate is then invited to select courses and submit an Enrolment Application. The Offer of Place may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. |
| **Online Enrolment** | Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously-enrolled students with the ability to submit Admission and Enrolment Applications and accept Offers of Place and Offers of Enrolment using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions. |
| **Online Learning Category** | Communicates the online learning requirements associated with a course offering and provides information about the printing and supply of study resources. Information about the categories is communicated to students at enrolment and is available on the University website. |
| **PaCE** | An acronym for Massey University's centre for Professional and Continuing Education. PaCE offers quality-assured professional courses, including courses that prepare students for degree-level study, and English language programmes for students for whom English is a second or additional language. |
| **Part/Examination** | A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating courses as defined within the Qualification Regulations. |
| **PHOD/PHOI/PHOS/ PPD** | Permission of Head of Department, Institute, School or Programme (qualification) Director. |
| **Points** | Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every course had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each course's point value applied to all qualifications to which that course could contribute.) The standard undergraduate course was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate course became 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. |
| **Postgraduate Diploma** | See under "Diploma". |
| **Postgraduate Study** | Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, (Levels 8, 9 and 10 on the New Zealand Qualifications Framework) or a combination of these levels, normally for an Honours degree, Master's degree or Doctoral degree, a Postgraduate Certificate or a Postgraduate Diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed. |
| **Practical Work Requirements** | Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work, specified in the requirements for a course that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is undertaken during University holidays. |
| **Practicum** | Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year. |
| **Prerequisite** | A course that must be completed to a defined standard or waived before a student's enrolment in another course is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C-, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(B) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is B. |
| **Prescription** | A brief statement of the material taught in a course. |
| **Presentation** | A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group. |
| **Programme Director** | Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification, including selected student-related matters and regulatory matters. |
| **Programme** | A programme of study or training leading to a qualification listed on the Qualification Framework. Where the context requires in the University regulations, rules and other documents, "programme" includes course, course of study or training, programme of study and qualification. |
| **Programme of study** | The group of courses for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period or the set of related courses that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification. |
| **Pro-Vice Chancellor** | The executive manager and academic leader of a College. |
| **Qualification** | An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study. |
| **Qualification Regulations** | The academic requirements for enrolment in courses, and completion of a qualification. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **Quality Assurance** | The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence. |
| **Recognition of Prior Learning** | The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination. |
| **Research Report** | A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification. |
| **Restriction** | Some courses that are similar in content are restricted against each other. Students will not be permitted to enrol in both courses nor credit them both to a qualification. |
| **Rules** | Rules include Statutes and Regulations made under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989, and those University policies, procedures, guidelines and other documents that the University Registrar deems to be rules of the University. |
| **Schedule of Courses** | A listing of the courses prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites, and restrictions. |
| **Semester** | A prescribed period of the academic year during which a course is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 12 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate. |
| **Seminar** | An oral presentation group discussion on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a course. |
| **Special Permission Course Application** | An application from a student to take a course that would not normally be permissible. |
| **Special Topic** | Special Topic courses allow students (or groups of students) to undertake a specifically tailored course of study in an area not available through existing course offerings, and include the following circumstances: anomalous situations; trialling a new course; ongoing exploration of different topics within a discipline; and taking advantage of opportunities as they arise, such as a visiting lecturer. |
| **Specialisation** | The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification. |
| **Stream** | Stream is Massey University's online learning environment. Most courses are supported or enhanced by this environment, which may include features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital study resources and more. Students should be able to access Stream at least two weeks before the start of the enrolment period, including Summer School. |
| **Student** | For the purposes of the Regulations, an applicant becomes a student if the University receives acceptance of any Offer of Enrolment, although he or she will not be enrolled until the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment. |
| **Student Administration** | The staff group responsible for the organisation of many university student services; e.g., enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, distance assignment management and examinations. |
| **Student Allowance** | A payment for living expenses to some full-time students by StudyLink. Entitlement depends on factors including but not limited to a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income. |
| **Students' Associations** | ASA – Albany Students' Association Inc.<br>EXMSS – Extramural Students' Society Inc.<br>MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students' Association<br>Manawatahi – Massey University Māori Students' Association Palmerston North<br>MUSA – Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc.<br>MUSAF – Federation of Massey University Students' Associations<br>Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students' Association |
| **Student Contract** | The legally-binding contract entered into between the University and the student. |
| **Student Loan Scheme** | A Government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens and to qualifying Permanent Residents living in New Zealand to assist with study costs. Other eligibility criteria apply. |
| **Study Resources** | Teaching and Learning materials provided by the University to facilitate student learning, including, for example, the Course Description, Course Guide and other resources. Resources may be fully digital or in a printed format or a combination of both. Resources may also include physical things such as a model of pollen. |
| **Subject** | An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology or physics offered through courses at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Master's level, through a combination of prescribed courses in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript. |
| **Subject Courses** | Courses within a qualification that are associated with a specialisation – endorsement, subject or major. While not necessarily compulsory, they count towards the specialisation. |
| **Summer School** | A period from November to February during which courses are offered by the University, which is shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School courses are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other courses are delivered over a shorter time span. |
| **Thesis** | A research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of 0.75 EFTS (90 credits) or more. A thesis may comprise a written document only or creative work and exegesis. |
| **Transfer of Credit** | Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date. |
| **Transitional Provisions** | Provisions applying to students affected by new regulations for a qualification coming into effect partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Qualification Regulations in the Calendar. |
| **Tuition Fees** | Fees that relate to a student's programme (qualification or courses). Tuition fees include fees charged for courses and component fees such as field trips and materials. |
| **Tutorial** | Usually a period of instruction where small groups discuss the academic content of a course with a tutor. |
| **Undergraduate** | Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree. |
| **Waiver to Course Rules** | A Personal Variation permitting a student to enrol in a course without meeting the prerequisite, corequisite or other general requirement which would otherwise prevent approval into that course. A waiver does not contribute to the total credit needed for the completion of a qualification. |

# PRESCRIPTIONS AND SCHEDULE OF COURSES | TŪTOHU KAUPAPA ME NGĀ WĀTAKA


Accountancy ....362
Adult Education ....477
Agribusiness ....363, 460
Agricommerce ....459
Agricultural and Horticulture Systems Management ....363, 371
Agricultural Engineering ....385, 450
Agriculture and Horticulture ....366, 370, 371, 372
Agriculture/horticulture Plants ....372, 414, 482
Agriscience ....366, 371, 459, 483
Agronomy ....481, 482
Animal Science ....366
Applied Linguistics ....477
Art and Design Studies ....431
Asian Studies ....413
Aviation Studies ....424
Banking Management ....377, 385
Biochemistry ....373
Biology ....410, 430, 436, 464
Building and Construction ....440, 441
Business ....364, 365, 366
Business Law ....364, 365, 402
Chemistry ....373, 374
Chinese ....461
Classical Studies ....435
College of Sciences Courses ....463, 464
Communication and Journalism ....442
Computer Aided Design ....440, 441
Computer Science ....406
Counselling and Guidance ....467
Creative Arts ....488
Creative Media Production ....484
Decision Science ....437
Defence and Security Studies ....488, 489, 490
Defence and Strategic Studies ....393, 488, 489, 490
Development Studies ....379
Dispute Resolution ....399
Early Childhood Education ....471
Earth Science ....454
Ecology ....430, 431, 453, 454
Economics ....364, 420
Educational Administration and Leadership ....469
Educational and Developmental Psychology ....468
Education Research ....472
Education Studies ....467
Education Support ....471
E-learning ....471
Electronics and Information Engineering ....480
Emergency Services Management ....378
Engineering ....374, 375, 406, 449, 450
English ....385
English Language Studies ....427
English Language Teaching ....469
Environmental Science ....372
Equine ....483
Ergonomics ....378
Fashion Design ....437
Finance ....364, 376, 377
Fine Arts ....438
Food Technology ....388
French ....462
Genetics ....436, 463
Geography ....389
Gifted and Talented ....471
Health ....392, 399, 412, 465, 466
Health Sciences ....439, 440, 455, 456, 466
History ....392
Horticulture (production & Landscape) ....482
Human Development ....478
Humanities Social Sciences ....451
Human Resource Management ....363
Inclusive Education ....464
Industrial Design ....433
Industrial Innovation ....483
Information Systems ....403
Information Technology ....404
Japanese ....461
Learning and Teaching ....471
Linguistics ....414, 477
Literacy Education ....469
Logistics and Supply Chain Management ....460
Management ....364, 365, 366, 378, 397, 399, 402, 456, 457
Māori and Indigenous Business ....487
Māori Education ....475
Māori Medium Primary Teaching ....473
Māori Multicultural Education. ....423
Māori Resource and Environmental Management ....457
Māori Studies ....393
Marine Ecology ....431
Marketing ....364, 402
Mathematics ....407
Mathematics Education ....478
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering ....481
Media Studies ....400
Medical Laboratory Science ....436
Midwifery ....419
Museum Studies ....411
Music ....381
Nanoscience ....458
Natural Resource Management ....423
Natural Sciences ....463
Nursing ....411, 412
Nutritional Science ....395
Occupational Health and Safety ....466
Philosophy ....383
Photography ....444
Physical Education and Health ....455, 456, 477
Physics ....375
Physiology ....429
Plant Biology ....372
Plant Health ....482, 483
Politics ....434
Portuguese ....487
Primary Teaching ....478
Process and Environmental Technology ....389, 479, 480
Process Engineering ....480
Production Technology ....451, 483
Property Studies ....377
Psychology ....415, 468, 469
Public Health ....452, 465, 467
Public Policy ....389
Rehabilitation Studies ....392
Resource and Environmental Planning ....379
Retail ....486
Secondary Teaching ....470
Sleep and Circadian Science ....466
Social and Policy Studies in Education ....423
Social Anthropology ....391
Social Policy ....479
Social Work ....421
Sociology ....418
Soil Science ....424
Spanish ....462
Spatial Design ....447
Speech and Language Therapy ....475
Sport and Exercise Science ....455, 456, 457
Statistics ....365, 408, 464
Teacher Education ....465
Technology and Engineering ....449, 450
Te Reo MĀori ....490
Textile Design ....446
Veterinary Nursing ....428
Veterinary Science ....368, 447
Visual and Material Culture ....458
Visual Communication Design ....445
Women's Studies ....413
Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences ....490
Zoology ....434, 453

# 110

## ACCOUNTANCY

**110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting 15 credits**
An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data.

**110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting 15 credits**
A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.

**110.229 Management Accounting 15 credits**
A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.

**110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting 15 credits**
The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.

**110.249 Accounting Information Systems 15 credits**
A study of systems for the measurement and reporting of information for internal and external decision-making, including the emerging technologies that lend support for this. The accountant's role in the formulation, design, implementation and management of these systems, including risk management and controls will also be addressed.

**110.279 Auditing 15 credits**
An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.

**110.289 Taxation 15 credits**
An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The course will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.

**110.303 Integrative Accounting 15 credits**
An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.

**110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting 15 credits**
A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.

**110.329 Advanced Management Accounting 15 credits**
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.

**110.369 Forensic Accounting 15 credits**
A study of forensic accounting, fraud auditing and investigation.

**110.379 Advanced Auditing 15 credits**
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

**110.380 Estate and Tax Planning 15 credits**
Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.

**110.389 Advanced Taxation 15 credits**
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.

**110.701 Accounting Systems 15 credits**
Accounting systems and the role of accountants in a systems environment.

**110.702 Financial Accounting and Reporting 15 credits**
A comprehensive study of financial reporting, including current New Zealand GAAP and recognition of revenue, assets and liabilities.

**110.703 Management Accounting and Decision Making 15 credits**
Cost and management accounting in the business environment.

**110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting 30 credits**
An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.

**110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory 30 credits**
This course is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.

**110.717 Research Methods in Accounting 30 credits**
This course explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the course, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.

**110.785 International Taxation 30 credits**
A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.

**110.792 Special Topic 30 credits**

**110.796 Research Report 60 credits**

**110.799 Research Report 30 credits**

**110.800 MPhil Accounting 120 credits**

**110.804 Advanced Financial Accounting and Reporting 15 credits**
Theory and application of current financial reporting standards in contemporary business.

**110.805 Advanced Strategic Management Accounting 15 credits**
Strategic applications of cost and management accounting tools and techniques.

**110.806 Auditing and Assurance 15 credits**
The role of external auditing and assurance including the application of professional, ethical and technical requirements, and current auditing research issues.

**110.807 Tax 15 credits**
A comprehensive examination of key aspects of New Zealand's tax regime from a domestic and international perspective.

**110.894 Research Report 60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**110.895 Professional Practice 60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**110.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**110.900 PhD Accounting 120 credits**

# 111

## AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURE SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

**111.900 PhD Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management 120 credits**

# 112

## AGRIBUSINESS

**112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains 15 credits**
The study of the flow of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on successful value chain management applied to food and agribusiness. The course utilizes field trips to study local value chains.

**112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies 15 credits**
Application of a broad range of business concepts - economic, financial and marketing - to international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management and negotiation.

**112.302 Food and Agribusiness Strategies 15 credits**
Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness

**112.701 Farm Management 30 credits**
An introduction to land based production systems. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of farm/horticulture businesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This course is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in farm management and is relevant for those with farming experience.

**112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies 15 credits**
An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation.

**112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management 15 credits**
An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.

**112.747 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies 15 credits**
Contemporary New Zealand and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions in the context of agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.

**112.896 Professional Practice 60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**112.900 PhD Agribusiness 120 credits**

# 114

## HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

**114.240 Organisational Behaviour 15 credits**
A theoretical and practical examination of the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and team dynamics, exploring issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision making, power and organisational change.

**114.241 Principles of Human Resources Management 15 credits**
An introduction to human resources management (HRM) theories and practices in national and international contexts.

**114.254 Employment Relations 15 credits**
An exploration of the theoretical frameworks used to analyse employment relations, including institutional processes and practices crucial to the workings of contemporary employment relations in New Zealand.

**114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace 15 credits**
A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in Aotearoa/New Zealand and overseas.

**114.331 Contemporary HRM and Employment Relations 15 credits**
An exploration of contemporary Human Resource Management (HRM) and Employment Relations (ER) systems and issues in an international and comparative context. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutions, the role of the parties, and the influence of multinational companies and global supply chains.

**114.332 Decent Work 15 credits**
An exploration of the principles, practices and issues surrounding decent work in contemporary work organisations.

**114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management 15 credits**
An exploration of human resources management as a strategy to achieve organisational goals. Particular emphasis is given to organisations' responses to trends in both their internal and external environments.

**114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations 30 credits**
This course introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the course is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.

**114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship 30 credits**
A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource Management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.

**114.710 Organisational Learning 30 credits**
An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.

**114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour 30 credits**
This course is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The course is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.

**114.723 Performance Management 30 credits**
This course critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.

**114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises** **30 credits**
An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.

**114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy** **30 credits**
An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.

**114.761 International Human Resource Management** **30 credits**
An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).

**114.762 Career Management in an International Context** **30 credits**
An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.

**114.778 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**

**114.779 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**

**114.792 Research Report (2P)** **60 credits**

**114.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

**114.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.893 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.894 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**114.895 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**114.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**114.900 PhD Human Resource Management** **120 credits**

## 115

### MANAGEMENT

**115.013 Foundation Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to the key principles and practices of management and the business environment with a particular focus on business in New Zealand.

### ECONOMICS

**115.014 Foundation Economics** **15 credits**
An introduction to fundamental concepts in Economics.

### FINANCE

**115.015 Foundation Financial Literacy** **15 credits**
An introduction to key financial literacy concepts and the application of those concepts to a wide variety of situations including the workplace and business environments.

### BUSINESS

**115.109 Introduction to Business Data Analysis** **15 credits**
An introduction to internal and external organisational data, mechanisms to obtain, analyse and interpret that data, and performance indicators used to define and assess the operational and financial viability of a business.

**115.111 Strategic Workplace Communication** **15 credits**
This course covers principles and techniques of strategic workplace communication.

**115.112 Accounting for Business** **15 credits**
An introduction to how accounting information is used for planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance.

### ECONOMICS

**115.113 Economics of Business** **15 credits**
The course examines the nature of the contemporary economic environment in which businesses operate, and considers how economics can aid in business decision-making.

### FINANCE

**115.114 Finance Fundamentals** **15 credits**
This course introduces analytical techniques for evaluating personal and business investment and financing decisions, including coverage of the context and environment in which these decisions are made.

### MANAGEMENT

**115.115 Management in Context** **15 credits**
This course provides students with a theoretical and practical understanding of management and organisations in the contemporary context.

### MARKETING

**115.116 Introduction to Marketing** **15 credits**
The course provides an understanding of the core concepts and practices of marketing.

### BUSINESS LAW

**115.211 Business Law** **15 credits**
The course will encompass an introduction to the key elements of the law within which business operates in New Zealand from a practical perspective.

### MANAGEMENT

**115.212 Fundamentals of Leadership and Teamwork** **15 credits**
This course provides an introduction to the theory and practice of leadership and teamwork.

### BUSINESS

**115.277 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.287 Special Topic** **6 credits**

**115.316 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.319 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.377 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.387 Special Topic** **6 credits**

**115.388 Internship in Business** **30 credits**
Provides an individual practical experience in business, linking theory to practice. It consists of a period of supervised study and practical experience in an area related to individual disciplinary and professional interests.

## MANAGEMENT

**115.389 Business Internship** **15 credits**
This course provides an individual practical experience in business, linking theory to practice.

## BUSINESS

**115.721 Business Law and Ethics** **15 credits**
A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal.

**115.723 Accounting I** **15 credits**
A course designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. Students will be able to apply the models of accounting activities to a business context.

**115.724 Business Finance** **15 credits**
A course covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management.

**115.725 Leadership and People** **15 credits**
This course examines the many dimensions to the challenges and tensions of managing and leading people.

**115.726 Marketing** **15 credits**
A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

**115.727 Entrepreneurship and Innovation** **15 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The course will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

**115.728 Contemporary Strategy** **15 credits**
The course examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.

**115.731 Change Management** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of the nature of change from an individual, group and organisational perspective.

**115.732 Operations and Logistics** **15 credits**
Examines the operations management function of an organisation and how operations processes and logistics capabilities create value and achieve strategic objectives.

**115.735 Applied Business Research** **15 credits**
This course provides students with an applied understanding of the role and techniques of business research.

**115.736 Business Development** **15 credits**
An applied course of study in Business Development focusing on the future direction of an organisation or one of its divisions.

**115.738 Corporate Governance Best Practice** **15 credits**
An examination of the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.

**115.739 Special Topic I** **15 credits**

**115.740 Special Topic II** **15 credits**

**115.743 Information, Technology and e-Commerce** **15 credits**
A study of the nature and role of information and communication technology, e-commerce and social media in business.

**115.745 Economics - Applied and International** **15 credits**
An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business.

**115.750 Investments and Risk** **15 credits**
The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels.

**115.758 Interpersonal Communication at Work** **15 credits**
An introduction to the theory and practice of interpersonal communication.

**115.759 Current Issues in Business** **15 credits**
Comprehensive examination of contemporary business issues providing a contextual platform for further study of business specialisations.

## BUSINESS LAW

**115.775 Law** **15 credits**
A study of the legal system and selected areas of business law.

## MANAGEMENT

**115.776 Advanced Leadership** **60 credits**
A comprehensive examination of established and emerging leadership concepts, principles, theories and philosophies, and a consideration of their impact at individual, team, and organisational levels.

**115.777 Leadership Practice** **60 credits**
A study of the professional issues that impact on the practice of leadership. Utilising research from the field of positive psychology, each participant will identify leadership capabilities linked to self-awareness and personal growth, and assess alternative frameworks for the application of coaching and mentoring skills in an organisational setting to achieve outstanding performance.

## BUSINESS

**115.778 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.779 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**115.786 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**115.790 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**115.794 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**

**115.795 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**

**115.797 Research Report Part 1** **15 credits**

**115.798 Research Report Part 2** **15 credits**

## STATISTICS

**115.801 Applied Analytics Project** **60 credits**
Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

**115.802 Applied Analytics Project Part 1** **30 credits**
Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

**115.803 Applied Analytics Project Part 2** **30 credits**
Under the supervision of academic staff, students work with an external organisation on the application of computer-based analytics tools to a project in the domain of business analytics, healthcare system analytics, or public policy analytics. Special attention is given to privacy and ethical considerations, and to the (visual) communication of results.

## BUSINESS

**115.821 Strategic Management and International Leadership** **30 credits**
This course uses cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions with a focus on business models and value creation. The course includes a mandatory international study tour.

**115.822 Applied Research Project** **30 credits**
Independent supervised research project on a topic approved by the MBA Director, directed towards the improvement of business practice.

## MANAGEMENT

**115.877 Leadership Practice Report** **60 credits**
A practical consideration of the organisation as a learning environment to enhance the students' capabilities, skills, competencies and employability through a real-world experience as part of their ongoing education.

## BUSINESS

**115.890 90 Credit Thesis** **90 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.891 Thesis Part 1** **45 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a thesis for examination.

**115.892 Thesis Part 2** **45 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.894 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.895 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**115.897 Thesis Part 1** **60 credits**

**115.898 Thesis Part 2** **60 credits**

**115.901 Advanced Research Seminar** **30 credits**
This course will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.

**115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration** **30 credits**
The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this course. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.

**115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration** **30 credits**
This course links directly to the methodology course above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).

**115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area** **30 credits**
A learning environment is provided in this course to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.

**115.999 Thesis** **120 credits**

# 117

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**117.006 Animal Production and Health** **15 credits**
An overview of the sheep, dairy and beef cattle industries in New Zealand, and an introduction to the deer and intensive livestock industries. Topics covered include: principles of reproduction, genetics, nutrition, welfare and health of farmed livestock.

**117.106 Animal Production** **15 credits**
Development of production outputs of farmed animals and meat production. Students study beef cattle production and either sheep production or dairy production. Topics covered in sheep production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, wool and the wool industry. Topics covered in dairy production include nutrition, reproduction, genetic improvement, principles of milk production, milk harvesting and quality.

## AGRISCIENCE

**117.152 Animals and Agriculture** **15 credits**
Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues regarding bio-security and animal welfare.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**117.153 Introduction to Animal Production in New Zealand** **15 credits**
An introduction to animal production in New Zealand covering a broad range of animal species. An overview of New Zealand's livestock production systems and consideration of societal, welfare and environmental issues.

## ANIMAL SCIENCE

**117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production** **15 credits**
The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.

**117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare** **15 credits**
Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use.

**117.342 Animal Nutrition** **15 credits**
The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.

**117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production** **15 credits**
Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. in describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.

**117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement 15 credits**
The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.

**117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology 15 credits**
Structure and function of reproductive tracts, placenta and mammary gland. Sex/gender determination, endocrine control of oestrous cycles, fertilisation, pregnancy and mammogenesis. Fetal programming, birth and lactogenesis, Nutrient supply to gland and metabolic disease. Factors affecting milk yield and composition. Puberty, breeding seasons, fertility, fecundity and technological developments in reproduction. Practicals on analysis of reproductive data, anatomy, histology, and reproductive technologies.

**117.348 Animal Metabolism 15 credits**
A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.

**117.361 Companion Animal Science 15 credits**
This course is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal wellbeing and longevity.

**117.371 Animal Production 15 credits**
The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularized course requiring students to select three systems from: dairy cattle production, wool production, sheep production, pig and poultry production, beef cattle production and the working dog.

**117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production 15 credits**
The critical evaluation of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction, lactation, meat/growth and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems, focusing on the underlying science.

**117.731 Principles of Epidemiology 15 credits**
Students will study the principles of epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, domestic animals and wildlife.

**117.735 Disease Surveillance Systems Design and Evaluation 15 credits**
Students will learn to design and evaluate surveillance systems that incorporate data from one or more sectors, to meet various objectives such as identifying changes in disease patterns, applying surveillance within disease control programmes, and detecting emerging diseases. They will learn about information systems for storing disease surveillance data, and the analysis and interpretation of data generated through surveillance systems.

**117.736 Management of Disease in Populations 15 credits**
Students will learn how to combine a range of disease control methods into an integrated programme to control endemic and epidemic diseases, and how to evaluate the progress of a disease control programme. They will explore factors that influence health-related decision making processes in their country.

**117.737 Disease Control Policy and Economic Evaluation 15 credits**
Students will learn key aspects of developing disease control policy and strategies for influencing decision makers to adopt recommended policy. They will learn various approaches to economic analysis and how to apply these to evaluate disease control policy.

**117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding 15 credits**
An advanced course examining the aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake and animal performance; nutritive value of feeds.

**117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding 15 credits**
The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.

**117.764 Growth and Meat Science 15 credits**
An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.

**117.765 Genetics and Breeding 15 credits**
An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding, physiological genetics and genomic selection.

**117.767 Reproduction and Fertility 15 credits**
An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.

**117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology 15 credits**
An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.

**117.769 Lactation and Milk Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.

**117.771 Dairy Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.

**117.772 Sheep Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.

**117.773 Beef Cattle Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.

**117.774 Pig Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.

**117.775 Deer Production 15 credits**
An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.

**117.776 Poultry Production 15 credits**
Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.

**117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science 15 credits**
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science 30 credits**
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

**117.785 Advanced Studies in Animal Production 15 credits**
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.786 Advanced Studies in Animal Production 30 credits**
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

**117.799 Research Report 30 credits**

**117.831 Research Report (One Health) 45 credit 45 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of the published literature and either critical evaluation of existing policy, or analysis of pre-existing data or a problem investigation.

**117.832 Research Report (One Health) 60 credit 60 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course coordinator in advance, which includes critical evaluation of published literature and a study involving investigation of a specified problem and/or analysis of pre-existing data.

**117.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.875 Thesis 90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.887 Research Report 60 credits**

**117.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**117.900 PhD Animal Science 120 credits**

## 118

### VETERINARY SCIENCE

**118.702 Veterinary Medicine 60 credits**
A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.

**118.705 Decision Making with Animal Health Data 15 credits**
This course covers topics related to utilising health and economic data to make decisions around the control of animal health. The focus is on applying the principles of production monitoring, information management and decision-making processes at farm level in a practical way. A broader context is provided of the structure and operation of veterinary services, industry-level process control, and the importance of animal health economics.

**118.706 Spatial and Temporal Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 15 credits**
This course provides students with the basic skills necessary to undertake the analysis of epidemiologic data that is clustered in space and time. Throughout the course students will work with data collected via epidemiologic studies or as part of surveillance and will learn how to visualise spatial and temporal patterns, describe and quantify those spatial and temporal patterns and explain the observed patterns.

**118.708 Current Topics in Epidemiological Methods and Data Analysis 15 credits**
An in-depth view of topics in epidemiology. Students will focus on issues related to the design and management of observational studies and learn one or more multivariable modelling approach for non-linear data.

**118.715 Epidemiologic Methods 1 30 credits**
This course describes epidemiological methods used to investigate the magnitude of health problems, identify causal factors and evaluate interventions. Students will gain skills in study design, data analysis and critical evaluations. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.

**118.716 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 30 credits**
This course provides students with the basic skills necessary to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies (complete with missing data) and will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and model error.

**118.717 Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2 30 credits**
This course provides students with the skills necessary to undertake analysis of categorical and time-to-event data in the health and biosecurity context. Throughout the course students will work with data collected during observational studies and as such students will learn how to interpret results in the light of bias, confounding, effect modification and statistical error.

**118.718 Animal Health Management 30 credits**
This course covers topics related to animal production management, animal health service provision and animal health economics. The focus is on applying the principles of production monitoring, information management and decision-making processes at farm level in a practical way. A broader context is provided of the structure and operation of veterinary services, industry-level process control, and the importance of animal health economics.

**118.724 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 2 60 credits**
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology, cytology, and detailed study of selected cases.

**118.726 Veterinary Public Health 60 credits**
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.

**118.728 Wildlife Health 60 credits**
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations.

**118.731 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology 1 60 credits**
A course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine gross and histological examination of pathological material, and directed study of general pathology.

**118.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology 15 credits**
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.

**118.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology 15 credits**
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.

**118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology 15 credits**
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.

**118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**
The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.

**118.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice 15 credits**
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.

**118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology 15 credits**
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.

**118.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**
The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.

**118.758 Avian Medicine 15 credits**
The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.

**118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice 15 credits**
The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.

**118.761 Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine 15 credits**
The principles and practice of emergency medicine in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of conditions seen in emergency practice.

**118.762 Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians 15 credits**
The principles of dermatology in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of skin diseases.

**118.763 Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery 15 credits**
The principles and practice of orthopaedic surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of orthopaedic diseases.

**118.764 Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery 15 credits**
The principles and practice of soft tissue surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of soft tissue diseases.

**118.771 Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians 15 credits**
An advanced course on ruminant nutrition and feeding practices for veterinarians. Principles of microbial digestion in the rumen, absorption and utilisation of nutrients. Practical nutrition for enhancement of animals' performance and health, including critical study of the evaluation of feeds, feed intakes and nutrient requirements. Practical assessments of animal and feed resources; ration formulation. Current developments in ruminant feeding technologies, including genetic modification of feeds and rumen flora.

**118.772 Calf Medicine, Health and Management 15 credits**
An advanced course on specific aspects of calf rearing, health management and medicine for veterinarians. A critical study of the systems and environments utilised in calf rearing, nutrient and health requirements with respect to disease prevention, herd biosecurity, health, welfare and productivity.

**118.775 Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian 15 credits**
An advanced course on mastitis for production animal veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of mastitis causing agents and their treatment and control within the herd and at an individual level. It will address the epidemiology of disease, mastitis prevention, herd biosecurity, herd/animal health, welfare and productivity.

**118.776 Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians 15 credits**
An advanced course on cattle lameness for veterinarians. This course will provide in-depth study of lameness diagnosis, treatment and control within the herd. It will address the epidemiology of disease, lameness prevention, herd biosecurity, welfare and productivity.

**118.777 Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility 15 credits**
An advanced course on clinical reproduction for veterinarians. Comparative veterinary reproductive anatomy, physiology, and technology across a range of species. In-depth study of reproductive management in a nominated elective species. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on reproductive issues.

**118.778 Advanced Studies in Equine Lameness for Veterinarians 15 credits**
An advanced course on applied aspects of equine lameness for veterinarians. Investigation and management of musculoskeletal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making on equine lameness issues.

**118.779 Advanced Studies in Equine Diagnostic Imaging 15 credits**
The principles of diagnostic imaging in equine practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and ultrasonography. Interpretation of the results of imaging and integration with case management.

**118.780 Equine Gastroenterology 15 credits**
An advanced course on aspects of equine gastroenterology for veterinarians. Investigation, critical care and follow-up management of selected gastrointestinal diseases of horses and foals. Use of scientific literature to inform decision making in equine gastroenterology.

**118.781 Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice 15 credits**
A study of the marketing function in Veterinary business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

**118.782 Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice 15 credits**
Accounting functions from a veterinary management perspective. (a) Wealth and its role in organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance; (d) compliance and external reporting (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.

**118.783 People Management for Veterinary Practice 15 credits**
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including an overview of organisational structure and management theory, together with the issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.

**118.784 Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice 15 credits**
This course will provide an overview of the dispute resolution processes available for preventing and resolving difficulties within the environment of a veterinary practice.

**118.785 Principles of Veterinary Epidemiology 15 credits**
Students will study the principles of veterinary epidemiology with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to critically evaluate the literature for the purposes of evidence-based medicine. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, companion animals and horses.

**118.786 Applied Veterinary Epidemiology 15 credits**
Students will gain the skills necessary to design an epidemiological study in a clinical setting and investigate an outbreak of disease. Examples and case

studies will be drawn from a range of species including production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals and horses.

**118.791 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**118.792 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**118.793 Special Topic** **60 credits**

**118.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
Presentation of the results of a substantial piece of original research within the field of study of the candidate, together with a review of relevant literature, on a subject approved in advance by the Chief Supervisor. The preparation and presentation of the thesis shall comply with the requirements then in force in relation to preparation of theses for the Master of Veterinary Science degree.

**118.811 Research Report** **60 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.815 Epidemiologic Methods 2** **30 credits**
This course extends the concepts covered in 118.715 Epidemiological Methods 1. The focus of the course is on identifying and quantitatively examining the effects of bias, confounding and interaction. Examples and case studies will be drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, companion animals, horses and plants.

**118.816 Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 1** **30 credits**
This course provides students with advanced skills to undertake analysis of data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include linear mixed models, spatial techniques, time series and meta-analysis. Students will work with data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, aquatic species, companion animals, horses wildlife and plants.

**118.817 Advanced Analysis of Epidemiologic Data 2** **30 credits**
Students will gain advanced skills necessary to analyse data in the health and biosecurity context. Techniques covered include multivariable analysis of data with logistic, Poisson and time-to-event responses, and latent class analysis using the concept of Bayesian statistics. Students will work with real data collected during epidemiological studies with examples and case studies drawn from a range of species including humans, production animals, wildlife, aquatic species, companion animals, horses and plants.

**118.819 Biosecurity Methods** **30 credits**
This is an advanced course with an emphasis on teaching practical skills. Participants will learn how to undertake quantitative risk assessments, design surveillance systems (including risk based systems) and evaluate the economic costs and benefits associated with various control options. Case studies will be drawn from plant, animal, and aquatic health problems and the control of invasive species.

**118.851 Research Report (MVM) (45 credit)** **45 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.852 Research Report (MVM) (60 credit)** **60 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the course co-ordinator in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

**118.853 Advanced Profession Practice in Veterinary Science** **45 credits**
A supervised placement in an approved setting of veterinary practice. Students will observe the work of experts in the selected area of veterinary practice, undertake some work under supervision, and gain experience in using the empirical literature to guide evidence-based decision making and writing reports in the discipline.

**118.854 Advanced Topics in Epidemiologic Data Analysis** **15 credits**
The course focuses on advanced quantitative methods used to analyse data from epidemiologic studies.

**118.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**118.900 PhD Veterinary Science** **120 credits**

# 119

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.006 Foundation Farm and Industry Study** **15 credits**
A foundation study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and fibre, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Primarily focused within the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.

**119.101 Farm Production Systems** **15 credits**
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This course must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture

**119.106 Farm and Industry Study** **15 credits**
An introductory study of farm inputs and products such as meat, milk and wool, and the application of farm practical experience, technical data, and industry procedures and practices, to contemporary issues facing farmers. Focused both within and beyond the farm gate, this course involves individual and group learning and expression.

**119.116 Farm Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to farm management principles and the application of techniques for planning, implementation, and control of, agricultural systems. A study of New Zealand farms as social, economic and business units. Decision-making about land, labour, and capital, in the context of farming uncertainty. Visits to farms provide case-studies for aspects of farm management

**119.150 Practicum I** **0 credits**
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**119.153 Chemistry and Physics** **15 credits**
A study of introductory chemistry and physics with associated demonstrations of their role in, or application to, life processes. Energy provides a common theme for this integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to course 119.154 Molecules to Ecology. Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to study applied biological science.

**119.154 Molecules to Ecology** **15 credits**
An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.

**119.158 Physics and Chemistry for Applied Sciences** **15 credits**
An introduction to the theories and principles of chemistry and physics with applications to applied sciences. Theories of chemical bonding are used to explain the structure of matter, and the principle of chemical equilibrium is used to determine the chemical composition of a system at equilibrium. Conservation laws, mechanical systems and the fundamental properties of electric charges and currents are introduced. Concepts from quantum mechanics and wave physics are used to describe the properties of matter and radiation. Physical and chemical principles will be investigated in the laboratory.

**119.170 Māori Value Systems in Science** **15 credits**
An introduction to the value systems of Māori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Māori and science will also be discussed.

## AGRISCIENCE

**119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness** **15 credits**
An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.

**119.231 Agricultural and Horticultural Infrastructure** **15 credits**
Overview of agricultural and horticultural properties detailing the structures, electricity supply, water systems, site layout and wastewater management.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.250 Practicum II** **0 credits**
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.

**119.258 Agricultural Systems** **15 credits**
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.

## AGRISCIENCE

**119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries** **15 credits**
Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.290 National Expedition: Agriculture and Environment** **15 credits**
A study tour examining the interactions between agriculture, horticulture and environment through a series of field visits to selected agriculture, horticulture and environment systems in New Zealand. The course uses a case study and portfolio approach to develop reflective, critical, and analytical thinking on key primary industries, the New Zealand environment, and the associated interactions.

**119.292 Special Topic** **15 credits**

## AGRISCIENCE

**119.358 Agricultural Production Systems** **15 credits**
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.373 Integrative Studies** **15 credits**
An integrative course designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.

## AGRISCIENCE

**119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry** **15 credits**
A practical approach to strategy and finance in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of strategy, business analysis, financial management and farm borrowing and lending.

## AGRICULTURAL AND HORTICULTURE SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

**119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of opportunities for agricultural/horticultural investments. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of risk management, alternative pathways to ownership and on-farm investment analysis. A selection of topics in legislation affecting agricultural and horticultural businesses.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.392 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems** **30 credits**
An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.

**119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems** **15 credits**
An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.

**119.720 Applied Agriculture Research Methods** **15 credits**
Preparation for applied research in the primary industries. Problem or opportunity identification; collection and analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data; ethical considerations. Project management and communication.

**119.728 Research Practice** **15 credits**
Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.

**119.729 Research Methods** **15 credits**
Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The course includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.

**119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy** **15 credits**
This course focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.

**119.752 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management** **15 credits**
Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management at the strategic, tactical and operational levels; development of business plans; financial management and the application of whole farm planning techniques.

**119.791 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**119.792 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**119.797 Special Topic** **30 credits**

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

**119.820 Applied Agriculture Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake an applied research project within the subject area in which the Master of Agriculture is being completed. A project report must be submitted to and approved by the candidate's supervisor.

## AGRICULTURE AND HORTICULTURE

**119.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**119.888 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.889 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.890 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.891 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**119.900 PhD Agriculture and Horticulture** **120 credits**

# 120

## PLANT BIOLOGY

**120.101 Biology of Plants** **15 credits**
An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.

**120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment** **15 credits**
A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO2 and UV radiation will be covered.

**120.218 The Flora of New Zealand** **15 credits**
The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This course considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities.

**120.219 Plants and People** **15 credits**
Plants as sources of food and beverage, medicine, fibres and dyes, with emphasis on their origin, domestication and the role of plant breeding to improve plants for human use. The physiological effects of active plant compounds on the body. The cultural and geographic origins of commercially important plants.

**120.302 Plant Development** **15 credits**
Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This course provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered.

**120.303 Plant Biodiversity** **15 credits**
This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.

**120.304 Plant Biotechnology** **15 credits**
An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This course links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues

**120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology** **30 credits**
The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.

**120.714 Botanical Evolution** **15 credits**
This course discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, and the evolutionary response of plants to environmental change.

**120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics** **30 credits**
The course covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.

**120.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**120.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**120.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**120.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**120.900 PhD Plant Biology** **120 credits**

# 121

## ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

**121.103 New Zealand Environments** **15 credits**
An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people.

**121.210 Environmental Issues** **15 credits**
A consideration of major environmental issues that affect, or may affect natural and built ecosystems into the future. Topics include climate change mitigation and adaptation, the 'Ozone Hole', land degradation and soil contamination, increasing water scarcity and pollution, loss of biodiversity

and fisheries, sustainability of production and consumption systems, and the sustainability and liveability of major urban centres.

**121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues 15 credits**
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.

**121.212 Field Techniques for Environmental Science 15 credits**
An introductory on-line learning experience which prepares students for a one-week block course of field excursions and practical exercises to examine and record issues of national and global significance to the environment

**121.310 Environmental Solutions 15 credits**
A consideration of technology and innovation that can be used to measure, manage and mitigate environmental risks to soil and water. Theory and practical exercises based on New Zealand case studies equip students with numerical skills necessary to monitor and evaluate environmental quality. A student-led project allows in-depth study of a New Zealand environmental issue of particular relevance to community.

**121.311 Global Environmental Issues 15 credits**
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.

**121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II 15 credits**
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.

**121.313 Applied River Management 15 credits**
The course covers the principles and methodology of river resource management. It integrates ecology, hydrology, geomorphology and water quality to understand how river ecosystems function and how they may be managed to maximise societal and environmental benefit.

## 122

### BIOCHEMISTRY

**122.102 Biochemistry of Cells 15 credits**
A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a practical laboratory programme.

**122.222 Biochemistry for Technology 15 credits**
A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a laboratory programme focused on proteins and enzymes and their uses in diagnosing disease.

**122.231 Genes and Gene Expression 15 credits**
Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

**122.232 Protein Biochemistry 15 credits**
Protein biosynthesis, structure and function. Topics will include protein translation, folding, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, enzyme kinetics, mechanisms of enzyme catalysis and control, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing the appropriate skills to investigate proteins.

**122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry 15 credits**
Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.

**122.303 Gene Regulation 15 credits**
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing, the role of non-coding RNA in gene expression and cytoplasmic control mechanisms.

**122.322 Protein Structure and Function 15 credits**
The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and kinetics, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the course.

**122.703 Gene Expression 30 credits**
Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.

**122.704 Molecular Cell Biology 30 credits**
Advanced studies of selected topics in biochemistry and cell biology

**122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry 15 credits**
The course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.

**122.798 Research Report 30 credits**

**122.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**122.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**122.875 Thesis 90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**122.900 PhD Biochemistry 120 credits**

## 123

### CHEMISTRY

**123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems 15 credits**
This course takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.

**123.102 Chemistry and the Material World 15 credits**
This course discusses the central role of energy dispersal in determining spontaneous physical and chemical changes. Fundamental bonding theories will be used to rationalize molecular structures. Transition metal chemistry will be used to illustrate these concepts. The importance of intermolecular forces, atomic structure and properties of elements is emphasised, and modern methods and applications are introduced.

**123.103 Introductory Chemistry 15 credits**
An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry, including atoms and molecules, the periodic table, chemical reactions, and chemical energetics, are taught with contextual references to everyday life.

## ENGINEERING

**123.171 Chemistry for Biological Systems 1 15 credits**
The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pin all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends NCEA Level 3 chemistry to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds. This is a required course for all Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering major and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored extension workshops apply chemical fundamentals to problems in a suitable context.

**123.172 Chemistry for Biological Systems 2 15 credits**
This course introduces the Chemistry of biological and engineering materials that applies to all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends 123.171 Chemistry with a particular focus on the properties and reactions of engineering and biological materials. Specifically principles of thermodynamics, properties of matter and application to electrochemical processes and biochemical transformations at a molecular level are introduced.

## CHEMISTRY

**123.201 Chemical Energetics 15 credits**
This course introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface processes, will be considered.

**123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry 15 credits**
Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.

**123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling 15 credits**
Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and main group chemistry. An introduction to symmetry, molecular orbital theory, and computational chemistry.

**123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis 15 credits**
A course that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.

**123.206 Environmental and Analytical Chemistry 15 credits**
A course that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the qualitative and quantitative analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. An introduction to geochemistry and the chemistry of the atmosphere.

**123.210 Organic Chemistry Perspectives 15 credits**
Aspects of organic chemistry relevant to important biological, pharmaceutical, environmental and nutrition molecules including organic reactions, reaction mechanisms, computational organic chemistry and reaction outcomes, determination of structure using analytical techniques. A course of practical work to complement the lecture material.

**123.271 Molecules to Materials 15 credits**
The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pins all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends the chemistry introduced at 100-level to facilitate a fundamental understanding of aqueous solutions, organic, inorganic and polymer chemistry relevant to food and engineering materials, and soft materials such as gels and colloids.

**123.310 Advanced Concepts in Organic Chemistry 15 credits**
Computational aspects related to organic chemistry. Structure, reactivity, synthesis, retrosynthesis, structure determination by analytical methods. Mechanism of organic reactions and chemistry of heterocyclic and main group elements. An emphasis on the application of organic reactions to engineer molecules of interest in the chemical, biochemical and pharmaceutical fields. Lectures are complemented by an intensive laboratory experience.

**123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry 15 credits**
Principles and applications of advanced chromatography and radiative methods and techniques, as applied to analytical chemistry. Intermolecular interactions and applications to physical and chemical properties of fluids (gases, liquids and supercritical fluids), non-electrolyte solutions and solutions of electrolytes. Principles of heterogeneously catalysed reactions and their applications to industrial processes. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry 15 credits**
Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilizing them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterization by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.

**123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry 15 credits**
The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.315 Chemistry and Nanoscience Research Project 15 credits**
Students will carry out a research project in an area of chemistry (or nanoscience) under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations, to characterisation and analysis of biological, nanoscale, or soft materials, or some combination thereof. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.

**123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology 15 credits**
The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.

**123.331 Advanced Physical and Computational Chemistry 15 credits**
The application of quantum theory to molecular and atomic structure and spectroscopy. The use of symmetry in chemistry. Statistical and dynamical theories describing molecular behaviour and reactivity. The systematic application of computational chemistry methodology to chemical systems. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

**123.332 Advanced Topics in Chemistry 30 credits**
A project in an area of chemistry aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in chemistry. A selection of modules (4 maximum) covering areas of Inorganic, Physical, Environmental, Analytical and Organic chemistry.

**123.711 Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience 30 credits**
Four compulsory modules covering research project development and computational methods in science; two modules selected from: statistical methods for data acquisition/handling, BioNMR, single molecule techniques and polymer physics and/or a relevant topic to be negotiated.

**123.712 Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry 30 credits**
A selection of modules covering topics in structural diffraction methods, structural methods in biochemistry, supramolecular chemistry and self-assembly, anion receptor chemistry, sustainable chemistry, statistical mechanics, surface analysis, spin transition/activation of small molecules in chemistry and biochemistry, and or a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.713 Advanced Chemical Synthesis** **30 credits**
A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in advanced synthetic chemistry, peptides for biological applications, drug design and delivery, modified nucleic acids as probes in life sciences, activation of small molecules in chemistry and biological chemistry AND/OR a topic to be negotiated with the lecturer.

**123.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**123.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**123.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**123.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**123.900 PhD Chemistry** **120 credits**

## 124

### PHYSICS

**124.100 Introductory Physics** **15 credits**
Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.

**124.102 Physics I(b)** **15 credits**
Advanced Mechanics, Simple Harmonic Motion, Thermodynamics, Waves, Interference and Diffraction, Magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. A laboratory course based on the above.

**124.111 Physics for Life Sciences** **15 credits**
Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy - its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.

**124.129 Astronomy** **15 credits**
Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This course introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment

### ENGINEERING

**124.171 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1** **15 credits**
Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on linear mechanics, thermophysics and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

**124.172 Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2** **15 credits**
Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 and 124.171 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on advanced mechanics, thermodynamics, simple harmonic motion, magnetic fields and electromagnetism, AC circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and practical laboratory sessions study physical problems in a suitable context.

### PHYSICS

**124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics** **15 credits**
Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology** **15 credits**
The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

**124.230 Biophysics** **15 credits**
The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.

**124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves** **15 credits**
Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above

**124.261 Nonlinear Physics and Chaos** **15 credits**
Nonlinear processes in mechanics, fluid dynamics, population and reaction dynamics, analytical mechanics, iterated maps, fractals, differential equations, phase space, bifurcation, strange attractors and numerical methods appropriate to the above topics.

**124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics** **15 credits**
A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.

**124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics** **15 credits**
Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.

**124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics** **15 credits**
Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.

**124.332 Classical Fields** **15 credits**
A course in classical electromagnetism and the mathematics required for the development of the theory. Vector calculus and integral theorems. Maxwell's equations in integral and differential forms. Wave equations and solutions. Waveguides and antennas. Curvilinear co-ordinates. Tensors.

**124.350 Computational Physics** **15 credits**
A brief introduction to GNU/Linux. Popular techniques of computational physics including numerical integration, optimisation and Monte Carlo methods in the context of classic physical systems such as oscillators, spin models and the Schroedinger equation. The adaptation of these algorithms to parallel computers.

**124.712 Condensed Matter Physics** **15 credits**
Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.

**124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory** **15 credits**
Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.

**124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory** **15 credits**
Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.

**124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes** **15 credits**
Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.

**124.762 Chemical Physics** **15 credits**
Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.

**124.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**124.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**124.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**124.900 PhD Physics** **120 credits**

## 125

### FINANCE

**125.111 Managing your Personal Finances** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to key concepts of financial capability, helping individuals to understand how best to manage and protect their financial resources during various life stages and their rights in relation to this.

**125.211 The Financial Planning Process** **15 credits**
This course is the introductory course for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The course examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.

**125.220 Financial Institutions and Markets** **15 credits**
An overview of the operation of institutions, products and markets which make up the financial system and discusses the role of governments, both domestically and internationally, in the management of our financial system.

**125.230 Business Finance** **15 credits**
The course provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. in addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.

**125.240 Fundamentals of Investment** **15 credits**
This course introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.

**125.241 Introduction to Investments** **15 credits**
A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation.

**125.250 Financial Modelling** **15 credits**
An examination of the principles of sound financial decision-making with the use of spreadsheets for analysis. Students will use various applications to perform quantitative analysis, assessing risk and return, and asset valuations.

**125.310 Financial Advice Implementation** **15 credits**
This course deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The course also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.

**125.312 Applied Personal Financial Management** **15 credits**
An examination of the issues and potential solutions pertaining to individual personal financial management decisions.

**125.320 International Finance** **15 credits**
This course provides an overview of the theories and institutional environment of international finance. Students will gain insight into exchange rate determinations and instruments available for managing financial risk in a globalised economy.

**125.330 Advanced Business Finance** **15 credits**
This capstone course is a study of finance theory in practice, designed to facilitate effective corporate financial decision making.

**125.340 Investment Analysis** **15 credits**
The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making.

**125.342 Investment Planning** **15 credits**
The application of investment valuation techniques and the evaluation of portfolio construction, encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.

**125.350 Financial Risk Management** **15 credits**
This course provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.

**125.351 Personal Risk Management** **15 credits**
This course provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The course also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.

**125.356 Business Insurance** **15 credits**
This course introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The course also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.

**125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance** **15 credits**
This course deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.

**125.364 Bank Financial Management** **15 credits**
An application of finance and economic theory to the financial management and operation of banks in New Zealand and internationally, from a risk and regulation perspective. Attention is also given to the fragility of modern banking and its impact on systemic risk.

## BANKING MANAGEMENT

**125.365 Retail Banking** **15 credits**
A critical analysis of the main elements required for a successful retail banking operation.

## FINANCE

**125.700 Managerial Finance** **30 credits**
A study of the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial decision making.

**125.701 Quantitative Methods for Accounting and Finance** **15 credits**
A study of statistical and econometric techniques allowing students to carry out appropriate empirical research in the areas of accounting and finance.

**125.702 Financial Management** **15 credits**
An introduction into the theory and practice of financial management decision making. Students develop and apply financial management techniques to solve business problems.

**125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance** **30 credits**
Advanced Corporate Finance is a course with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently.

**125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis** **30 credits**
This course provides a comprehensive coverage of advanced theory and practice regarding investments and portfolio management.

**125.780 Advanced International Finance** **30 credits**
This course covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.

**125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management** **30 credits**
This course considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and/or increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced financial risk management from both theoretical and empirical perspectives.

**125.785 Research Methods in Economics and Finance** **30 credits**
This course provides a broad econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in economic and financial contexts.

**125.788 Big Data in Finance and Banking** **30 credits**
A study of big data application in finance and banking through a combination of theory and practice.

**125.791 Research Report Part 1** **15 credits**

**125.792 Research Report Part 2** **15 credits**

**125.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**125.803 Corporate Finance** **15 credits**
A study of the financial management theory and practice surrounding key decisions within a corporate setting. Students examine how financial decisions impact on firm value.

**125.804 Financial Asset Management** **15 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of financial asset management from the valuation of financial assets to the construction of financial asset portfolios through optimization processes.

**125.805 International Finance** **15 credits**
A study of financial management from the international perspective with emphasis on the evolution of the current international financial structure, foreign exchange markets, and international funding and investment.

**125.806 Financial Risk Management** **15 credits**
A study of the theory, practice and recent developments in financial risk management from the perspective of the firm and the domestic and global financial systems.

**125.850 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.851 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.892 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**125.895 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**125.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**125.900 PhD Finance** **120 credits**

# 127

## PROPERTY STUDIES

**127.241 Property Market Principles** **15 credits**
A broad based introduction to property examined from both a New Zealand and international perspective. This course incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of the property market.

**127.242 Introduction to Property Valuation** **15 credits**
An introduction to the principles and methods of property valuation.

**127.245 Introduction to Property Finance and Investment** **15 credits**
Introduction to property investment analysis, the role of property finance and the evaluation of property financing decisions.

**127.255 Rural Valuation I** **15 credits**
An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The course has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

**127.341 Property Management and Development** **15 credits**
The application of analytical techniques to, and the appraisal of, the management and development of commercial real estate resources.

**127.342 Applied Property Finance and Investment** **15 credits**
This capstone course is an applied study of property finance and investment analysis which includes portfolio theory in relation to property.

**127.343 Applied Property Valuation** **15 credits**
The application of valuation theory in relation to commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved, valuation practices.

**127.356 Rural Valuation** **15 credits**
The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Māori Land. The dispute resolution process. The course has a practical orientation and includes a field test.

**127.378 Property Economics** **15 credits**
A study of location theory, land use and their dynamics in the development of cities, using analysis of property space and asset markets.

**127.700 Property Studies** **30 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This course is designed for students with no prior formal courses in valuation and property management.)

## 128

### ERGONOMICS

**128.200 Healthy Workplace Design** **15 credits**
An ergonomics (human factors) approach to designing healthy workplaces by improving well-being, preventing ill-health and enhancing work system performance, using the World Health Organisations' framework model, with a practical focus on analysis of musculoskeletal discomfort, pain and injury, computer workstation design and selected industries.

### MANAGEMENT

**128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design** **15 credits**
An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) - an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments.

### ERGONOMICS

**128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics** **30 credits**
Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.

**128.801 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.803 Ergonomics Research Report** **60 credits**

**128.804 Ergonomics Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.

**128.805 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.806 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**128.900 PhD Ergonomics** **120 credits**

## 130

### EMERGENCY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

**130.202 Introduction to Emergency Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to principles, theory and practices of emergency management.

**130.203 Disaster Risk Management** **15 credits**
A study of the principles and practice of disaster risk management including disaster risk identification and assessment processes, and the use of risk information in decision-making and communication.

**130.204 Disaster Risk and Emergency Management Internship** **15 credits**
Internship in disaster risk and emergency management in which students are placed alongside professionals working within domain related organisations in New Zealand.

**130.301 Incident Command Systems** **15 credits**
This course introduces the systems used to manage emergencies, including the New Zealand Coordinated Incident Management System and other international variations. Consideration will be given to operational management concepts and tactics for effective incident response.

**130.701 Natural Hazards** **30 credits**
A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.

**130.702 Coping with Disasters** **30 credits**
Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.

**130.705 Emergency Management** **30 credits**
An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.

**130.706 Emergency Management in Practice** **30 credits**
This course studies the practical application of current emergency management theory. The emphasis is on examining a specific topic area, analysing current trends and discussing practices that will enhance reduction, readiness, response and recovery efforts in managing disasters and emergencies.

**130.707 Professional Inquiry in Emergency Management** **30 credits**
Analytical inquiry into the impact of a professional practice in an area of emergency management. Provides an opportunity for students to engage in inquiry skills and a critical dialogue to articulate effective and efficient professional practice in their work environment.

**130.799 Research Report in Emergency Management** **30 credits**
A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the course coordinator.

**130.800 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management1** **30 credits**
This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

**130.801 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management** **60 credits**
This course explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

**130.802 Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management 2** **30 credits**
A further exploration of the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including a deep examination of key case studies of advanced leadership and critical reflection on leadership practices.

**130.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**130.900 PhD Emergency Management** **120 credits**

## 131

### DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

**131.121 Rich World, Poor World** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in "developing" countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from differing parts of the world. Key themes include debt, famine, and refugees.

**131.221 Global Development Issues** **15 credits**
This interdisciplinary course investigates contemporary global development. This course will explain different approaches to development and will explore a choice of topical themes that highlight problems and some of the strategies involved in addressing global concerns.

**131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development** **15 credits**
A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.

**131.701 Development and Underdevelopment** **30 credits**
An interdisciplinary course that explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of international development. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.

**131.702 Development Management** **30 credits**
An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.

**131.703 Gender and Development** **30 credits**
An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health.

**131.704 Sustainable Development** **30 credits**
This course will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The course aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.

**131.706 Globalisation and Development** **30 credits**
An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.

**131.707 Development Research Design** **30 credits**
An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies.

**131.708 Development Practicum** **30 credits**
Advanced study in development practice, involving 260 hours of professional work in an approved development agency. As an integral part of the course, students will reflect on how this work can be understood in relation to current literature on development theory and practice.

**131.798 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**131.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**131.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**131.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**131.897 Research Report International Development (60)** **60 credits**
A supervised scholarly research report in International Development.

**131.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**131.900 PhD Development Studies** **120 credits**

## 132

### RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING

**132.101 Introduction to Professional Planning** **15 credits**
This course is an introduction to professional planning, and provides a foundation to the development of a contemporary professional identity. It introduces students to the key ideas and individuals involved in the evolution of the rationale and origins of planning. The course is taught through reference to planning as conceived and practiced in New Zealand and internationally.

**132.102 Introduction to Planning Analytics** **15 credits**
This course introduces the information and techniques for analytical practice in professional planning.

**132.111 Planning and the Environment** **15 credits**
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.

**132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development** **15 credits**
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.

**132.212 Professional Practice I** **15 credits**
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.

**132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation** **15 credits**
This course examines the theory and principles of policy analysis and evaluation in the context of planning and develops skills in fundamental qualitative and quantitative methods.

**132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities** **15 credits**
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.

**132.218 Building Collaborative Communities** **15 credits**
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.

**132.221 Planning Studies** **15 credits**
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment, including an introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act 1991 and its administration.

**132.304 Tuhono Taiao: Māori and Planning** **15 credits**
In this course, students will examine the interface between Māori and Resource and Environmental Planning. There is a particular emphasis on students developing an ability to critically analyse environmental and other

topics that emerge from this interface, and acquiring practical knowledge to work effectively with Māori communities on Planning-related issues.

**132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning 15 credits**
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.

**132.311 Planning Theory 15 credits**
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.

**132.312 Environmental and Planning Law 15 credits**
An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.

**132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques 15 credits**
This course develops advanced skills in selecting, critiquing and applying appropriate qualitative and quantitative methods to issues in planning practice.

**132.314 Transport and Urban Planning 15 credits**
Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.

**132.403 Planning Project 30 credits**
A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.

**132.412 Professional Practice II 15 credits**
The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.

**132.414 Urban Planning and Design 15 credits**
Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.

**132.415 Environmental Planning 15 credits**
Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The course explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.

**132.419 Professional Practice Studio 15 credits**
A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.

**132.705 Applied Ecological Economics 30 credits**
Overview of Ecological Economics methods and tools including an applied, solution-oriented workshop designed to foster a collaborative transdisciplinary learning environment between lecturers, students and professionals/stakeholders to address a specific complex, place-based challenge, using applied, advanced level, Ecological Economics tools.

**132.729 Mana Taiao: Advanced Māori Planning 30 credits**
Students will establish an understanding of Māori planning by exploring key Māori planning concepts in relation to the environment and relevant planning situations.

**132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques 30 credits**
Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.

**132.731 Planning Law 30 credits**
The Resource Management Act 1991, and the New Zealand legal system as it relates to environmental law and the planning process.

**132.732 Planning Theory 30 credits**
The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.

**132.733 Conservation Policy and Planning 30 credits**
A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.

**132.734 Urban Planning and Development 30 credits**
Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services

**132.735 Natural Resource Policy and Planning 30 credits**
Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems.

**132.736 Professional Practice 30 credits**
Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.

**132.738 GIS Principles and Applications 30 credits**
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems (GIS). This course provides a postgraduate-level introduction to fundamentals of spatial data creation, manipulation, management, visualisation and analysis.

**132.739 Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice 30 credits**
The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.

**132.740 GIS Programming and Practice 30 credits**
This course focuses on principles and practices of programming within the GIS context. Issues in GIS project design and implementation are addressed.

**132.741 Long-Term Community Planning 30 credits**
An examination of the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and exploration of evolving good practice.

**132.742 Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management 30 credits**
An advanced exploration of the historical development of planning as a discipline and profession in New Zealand.

**132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities** **30 credits**
A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.

**132.804 Applied Research in Planning** **30 credits**
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research.

**132.815 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.890 Professional Inquiry in Planning** **60 credits**
An advanced exploration of planning-based research methods and their application to independent research and analysis within a planning context.

**132.893 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.894 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.895 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**132.897 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**132.900 PhD Resource and Environmental Planning** **120 credits**

## 133

### MUSIC

**133.154 Contemporary Musicology** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.155 Music Web Development and Online Identities** **15 credits**
In this course students gain creative and technical skills to develop, distribute and promote their own and the work of others. Web platforms, user centred design concepts, authoring tools, net personas and social identities are used to develop successful campaigns using online channels with an awareness of the issues and debates surrounding etiquette, copyright, civil rights and privacy.

**133.156 The Recorded Work** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to a diverse range of traditional and contemporary music consumption models. Students work together in multidisciplinary groups, work across media platforms and utilise the recorded work as primary media demonstrating the protection of rights in relation to the cultural, social or economic nature of the project.

**133.157 Music Video Production** **15 credits**
This course introduces creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music video production.

**133.158 The Musical Engagement 'Gig'** **15 credits**
In this course students apply skills and practices employed for staging one-off localised music events. Students will explore social, cultural and economic roles and trends associated with early stage promotion of artists and music in New Zealand and Internationally. Multidisciplinary teams develop the musical 'set', manage venue logistics and technical staging.

**133.165 Music Publishing** **15 credits**
In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.166 Music Label Development** **15 credits**
In this course students explore the structures and practices of promoting and distributing popular music in New Zealand and internationally from DIY, independent and major label perspectives. Students will examine historic music industry models, the value of popular music as culture and commodity and question the opportunities new models of digital innovation are providing to artists and the industry.

**133.167 Live Music 1** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to creative strategies for managing and promoting a live music concert from the localised 'DIY' perspective. Students gain basic knowledge and understanding of planning, budgeting, rudimentary accounting, contracts, risk assessment, marketing, and evaluation for live music concerts. Students are also introduced to legislation relating to health and safety, working hours directives and licensing.

**133.168 Music Artist Development** **15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to the concept of Artist Development and its role in discovering, aligning and managing artists and content. Students will also examine the notion of Artist Development in relation to digital music distribution, considering issues of quality, the future of musical culture and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.175 Music Instrument Practice 1** **15 credits**
In this course students engage in development of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students will be supported to achieve technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be appropriate to the instrument representing a range of popular genres.

**133.176 Music Composition and Arrangement 1** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to the different approaches, elements, structures and techniques of composition and song writing. Through the exploration and analysis of a wide range of popular genres and histories students consider the relationship between musical and cultural form. Students will be introduced to music theory and keyboard skills to support the composition and arrangement of original works.

**133.177 Music Production** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to production techniques used in recording and mixing popular music and gain understanding of the properties of sound, studio equipment, signal paths, microphone placement, capturing musical performance, multi-track recording, mixing techniques including processing and effects and mastering. Students also apply creative processes as they gain practical knowledge of using DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations)

**133.178 Introduction to Ableton Live** **15 credits**
Students will learn techniques for music production on the Albeton Live digital audio workstation and relevant music technologies. Students will gain basic technical and theoretical skills in music production via Ableton Live, as well as practical understanding of how Ableton Live is used in a range of musical applications and contexts.

**133.185 Music and Sound Engineering 1** **15 credits**
In this course students gain a theoretical understanding of the key concepts, techniques, and principles of sound. Technical and practical knowledge of sound recording and mixing covers analogue and digital signal processing, microphone workings and placement, monitoring, digital multi-track recording and editing, MIDI, dynamics, EQ and effects, stereo and 5.1 mixing techniques, sound to picture and mastering.

**133.186 Musical Interface and Interaction** **15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to design and representation techniques for musical interaction. Study of historical and contemporary music interfaces builds knowledge and understanding of how performers and consumers interact with a range of music hardware and software. Students apply their

knowledge and understanding to design new musical instruments, controllers, web and mobile music interfaces and experiences.

**133.187 Live Technologies – Sound and Light 15 credits**
In this course students gain a creative, technical and practical understanding of sound and lighting technologies and tools used to enhance live musical performance and apply various music technology related skills in the production of live music. Practical application of designing, planning, assessing, rigging and operating live music systems occurs within the constraints of a highly regulated health and safety conscious environment.

**133.190 Music Special Topic 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.191 Contemporary Music Project 1A 15 credits**
Students will be introduced to producing a creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.192 Contemporary Music Project 1B 15 credits**
Students will be introduced to producing a creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.254 Music Video Production 15 credits**
This course explores creative and technical knowledge and understanding of industry standard digital video production tools and environments for preproduction processes such as storyboarding and animatics, production processes such as camera, lighting and sound and post-production processes of editing for creation of music-based video. Students explore basic music video analysis and apply theoretical concepts to music related video production.

**133.255 Contemporary Musicology 15 credits**
In this course students are introduced to a number of established theoretical approaches and perspectives on contemporary musicology. Students are supported and encouraged to embark on an exploratory intellectual journey providing a context and critical framework for their practice and research.

**133.256 Music Media 15 credits**
In this course students examine a range of media platforms used by the music industry and the influential role that media, image and identity play in the success or failure of launching and sustaining music careers. Group work involves development of a music media campaign specific to genre and audience addressing the niche social, cultural and economic demographic.

**133.257 Philosophical Perspectives in Music 15 credits**
In this course students study a range of philosophical perspectives on the nature, purpose and value of music exploring theoretical positions to develop cognitive tools for the analysis of their own practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within group environments and to employ reflective and analytical approaches formed through philosophy and critical theory.

**133.258 Music Touring 15 credits**
In this course students will gain and apply a wide range of skills and practices employed for music touring. Students will gain an understanding of national and international touring models involving booking multiple venues, support acts, technical and road logistics, wellbeing and communication, planning, management, promotion and merchandising. Students will gain practical experience through the promotion of a short tour.

**133.265 Artist Development 15 credits**
In this course students will examine the concept of Artist Development and its role in discovering, aligning and managing artists and content. Students will also examine the notion of Artist Development in relation to digital music distribution, considering issues of quality, the future of musical culture and product development practices and strategy in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.267 Live Music 2 15 credits**
In this course students will gain knowledge of complex live music events such as tours and festivals. Students will gain a professional understanding of planning, financial and project management, raising capital, promotion, media purchasing and analytics. Students will also gain an understanding of risk assessment, event logistics and legal issues relating to health and safety, HR, licensing and contracts.

**133.268 Music Publishing 15 credits**
In this course students explore through practice based learning a number of key concepts and debates concerning music publishing. Students gain a basic understanding of music rights, ownership, exploitation and infringement and explore tensions, conflict and challenges currently facing the music industry in New Zealand and internationally by new and emerging models associated with the digital economy.

**133.275 Music Instrument Practice 2 15 credits**
In this course students engage in intermediate level study of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students are supported to gain a professional level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be appropriate to the instrument representing a wide range of popular genres.

**133.276 Music Composition and Arrangement 2 15 credits**
In this course students further develop song writing techniques, music theory and keyboard skills to support composition and arrangement for linear and non-linear media. Students also compose, arrange and record original sound and music works using a range of tools, technologies, systems, architectures and technical frameworks used for non-linear media platforms such as games, web and mobile media.

**133.277 Electronic Music 15 credits**
In this course students develop a knowledge and understanding of the techniques used in the production and performance of electronic music, including synthesis, and the use of relevant software and analogue and digital hardware. Students are supported in the development of commercial and experimental outcomes via practical, creative and technical approaches.

**133.285 Music Software Development 1 15 credits**
In this course students gain a practical experience of working with object-orientated programming to develop a range of interactive, reactive and generative music applications. Students are also supported in practical workshops to interface with microcontrollers and a range of electronic input and output devices and developing creative ideas and designs into working prototypes music applications.

**133.286 Music Hardware and Electronics 1 15 credits**
In this course students gain theoretical and practical experience of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Basic product design principles are applied to creative sound and music related projects using electronic components and circuitry and rapid prototyping tools and technologies.

**133.287 Applied Lighting and Visuals for Music 15 credits**
In this course students develop advanced skills in lighting and audio-visual technologies for a broad range of creative musical applications. Students apply a theoretical understanding of the relationship between sound and image via the creative lighting and interactive visual technologies. Students are supported in the development of commercial and experimental audiovisual outcomes.

**133.288 Music and Sound Engineering 2 15 credits**
In this course students extend their theoretical knowledge and understanding of the principals of sound and recording technologies and develop their technical and practical knowledge in studio techniques. Students develop recording skills in digital multi-track recording, complex microphone techniques, as well as skills in pre-production and post-production.

**133.290 Music Special Topic 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.291 Contemporary Music Project 2A 15 credits**
Students will produce an applied creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.292 Contemporary Music Project 2B 15 credits**
Students will produce an applied creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.355 Political Economy, Freeconomy and Community 15 credits**
In this course students explore theoretical approaches to understanding music as a cultural form in relation to society, economy and technology. An investigation of the political economy of music forms a basis for analysis of their practice and research. Students are enabled to develop strategies of collaboration and communication within groups and to employ strategies of reflection and analysis.

**133.356 Graduate Portfolio Development 15 credits**
In this course students prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression. Students also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of strategies in developing professional networks and progression opportunities.

**133.365 The Music Manager 15 credits**
In this course students explore the music industry from the perspective of the music manager and examine their role in the contemporary music ecology and the wider associated creative ecology in New Zealand and internationally.

**133.366 Future Music 15 credits**
In this course students gain a knowledge and understanding of music future casting and will participate in a series of creative and predictive ideation workshops. Students engage with contrasting theories through key texts and case studies and develop a proposal for the future of music.

**133.367 Music Industry Major Project Pre-production 15 credits**
In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music industry major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.368 Music Industry Major Project 30 credits**
In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music industry major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.375 Music Instrument Practice 3 15 credits**
In this course students engage in advanced study of their instrumental discipline. Through a combination of one-to-one, instrument specific and mixed ensemble groups students are support in achieving an advanced level of technical and artistic skill. Musical materials will be delivered and appropriate to the students instrument and chosen genre(s).

**133.376 Music Composition and Arrangement 3 15 credits**
In this course students develop musical understandings beyond the conventional and popular music forms. Students gain theoretical and critical concepts and techniques key to process and experimentation notating musical ideas through a diverse range of graphic and natural scores. Students extend their musical awareness by actively listening and responding in small improvisation groups supported by seminar discussions.

**133.377 Music Practice Major Project Pre-production 15 credits**
In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music practice major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.378 Music Practice Major Project 30 credits**
In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music practice major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.385 Music Software Development 2 15 credits**
In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with music software development applying user centred and interface development processes in the production of prototype music applications. Students are supported in gaining a technical knowledge of technologies and platforms for publishing and distributing software applications.

**133.386 Music Hardware and Electronics 2 15 credits**
In this course students extend their theoretical and practical knowledge of working with analogue and digital electronics applied to audio technology. Students are supported in electronic and product development workshops in transforming their creative ideas into prototype products.

**133.387 Music Technology Major Project Pre-production 15 credits**
In this course students generate and evaluate innovative concepts for a music technology major project and carry out detailed investigation into planning and resourcing requirements along with analysis of cultural, social and economic values of the proposed project. Students work individually and as a team in and across major specialisms to agree the scope and roles of the proposed project.

**133.388 Music Technology Major Project 30 credits**
In this course students realise an ambitious major project by means of self-directed study under academic supervision and professional mentorship appropriate to their music technology major specialism. Students are required to work individually and in teams in and across majors displaying high levels of organisation demonstrating the culmination of creative, technical, critical and professional skills gained throughout the degree.

**133.390 Music Special Topic 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect or aspects of music. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**133.391 Contemporary Music Project 3A 15 credits**
Students will produce an advanced creative work that develops an understanding of creative, technical and conceptual approaches relevant to music.

**133.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**133.881 Thesis 120 credits**
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.882 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.883 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

**133.900 PhD Music 120 credits**

## 134

### PHILOSOPHY

**134.101 Knowledge and Reality 15 credits**
An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.

**134.102 Great Western Philosophy 15 credits**
This course examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.

**134.104 Practical Ethics 15 credits**
An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life.

**134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil** **15 credits**
An introduction to selected topics from philosophy of religion.

**134.106 Justice and Equality** **15 credits**
An introduction to central issues in political and social philosophy with a focus on theories of justice and equality.

**134.201 Philosophy of Mind** **15 credits**
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.

**134.203 Ethics** **15 credits**
This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

**134.204 Aesthetics** **15 credits**
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.

**134.205 Logic** **15 credits**
An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.

**134.207 International Justice** **15 credits**
A study of themes from international political and social philosophy with a focus on the moral status of state boundaries and the moral status of war.

**134.208 Philosophy of Science** **15 credits**
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.

**134.216 Modern Philosophy** **15 credits**
This course will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th - 18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.

**134.218 Environmental Philosophy** **15 credits**
This course uses philosophy to explore contemporary environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and responses to global conversations around sustainability and 'the rights of nature'.

**134.220 Business and Professional Ethics** **15 credits**
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

**134.221 East Asian Philosophy** **15 credits**
A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems which have developed within East Asia since the first millennium Before Common Era.

**134.302 Metaphysics** **15 credits**
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.

**134.303 Ethics** **15 credits**
This course examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

**134.305 Meta-ethics** **15 credits**
The course will investigate issues to do with moral psychology, practical reason, moral language, and moral ontology.

**134.308 Philosophy of Science** **15 credits**
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science.

**134.309 Ancient Philosophy** **15 credits**
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

**134.310 Philosophy of Literature** **15 credits**
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.

**134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing** **15 credits**
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.

**134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy** **15 credits**
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.

**134.321 Indian Philosophy** **15 credits**
A detailed investigation and analysis of the major philosophical systems (both Hindu and non-Hindu), which have developed within the Indian subcontinent since the second millennium Before Common Era.

**134.703 Ethics of War and Peace** **30 credits**
Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.

**134.710 Philosophical Research** **30 credits**
A study of key issues in the practice of philosophical research and development of a philosophical research project.

**134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics** **30 credits**
An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.

**134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts** **30 credits**
A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.

**134.760 Advanced Philosophical Inquiry** **30 credits**
This course will provide an opportunity for graduate students to engage in an advanced course of study in an area of current philosophical research.

**134.798 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**134.799 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**134.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.873 Research Report Philosophy (60)** **60 credits**

**134.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**134.900 PhD Philosophy** **120 credits**

## 137

### BANKING MANAGEMENT

**137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets 30 credits**
A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.

**137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions 30 credits**
The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.

**137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking 30 credits**
An examination of the theory and management of banking with reference to their contribution to the financial system and the ensuing regulation of modern banks.

**137.711 Strategic Banking Issues 30 credits**
This course addresses current strategic issues in banking, their impact on banks' individual performance and their contribution to overall financial stability.

**137.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.896 Research Report 60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**137.897 Professional Practice 60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**137.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**137.900 PhD Banking 120 credits**

## 138

### AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

**138.106 Agricultural Engineering 15 credits**
A study of basic engineering principles as they apply to design and operation of agricultural buildings and structures, farm water, refrigeration and heating, fencing and subdivision, waste management; the utilisation of modern technologies in agriculture; and the Resource Management Act and how that affects agricultural businesses.

**138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production 15 credits**
Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.

**138.301 Precision Agriculture Technologies 15 credits**
Knowledge of remote and proximal sensing, and precision livestock techniques to provide information to mitigate environmental impacts under intensive farm production systems. Consideration of issues of resource use, optimization of farm production and environmental performance of primary industries.

**138.900 PhD Agricultural/Horticultural Engineering 120 credits**

## 139

### ENGLISH

**139.104 Drama in Performance 15 credits**
An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.

**139.105 Fiction: The Long and Short of It 15 credits**
A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England and the USA, emphasising the reading process and the varieties of fictional technique.

**139.109 Prize-Winning Fiction 15 credits**
A study of short stories, novellas and novels from the last 50 years emphasising the varieties of award-winning fiction.

**139.123 Creative Writing I 15 credits**
An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.

**139.133 Creative Communication 15 credits**
An introduction to the dynamics involved in creative communication. Students explore creative communication through work in, and analysis of, three creative forms: creative writing, theatre and digital media production.

**139.139 Introduction to English Studies 15 credits**
An introduction to the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning, with a focus on the skills necessary for reading and writing critically about them.

**139.142 Imaginary Worlds: Science Fiction and Fantasy 15 credits**
An examination of selected science fiction and fantasy texts, emphasising their relationship to changing cultural contexts and the ways different storytelling media mould narratives.

**139.201 Poets and Players in Shakespeare's England 15 credits**
An exploration of Early Modern poetry and the drama of Shakespeare's contemporaries, focusing on love and sexuality, obsession and tragedy, ambition and comedy, in both the royal court and the new world of the empowered citizen.

**139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature 15 credits**
A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British writers of the period 1780-1830.

**139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice 15 credits**
A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.

**139.220 Applied Theatre: Theatre for Social Change 15 credits**
An applied introduction to the varied ways in which theatre is used for social and personal change.

**139.223 Creative Processes 15 credits**
An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.

**139.224 Making Plays for Theatre 15 credits**
Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental theatre and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original scripts.

**139.225 Writing for Children** **15 credits**
An exploration of creative writing for children through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing and through students' own production of original texts.

**139.229 Writing Poetry** **15 credits**
A creative writing course in which students develop and advance poetry skills within the major modes of lyric poetry and within the context of a more advanced engagement with fundamental elements of craft. in addition to reading poetry and critical essays on the genre, students will write original poetry and critically review their own work and the work of peers.

**139.231 Health Writing: Theory and Practice** **15 credits**
An introduction to the theory and practice of writing on health and illness. It includes intensive practice in composing for diverse health genres and publications and in analysing the ways consumers obtain and process information about health developments and controversies.

**139.239 Literary Landmarks: Words that Changed the World** **15 credits**
An introduction to methods of reading, thinking, and writing about literature from the past. Focussing on key texts from the Early Modern period to the twentieth century, the course establishes a critical framework for understanding literature's shaping of modernity through its engagement with philosophy, politics, and other domains of culture.

**139.244 Writing for the Public** **15 credits**
A course in writing non-fiction genres for the public, informed by a broad historical understanding of the emergence of the public sphere and its current reshaping in the digital age. Students apply rhetorical theory and theories of argument in their own writing and in analysing works by selected public intellectuals.

**139.246 Text Image Design: Digital Technical Writing** **15 credits**
The processes and practices of writing about specialised subjects for professional audiences, with a focus on the principles of usability and information design in relation to digital technical writing.

**139.253 American Literature** **15 credits**
An introduction to American literature, focusing on key novels, short stories and poems from the Romantic period through to the postmodern, and their relation to their historical and cultural contexts.

**139.255 Critical Periods in Aotearoa New Zealand Literature** **15 credits**
An introduction to New Zealand's literary history, focusing on important novels, short stories and poems in relation to their social and political contexts.

**139.270 Young Adult Fiction** **15 credits**
A study of young adult fiction and its reception. Focussing on classic and contemporary examples, the course explores the definition of the genre and its characteristic concerns, with a focus on case studies of popular and controversial texts.

**139.275 Gothic** **15 credits**
A study of the term 'Gothic' in literature and film, relating the enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death to contemporary literary and social debates.

**139.280 Creative Nonfiction: Creative Writing II** **15 credits**
An intermediate-level introduction to the craft of nonfiction writing in a variety of genres, with a particular focus on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry to nonfiction material.

**139.285 Fiction Writing** **15 credits**
An intermediate-level study of the craft of fiction, investigating a range of forms by means of creative production, workshopping and peer review.

**139.301 Shakespeare's Worlds** **15 credits**
An advanced study of selected dramatic works by William Shakespeare. The course explores the world his works engaged with and their influence on our own world, taking a thematic overview across a variety of genres and considering the plays in their original contexts as well as significant contemporary interpretations.

**139.303 Modern Drama** **15 credits**
A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.

**139.305 Twentieth Century Literature** **15 credits**
A study of a variety of twentieth-century fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism in order to contextualise the literary works.

**139.307 Territory, Modernity, and Victorian Literature** **15 credits**
An advanced introduction to Victorian literature, highlighting the engagement by nineteenth century writers with questions of liberalism, democratisation, and the expansion of the British empire.

**139.320 Theatre in Production** **15 credits**
This course studies theatre as an expressive art, with a focus on processes of adaptation, particularly the creation of new texts from old. It combines critical and practical research, including the presentation of a developed stage work, to examine how design, music and acting generate meaning in the performance of a text.

**139.323 Script Writing** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional script writing, with emphasis on the adaptation of traditional approaches across the diversity of contemporary media.

**139.326 Travel Writing** **15 credits**
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.

**139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing** **15 credits**
An exploration of the poetics and politics of experimentation and subversion in contemporary fiction and metafiction including analysis of the work (both creative and critical) of major practitioners, theorists and original student compositions.

**139.333 Creativity in the Community** **15 credits**
The course provides an applied service learning project in the disciplines of expressive arts and media studies. Working collaboratively, students apply skills in theatre, performance, film-making, creative writing, media practice or mixed media to developing a creative response to a social issue or community need.

**139.340 The Publishing Project** **15 credits**
In this course, students study and experience the principles, processes and practice of publishing, through the co-production of an online publication. Key concepts include teamwork, co-production, theme selection, peer review, production scheduling, source selection, and online publishing.

**139.348 Literacy Studies** **15 credits**
A course that explores theories of literacy and practices of textual production, in a variety of contexts: educational, technological, disciplinary, and civic. Students encounter key theoretical concerns in the academic field of writing studies and writing research, and use experimental, reflective, and theoretical writing to investigate their own and others' advanced literacies.

**139.352 Postcolonial Literature** **15 credits**
A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.

**139.361 The Literature of Women** **15 credits**
A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society, and their influence upon female identity constructions and writing, through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.

**139.362 Oceanic Literatures of Aotearoa: Ngā Tuhinga Kōrero o te Moana nui a Kiwa** **15 credits**
A study of contemporary Oceanic (Māori and Pasifika) literature in English contextualised in relation to customary and pre-colonial Oceanic literatures, narratives, and storytelling methods.

**139.374 Tragedy** **15 credits**
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.

**139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics** **15 credits**
A study of patriarchal society and gender identity in selected literary texts.

**139.380 Building Your Manuscript: Creative Writing III** **15 credits**
An advanced study of the process of writing, guided by an assigned advisor, and resulting in a revised and peer-assessed final manuscript in a specified genre. The aesthetic and cultural implications of the manuscript will also be explored.

**139.381 Advanced Studies in Creative Writing** **15 credits**
An advanced study of contemporary creative writing in the context of questions of theory, craft and genre. This course will examine formal, ethical, and cultural frames for creative work, and engage students in the workshopped production of original creative writing, with a focus on innovation, interpretation, and aesthetic contextualisation.

**139.386 Life Writing** **15 credits**
A specialised study of the creative non-fiction sub-genre of Life Writing focusing on changing ideas about subjectivity. Students will produce original examples of self-life writing and biography which will be workshopped by peers.

**139.703 Critical and Creative Research** **30 credits**
An introduction to practices of research with creative texts. Students will learn practical techniques for planning and producing research in critical and/or creative modes. Fostering a critical voice and debating the cultural and social value of aesthetic communication will be integral to the course.

**139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing** **30 credits**
An advanced introduction to rhetoric and composition as a framework for writing research and writing instruction.

**139.724 Literary Revolutions: Romantic and Victorian Literature** **30 credits**
A study of literary culture in Britain and the Pacific during the Romantic and Victorian periods. This course explores relationships between poetry, novels, travel writing and political treatises in the period, focusing on the distinctive nature of literary engagements with contemporary social and political upheavals.

**139.728 Early Modern Metadrama: Vices and Devices** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the self-referential drama, or metadrama, of the Early Modern period and the significant social, historical, and religious tensions that shaped it. The course will investigate the creative power, cultural awareness, and moral anxieties of Early Modern authors, actors, and audiences, engaging with vices, informers, patronage, censorship and the central question of authority.

**139.749 Writing Science** **30 credits**
An in-depth exploration of the practical skills needed to write for disciplinary academic and/or public audiences. Particular emphasis will be placed on the rhetorical context of science, audience analysis, literacy expertise, reading science, and narrative use of data and analogies when writing in a public or professional context. Students may focus their assignments on writing for disciplinary and/or public audiences.

**139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context** **30 credits**
An advanced exploration of contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry and its relationship to international aesthetic practices, in the context of globalisation and postcoloniality.

**139.758 Postcolonial Theory and Writing** **30 credits**
An advanced introduction to theories of postcolonial ethics and identity, and their relationship to selected works of literature from a range of postcolonial contexts.

**139.763 Community Theatre** **30 credits**
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.

**139.764 Theatre for Innovation and Communication** **30 credits**
An advanced, practical exploration of theatrical improvisation techniques in relation to enhancing creativity, innovation, leadership, teamwork, and communication performance, with an emphasis on the application of theatrical techniques to communication and innovation challenges.

**139.765 New Directions in Creative Writing** **30 credits**
An advanced study and practice of creative writing in its myriad contemporary forms.

**139.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**139.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**139.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.850 Thesis** **120 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

**139.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

**139.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

**139.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**139.860 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.861 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.862 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.873 Research Report English (60)** **60 credits**

**139.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**139.900 PhD English** **120 credits**

# 141

## FOOD TECHNOLOGY

**141.111 Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives 15 credits**
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. in this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.

**141.112 Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions 15 credits**
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.

**141.127 Dairy Processing 15 credits**

**141.211 Food Technology 3: Product Development 15 credits**
The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing food technologists. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

**141.212 Food Technology 4: Manufacturing 15 credits**
The design, development and on-going operation of manufacturing processes is central to the daily activities of most food technologists. This course explores the key variables that impact the design, development and operation of food manufacturing processes within the context of an applied project.

**141.311 Food Technology 5: Food Microbiology and Safety 15 credits**
A project-based course aimed at providing the skills and knowledge to select appropriate food processing, storage and testing methods necessary to understand the growth and control of microorganisms to ensure food safety and quality. Specific components of food analysis and risk assessment will be applied to develop analytical and problem solving skills in an industry relevant scenario.

**141.312 Food Technology 6: Food Characterisation 15 credits**
A project-based course developing the selection and utilisation of food characterisation methodologies in assessment of food/ingredient function, quality and stability. The course will focus on instrumental and sensory methods of assessing structure, appearance, flavour and texture of a variety of food products. Assessment and characterisation tools will be used to develop analytical and problem solving skills in industry relevant scenarios.

**141.358 Nutrition and Food Choice 15 credits**
Nutrient recommendations, nutrition and disease, New Zealand diet, functional foods, food choice, ethical and legal aspects of the food industry response in relation to nutrition claims and concerns.

**141.362 Food Formulation Technology 15 credits**
A study of the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients and their interactions in food systems. Selection of suitable ingredients in food formulations, in particular, stabilisers, thickeners, gelling agents and emulsifiers. Understanding of the destabilisation mechanisms of complex food systems in relation to the ingredients used. A practical course.

**141.395 Food Chemistry 15 credits**
A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control. A laboratory course.

**141.458 Nutrition and Food Choice 15 credits**
Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.

**141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage 15 credits**
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry 15 credits**
In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.

**141.710 Food Packaging Engineering and Legislation 15 credits**
The properties of packaging materials and requirements of labelling/legislation and the implications of choice on product shelf life, integration with processing, transport, traceability and information systems, and impact on consumer interaction with the product, sustainability and product cost.

**141.712 Strategic Food Product Development 15 credits**
This course provides a strategic overview of the food product development process from the initial new product strategy and its influence on identification of product opportunities through to the actual launch of the finished food product and its influence on the launch strategies and tactics adopted by a company.

**141.713 Food Process Engineering Research 15 credits**
This course provides an overview of food process engineering. The course covers methodologies for designing experimental apparatus and selection of analytical methods for undertaking food processing research. Developing an understanding of the interaction of process equipment and the resulting physico-chemical properties of food.

**141.715 Food Ingredient Functionality 15 credits**
A course based on the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients impacting on the: (i) stability and sensory properties (technofunctionality) and (ii) health properties (biofunctionality) of foods. A good understanding of the food destabilization mechanisms, and how to control key food reactions, will be gained. Special emphasis will be given to dairy products (dispersions, emulsions, foams and gel systems).

**141.716 Research Report (Food) 30 credits**
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.721 Tools for Food Product Development 15 credits**
Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.

**141.722 Food Preservation and Storage 15 credits**
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

**141.723 Industrial Systems Improvement 15 credits**
Innovation in integrated engineering systems, emphasizing food industry systems and systems dynamics. Continuous improvement processes in industrial systems. Systems design, planning and control for fast flow of products in supply chains. Methods and measures for control and daily decision-making in food businesses. Leadership of improvement teams in the workplace.

**141.724 Food Quality Safety and Innovation 15 credits**
This course will cover risk assessment and management techniques that can be applied to any sector of the food industry, important in the development of a new food product to ensure the development of safe foods of high quality and appropriate cost. The legal and commercial justification for ingredients, preservation, processing, packaging and distribution technologies will be taught.

**141.725 Food Business Innovation** **15 credits**
This course will comprise a series of case studies and business simulations of entire food value chains emphasising ingredient and FMCG information flows, the nature and mechanisms of FMCG retail channels and command of shelf space. Strategies will be designed for coping with sector dynamics and changing regulatory constraints for innovation dominated by technical or by business process change.

**141.744 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering** **15 credits**
Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

**141.745 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering** **30 credits**
Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

**141.746 Dairy Products Technology** **30 credits**
Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy ingredients and products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.

**141.749 Food Engineering Research Project** **30 credits**
Students apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to a specific Food Engineering research problem. This is an individual, scholarly research project conducted under academic supervision. Projects are either sourced from industry or are related to ongoing research and development activities at the university.

**141.750 Dairy Products Research Projects** **15 credits**
Acquirement and utilisation of specialised technical knowledge, research skills and competencies through the undertaking of projects pertaining to the investigation and critical analysis of dairy industry structure and its products and processes. A practical course.

**141.751 Dairy Products Technical Projects** **30 credits**
Acquirement and utilisation of specialised technical knowledge, research skills and competencies through the undertaking of projects pertaining to the investigation and critical analysis of dairy industry structure and its products and processes. A practical course.

**141.755 Added-Value Processing of Food Products** **15 credits**
A study of the latest manufacturing techniques applied to the food industry and their role in satisfying current and future needs for food manufacturers and consumers. A course designed to integrate food science, process engineering, microbiology and food safety into today's food manufacturing environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety and quality.

**141.759 Food Technology Project** **30 credits**
An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.

**141.772 Innovative Food Design and Development** **30 credits**
Students will commercialise an innovative food product from idea generation through to the business case for full-scale manufacture. The emphasis is on following a formal, systematic process that utilizes both qualitative and quantitative analysis techniques, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the product development outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.791 Advanced Food Technology** **15 credits**
An integrative study of food systems. Individual and group problem-based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the global food industry. Additional aspects of the course focus on interactive project-based activities aimed at honing market awareness, product development and food production skills and competencies. Proficiency in the selection and application of appropriate tools and methodologies for quality assurance and evaluation will also be developed.

**141.794 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**141.797 Food Engineering Design** **30 credits**
Students will design an innovative factory-scale food manufacturing process based on a product specification. The emphasis is on following a formal, systematic methodology that makes appropriate use of both mathematical modelling and empirical data, within a realistic commercial context. Critical evaluation of the design outcome and process from commercial, technical, and professional perspectives is an important component.

**141.803 Research Report: Food** **60 credits**
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.805 Thesis** **120 credits**
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

**141.806 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.807 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**141.810 Food Innovation Research Project** **45 credits**
Research in a defined area of food innovation.

**141.848 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project** **45 credits**
An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other courses. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to delivering technical solutions to industry defined objectives.

**141.900 PhD Food Technology** **120 credits**

## 142

### PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY

**142.018 Practicum I** **0 credits**
A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.

**142.019 Practicum II** **0 credits**
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.

## 144

### PUBLIC POLICY

**144.900 PhD Public Policy** **120 credits**

## 145

### GEOGRAPHY

**145.111 Society, Environment and Place** **15 credits**
An introduction to the diversity of human geography focusing on themes such as state and economy; geography of consumption; identity and exclusion; agrifood; migration; geographies of the lifecourse.

**145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography** **15 credits**
An introduction to the dynamics and interactions of Earth systems and Earth surface processes and landforms at a range of spatial and temporal scales.

**145.202 Working With Geographic Data** **15 credits**
An exploration of techniques for the collection, interpretation, analysis and representation of social and environmental geographic data using geographic information systems (GIS).

**145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability 15 credits**
Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.

**145.214 Social Change and Environment 15 credits**
Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.

**145.216 Urban Environments 15 credits**
An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.

**145.218 Development and Inequality 15 credits**
An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.

**145.222 Rivers and Slopes 15 credits**
This course identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the course offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.

**145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards 15 credits**
Analysis of climate change and natural hazards including in-depth exploration of their causes, inter-relationships, impacts, and management.

**145.224 Biogeography 15 credits**
An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, introduction to palynology and environmental reconstruction, biogeography of New Zealand, Australia and the Pacific, conservation biogeography, and biogeography and climate change.

**145.230 Coastal Environments 15 credits**
An examination of coastal processes and landforms, coastal hazards, the management of contemporary coastal environments, and the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes.

**145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography 15 credits**
An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory fieldwork component.

**145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography 15 credits**
Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.

**145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology 15 credits**
Field-based course discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.

**145.311 Geographies of Globalisation 15 credits**
The course explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.

**145.318 Geopolitics 15 credits**
An advanced study of geopolitics, emphasising geographical processes across a variety of topics.

**145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change 15 credits**
This course examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.

**145.327 Catchment Dynamics 15 credits**
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within catchments. Incorporates fieldwork and laboratory based projects.

**145.707 Economic Geography 30 credits**
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.

**145.710 Consumption and Place 30 credits**
This course explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.

**145.711 Foundations in Human Geography 30 credits**
An advanced exploration of the history of geographical thought, critically assessing key debates that have shaped the field and examining geographical theory and methodology.

**145.712 Frontiers in Human Geography 30 credits**
An advanced examination and exploration of contemporary issues and debates in human geography.

**145.730 Applied Coastal Geomorphology 15 credits**
A research-informed examination of coastal morphodynamics, coastal hazards and vulnerability, the evolution of coastal environments in response to climatic changes, and the management of contemporary coastal environments.

**145.731 Applied Fluvial Geomorphology 15 credits**
A research-informed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering the implications for catchment management.

**145.732 Landslide Investigation and Management 15 credits**
A research-informed investigation of landslide processes, impacts and hazards, and solutions for their management, using a combination of field, lecture, and practical learning activities.

**145.734 Paleoecology, Palynology and Biogeography 15 credits**
Research-based application of paleoecological techniques and principles to investigating Quaternary biogeography, with focus on New Zealand vegetation history. In-depth application of palynology to paleoecology and other disciplines.

**145.735 Detecting Geomorphic Change 15 credits**
A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of field surveying techniques for characterising landform surface morphology and processes, and subsequent analysis and interpretation of morphometric data for resolving research questions in geomorphology.

**145.736 Advanced Physical Geography Techniques 15 credits**
A critique and hands-on deployment of a range of techniques for characterising sediments and a range of environments, and analysis and interpretation of associated data for resolving physical geography research questions.

**145.798 Research Report (60) 60 credits**

**145.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**145.800 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**145.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.870 Research Report 60 credits**

**145.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**145.873 Research Report Geography (60) 60 credits**

**145.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**145.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**145.900 PhD Geography** **120 credits**

## 146

### SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

**146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology** **15 credits**
An introduction to key contemporary topics and concepts in the discipline.

**146.102 Endangered Cultures** **15 credits**
An introduction to the impact of modern civilization on indigenous peoples based on ethnographic case studies and historical analysis.

**146.206 Visual Ethnography** **15 credits**
An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.

**146.208 Political Anthropology** **15 credits**
An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organized into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic methods, concepts and theories for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics.

**146.209 Food and Eating** **15 credits**
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.

**146.210 Ritual and Belief** **15 credits**
A study of selected topics in the field of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation.

**146.211 Systems of Healing** **15 credits**
A study of the variety of ways that people throughout the world address the problems of illness.

**146.213 Anthropological Enquiry** **15 credits**
An introduction to the history of anthropological enquiry and to the key theoretical frameworks and concepts that have shaped the discipline.

**146.214 The Politics of Culture** **15 credits**
Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.

**146.302 Regional Ethnography: Asia** **15 credits**
A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions, with a focus on Asia.

**146.303 Practice of Fieldwork** **15 credits**
Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation.

**146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism** **15 credits**
An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.

**146.307 The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality** **15 credits**
A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.

**146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West** **15 credits**
An examination of the world's great literate Chinese, Indian and Western medical traditions.

**146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology** **15 credits**
An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific.

**146.316 Visual Anthropology: Southasia and Global Issues** **15 credits**
The study of the use of film, video and multimedia representations of Southasia and Global issues for anthropological research and practice.

**146.317 Urban Anthropology** **15 credits**
A comparative urban ecology approach to the exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life. The course also examines the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.

**146.318 Environmental Anthropology** **15 credits**
An exploration of contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology.

**146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory** **30 credits**
A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.

**146.703 The Practice of Anthropology** **30 credits**
A study of the methodological and ethical dimensions of anthropological research.

**146.707 Reading and Writing Ethnography** **30 credits**
Students in this course will examine contemporary exemplary ethnographies and develop their own ethnographic writing practices.

**146.708 Anthropology Today: Current Issues** **30 credits**
Based on a close reading of an issue of a contemporary social anthropology journal, students in this course will explore current issues, topics and debates in social anthropology.

**146.798 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**146.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**146.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.873 Research Report (60 credits)** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a report.

**146.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**146.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**146.900 PhD Social Anthropology** **120 credits**

## 147

### REHABILITATION STUDIES

**147.101 Rehabilitation Studies** **15 credits**
An introduction to the principles and practices of rehabilitation. The processes of rehabilitation are explored with particular reference to the International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health (ICF). Emphasis is placed on exploring a person-centred approach to rehabilitation.

**147.102 Mental Health and Society** **15 credits**
The course provides an introduction to mental health and illness with a focus on New Zealand society. Attention is given to the social context of mental health and wellbeing, including the impact of inequalities on mental health, and the experience of stigma for those with a mental illness.

**147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation** **15 credits**
A study of major issues related to rehabilitation processes and practices. Students will examine rehabilitation in relation to personal, social and environmental factors and be introduced to terms, concepts and models related to disability, age, gender, culture, legal and political contexts, family and society, advocacy and inclusion.

**147.202 Mental Health Promotion** **15 credits**
The course covers the rationale and principles of promoting mental health in Aotearoa New Zealand and globally. Attention is given to key concepts and frameworks underpinning this area of practice.

**147.302 Alcohol and Drug Use** **15 credits**
The course focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.

**147.303 Case Mgnt & Rehabilitation Counselling** **15 credits**
An investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, and interprofessional practice.

### HEALTH

**147.304 Health Services Navigation** **15 credits**
A critical examination of health services navigation and the role of navigators/connectors within complex health services systems.

**147.317 Disability in Society** **15 credits**
This course examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.

**147.333 Health and Ageing** **15 credits**
This course offers an examination of research, recent policy initiatives and theoretical knowledge related to health and well-being of New Zealand's ageing population.

### REHABILITATION STUDIES

**147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice** **30 credits**
Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated alongside theories and models of health and disability, advocacy and person-centred rehabilitation.

**147.703 Vocational and Rehabilitation Counselling** **30 credits**
A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in rehabilitation counselling, case management, and vocational rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment, vocational and avocational rehabilitation, injury management and interprofessional practice.

**147.704 Drugs and Society** **30 credits**
This course explores the historical relationship between drugs and society, identifying fundamental patterns in the development of current international approaches to drug control, treatment and rehabilitation, reviewing evidence both for and against these approaches, and illustrating their ramifications for treatment and rehabilitation programmes.

**147.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**147.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**147.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**147.900 PhD Rehabilitation** **120 credits**

## 148

### HISTORY

**148.116 The Medieval World and its Legacy** **15 credits**
An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development and long term influence of its political institutions, society and culture.

**148.141 A History of New Zealand's Peoples** **15 credits**
This course explores the historical background of the different migrant communities which have made up New Zealand society and their relationships with each other. Students will consider the different experiences and perspectives of iwi, English, Scots, Welsh and Irish migrants and those from Europe and Asia arriving before the 1980s, and of new migrants since that time.

**148.142 The American Century** **15 credits**
This course explores the political, economic and cultural influence of the US on world history from the presidencies of Teddy Roosevelt to George W. Bush, as the United States emerged from two world wars and the Cold War as the globe's dominant political, economic, cultural and military power.

**148.143 The Past as Entertainment: History Through Movies, Mini-series and Games** **15 credits**
The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies, mini-series and games. The course explores the different ways historians and the makers of popular cultures interpret the past.

**148.217 Victoria's World** **15 credits**
A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.

**148.218 The Vikings** **15 credits**
A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th-11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).

**148.220 The Second World War** **15 credits**
A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.

**148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700** **15 credits**
A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.

**148.241 Revolution, Rights and the Atlantic World, 1763 to 1848** **15 credits**
This course explores the revolutionary era beginning with the American and French revolutions in the late eighteenth century and concluding with the year of European revolution in 1848. The course will explore the role of ideas about society, constitutions and government, politics and religion, as well as examining conservative and radical responses and the impact of the era on society.

**148.242 The Age of Jihad and Crusade** **15 credits**
A study of medieval Jewish-Christian-Muslim relations with particular emphasis on the theory and practice of crusading and jihad.

**148.243 The Sixties: Sex and Drugs and Rock and Roll?** **15 credits**
This course assesses 'myths and legends' that surround the 1960s; most notably the ideas that the decade witnessed a fundamental shift in social and moral attitudes, witnessed a youth rebellion and ushered in a 'permissive society'. The course will place the origin and legacy of these changes within the larger context of twentieth century history.

**148.244 The Great War 1914-1918: a Military and Social History** **15 credits**
This course examines the social and military history of the First World War. It focuses on the tactics and technology used during the conflict and on the war's impact on society, culture, politics and economics.

**148.245 Māori and Colonisation** **15 credits**
A study of Māori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation.

**148.246 Iwi History** **15 credits**
A study of iwi histories, their sources, role in maintaining tribal identity and well-being and use before the Waitangi Tribunal and in Treaty Settlements.

**148.248 Reformers, Radicals & Revolutionaries: Protest in New Zealand** **15 credits**
This course explores protest in New Zealand from 1900 until the present. It examines the role of protest in challenging New Zealand's prevailing values, political elites and policies.

**148.308 New Zealand Military History: 1899 to 2001** **15 credits**
An investigation of New Zealand's military history in the period 1899 to 2001. The various wars and conflicts are examined in detail as is their impact on New Zealand's politics, society and culture.

**148.309 The New Zealand Wars** **15 credits**
A study of the New Zealand Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns, historiographical interpretations and consequences, including the investigations of the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty Settlements.

**148.310 The Tudors and the Reformation** **15 credits**
A study of religious, political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.

**148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars** **15 credits**
A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.

**148.317 New Zealand Religious History** **15 credits**
The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.

**148.333 The Napoleonic Wars** **15 credits**
An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799-1815, and their impact on politics and society.

**148.334 Sports History** **15 credits**
An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century, with particular reference to sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.

**148.339 Court Culture in Late Medieval Europe** **15 credits**
The course examines the power, splendour and art of European courts in the Northern Renaissance, focusing on the most splendid of them all: the court of the dukes of Burgundy and its urban context.

**148.720 Advanced Historiography** **30 credits**
An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The course concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.

**148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology** **30 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.

**148.799 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**148.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**148.900 PhD History** **120 credits**

# 149

## DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**149.160 Introduction to Military Technology** **15 credits**
This course is an examination of the essential elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare.

# 150

## MĀORI STUDIES

**150.001 Foundation Māori Culture** **15 credits**
An introduction to the study of Māori culture, including the principles and implications of biculturalism and Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

**150.103 Nau mai e noho: Engaging with Māori** **15 credits**
This course will equip students with a range of skills to engage with Māori communities including common expressions in te reo, an understanding of key traditional concepts, customary practices (tikanga), the importance of the Treaty of Waitangi and the nature and structure of Māori social and political organisations.

**150.106 Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art** **15 credits**
An introduction to the scope of Māori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Māori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.

**150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA** **30 credits**
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

**150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB** **45 credits**
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Māori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

**150.112 Hauora Tangata: Foundations of Māori Health 15 credits**
An introduction to understanding Māori health within Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics 15 credits**
An analysis of Māori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Māori culture and the implications for modern times.

**150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society 15 credits**
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapū/iwi/Māori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored.

**150.202 Mauri ora: Māori Wellbeing and Vitality 15 credits**
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Māori health.

**150.204 Mana Māori: Māori and Politics 15 credits**
The study of the nature of Māori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Māori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Māori political self-determination.

**150.205 Kura Mai Tawhiti: Māori Knowledge 15 credits**
An examination of heritage and contemporary Māori knowledges exploring the origins and relevance of traditional belief systems and the contemporary cultural-political contexts of mātauranga paradigms in areas such as research, education, justice, science, business, social development and the environment.

**150.206 Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art 15 credits**
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Māori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.

**150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA 30 credits**
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.

**150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB 45 credits**
An examination of the significance of Māori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.

**150.213 Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development 15 credits**
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Māori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.

**150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research 15 credits**
An introduction to Māori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Māori values, Māori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Māori and scientific method.

**150.301 Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Māori Policy and the State 15 credits**
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Māori people are examined as well as interaction between Māori and the State in formulating policies for Māori. A framework for analysis derived from Māori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Māori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.

**150.302 Whānau ora: Principles of Flourishing Whānau 15 credits**
Approaches for the advancement of Māori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, whānau ora and the link between Māori health initiatives and positive Māori development.

**150.303 Mana Wahine: Māori Women 15 credits**
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Māori women in all contexts, including the roles that Māori women assume both within a Māori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wahine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.

**150.304 Te Ao Hurihuri: Contemporary Māori Issues 15 credits**
A critical examination of contemporary Māori cultural, political and human rights issues through colonisation to present day renaissance of Māori and indigenous peoples.

**150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA 30 credits**
Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.

**150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB 60 credits**
Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

**150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA 60 credits**
Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.

**150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB 60 credits**
Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

**150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development 30 credits**
Strategies for Māori advancement are examined within a Māori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.

**150.702 Pae Ora: Māori Health Advancement 30 credits**
Strategies for the advancement of Māori health will be explored with a particular focus on health planning, national Māori health related strategies, health funding, the delivery of health services, and the link between Māori health strategies and positive Māori development.

**150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau: Advanced Studio Practice 90 credits**
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

**150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication 30 credits**
A focus on the use of Māori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Māori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the course.

**150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature 30 credits**
Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tātau marae pēnei i te tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te rēanga poropiti Māori o ērā atu rau tau. Ka tātaritia hoki ngā kōrero mo tērā poropiti a Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki i ahu mai ai ngā kaupapa maha e pā ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru kā tātaritia ngā kōrero e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ōnā kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tēnā. This course explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakataukī, pepeha, kōrero pūrākau, waiata tawhito. in addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Ārikirangi Te Tūruki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.

**150.713 Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Māori as an Official Language 30 credits**
The use of Māori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.

**150.714 Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies 30 credits**
An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Māori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Māori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the course.

**150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa 30 credits**
An examination of the dynamics of Māori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.

**150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum 120 credits**
An individually supervised and approved study involving Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.

**150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society 30 credits**
An advanced study of the standing of whānau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whānau, whānau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whānau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Māori.

**150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function 30 credits**
An advanced study of the nature of whānau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whānau, and indicators of whānau wellbeing.

**150.724 Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention 30 credits**
An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whanau capacities.

**150.725 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) 60 credits**

**150.726 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) 60 credits**

**150.731 Te Reo o Te Akomanga: Language of the Classroom 30 credits**
He tatari, he whakahangai i ta te Māori titiro ki nga paearu mahi katoa mo te ao matauranga me Te Aho Matua e whai mahi ai i roto i nga Kura hei kaiako, ara, e taea ai e nga tauira. A critical analysis and application of Māori perspectives applied to performance criteria in the education context and Te Aho Matua that are essential for teaching within kura kaupapa Māori.

**150.732 Te Uiui ā Akomanga: Inquiry-Based Approaches in Kura Kaupapa Māori 30 credits**
Ko nga rautaki pakirehua Kaupapa Māori me nga iwi taketake e tirotiro ana ki nga wero e puta mai ana i te mahi whakaako ki nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. Māori and global indigenous inquiry methods that address existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori learning environments

**150.733 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua: The Kura Kaupapa Māori Curriculum 30 credits**
He whakataki me te tatari i nga paearu ngaio o Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua me te mahi i nga wahanga ako, a, nga anga aromatawai hoki ki ta te kura tirohanga whanui no roto mai i nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua and the application of learning areas, and assessment frameworks to a whole school curriculum approach within Kura Kaupapa Māori.

**150.734 Tō Te Kura Kawa: Pedagogy and Practice in Kura Kaupapa Māori 30 credits**
He ata tirotiro me te whakamahi i nga ahua akoranga o Te Aho Matua me Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua ki roto ki nga Kura Kaupapa Māori. An examination and application of Te Aho Matua pedagogies and Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua curriculum within Kura Kaupapa Māori settings.

**150.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**150.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice 90 credits**
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

**150.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.821 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Thesis Practicum 120 credits**
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Māori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.

**150.825 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.826 Nga Miro Whakaaturanga Thesis Practicum 120 Cr Pt2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.873 Research Report Māori Studies (60) 60 credits**

**150.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.883 Thesis 90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**150.900 PhD Māori Studies 120 credits**

## 151

### NUTRITIONAL SCIENCE

**151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition 15 credits**
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.

**151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism 15 credits**
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of

specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.

**151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry 15 credits**
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.

**151.244 Principles of Nutrition 15 credits**
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

**151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition 15 credits**
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.

**151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance 15 credits**
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, adolescent athletes, female athletes, elite athletes). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.

**151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing 15 credits**
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.

**151.334 Nutrition Communication and Promotion 15 credits**
The impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion on behavioural aspects of food choice. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of different social and cultural groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food will also be included.

**151.344 Principles of Nutrition 15 credits**
Key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

**151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle 15 credits**
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.

**151.346 Topics in Nutrition 15 credits**
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

**151.704 Human Nutrition 15 credits**
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.

**151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface 15 credits**
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.

**151.708 Nutritional Research Methods 15 credits**
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.

**151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences 15 credits**
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.

**151.712 Special Topic 15 credits**
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.

**151.713 Special Topic 30 credits**
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This course may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.

**151.714 Advanced Human Nutrition 30 credits**
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.

**151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition 15 credits**
A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and specific groups. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.

**151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease 15 credits**
A selection of topics regarding the interrelationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level.

**151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition 15 credits**
Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This course will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.

**151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition 15 credits**
An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.

**151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition 15 credits**
An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.

**151.721 Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease 15 credits**
Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.

**151.741 Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics 15 credits**
Quantitative and qualitative research design, methods, approaches including statistical analysis in human nutrition and dietetics as applicable in a variety of groups and settings. Topics will include epidemiological and ethnographic approaches, assessment of food, nutrient and energy intakes, energy expenditure, body composition, biomarkers, eating habits, food behaviour, and dietary practices.

**151.742 Nutrients for Health and Disease 15 credits**
This course focuses on the relationship between nutrients and health and/or disease. Students will develop an understanding of the relationships between intakes of individual nutrients and health status and how to express nutrient requirements as food or dietary recommendations or changes in food / eating habits. Students will also investigate the development of recommendations for nutrients based on research evidence.

**151.743 Foodservice Management 15 credits**
An introduction to the principles of food service management with a focus on the development of small and large scale cooking skills, menu planning and recipe manipulation for the purpose of achieving dietary modifications. Other managerial aspects will also be explored, including various food service systems, organisational design, leadership, motivation, negotiation, resource management, and decision making skills.

**151.744 Clinical Dietetics I** **15 credits**
This course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.

**151.745 Clinical Dietetics 2** **15 credits**
Building on the content of Clinical Dietetics 1, this course focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases – from aetiology to therapy.

**151.746 Communications in Dietetic Practice** **15 credits**
This course introduces the theory and practice of communication approaches and strategies in the professional work environment, emphasising successful communication in a range of contexts including individual counselling, small group education, community consultation, within a management or media perspective, and presentation to any audience. Communication management and learning theory and skills will be examined and applied through practical examples and assessment tasks.

**151.750 Professional Dietetic Practice** **45 credits**
This course comprises the total extent of professional dietetic practice to acquire practical training and experience within the three domains of dietetic practice as specified by the professional accrediting body. Experienced practitioners will supervise students in a variety of settings including hospitals, community health centres, industry and public health services where their skills and competencies will be developed in a range of areas.

**151.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**151.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**151.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.895 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**151.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**151.901 PhD Nutritional Science** **120 credits**

## 152

### MANAGEMENT

**152.133 Sport Facility Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to the management and administrative aspects of sport facilities.

**152.203 Business and Society** **15 credits**
A study of the interplay of business and society in the context of business development and contemporary business practice.

**152.230 Entrepreneurship** **15 credits**
An introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses.

**152.232 Small Business Management** **15 credits**
This course develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.

**152.233 Fundamentals of Entrepreneurship and Innovation** **15 credits**
This introductory course develops understanding of the key concepts in entrepreneurship and innovation.

**152.234 Business Model Innovation** **15 credits**
Describe the importance of context and value creation when designing and validating business models.

**152.236 Sport Business** **15 credits**
This course explores the theories, concepts and practices relating to strategic management, governance, organisational behaviour, and human resource management in sport organisations.

**152.237 Sport Event Management** **15 credits**
This course examines specific management aspects of sport events.

**152.238 Professional Development for the Sport Industry** **15 credits**
A preparation for the Sport Practicum through field experience and critical reflection.

**152.250 Managing Organisations** **15 credits**
An analysis of the management of organisations emphasising themes relating to people, process and structure.

**152.252 Project Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.

**152.261 International Business** **15 credits**
A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.

**152.264 International Supply Chain Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to the applied aspects of supply chain management in international business.

**152.270 Māori Management** **15 credits**
Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.

**152.304 Managing Services** **15 credits**
Examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy.

**152.325 Designing and Developing Organisations** **15 credits**
A theoretical and practical introduction to organisational designs and development processes.

**152.330 Enterprise Development** **15 credits**
An examination of issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant.

**152.331 Scaling and Growth** **15 credits**
Develops understanding of key areas that are critical for the sustainable growth of an organisation, by exploring the key challenges of scaling and growth.

**152.333 New Venture Project** **15 credits**
This course studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The course includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered.

**152.336 Leadership Practice** **15 credits**
A critical analysis of the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the development of ethical leadership and citizenship in a variety of socio-cultural contexts.

**152.337 New Venture Development** **15 credits**
A project based course in which students explore and develop a value-creation project in relation to a specific context of their choice.

**152.338 Cultural Perspectives on Entrepreneurship** **15 credits**
An examination of interconnections between entrepreneurship, culture and diversity, including social identities such as gender, ethnicity and indigeneity, age, religion, and sexual identity. Students will consider how these aspects shape entrepreneurial thinking and practice, with particular emphasis on the experiences of Māori in Aotearoa NZ.

**152.350 Strategic Management and Governance** **15 credits**
An examination of strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis, and issues associated with governance including business ethics.

**152.355 Sustainability Issues, Challenges and Responses** **15 credits**
An examination of sustainability issues and challenges, how they relate to the business community, and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.

**152.366 Operational Management of International Business** **15 credits**
Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.

**152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori - Advanced Māori Business Development and Management** **15 credits**
An examination of the interface between customary and contemporary management practices focusing on the management of Māori resources and the development of Māori enterprise.

**152.381 Action Learning Management Practicum** **15 credits**
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The course integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the course. The course integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.

**152.386 Risk Management I** **15 credits**
An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.

**152.387 Risk Management II** **15 credits**
A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.

**152.399 Integrative Management** **15 credits**
A collaborative capstone course that requires students to demonstrate the ability to apply theory and practice to complex organisational problems.

**152.700 Organisation and Management** **30 credits**
A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations.

**152.701 Advanced Management** **30 credits**
A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.

**152.702 Advanced Strategic Management** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation.

**152.704 Business and Sustainability** **30 credits**
An analysis of the relationships between the business community, the natural environment, and social and environmental sustainability. The course examines global debates on social and environmental issues, introduces theories of sustainability, and considers the implications of sustainability for business policy and management.

**152.705 Advanced Change Management** **30 credits**
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

**152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations** **30 credits**
A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations.

**152.709 Leadership** **30 credits**
A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This course provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.

**152.724 Advanced Services Management** **30 credits**
Focusing on the theory and principles of services management, this course critically reviews current services management research and analyses the issues for managers in adopting a service logic for their organisations.

**152.725 Building Export and Import Businesses** **30 credits**
Focuses on the first stage of international expansion by providing an introduction to the knowledge and skills required for managing import and export businesses and conducting international trade.

**152.726 Growing Multinational Enterprises** **30 credits**
Focuses on strategies and implementation challenges of foreign direct investment projects.

**152.727 Managing Multinational Enterprises** **30 credits**
An examination of management challenges commonly faced by firms that have already expanded internationally, addressing four different levels of internal organisational analysis: the individual, the cross-cultural project team, organisational units such as subsidiaries, and the relationship between the multinational organisation and its host country societies.

**152.728 Corporate Citizenship and Responsibility** **30 credits**
An advanced critique of the concepts of corporate social responsibility (CSR), business ethics, stakeholder management, and their implications for the management of business organisations.

**152.730 Advanced Contemporary Issues in Sustainability** **30 credits**
Students will critique the business case for sustainability and develop holistic sustainability strategies to address contemporary economic, ethical, environmental, and social concerns for business, including those relating to sustainable supply chain management, sustainable operations management, the UN Sustainable Development Goals, and ethical trade.

**152.731 Innovation and New Ventures** **30 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of innovation with special reference to the small business sector. The course will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

**152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship** **30 credits**
An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the course to the particular educational and research interests of students.

**152.740 Public Sector Management** **30 credits**
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The course includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.

**152.742 Health Systems Management** **30 credits**
The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.

## HEALTH

**152.743 Health Law and Policy** **30 credits**
The interrelationship between health law and health policy is examined with an emphasis on practical health care dilemmas.

## MANAGEMENT

**152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management** **30 credits**
Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.

**152.747 Local Governance: Context, Structure and Finance** **30 credits**
An examination of the attributes of public administration and finance, specifically addressing the concerns of local government. These attributes include: the historic position of local government, the scope, scale and role of local government in society, and the funding regime underpinning local government in New Zealand.

**152.752 Project Management** **30 credits**
A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management.

**152.757 Critical Management Studies** **30 credits**
This course questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.

**152.761 Advanced International Business** **30 credits**
A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.

**152.762 The International Business Environment** **30 credits**
An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.

**152.764 Topics in International Business** **30 credits**
A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.

**152.766 International Entrepreneurship** **30 credits**
A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.

**152.768 Managing Knowledge** **30 credits**
An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerized "knowledge management" systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.

**152.771 Management in Organisations** **15 credits**
The application of modern management in business organisations.

**152.778 Research Report Part 1** **30 credits**

**152.779 Research Report Part 2** **30 credits**

**152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business** **30 credits**
Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals.

**152.784 Research Report** **30 credits**

**152.785 Research Report** **30 credits**

**152.786 Research Report** **60 credits**

**152.787 Thesis** **90 credits**

**152.800 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.801 Thesis** **90 credits**
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.802 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.803 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
An original piece of work that focuses on a significant issue in the Management discipline. Candidates will demonstrate an ability to formulate research questions and clearly answer them through the effective design of an investigation and the presentation of the research findings in a manner that is acceptable in the academic community.

**152.804 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.805 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**152.894 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake a professional action investigation within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Investigations may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations.

**152.896 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**152.900 PhD Management** **120 credits**

# 153

## DISPUTE RESOLUTION

**153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution** **15 credits**
An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.

**153.202 Law and Mediation** **15 credits**
The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.

**153.204 Negotiation Principles** **15 credits**
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.

**153.302 Mediation Process** **15 credits**
An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.

**153.306 Negotiation Practice** **15 credits**
Application of the theory of the negotiation process.

**153.310 Arbitration Practicum** **15 credits**
A practical residential course on practice, procedure and award writing.

**153.311 Mediation Practicum** **15 credits**
A practical residential course on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.

**153.314 Dispute Resolution Advocacy** **15 credits**
A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes.

**153.315 Adjudicative Processes** **15 credits**
A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002

**153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution** **15 credits**
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

**153.330 Dispute Resolution Practicum** **15 credits**
A Residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation, arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.

**153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution** **30 credits**
The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.

**153.701 Advanced Arbitration** **30 credits**
The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.

**153.702 International Law for Dispute Resolution** **30 credits**
A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.

**153.703 Advanced Negotiation** **30 credits**
An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.

**153.704 Advanced Mediation** **30 credits**
An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.

**153.705 Dispute Resolution Management** **30 credits**
An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.

**153.706 Reasoning and Decision Making** **30 credits**
An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.

**153.707 Theory of Conflict** **30 credits**
The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.

**153.708 Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution** **30 credits**
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

**153.800 Thesis** **120 credits**
A research course requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.

**153.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**153.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 154

### MEDIA STUDIES

**154.101 Introduction to Media Studies** **15 credits**
An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur.

**154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media** **15 credits**
This course examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture.

**154.120 Transmedia Narrative and Storytelling** **15 credits**
An introduction to different approaches to the elements, structures and techniques of storytelling, with reference to a range of historical genres and media contexts, and consideration of different forms, including non-linear and transmedia narratives.

**154.201 Television Studies** **15 credits**
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.

**154.202 Advertising and Consumer Society** **15 credits**
A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation.

**154.203 Popular Culture and the Media** **15 credits**
A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and cultural politics will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.

**154.204 Digital Media Production I** **15 credits**
An in-depth explication of various digital media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media.

**154.206 International Film History** **15 credits**
A study of the history of film using case studies and including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.

**154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film** **15 credits**
A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The course will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce short documentary films. NOTE: Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities.

**154.250 Digital Media: Theory and Practice** **15 credits**
An exploration of the social, cultural, economic and technological transformations brought about by contemporary digital and networked media. Students will develop critical digital media literacies and learn to produce digital media.

**154.301 Culture, Power and The Media** **15 credits**
A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of how culture, power and media interact in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism.

**154.302 Gender and Race in the Media** **15 credits**
A critical study of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of theoretical approaches.

**154.303 Hollywood Cinema** **15 credits**
A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur.

**154.304 Digital Media Production II** **15 credits**
The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project.

**154.308 Screen Fictions** **15 credits**
An exploration of the formal, social, cultural and political issues associated with the adaptation of novels into film texts, ranging from classic Hollywood narrative film to the contemporary blockbuster.

**154.311 Social Media and Digital Cultures** **15 credits**
An examination of the social, economic and political transformations that digital media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of social media, digital cultures, net-worked relationships and mobile identities alongside the links between media technologies and cultural practices.

**154.312 Trauma and the Media** **15 credits**
A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The course also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.

**154.313 Global Media Cultures** **15 credits**
New media technologies and global patterns of media distribution have produced complex, emergent practices of transnational community formation, text-sharing and collaborative media production. This course examines these practices in relation to the maintenance and negotiation of cultural identity in the contemporary world.

**154.314 Independent Media in the Information Age** **15 credits**
This course critically evaluates the rise of independent media in the context of the information age, where 'communication' is increasingly central to the exercise of social and political power. The course sets a theoretical context for understanding contemporary 'mainstream' and 'independent' media, then explores a range of independent media forms and practices that seek to generate alternative points of view.

**154.315 Popular Music Studies** **15 credits**
A critical examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, music and technology, genre and musical texts, making music, stardom and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.

**154.316 New Zealand Cinema** **15 credits**
An exploration of the development of the New Zealand film industry with a focus on aesthetics and national identity. Key films are examined in relation to wider contexts, such as history, politics, economics, and culture, which have all contributed to the creation of a distinctive local film industry and film culture.

**154.333 Humour and the Media** **15 credits**
Drawing on a variety of contemporary visual, televisual, digital and cinematic texts, this course engages with a range of advanced theoretical models for interpreting the form, function and politics of humour in the contemporary media with particular reference to ideas of satire.

**154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures** **30 credits**
An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.

**154.702 Advanced Film Studies** **30 credits**
This course engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.

**154.704 Researching Media and Cultural Studies** **30 credits**
An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and Cultural Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.

**154.707 The World of Noir** **30 credits**
A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.

**154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media** **30 credits**
An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.

**154.709 Technology and Cultural Change** **30 credits**
This course examines the role of technology in producing and transforming contemporary culture. Through the investigation of key theorists, particular attention is given to the pivotal role technology plays in shaping space, time, and experience.

**154.721 The Communication Field** **30 credits**
This course provides an advanced-level overview of the communication discipline, its history, key concepts, competing traditions, and noted scholars. Critical, creative and organisational theories and concepts from a broad communication studies body of knowledge are historicised, compared, and critically evaluated. Throughout the course, communication knowledge is applied to illuminate communication questions from media, industry and society.

**154.747 Media Practice and Global Culture** **30 credits**
This course examines the critical context of contemporary media practice, exploring how media texts, technologies, and institutions respond to and produce processes of globalisation. Students will focus on the use of digital and mobile media technologies, and consciously negotiate decisions regarding the cultural, social, political, economic, ethical and environmental implications of their own media production, distribution and consumption.

**154.797 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**154.798 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**154.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.850 Thesis** **120 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

**154.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**154.873 Research Report Media Studies (60)** **60 credits**

**154.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**154.900 PhD Media Studies** **120 credits**

## 155

### BUSINESS LAW

**155.110 Retail Law** **15 credits**
An introduction to the legal and ethical principles which apply to the New Zealand retail industry, with particular focus on the legal liability of business owners and operators to consumers, employees and other stakeholders.

**155.201 Law of Property** **15 credits**
The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.

**155.202 Essentials of Law** **15 credits**
Introduction to the New Zealand legal system, legal interpretation and substantive law.

**155.203 Law of Business Organisations** **15 credits**
General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.

**155.210 Commercial Law** **15 credits**
Legal obligations and responsibilities that may arise when conducting business activities.

**155.215 Criminal Law** **15 credits**
The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.

**155.216 Land Law for Real Estate Agents** **15 credits**
The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.

### MANAGEMENT

**155.301 Employment Law** **15 credits**
This course studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.

### BUSINESS LAW

**155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience** **15 credits**
An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to "conscience". The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.

**155.315 Sport Law** **15 credits**
A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.

**155.700 Fundamentals of Law** **30 credits**
This course provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.

**155.702 Special Topic Business Law** **30 credits**

**155.704 Corporate Governance** **30 credits**
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.

**155.705 Special Topic Business Law** **30 credits**

**155.771 Law of Business** **15 credits**
The legal system and the law of business organisations and its relevance to the accounting and finance profession.

**155.798 Research Report** **30 credits**
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

**155.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

**155.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

**155.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**155.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**155.900 PhD Business Law** **120 credits**

## 156

### MARKETING

**156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers** **15 credits**
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The course is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations.

**156.231 Strategic Marketing Management** **15 credits**
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment.

**156.232 Consumer Behaviour** **15 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The course critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches.

**156.233 Marketing Research** **15 credits**
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the course include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making.

**156.235 Social Media and Digital Marketing** **15 credits**
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new digital media marketing strategies and techniques.

**156.237 Marketing Communication and Advertising** **15 credits**
A study of advertising and other forms of marketing communication, including key theories of marketing communication, elements of the communication mix, and effective campaign design.

**156.238 Marketing New Products** **15 credits**
A study of new product and service development processes from a marketing perspective.

**156.239 Sport Marketing** **15 credits**
A practical application of marketing and sponsorship principles to the sport context.

**156.331 Marketing Strategy** **15 credits**
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200-level.

**156.333 Market Analysis** **15 credits**
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of market structure and brand competition.

**156.334 Marketing Consultancy Project** **15 credits**
A client driven marketing planning course that integrates marketing concepts and methods across the curriculum.

**156.338 International Marketing** **15 credits**
A critical examination of issues in international marketing and their relevance to business and society.

**156.339 Omni-Channel Retail Marketing** **15 credits**
A critical examination of marketing in an omni-channel retail environment.

**156.340 Customer Intelligence** **15 credits**
This course teaches methods to convert organisations' large data sets about customers, competitors, channel partners and their own activities into information for improved marketing decision making.

**156.341 Branding** **15 credits**
A critical examination of brands and issues in branding and their relevance to business and society.

**156.700 Essentials of Marketing** **30 credits**
An introduction to the theory and practice of marketing. This course assumes no previous background in marketing.

**156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour** **30 credits**
A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained.

**156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy** **30 credits**
The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy is to create customer satisfaction so the "how" of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed.

**156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis** **30 credits**
The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included.

**156.755 Advanced Social Media and Mobile Marketing** **30 credits**
A critical evaluation of the impact of the digital and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing.

**156.756 Digital Marketing** **30 credits**
A study of theories and practical applications of digital marketing tools.

**156.757 Marketing Strategy** **30 credits**
A study of theories and practical applications of marketing strategy across different contexts.

**156.758 Advanced Social Marketing** **30 credits**
A detailed examination of the relationship between social marketing, social policy, and ethical issues.

**156.761 Customer Insights** **30 credits**
A solid grounding in computerized approaches for obtaining insights on existing and potential customers. For existing customers, the link between marketing activities and customer lifetime value is assessed through the computer-based analysis of internal (within-organization) data on customer transactions and company records. To understand potential customers, external (outside-organisation) data (e.g., online data, census data) are collected through automated computer scripts and utilised to identify business opportunities. The course also covers computer-based techniques for segmenting customers.

**156.762 Return on Marketing Investment** **30 credits**
The development of computer skills for the empirical analysis of the return of marketing investments on sales and profits, for the purpose of supporting marketing decision making. The coverage includes a wide variety of econometric methods, statistical programming approaches, types of marketing investments, and the reporting of the results.

**156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing** **30 credits**
This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.

**156.776 Research Methods in Marketing** **30 credits**
This is an advanced research methods course. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.

**156.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**156.800 MPhil Marketing** **120 credits**

**156.850 Thesis** **120 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in marketing communication.

**156.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**156.893 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**156.894 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**156.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**156.900 PhD Marketing** **120 credits**

## 157

### INFORMATION SYSTEMS

**157.151 Living and Working with Technology** **15 credits**
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information system in organisations and society.

**157.216 Management, Analytics and Decision Making** **15 credits**
Introduction to techniques and issues involved in using data to support organisational decision making.

**157.240 Social Media Networks for Business** **15 credits**
An examination of current issues in the rapidly developing area of social media. A socio-technical approach is adopted to examine how social media networks are being used in business processes.

**157.241 Technology Trends for Organisations 15 credits**
A comprehensive study of major technology trends and organisational contexts within which information systems are developed and used from user, manager, organisational and societal perspectives.

**157.325 Information Management Project 15 credits**
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.

**157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management 15 credits**
An examination of the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy.

**157.350 Technology Governance and Risk Management 15 credits**
Designing and managing technology-based solutions for realising organisational strategy.

**157.394 Managing Technology Projects and Programmes 15 credits**
Agile project management and design thinking as methodologies for implementing technology projects and programmes.

**157.700 Info Systems Management 30 credits**
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.

**157.701 Health Information Management 30 credits**
A study of the management of information and information systems relevant to the planning and delivery of high-quality healthcare.

**157.733 Health Information Systems 15 credits**
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.

**157.735 Data Mining 15 credits**
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.

**157.747 Advanced Study in Technology Project Management 30 credits**
A critical examination of agile principles and agile techniques as applied to technology project management.

**157.748 Advanced Management, Analytics, and Decision Making 30 credits**
A comprehensive study of the techniques and issues involved in using data to support organisational decision making.

**157.749 Technology Innovation Management 30 credits**
Initiate and develop innovative opportunities within the technology sector.

**157.777 Mobile Business 30 credits**
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The course examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.

**157.879 Research Report 60 credits**

**157.900 PhD Information Systems 120 credits**

## 158

### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

**158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age 15 credits**
A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.

**158.120 Fundamentals of Information Technology 15 credits**
This course demonstrates how the core components of information technology, including programming, databases, networking, web technologies and human computer interaction, combine to form complex information technology solutions.

**158.212 Application Software Development 15 credits**
A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.

**158.222 Data Wrangling and Machine Learning 15 credits**
An introduction to the data science workflow involving the acquisition, processing, transformation and integration of data from disparate sources having inherently different data structures, from which actionable insights can be extracted. Entry-level machine learning and statistical techniques for analysing and extracting knowledge from data will be covered. Particular emphasis will be placed on attaining competency in using a high-level programming language for conducting data-driven problem solving and appreciating the necessary agility such tools afford.

**158.225 Systems Analysis and Modelling 15 credits**
A study of methods used to capture, analyse and model system requirements. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising techniques and software tools used by industry.

**158.235 Networks, Security and Privacy 15 credits**
A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.

**158.244 System Management and Testing 15 credits**
A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to plan, operate and maintain computer-based systems and software assets. The course also considers some core issues in software testing.

**158.247 Database Design 15 credits**
An introduction to databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches. Students will gain practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using Database Management Systems and discuss fundamental concepts - such as vertical and horizontal scaling, transactional safety and eventual consistency - and their implications in the selection of database approaches.

**158.258 Web Development 15 credits**
An introduction to web-based application development. This course explores a selection of topics and technologies relevant to the design and creation of web-based systems.

**158.326 Software Architecture 15 credits**
An advanced study of methods used to model, design, build and test robust software architectures. The course provides an in-depth study of multiple techniques to support software design and implementation. It takes a practical approach using current methods and tools.

**158.333 Applied Machine Learning and Data Visualisation 15 credits**
An in-depth exploration of methods for developing intuition and insights about data that enables effective problem formulation and its solution through data-driven methods. A broad range of advanced machine learning and data mining algorithms will be used to build predictive models from real-world contexts. A particular emphasis will be on developing data-products, rapid prototyping and effectively communicating their value through visual storytelling and interpretable summaries. Topics covering Big Data challenges will also be explored.

**158.335 The Internet of Things and Cloud Computing 15 credits**
This course provides an opportunity for a practical, scenario-based and integrated study of The Internet of Things (IoT) and Cloud Computing concepts, models, infrastructures and capabilities. Students will learn, practice and innovate on the unified IoT and Cloud Computing paradigm through a running scenario and working application that integrates the IoT with Cloud Computing services.

**158.337 Database Development** **15 credits**
A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.

**158.345 Professionalism in the Information Sciences** **15 credits**
This course provides an advanced study of social and professional issues in the information sciences. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate resources, of issues relevant to practitioners, including ethics, legal issues, communication, teamwork and professional contexts.

**158.347 Database Paradigms** **15 credits**
An advanced study of databases and the underlying relational and selected non-relational approaches, including distributed databases. Students will gain further practical skills designing, creating and querying databases using database management systems, as well as studying the underlying theories and how they impact the design of databases, query languages and database management systems.

**158.359 User Experience Design** **15 credits**
The course will move from conceptual analysis to the design, prototyping and implementation and evaluation of user interfaces. It will emphasise development processes that result in interfaces that provide a superior user experience. Examples of real-life interfaces, from sources such as desktop, multimedia, web, novel, and mobile technologies will be used. There will be a significant practical work component.

**158.383 Information Technology Project** **15 credits**
Implementation of a complex information technology solution set in the context of a case study scenario, including requirement analysis, technology selection, system design, implementation, testing and project hand over. A group project will form a significant component of this course.

**158.392 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security** **15 credits**
Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.

**158.739 Introduction to Analytics** **15 credits**
An introduction to the field of analytics, including the process of identifying an analytics problem in context, identifying sources and acquiring data, preparing data for analysis to address the problem. Emphasis is placed on developing programming skills relevant for data processing and data retrieval from databases. Special attention is given to privacy, security and ethical considerations surrounding data, and to communication of results.

**158.740 Geoinformatics** **15 credits**
This course will develop knowledge and skills in the use of geographic information science in an interdisciplinary context. Students will learn how to work with clients to identify requirements, model and collect data and create a location-based application or analysis tool. A range of areas and a variety of different uses of geographic information will be covered, including telemetry, mapping and location-aware analysis. An interdisciplinary group project will form part of the course.

**158.750 Information Sciences Research Methods** **15 credits**
A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this course.

**158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice** **15 credits**
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The course includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.

**158.752 Agile Software Engineering** **15 credits**
An advanced study of agile software engineering. The course provides an in-depth investigation of the techniques, methods and practical activities used in the development of software using an agile approach. There will be a significant practical element to the course.

**158.753 Software Development Paradigms** **15 credits**
The course investigates the concept and practice of software development methodologies. It examines the commercial pressures which promote methodologies such as Agile and the theoretical frameworks which underpin a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use appropriate software environments.

**158.755 Data Science - Making Sense of Data** **15 credits**
A study of the science of drawing knowledge and insights from data, including the concepts and techniques of data mining, machine learning and natural language processing. The course covers both theoretical and practical aspects using a range of software tools and algorithms.

**158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation** **15 credits**
Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.

**158.758 Mobile Systems Development** **15 credits**
A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.

**158.762 Software Quality and Reliability** **15 credits**
An advanced study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques used in Information Technology projects. The course provides an in-depth study of software validation and verification strategies using appropriate methods, metrics and models. Current tools and practices will be applied to representative software systems.

**158.780 Information Technology Project Part 1** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of Information Technology research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the preliminary parts of a project life cycle, including the proposal, literature review, methodology and pilot study.

**158.781 Information Technology Project Part 2** **15 credits**
A continuing study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This course provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full execution of the latter parts of a project life cycle, including the research practicum, analysis of results and reporting of conclusions.

**158.888 Information Technology Professional Project** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research IT project including some or all of the following: requirements engineering, product modeling, user interface design and evaluation, systems security, software testing, and quality assurance. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.

**158.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**158.900 PhD Information Technology** **120 credits**

# 159

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

**159.101 Programming Fundamentals 15 credits**
This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.

**159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals 15 credits**
An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this course.

**159.103 Introduction to Games Programming and Simulation 15 credits**
The essentials of designing and constructing computer games; game software architecture; types of games; basic concepts of Artificial Intelligence; basic concepts of computer graphics; platform and performance issues. This course requires a significant practical programming component.

## ENGINEERING

**159.171 Computational Thinking and Software Development 15 credits**
How to structure problems to find computer based solutions to them. This is a practical course with an emphasis on software construction in a high level programming language, such as Python.

**159.172 Computational Thinking and Algorithms 15 credits**
An introduction to computational structures and processes, building on from 159.171 by extending programming ability and putting the developed methods into context. This course combines theory and practice with an emphasis on algorithm design and implementation using a high level programming language, such as Python.

## COMPUTER SCIENCE

**159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures 15 credits**
Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.

**159.202 Declarative Programming 15 credits**
Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.

**159.233 Computer Architecture 15 credits**
Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.

**159.234 Object-Oriented Programming 15 credits**
Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.

**159.235 Graphical Programming 15 credits**
Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Rendering in 3D. Animation techniques. Programming with graphical libraries.

**159.251 Software Engineering Design and Construction 15 credits**
A study of techniques, methods and tools used to design and construct high-quality software systems.

**159.253 Computer Systems 15 credits**
Computer architecture, assembler, processor organization. A case study, highlighting the decisions involved in producing a well-designed computer architecture.

**159.270 Hardware-Oriented Computing 15 credits**
A study of programming in a hardware-oriented language such as C and the construction of object-oriented software solutions using C++. The course has a practical focus based on concepts such as pointers, memory allocation, objects, classes, operator overloading, inheritance, and polymorphism. It addresses techniques such as structuring programs, software testing and debugging techniques, and the use of microcontrollers.

**159.271 Computational Thinking for Problem Solving 15 credits**
An in-depth study of data structures and the design and analysis of algorithms to solve real-world problems. The course has a practical focus based on the correct implementation of algorithms in a high level programming language. An introduction to computability, tractability and strategies to address issues related to intractability.

**159.272 Programming Paradigms 15 credits**
A study of modern programming paradigms with an emphasis on object-oriented and functional languages, such as Java and Haskell, and including hybrid languages, such as Scala and Ruby. The selection of appropriate languages for real-world applications, such as user-interface construction and concurrent programming, is a focus of this course.

**159.302 Artificial Intelligence 15 credits**
AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.

**159.331 Algorithms and Languages 15 credits**
Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.

**159.333 Programming Project 15 credits**
An intensive computer programming project. Students will develop software as a team and design and implement either a new piece of software or upgrade and enhance an existing project. The focus will be on the algorithms and data structures required for efficient operation.

**159.334 Computer Networks 15 credits**
A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols.

**159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems 15 credits**
Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.

**159.336 Mobile Application Development 15 credits**
An introduction to mobile application design. Students will gain practical skills designing, creating and testing a mobile application. They will use a commercial software development toolkit and have the option of publishing their applications to an app marketplace.

**159.339 Internet Programming 15 credits**
Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.

**159.352 Advanced Web Development 15 credits**
A study of the programming and scripting languages, frameworks and tools used to develop web and distributed applications with a consideration of security and privacy issues involved in these technologies.

**159.354 Data Communication Networks 15 credits**
The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.

**159.355 Concurrent Systems 15 credits**
This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.

**159.356 Software Engineering Capstone Project 15 credits**
Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this course.

**159.360 Programming for Computer Graphics** **15 credits**
Generating graphical images and animations involves a variety of concepts and tools, starting from basic modeling and algorithms to advanced tools for graphics programming. The course covers theory and underlying algorithms as well as practical programming exercises including games using 3D graphics.

**159.372 Intelligent Machines** **15 credits**
This course introduces fundamental techniques to create intelligent machines, including formalisms for representing knowledge and reasoning about it, methods for searching and planning, and approaches to machine learning.

**159.391 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**159.392 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**159.702 Knowledge Engineering** **15 credits**
A study of state-of-the-art techniques in knowledge engineering used in the context of the semantic web, such as ontologies, OWL, description logic, rule engines and graph databases.

**159.703 Advanced Computer Systems** **15 credits**
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.

**159.704 Systems Programming** **15 credits**
Internet of Things, general-purpose input/output (GPIO) programming, sensor integration, cloud computing, wireless and mobile networks.

**159.707 Advanced Software Design and Construction** **15 credits**
A study of state-of-the art techniques used to design and construct complex, enterprise-level software systems, including: component-based software engineering, dependency injection, frameworks, design patterns, design analysis, aspect-oriented programming, distributed objects, meta programming and multi-paradigm programming languages.

**159.709 Computer Graphics** **15 credits**
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.

**159.710 User Interface Design** **15 credits**
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.

**159.731 Studies in Computer Vision** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.

**159.732 Studies in Computer Programming** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.

**159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.

**159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.

**159.737 Studies in Compilers and Grammars** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics from grammars and compilers, including: formal grammars, languages, lexical analysis, parsing, semantic analysis, optimization and code generation. This course contains significant practical programming.

**159.738 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**159.739 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.

**159.794 Project** **15 credits**

**159.795 Project** **15 credits**

**159.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**159.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.888 Computer Science Professional Project** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake a practical and/or research project including the design and production of a significant software application. This may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and software demonstrations.

**159.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**159.900 PhD Computer Science** **120 credits**

## 160

### MATHEMATICS

**160.101 Calculus I** **15 credits**
Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation.

**160.102 Linear Mathematics** **15 credits**
Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming and complex numbers.

**160.103 Introductory University Mathematics** **15 credits**
A course designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.

**160.111 Mathematics 1A** **15 credits**
This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, science and engineering. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

**160.112 Mathematics 1B** **15 credits**
This course builds on the foundation provided by 160.111. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in mathematics, science and engineering.. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

**160.131 Mathematics for Business I** **15 credits**
Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.

**160.132 Concepts in Mathematics** **15 credits**
At the heart of this course are three mathematical questions: what is an equation, what is a solution and what is a function? Through exploring these three themes, students will be exposed to different types of equations, different types of solutions and mathematical functions. Students will also learn to differentiate, integrate and manipulate simple equations and develop problem solving skills.

**160.133 Processes in Mathematics** **15 credits**
A mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, statistics, natural and computing sciences, business and education. It combines a blend of concepts, techniques and applications. Topics from algebra and calculus include matrices, vectors and geometry, complex numbers, techniques and applications of differentiation and integration. The course follows from 160.132; well-prepared students from high school can enter 160.133 directly.

**160.203 Calculus** **15 credits**
The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.

**160.204 Differential Equations I** **15 credits**
Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.

**160.211 Linear Algebra** **15 credits**
Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.

**160.212 Discrete Mathematics** **15 credits**
Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.

**160.301 Analysis** **15 credits**
Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.

**160.302 Algebra** **15 credits**
Group theory - basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory - integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.

**160.314 Combinatorics** **15 credits**
Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polya's theorem, topics in graph theory.

**160.318 Differential Equations II** **15 credits**
Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.

**160.319 Mathematical Modelling** **15 credits**
The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.

**160.320 Mathematics in Education** **15 credits**
A discussion of the fundamental questions in mathematics education concerning the nature of mathematics and the purposes of teaching mathematics.

**160.380 Project** **15 credits**

**160.702 Advanced Algebra** **15 credits**
A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups.

**160.703 Advanced Analysis** **15 credits**
A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory.

**160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics** **15 credits**
Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics.

**160.715 Advanced Computational Methods** **15 credits**
Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations.

**160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics** **15 credits**
A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed.

**160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations** **15 credits**
Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering.

**160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics** **15 credits**
Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.

**160.783 Mathematics Project** **30 credits**

**160.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**160.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**160.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**160.900 PhD Mathematics** **120 credits**

## 161

### STATISTICS

**161.101 Statistics for Business** **15 credits**
An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management.

**161.120 Introductory Statistics** **15 credits**
Applied statistics emphasising applications in the sciences and social sciences. Use of graphs and numbers to summarise and interpret data; data collection with surveys and experiments; elementary probability and sampling distributions to describe variability; inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.130 Introductory Biostatistics** **15 credits**
Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression.

**161.140 Agri-Statistics** **15 credits**
An introduction to statistics in an agricultural context, including the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data.

**161.200 Statistical Models** **15 credits**
The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction.

**161.220 Data Analysis** **15 credits**
Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting.

**161.221 Applied Linear Models** **15 credits**
Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.

**161.223 Introduction to Data Mining** **15 credits**
An introduction to data mining techniques; analysis of moderate to large sized datasets; data preparation; handling missing data; statistical graphics and exploratory data analysis; prediction and classification by regression modelling, neural network and tree-based methods; cluster analysis; association mining with market basket methods; extensive use of a leading software tool.

**161.250 Data Analysis for Biologists** **15 credits**
This course provides a practical approach to the use and interpretation of statistical methods and software to analyse biological data arising in a variety of contexts, including ecology, zoology and marine biology. Topics covered may include: the central limit theorem, t-tests, randomisation tests, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, experimental design, regression and ANCOVA.

**161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling** **15 credits**
The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

**161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design** **15 credits**
The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.

**161.322 Design and Analysis of Surveys and Experiments** **15 credits**
Types of data collection; limits to statistical analysis in the absence of sound statistical design. Non-sampling aspects of sample surveys, bias, design of stratified and clustered samples, analysis of survey data, and design effects for complex surveys. Principles of experimental design and analysis of variance, including randomisation, blocking, structured treatments, fixed and random effects, and crossed and nested effects.

**161.323 Multivariate Analysis** **15 credits**
Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications.

**161.324 Data Mining** **15 credits**
A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.

**161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement** **15 credits**
A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.

**161.327 Generalised Linear Models** **15 credits**
Fitting models where Normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.

**161.331 Biostatistics** **15 credits**
The biological sciences typically yield data that fail to satisfy the assumptions of traditional linear modelling tools. This course teaches a range of advanced statistical techniques for analysing biological data, including a review of linear models, non-linear regression, generalised linear models, and random-effects models. Emphasis is placed on developing practical experience with real biological data using modern statistical software.

**161.342 Forecasting and Time Series** **15 credits**
A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.

**161.380 Statistical Analysis Project** **15 credits**
The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.382 Statistical Analysis Project** **30 credits**
The course provides an opportunity for Graduate Diploma in Statistics students to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.390 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**161.391 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**161.704 Bayesian Statistics** **15 credits**
Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Markov Chain Monte Carlo estimation using WinBUGS. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Noninformative and improper priors. Inference and model selection. Linear and generalized linear models. Hierarchical Bayes.

**161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference** **15 credits**
Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing and interval estimation. Nonparametric tests. Computationally intensive methods such as numerical likelihood estimation and Monte Carlo inference. Resampling methods.

**161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory** **15 credits**
A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.

**161.725 Statistical Quality Control** **15 credits**
Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.

**161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics** **15 credits**
A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.

**161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis** **15 credits**
Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.

**161.744 Statistical Genetics** **15 credits**
Statistical methods for biological sequence analysis, analysis of gene expression data, and inference of biological networks. Applications will also be described in evolution and population genetics.

**161.762 Multivariate Analysis for Big Data** **15 credits**
Research methods suitable for the analysis of big datasets containing many variables. The fundamentals of data visualisation, customer segmentation, factor analysis and latent class analysis with examples taken from business and health fields. Emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses.

**161.770 Statistical Consulting** **15 credits**
Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.

**161.777 Practical Data Mining** **15 credits**
A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.

**161.780 Statistical Analysis Project** **15 credits**
The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.782 Statistical Analysis Project** **30 credits**
The course provides an opportunity to gain statistical research experience. Under supervision of academic staff, students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, and write a research report.

**161.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.893 Research Report** **60 credits**

**161.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**161.900 PhD Statistics** **120 credits**
Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.

# 162

## BIOLOGY

**162.101 Biology of Cells** **15 credits**
An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function, and the chemistry of life. The flow of information within cells and transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity and the control of gene expression. An introduction to molecular genetics and genomics.

**162.103 Introductory Biology** **15 credits**
An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.

**162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms** **15 credits**
Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

**162.212 The Microbial World** **15 credits**
Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.

**162.214 Biology of Microorganisms** **15 credits**
Structure and metabolism of bacteria with particular reference to food and environmental microbiology. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

**162.283 Medical Microbiology** **15 credits**
An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.

**162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology** **15 credits**
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

**162.303 Immunology** **15 credits**
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

**162.304 Applied and Environmental Microbiology** **15 credits**
Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water, air, food, and the animal and human gut; consequences and applications of microbial colonisation processes.

**162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology** **30 credits**
Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.

**162.760 Research Methods and Communication in the Biosciences** **30 credits**
A directed course in research methodology and communication in biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, scientific writing for a journal and a formal seminar presentation.

**162.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**162.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**162.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**162.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**162.900 PhD Microbiology & Genetics** **120 credits**

## 167

### MUSEUM STUDIES

**167.742 Collection Management** **30 credits**
An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.

**167.743 Museum Management** **30 credits**
An examination of museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning, marketing, financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.

**167.744 Museums and the Public** **30 credits**
An examination of the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences.

**167.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.

**167.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**167.890 Advanced Research Practicum** **60 credits**
A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this course should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.

**167.896 Research Report Museum Studies (60)** **60 credits**
Students intending to enrol in this course should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.

**167.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.

**167.900 PhD Museum Studies** **120 credits**

## 168

### NURSING

**168.161 Research and Scholarly Writing in Nursing** **15 credits**
An exploration of concepts related to research necessary for evidence-based practice for nurses at an introductory level.

**168.162 Nursing Fundamentals** **15 credits**
Fundamental nursing skills are taught and practised in a simulated environment, and legal and ethical issues are considered. A practicum is included to practise and apply fundamental nursing interventions.

**168.163 Health across the Lifespan I** **15 credits**
Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness, and introduces the Aotearoa/New Zealand health care system. It includes exploring the nurse's role in promoting health from the age of 24 until death.

**168.164 Health Across the Lifespan II** **15 credits**
Guided by theories of human development, this course explores the concepts of health and wellness from the pre-conceptual period until the age of 24. It includes the exploration of the nurse's role in promoting health across this specific age range.

**168.165 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I** **15 credits**
Introduction of the theory and skills required to undertake a systematic health assessment related to healthy adults. A practicum is included to consolidate fundamental nursing skills as well as apply a range of health assessment skills.

**168.261 Nursing Research and Evidence-based Practice** **15 credits**
A detailed critique of research methods in nursing, and the relevance and impact of evidence-based approaches on health care practice.

**168.262 Nursing People with Long Term Conditions** **15 credits**
An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to long-term physical health conditions or disability. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term conditions.

**168.263 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing I** **15 credits**
An exploration of nursing theory and practice as it relates to interpersonal skill development and working alongside persons, their families/whanau, and communities adapting to mental health conditions. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the context of long term mental health conditions.

**168.264 Primary Health Care and Health Promotion 15 credits**
An exploration and application of the principles of primary health care and health promotion for persons, their families/whanau, and communities. A practicum is included to gain nursing experience in the primary health care context.

**168.265 Health Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II 15 credits**
Consolidating and expanding health assessment theory and skill through focussing on a range of ill-health conditions.

**168.266 Professional Nursing Practice 15 credits**
A critical exploration of ethical concepts and legal requirements for nursing as a regulated profession.

**168.310 Research for Clinical Practice 15 credits**
Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.

**168.311 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice 15 credits**
The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This course includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.

**168.312 Issues in Clinical Practice 15 credits**
An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.

**168.341 Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma 15 credits**
The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.

**168.342 Praxis IV 30 credits**
The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and health assessment skills, and demonstrate effective nursing interventions in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of practice areas and may include homecare.

**168.343 Professional Practice 30 credits**
Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.

**168.344 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II 15 credits**
Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.

**168.361 Preparing for Professional Practice 15 credits**
A critical exploration of contemporary health care structures and governing bodies that influence professional nursing.

**168.362 Nursing People with Acute Conditions 30 credits**
Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute physical illness or trauma. A practicum is included to consolidate nursing skills in the acute medical/surgical care context.

**168.363 Mental Health and Addictions Nursing II 15 credits**
Nursing practice is examined in regard to care for people and their families/whanau experiencing episodes of acute mental distress across the age continuum including the selection, and application of diagnostic screening tools for clinical decision-making. A practicum is included to gain experience and apply nursing skills in the acute care context.

**168.364 Pre-graduate Nursing Practice 30 credits**
The practicum experience consolidates working realities of a novice nurse in a clinical setting.

**168.365 Leadership and Management in Nursing 15 credits**
An exploration of contemporary nursing leadership and management.

**168.366 Contexts of Nursing Practice 15 credits**
A critical examination of care delivery in specialist settings of nursing practice.

**168.703 Managing Long Term Conditions 30 credits**
The multidimensional aspects of managing long term conditions within contemporary society, including self-management and models of chronic care, are examined and applied to improve health service delivery, and optimise health and independence.

**168.709 Contemporary Clinical Teaching 30 credits**
An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.

**168.711 Health Research Design and Method 30 credits**
Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.

**168.712 Pain Management 30 credits**
The multidimensional aspects of pain management including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing interventions in order to manage the pain experienced by people with acute or chronic ill-health conditions and those receiving palliative care.

## HEALTH

**168.713 Evidence-Based Practice 30 credits**
Elements of evidence-based practice are explored with focus on processes of identifying healthcare practice questions, searching and appraising evidence for potential solutions/innovations, making recommendations for practice, preparing evidence for dissemination, and identifying additional gaps in nursing knowledge. Integration of best available evidence with healthcare professional expertise, patient/whanau knowledge and preferences, forms the basis for decision-making processes in healthcare.

## NURSING

**168.714 Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health 30 credits**
Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

**168.717 Applied Ethics for Professional Practice 30 credits**
Critique of a range of philosophical approaches and practical ethical decision-making frameworks, focussed on practice application across diverse nursing roles. Particular attention is brought to nurses' role as moral agents in 'everyday' practice. Significant themes include social justice; links between biculturalism, cultural safety and ethics; and the ethical implications of the socio-political context of contemporary healthcare.

**168.718 Clinical Specialty: Family Practice 30 credits**
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

**168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health 30 credits**
Selected modules related to providing a health service to older people are offered. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of older persons' health settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.

**168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health 30 credits**
A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

**168.721 Māori Centred Practice 30 credits**
Strategies for the development of a Māori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks will be developed based

on Māori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Māori.

**168.722 Wound Management** **30 credits**
The multidimensional aspects of wound management including physiological, pathophysiological and psychological components are examined and applied in the clinical practice setting.

**168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing** **30 credits**
A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand context. The course addresses the notion of aligning nursing practice with community need as understood through the lens of the social determinants of health.

**168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I** **30 credits**
An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Will examine the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period.

**168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II** **30 credits**
An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/ practicum).

**168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making** **30 credits**
Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.

**168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice** **30 credits**
Within the context of family centred care students will be prepared to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.

**168.731 Leadership in Nursing** **30 credits**
Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The course critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.

**168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology** **30 credits**
Translational and clinically relevant physiological and pathophysiological concepts as they apply to nursing practice are examined. Selected signs/ symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena.

**168.734 Clinical Pharmacology** **30 credits**
Pharmacology topics relevant to advanced nursing practice are critically examined. These include pharmaceutics, pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics and a range of pharmacotherapeutic topics.

**168.750 Registered Nurse Prescribing Practicum** **30 credits**
A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for registered nurse prescribing practice.

**168.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.853 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum** **30 credits**
Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.

**168.860 Prescribing and Advanced Practice for Nurse Practitioners** **60 credits**
A supervised practicum in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for nurse practitioners.

**168.861 Clinical Project for Nurses** **60 credits**
The clinical project requires the student to negotiate, plan and implement a project in a clinical setting that meets an identified need related to leading change, quality processes, education or praxis. The project will be guided by an appropriate theoretical perspective and includes a critical review of relevant literature that informs the project purpose and outcomes.

**168.890 Research Report** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent research project.

**168.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.898 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**168.900 PhD Nursing** **120 credits**

## 169

### ASIAN STUDIES

**169.101 Introduction to Asian Thought** **15 credits**
An introduction to the major worldviews and religions in South and East Asia.

## 170

### WOMEN'S STUDIES

**170.102 Women of Ideas and Action** **15 credits**
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.

**170.201 What is Feminism?** **15 credits**
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.

**170.202 New Zealand Feminism** **15 credits**
Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/ New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.

**170.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**170.816 MA Thesis (Part I)** **60 credits**

**170.817 MA Thesis (Part II)** **60 credits**

**170.899 MA Thesis Women's Studies** **120 credits**

**170.900 PhD Women's Studies** **120 credits**

## 171

### AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

**171.798 Research Report MSc** **30 credits**

**171.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**171.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**171.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**171.900 PhD Plant Science** **120 credits**

## 172

### LINGUISTICS

**172.131 Language and Communication** **15 credits**
An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.

**172.133 Introduction to Language Studies** **15 credits**
Introductory skills of analysing language, at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.

**172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists** **15 credits**
This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy

**172.232 Language and Society in New Zealand** **15 credits**
An introduction to sociolinguistics with particular reference to New Zealand: focussing on language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages, and the sociolinguistics of te Reo Māori.

**172.233 Language Learning Processes** **15 credits**
An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.

**172.234 Phonetics** **15 credits**
A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.

**172.235 Linguistic Analysis of the English Language** **15 credits**
An introductory course in linguistic analysis of the English language covering the fundamental concepts of morphology, phonetics, phonology, and syntax.

**172.236 Forensic Linguistics** **15 credits**
An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, focussing on a variety of business and legal contexts and related ethical issues.

**172.237 Language, Discourse and Power** **15 credits**
An introduction to critical discourse analysis, exploring how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, in a variety of everyday contexts, prominent social issues, and societal structures.

**172.239 Language and Culture** **15 credits**
An examination of the interrelationship between/of language and culture through a study of various elements of language, language use and language acquisition in a wide range of cultural contexts.

**172.330 Sounds and Structures** **15 credits**
Introduces theoretical approaches to phonology and syntactic/grammatical structures and their interfaces.

**172.333 Discourse and Institutions** **15 credits**
A critical examination of public and private-sphere discourses in institutional contexts through linguistic theories and methods.

**172.335 Language and Identity** **15 credits**
An advanced sociolinguistic study of how language is used to represent and construct aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including the individual's ability to negotiate multiple forms of identity and belonging.

**172.336 Languages of the Pacific** **15 credits**
An examination of the three major language subgroups spoken in the Pacific, focussing on their formal elements, the relationship between language and society, and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.

**172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics** **15 credits**
An advanced study of historical language change and language relationships. The course examines reasons for and types of language change, and methods for reconstructing earlier language forms.

**172.338 Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World** **15 credits**
An examination of one-to-many communication in the Web and mediated contexts, focussing on globalised and transcultural communication of linguistics perspectives.

**172.712 Multimodal Discourse Analysis** **30 credits**
This course examines communication as a multimodal phenomenon, assessing space and time as key variables in the production of written and spoken utterances.

**172.713 Language and Communication in Late Modernity** **30 credits**
This course examines the linguistic construction of some key themes that have emerged in late modernity such as globalising panic, emotions and the imperative to feel, the discursive construction of the body, discourse and the late modernity.

**172.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistic perspective.

**172.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.816 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.817 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**172.850 Thesis** **120 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

**172.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**172.899 Thesis** **120 credits**

**172.900 PhD Linguistics** **120 credits**

## 175

### PSYCHOLOGY

**175.101 Psychology as a Social Science** **15 credits**
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The course aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour.

**175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science** **15 credits**
An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context.

**175.201 Social Psychology** **15 credits**
A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context.

**175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research** **15 credits**
An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research with particular emphasis on measurement, study designs, data analysis, and communicating research results.

**175.205 Brain and Behaviour** **15 credits**
An introduction to basic biological processes underpinning behaviour and what happens when these processes are disrupted. Students will develop critical thinking and effective communication skills (both verbal and written) in relation to biological psychology.

**175.206 Memory and Cognition** **15 credits**
The central goal of the course is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science.

**175.210 Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology** **15 credits**
This course examines Māori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Māori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.

**175.301 Community Psychology** **15 credits**
Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.

**175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology** **15 credits**
This course provides an introduction to abnormal psychology, with an emphasis on current thinking and research in the field. The course examines the core concepts in defining and classifying abnormality, some of the major psychological disorders across the lifespan, and empirically supported approaches to explaining and treating these disorders.

**175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research** **15 credits**
Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.

**175.304 The Psychology of Security** **15 credits**
An exploration of how psychology can be utilised to improve our understanding of, and responses to, the various security challenges posed by the contemporary environment.

**175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences** **15 credits**
Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations.

**175.309 Forensic Psychology** **15 credits**
The focus of this course is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.

**175.311 Psychology of Women** **15 credits**
A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.

**175.313 Gender and Violence** **15 credits**
A critical, research-based examination of the forms and prevalence of gendered violence, and an examination of selected legislation and intervention practices advocated for reducing and eliminating gendered violence in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind** **15 credits**
An evolutionary approach to viewing humans as a species socialized into meaning-making, focusing on biological, cultural, and evolutionary bases of human behaviour, and on applying different approaches to culture to understand the self, and the functioning of societies and culture.

**175.317 Health Psychology** **15 credits**
This course consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.

**175.318 Experimental Psychology** **15 credits**
An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.

**175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development** **15 credits**
Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.

**175.345 Organisational Psychology** **15 credits**
An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems.

**175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology** **15 credits**
The course will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.

**175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology** **15 credits**
An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the course is offender rehabilitation.

**175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women** **15 credits**
This course examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.

**175.721 Child and Family Therapy** **15 credits**
The course covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be

used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The course is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.

**175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology 15 credits**
This course will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.

**175.724 Advanced Experimental Psychology 30 credits**
This course provides an advanced overview of the theoretical and methodological issues that define contemporary experimental psychology with particular focus on affective, cognitive, and social psychology.

**175.725 Advanced Social Psychology 30 credits**
Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them. This course introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.

**175.729 Psychology and Culture 15 credits**
This course examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined.

**175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology 15 credits**
The course provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.

**175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations 15 credits**
This course examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.

**175.733 Sustainable Livelihood 15 credits**
According to the UN, Sustainable Livelihoods include not only access to shelter and food but also security, dignity, societal participation for groups and individuals. This course examines how workplaces potentially enable such capabilities, e.g., by respecting cultural foundations, enabling work-life-balance, providing decent work, and reducing inequality, through equitable partnerships between organizations along global supply chains, fair trade, living wages.

**175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology 15 credits**
This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.737 Occupational Psychology 15 credits**
This course examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.

**175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design 15 credits**
An advanced study of the principles of research design in psychology. The course will provide a conceptual orientation to the integrated components of the design process. Through a meta-theoretical framework, various approaches to design will be explored to enable advanced engagement with psychological research from scientific, interpretivist and/or indigenous perspectives.

**175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness 15 credits**
An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.

**175.740 Occupational Health Psychology 15 credits**
The application of psychological principles and theory to health and hazards in occupational settings. Students will learn critical skills in psychological assessment, monitoring and intervention design, appropriate for the environmental, cultural and political contexts of the New Zealand workplace.

**175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations 15 credits**
This course investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.

**175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context 15 credits**
An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.

**175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health 15 credits**
An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.

**175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis 15 credits**
An examination of how psychologists use data analysis techniques to address complex research problems involving multiple variables. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and structural equation modelling are explored, with an emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.

**175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise 15 credits**
The course will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the course is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.

**175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change 15 credits**
This course examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.

**175.749 Health Psychology Practicum 15 credits**
Practical experience of at least 120 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on their practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.

**175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation 15 credits**
This course is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This course will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

**175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 15 credits**
This course provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. in addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.

**175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression 15 credits**
This course provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the

course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.

**175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders 15 credits**
This course examines the success and long-term understanding of the specific cognitive behavioural models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Anxiety and Obsessive Compulsive Disorder.

**175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders 15 credits**
This course examines the success and long term understanding of specific empirically supported cognitive models, and assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, some psychotic disorders, and the management of complex clinical problems.

**175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum 60 credits**
The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.

**175.776 On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development 15 credits**
This is a participatory course conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other courses of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.

**175.778 Principles of Social Therapy 15 credits**
A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.

**175.781 Clinical Psychopathology 15 credits**
In this course students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The course is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.

**175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment 15 credits**
This course will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered.

**175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions 15 credits**
The course emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture).

**175.799 Research Report (30) 30 credits**

**175.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.811 Clinical Assessment Skills 30 credits**
This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.812 Clinical Intervention Skills 30 credits**
This is a workshop based course that requires students to engage in learning activities across a full range of applied skills, of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches and neurorehabilitation interventions. Training will also include compulsory attendance at workshops and other training opportunities as they arise.

**175.813 Clinical Psychology Practica 60 credits**
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities. It includes observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice. and provides opportunities for supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

**175.814 Clinical Psychology Internship 120 credits**
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner. The internship comprises a minimum of fifteen hundred hours of supervised direct clinical experience in an approved setting. The internship involves supervision, videotaped assessment of work with clients, seminars and workshops designed to deal with specialised clinical issues such as client safety, legal concerns, sophisticated diagnostic methods, bicultural practice and so on, culminating in a practical-oriented exam involving external examiners.

**175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology 60 credits**
This course requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.

**175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology 60 credits**
This course provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.

**175.832 Advanced Clinical Psychology 15 credits**
Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy.

**175.834 Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology 15 credits**
Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

**175.841 Clinical Case Studies 48 credits**
Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.842 Internship Work 36 credits**
An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

**175.843 Practical/Oral Exam 36 credits**
The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.

**175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I** **30 credits**
Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II** **30 credits**
Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

**175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I** **30 credits**
Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.

**175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II** **30 credits**
Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice

**175.873 Research Report Psychology (60)** **60 credits**

**175.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.893 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.895 Thesis Part I (30)** **30 credits**

**175.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.898 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**175.900 PhD Psychology** **120 credits**

**175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A** **15 credits**
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.

**175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B** **15 credits**
Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

**175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship** **60 credits**
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.

**175.935 Skills in Clinical Assessment** **15 credits**
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests.

**175.936 Skills in Clinical Interventions** **15 credits**
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions.

**175.991 Thesis Part A** **90 credits**
Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. in the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.

**175.992 Thesis Part B** **90 credits**
Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.

**175.993 Thesis Part C** **60 credits**
Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.

## 176

### SOCIOLOGY

**176.101 The Sociological Imagination** **15 credits**
A foundation course in Sociology covering the key substantive aspects of contemporary society e.g. individual and social processes, globalization and social inequalities.

**176.106 The Stuff of Everyday Life** **15 credits**
An introduction to the sociology of everyday life and everyday material objects in both local and global contexts.

**176.205 Animals and Human Societies** **15 credits**
An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The course will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human - animal configuration.

**176.206 Understanding Social Life** **15 credits**
An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. in addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the course also surveys the socio-political context of social research.

**176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life** **15 credits**
Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**176.216 Understanding Globalisation** **15 credits**
This course examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

**176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity** **15 credits**
A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century including contemporary attempts to move beyond race via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity in Aotearoa New Zealand.

**176.222 Cities in the Twenty-first Century** **15 credits**
This course identifies and theorises the sociological issues and complexities associated with contemporary cities. It traverses the development of modern cities and city forms, examines various experiences and theorisations of city life and critically explores the concept of urban sustainability, with particular emphasis on social sustainability and urban housing.

**176.223 Social Inequality and Justice** **15 credits**
An examination of how social structures create inequalities with a focus on gender, class, and ethnic diversities and identities and how claims for social transformation are made.

**176.224 Gender: Bodies that Matter** **15 credits**
An examination of how people experience gender, how gender inequality relates to other categories of social difference and how feminist approaches reveal and disrupt gender.

**176.302 Research Design and Practice** **15 credits**
A practical course that introduces the principles of research design, quantitative and qualitative methods and research dissemination, and students undertake a small sociological research project under supervised conditions.

**176.308 Sociology of the Environment** **15 credits**
An advanced examination of the interconnections between society and the environment with a particular emphasis on the roles of science and politics in the creation of environmental knowledge and practice.

**176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**
An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity.

**176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying** **15 credits**
A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The course is intended for Sociology and other students.

**176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**
This course provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.

**176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues** **15 credits**
An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The course explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.

**176.324 Imagining Other Worlds** **15 credits**
A study of contemporary utopian sociological approaches to social change, based upon models of economy, administrative governance, and social reproduction that differ from those of colonial capitalism.

**176.325 The Politics of Truth** **15 credits**
An enquiry into the social contexts and power relationships that influence the production of knowledge, drawing on situations of current political significance. 'Truth-claims' are deconstructed in order to identify underlying ideological and political impulses.

**176.326 The Anthropocene: Toward a Politics of Hope** **15 credits**
A Sociological analysis of the consequences of the Anthropocene for life on Planet Earth and the forms of politics to which those consequences now give rise.

**176.701 Current Issues and Theories** **30 credits**
An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.

**176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry** **30 credits**
An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The course is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.

**176.711 Sociology of Underdevelopment** **30 credits**
Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.

**176.715 Culture and New Zealand Society** **30 credits**
This is a research course on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate course on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a course on a topic of their own choosing.

**176.718 Environmental Sociology** **30 credits**
An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.

**176.798 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**176.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**176.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**176.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.873 Research Report Sociology (60)** **60 credits**

**176.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**176.900 PhD Sociology** **120 credits**

## 177

### MIDWIFERY

**177.401 Midwifery Practice 4A** **60 credits**
Midwifery practice is undertaken in an appropriate midwifery setting within New Zealand with a period of practice in a relevant area of a student's choosing, including the possibility of a rural setting. This course enables the student to gain continued experience in Midwifery practice, but also presents an opportunity for practice outside a student's habitual setting and to gain experience in an aspect of midwifery practice of special interest.

**177.402 Independent Midwifery Practice** **60 credits**
Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. The student will develop the confidence and competence to work as an autonomous practitioner. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register for Midwives.

**177.900 PhD Midwifery** **120 credits**

# 178

## ECONOMICS

**178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics 15 credits**
Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The course provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of industry, country, and internationally.

**178.110 The New Zealand Economy 15 credits**
An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.

**178.111 Quantitative Methods for Economics 15 credits**
This course provides a foundation for students to develop their quantitative and analytical skills in the context of the Economics discipline.

**178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics 15 credits**
An examination of macroeconomic theories and policies of a market economy in both the closed and open economy contexts.

**178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics 15 credits**
Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. The perfectly competitive model is extended to incorporate differing market characteristics and associated consumer and producer behaviour.

**178.210 Economic Policy 15 credits**
Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

**178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis 15 credits**
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.

**178.239 Sport Economics 15 credits**
An introduction to fundamental economic principles and concepts and their application in the sport sector. Particular emphasis will be placed on the organisation and the structure of sports leagues, public finance and sports, and labour market issues.

**178.240 Managerial Economics 15 credits**
Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.

**178.242 Land Economics 15 credits**
The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.

**178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues 15 credits**
A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.

**178.280 Introduction to Econometrics 15 credits**
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Applications of these techniques will cover a broad range of topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.

**178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics 15 credits**
An examination of major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using advanced analytical techniques.

**178.301 Advanced Microeconomics 15 credits**
Using advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual economic agents in competitive and other types of markets.

**178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers 15 credits**
Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.

**178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets 15 credits**
This course analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neo-classical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.

**178.328 Project Evaluation 15 credits**
Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.

**178.352 Survey of International Economics 15 credits**
This capstone course conducts application-rich and current economic studies of the real and financial transactions between nations and analyses practical problems in the changing world economy.

**178.358 International Trade in Agri-food Products 15 credits**
Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.

**178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics 15 credits**
An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies.

**178.370 Development Economics 15 credits**
An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined economic theory, empirical and policy-oriented perspective.

**178.380 Applied Econometrics 15 credits**
Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic and financial data analysis.

**178.702 Macroeconomics 30 credits**
The course provides an advanced exposition and critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory and policy. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on the economy. The relationship between theory and empirical research is also examined.

**178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics 30 credits**
This course is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice.

**178.712 International Monetary Economics 30 credits**
This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.

**178.713 Microeconomics 30 credits**
An examination of advanced microeconomic topics. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.

**178.718 Health Economics** **30 credits**
Subject areas to be covered include microeconomics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.

**178.724 Applied Econometric Methods** **15 credits**
Computer-based specification, estimation and validation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Linear and multiplicative regression models, logit models, hazard models, cohort analysis, and time series methods are applied through computer programming and statistical packages. Also offers an in-depth discussion of the treatment of common problems encountered in empirical data analysis.

**178.732 Advanced Econometrics** **30 credits**
This course introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

**178.740 Global Food Markets and Trade** **15 credits**
An economic analysis of the global food markets with emphasis on international trade, agri-food policies, and on the industrial organisation of the contemporary food sector.

**178.741 Research Methods in AgriCommerce** **15 credits**
An introduction to advanced methods used in agricommerce research. A selection of the basic research principles illustrated with examples from agricultural production and marketing, agribusiness management and consumer economics. This course has a practical orientation.

**178.742 Environmental Economics for Non-Economists** **15 credits**
Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. Concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to issues such as fisheries, land, water and climate change.

**178.755 Economic Growth, International and Development Economics** **30 credits**
A critical assessment of topics from economic growth, international economics and the nature and measurement of development. There is an emphasis on the empirical and policy implications of development strategies including the relationship between managing development, role of the State, international economy, globalisation, trade theory and policy, global crises, and macroeconomic policy.

**178.771 Economics** **15 credits**
A study of macroeconomic and microeconomic theory in the context of a modern open economy.

**178.775 The Economics of Knowledge and Innovation** **30 credits**
An introduction to the complex process of innovation and its many dimensions in advanced and emerging knowledge-based economies. The nature of knowledge, innovation and intellectual property, the microeconomics and macroeconomics of innovation, and policy at the firm and macro levels are examined in the context of a globalised world economy that faces major economic and environmental challenges.

**178.781 Research Project Part 1** **15 credits**

**178.782 Research Project Part 2** **15 credits**

**178.799 Research Project** **30 credits**

**178.894 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**178.896 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies

**178.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**178.900 PhD Economics** **120 credits**

## 179

### SOCIAL WORK

**179.110 Introducing Social and Community Work Practice** **15 credits**
An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice.

**179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice** **15 credits**
An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**179.202 Applied Research for Social Policy and Social Work** **15 credits**
An introduction to social research and an examination of application of evidence to inform social policy and social work practice.

**179.210 Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions** **15 credits**
An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand** **15 credits**
An examination of social policy and social service delivery from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The course explores Pacific experiences of wellbeing and social development in order to contribute to effective policy and practice approaches with Pacific peoples.

**179.255 Introduction to Field Education** **15 credits**
An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.

**179.310 Integrated Practice with Groups and Families** **15 credits**
An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.

**179.320 Community Development** **15 credits**
An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.

**179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services** **15 credits**
Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.

**179.355 Field Education I** **45 credits**
A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.410 Social Work Fields of Practice** **30 credits**
An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field

including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.

**179.420 Advanced Social Work Practice 30 credits**
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.

**179.440 Management in the Social Services 15 credits**
An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.455 Field Education II 45 credits**
An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.702 Advanced Research Methods 30 credits**
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social and health research. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master and Doctoral theses.

**179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions 30 credits**
An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.

**179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice 30 credits**
An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.

**179.741 Social Service Management 30 credits**
An examination of current management theory and its application to the management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision 30 credits**
An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised.

**179.743 Clinical Supervision 30 credits**
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.

**179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice 30 credits**
An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.

**179.763 Clinical Practice 30 credits**
An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.

**179.771 Child Welfare 30 credits**
An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.

**179.773 Disability Studies 30 credits**
An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.

**179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy 30 credits**
A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.

**179.778 Mental Health and Social Work 30 credits**
An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.

**179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I 30 credits**
An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

**179.782 Social Policy Analysis 30 credits**
An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.

**179.783 Māori Development and the Social Services 30 credits**
Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.

**179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II 30 credits**
An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The course builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.

**179.789 Field Work Practice I 30 credits**
A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.790 Field Work Practice II 30 credits**
An advanced, supervised, field education placement of a minimum of 480 hours (60 days) in a social service setting negotiated by a Massey University staff member who is fully registered with the Social Workers Registration Board. Each placement will be supervised by a registered social worker.

**179.792 Management in the Social Services 15 credits**
A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

**179.800 MPhil Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**179.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.891 Applied Research in Social Work 15 credits**
An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice.

**179.895 Research Report (30) 30 credits**
An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the course coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.

**179.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.897 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.898 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**179.900 PhD Social Work** **120 credits**

**179.911 Advanced Social Work and Social Development Theory** **30 credits**
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives underpinning social work and social development and a critical evaluation of the theories informing a chosen field of practice or speciality.

**179.912 Advanced Studies in International Social Work** **30 credits**
A critical examination of International Social Work as it pertains to the nature of social work and social development, international issues, organisations and fields of practice or specialisms.

**179.913 Advanced Social Work Research and Evaluation** **30 credits**
A critical examination of social work research and evaluation methods as they apply to the design, conduct and reporting of social work research and evaluation.

**179.929 Advanced Directed Study in Social Work** **30 credits**
This course requires students to demonstrate an integration of local and international research, literature, theory and methodology through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

**179.930 Thesis Doctor of Social Work** **240 credits**
This course requires the student to undertake research and produce a doctoral thesis for examination.

## 182

### MĀORI MULTICULTURAL EDUCATION.

**182.001 Te Reo Tuatahi** **8 credits**
Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Māori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.

## 187

### SOCIAL AND POLICY STUDIES IN EDUCATION

**187.080 Study Skills** **15 credits**
This course focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies.

## 188

### NATURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

**188.263 Introduction to Environmental Management** **15 credits**
This course introduces concepts of the environment, environmental science and environmental management. It takes an integrated approach to scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). It introduces ideas of sustainability and the role of environmental policy and environmental economics. It examines some of the pressures the environment faces and the major problems that result and introduces landscapes as important management units for addressing environmental problems.

**188.363 Applied Environmental Management** **15 credits**
This course introduces key environmental management tools and techniques and how they can be applied. The course also examines some of the challenges that face environmental management and the best ways to address these with a particular focus on linking science, policy and practice for more effective environmental management.

**188.705 Natural Resource Policy** **15 credits**
This course examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.

**188.707 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I** **15 credits**
Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.

**188.708 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II** **15 credits**
Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organizing and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.

**188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability** **30 credits**
An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.

**188.764 Advanced Environmental Management I** **15 credits**
The course is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Environmental Management.

**188.765 Advanced Environmental Management II** **15 credits**
The course is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Environmental Management.

**188.863 Environmental Research and Data Analysis** **60 credits**
Students will review the theoretical foundation and recent advances in selected environmental management themes in different countries; apply research methods and selected statistical techniques to analyse and evaluate environment management projects; write a self-directed research report.

**188.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.888 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.889 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**188.900 PhD Natural Resource Management** **120 credits**

## 189

### SOIL SCIENCE

**189.006 Soil Productivity** **15 credits**
A study of the soil as a resource in farming systems. Modification of soil conditions by various agricultural practices such as fertiliser use, liming, drainage and irrigation. Maintenance of the soil through conservation practices and use of soil and land resource information.

**189.151 Soil Properties and Processes** **15 credits**
An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.

**189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers** **15 credits**
Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.

**189.252 Land, Soil and Water** **15 credits**
Introduction to the main New Zealand soil groups including restored soils; soil attributes, limitations, appropriate land use and management including impact on the wider environment. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users and environmental management.

**189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment** **15 credits**
A course focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The course will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.

**189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use** **15 credits**
The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This course is based on field trips and case studies.

**189.365 Studies in Soil Science** **15 credits**
This course is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.

**189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility** **30 credits**
A course focusing on skills required to solve problems in selected areas of soil fertility. The course of 6 modules is selected from 8 distinct modules, covering 1. Advanced Nutrient Budgeting, 2. Soil - plant interactions, 3. Soil and plant analysis, 4. Trace elements, 5. Use of GIS in soil fertility and 6. Soil Organic matter, 7 Soil Water balance, 8. Soil fertility case study. Students are required to complete 6 modules.

**189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation** **30 credits**
Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this course as a 15 credit Special Topic.

**189.755 Soil and Water Pollution** **30 credits**
Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; organic and mineral pollutants, biological indices of soil and water contamination; and remediation and management strategies for soil and water pollution.

**189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation** **15 credits**
This course will provide the student with the knowledge and integrated skills to produce a NZ industry-standard, farm-scale, land and water management plan. This plan will correctly identify existing and potential soil and nutrient loss pathways, the causes of these losses, and provide justification for a range of mitigation options.

**189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management** **15 credits**
Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.

**189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science** **30 credits**
A selection of six modules from the courses 189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 189.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 189.755 Soil and Water Pollution,189.758 Advanced Soil Conservation, 189.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, and 238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.

**189.761 Applied Remote Sensing** **30 credits**
A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.

**189.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**189.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**189.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.896 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**189.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**189.900 PhD Soil Science** **120 credits**

## 190

### AVIATION STUDIES

**190.104 Principles of Navigation I** **15 credits**
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This course includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part course

**190.107 Human Performance** **15 credits**
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, and an introduction to aviation medicine.

**190.109 Aviation Studies** **15 credits**
An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems.

**190.110 Introduction to Flying** **30 credits**
The first of two courses with modules in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft systems and Flight Radio-Telephone (FRTO).

**190.111 Introduction to Flying I** **15 credits**
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

**190.112 Introduction to Flying II** **15 credits**
The second of two courses with modules in meteorology, aircraft systems and principles of flight (aerodynamics).

**190.115 Introduction to Aeronautics** **15 credits**
An introduction to the non-practical components of airline and commercial pilots' aeronautical knowledge. Emphasis is placed on general aircraft technical knowledge, principles of flight, aeronautical meteorology, flight procedures and aviation law.

**190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation** **15 credits**
An overview of management concepts in the aviation industry.

**190.117 Introduction to Human Factors** **15 credits**
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.

**190.118 Aeroscience I** **15 credits**
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.

**190.119 Aeroscience II** **15 credits**
An introduction to calculus and advanced physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems.

**190.120 Aeronautical Legislation** **15 credits**
This course includes the integration of theory and practice for aviation regulations and law pertaining to Visual Flight Rules (VFR) and Instrument Flight Rules (IFR).

**190.121 Aeronautical Meteorology** **15 credits**
An examination of fundamental concepts and processes in Meteorology and Climate.

**190.122 Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation** **15 credits**
The purposes of aviation safety systems and investigation and basic aircraft technical information relevant to initiating an investigation are introduced. National and international legislation and protocols governing aviation safety system requirements and for aviation accident and incident investigations including the broad principles and practices for conducting an investigation are covered.

**190.123 Aircraft Systems I** **15 credits**
A study of aircraft systems for light aircraft and their performance management.

**190.124 Aircraft Performance** **15 credits**
The study of aircraft performance management for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, and operational performance requirements.

**190.154 Principles of Navigation II** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of Air Navigation principles; and the construction, properties and usage of aeronautical charts.

**190.164 Aeronautical Science (AME)** **15 credits**
An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical courses of the BAv(AM) degree.

**190.189 Basic Gas Turbine Operations** **15 credits**
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The course is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.

**190.201 Aircraft Systems II (Part I)** **15 credits**
The first of two courses about advanced multi-engine aircraft systems, including structures of heavy aircraft.

**190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law** **15 credits**
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This course will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).

**190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)** **15 credits**
First of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations. The use of inflight navigation techniques, instrument flight management, and search are included.

**190.205 Crew Resource Management** **15 credits**
The development of practical competencies in crew resource management (CRM) in the professional aviation environment.

**190.206 Aerodynamics I** **15 credits**
The first of two courses. This course introduces principles of incompressible fluid statics and fluid dynamics, basic concepts of low and high speed aerodynamics, and lift theory. It provides students with methods for calculating aerodynamic forces related to the performance of an aircraft at subsonic speeds, and details of the theory of speed of sound.

**190.207 Aviation Psychology** **15 credits**
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.

**190.210 Aviation Safety Management** **15 credits**
To provide a comprehensive understanding of safety management in civil flight operations environments, particularly relating to international standards and recommended practices prescribed by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) for the design and implementation of safety management systems in aviation.

**190.211 Aviation Strategic Management** **15 credits**
An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.

**190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance** **15 credits**
An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 "A" performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.

**190.216 Aviation Human Factors** **15 credits**
The course provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.

**190.220 Managing Airline Systems** **15 credits**
An examination of the management of airline organisations.

**190.221 Advanced Support Studies** **15 credits**
A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.

**190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation** **15 credits**
The aim of this course is to give students an insight to aircraft accident investigation. The course will also benefit those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. The course covers the basic requirements and procedures involved in air safety investigation.

**190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation** **15 credits**
Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts.

**190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation 15 credits**
An introduction to the theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined.

**190.237 Air Transport Cockpit Systems 15 credits**
This course introduces modern air transport operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this course will demonstrate significant aspects of air transport operations.

**190.240 Air Power 15 credits**
This course provides an examination of military air power, its characteristics, history and development, including some selected air campaigns and use of Remote Piloted Aerial Systems (RPAS).

**190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management 30 credits**
An examination of knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation.

**190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2) 15 credits**
The second of two courses about multi-engine aircraft systems, including advanced avionics, environmental control and gas turbine technology.

**190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2) 15 credits**
Second of two courses on the development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations for B747 and B777 aircraft.

**190.256 Aerodynamics II 15 credits**
The second of two courses. This course investigates principles of stability and control of subsonic and transonic flight, theory of supersonic aerodynamics, and the aerodynamic properties of transonic and supersonic aerofoils. It provides students with the methods for analysing aerodynamic forces on the performance of aircraft at transonic and supersonic speeds, and methods for calculating air properties through supersonic waves.

**190.283 Aviation Law 15 credits**
This course examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The course meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.

**190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling 30 credits**
This course covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The course's emphasis is on the development of non-technical skills applicable to a pilot working in a multi-crew environment. The student will be introduced to safety management systems (SMS) and optimal decision making under normal, abnormal, and emergency phases of flight. The course bridges the gap between traditional General Aviation Operations and Air Transport Operations.

**190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors 30 credits**
This course covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the course will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.

**190.298 Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling 30 credits**
The theoretical and practical requirements for the safe ground and flight operation of gas-turbine powered aircraft will be examined.

**190.299 Aviation Special Topic 15 credits**

**190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors 15 credits**
Theory and application of human factor issues in decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.

**190.302 Check and Training for Airlines 15 credits**
This course is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.

**190.306 Airline Strategic Management 15 credits**
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market.

**190.307 Airport Planning 15 credits**
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities.

**190.308 Airport Operational Management 15 credits**
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The course will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community.

**190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems 15 credits**
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures.

**190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors 15 credits**
This course explores the role of human behaviour and physiological limitations in aviation, how they fit with complex systems, and how behaviour and systems may be modified to improve safety.

**190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation 15 credits**
General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The course will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortious liability will be considered.

**190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I 15 credits**
Principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The course will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems.

**190.316 Flight Instruction Fundamentals II 15 credits**
This course will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.

**190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation 15 credits**
The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.

**190.318 Air Transport Economics 15 credits**
This course covers economic aspects of air transport and airline operations and provides insights into the methods employed to manage and evaluate the economic viability of these operations.

**190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II 15 credits**
An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The course will focus on operations in an airline environment.

**190.321 Air Accident and Incident Investigation 15 credits**
The processes and procedures for the conduct of air accident and incident investigations are examined. Investigative techniques as they may apply to aircraft structures, power-plants, maintenance and factors in the operational environment are covered with attention also given to the human performance aspect of investigations. Issues of determining probable cause and methods of effecting safety recommendations are explored.

**190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation 15 credits**
A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment; and (b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation.

**190.328 Aviation Management Practicum** **15 credits**
Provides a practical experience in an aviation organisation, linking theory to practice.

**190.335 Flight Instruction** **30 credits**
This integrated course includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The course covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the course includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv - ATP.

**190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security** **15 credits**
This course explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.

**190.398 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**190.399 Aviation Special Topic** **15 credits**

**190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation** **30 credits**
An in-depth study of the latest developments in human factors policies and regulations made by the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO), with the aim of enhancing the safety, security and reliability of all areas of air transport. Contemporary research and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation complements above study.

**190.703 Management in Aviation Systems** **30 credits**
A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The course will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.

**190.704 Research Methods in Aviation** **30 credits**
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

**190.720 Aviation Strategic Management** **30 credits**
The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organisation product outcomes.

**190.721 Design and Management of Airports** **30 credits**
The course will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to explore the primary issues that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.

**190.790 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**190.791 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**190.795 Research Project** **30 credits**

**190.890 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.892 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.893 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.894 Professional Practice in Aviation** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the Aviation subject area . Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**190.895 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**190.898 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**190.900 PhD Aviation** **120 credits**

# 192

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES

**192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes** **0 credits**
A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This course is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.

**192.010 English Language Study** **0 credits**
An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.

**192.011 Foundation Communications** **15 credits**
An introduction to the skills necessary for successful communication both individually and in groups, and across a variety of contexts.

**192.020 Academic Reading and Writing 1** **18 credits**
An introduction to academic reading and writing skills required for undergraduate study.

**192.021 Language Skills for Academic Study 1** **18 credits**
An introduction to academic language, listening and speaking skills required for undergraduate study.

**192.022 Academic Reading and Writing II** **18 credits**
An extension of Academic Reading and Writing 1, focusing on developing critical thinking, academic reading and writing skills for undergraduate study.

**192.023 Language Skills for Academic Study II** **18 credits**
An extension of Language Skills for Academic Study 1, focusing on academic language, listening, speaking and presentation skills for undergraduate study.

**192.030 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I** **18 credits**
An introduction to academic reading, writing and critical thinking skills required for postgraduate study.

**192.031 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I** **18 credits**
An introduction to academic language, listening and speaking skills required for postgraduate study.

**192.032 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II** **18 credits**
An extension of Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I, focusing on developing academic reading and writing skills to comprehend and produce texts commonly encountered in postgraduate study.

**192.033 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II** **18 credits**
An extension of Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I, focusing on academic language, listening, speaking and presentation skills for postgraduate study.

**192.040 Academic Language and Writing 1** **15 credits**
An introduction to expository genres and high frequency vocabulary and grammatical structures for academic writing.

**192.041 Academic Language and Writing 2 15 credits**
An extension of Academic Language and Writing 1, focusing on further developing academic literacies and research skills for the production of written and oral assignments.

**192.042 Study Skills and Strategies 15 credits**
An introduction to the study skills and strategies necessary to be successful in the undergraduate tertiary environment.

**192.043 Critical Academic Skills 15 credits**
An introduction to critical thinking, reading, writing and numeracy skills essential for undergraduate studies.

**192.062 Elementary Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Enables learners to listen to and speak about simple biographical, narrative and descriptive information.

**192.063 Elementary Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Enables learners to read and write simple biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.064 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to listen to and speak about familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.065 Skills and Strategies for Elementary Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Enables learners to develop skills and strategies to read and write simple texts expressing familiar ideas and information needed in social situations.

**192.070 Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Develops skills in listening to and speaking about biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.072 Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Develops skills in reading and writing biographical, narrative and descriptive texts.

**192.073 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Develops skills and strategies in reading and writing about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.074 Skills and Strategies for Pre-Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Develops skills and strategies in listening to and speaking about familiar ideas and personal information.

**192.075 Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Further develops reading and writing skills to understand and produce a range of non-personal texts.

**192.076 Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Further develops listening and speaking skills to understand and communicate a range of less familiar topics.

**192.078 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Further develops reading and writing skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.079 Skills and Strategies for Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Further develops listening and speaking skills and strategies for understanding and communicating non-personal information.

**192.080 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Extends the ability to read and write a range of narrative and academic text types.

**192.082 Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Extends the ability to listen to and express ideas and opinions.

**192.085 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Listening and Speaking 18 credits**
Extends listening and speaking skills and strategies for study in an academic context.

**192.088 Skills and Strategies for Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Extends reading and writing skills and strategies for study in an academic context.

**192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing 18 credits**
Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.

**192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships 18 credits**
Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.

**192.091 Accessing the Community 18 credits**
Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.

**192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) 18 credits**
Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This course requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided.

**192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced 18 credits**
Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

**192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies 18 credits**
Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

**192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits**
An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This course is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.

**192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages 15 credits**
A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.

## 193

### VETERINARY NURSING

**193.103 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare 15 credits**
The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

**193.105 Veterinary Technology Practical Experience and Farm Training 0 credits**
In this course, students will undertake a week-long farm practicum, as well as clinical experience of at least 80 hours within a veterinary clinic. Students will develop practical skills for working with livestock, knowledge of farm safety practices, an understanding of farm-level agricultural economics, as well as obtain generic observational, technical, fact-finding, analytical, and animal handling skills.

**193.122 Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing 15 credits**
Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of

canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology.

**193.124 Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**
An introduction to fundamental anatomical terminology and topography of common domesticated animals. Overview of the following body systems; musculoskeletal, nervous, sensory, cardio-respiratory, lymphatic, genitourinary, endocrine and integumentary. The specialised anatomy of equine distal limb and head. An overview of avian anatomy.

**193.204 Pathology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**
An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques.

**193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment 15 credits**
Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring.

**193.211 Infectious Diseases of Animals 15 credits**
An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health.

**193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing 15 credits**
Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.

**193.214 Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.

**193.219 Surgery and Imaging 15 credits**
Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings, bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specialised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices, principles of veterinary radiography and positioning of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans) and equipment maintenance procedures.

**193.220 Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience 0 credits**
Clinical experience of at least 420 hours within the Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital and at least 120 hours of work experience in an area related to the students chosen track. Demonstration of satisfactory completion of work experience and generic skill use such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills is required

**193.301 Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists 15 credits**
Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.

**193.303 Advanced Clinical Studies 15 credits**
In the context of veterinary technology, the course will develop a student's knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogenesis of common diseases. Its coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology.

**193.304 Animal Welfare Emergency Management 15 credits**
A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects on the animal population. The impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and analysis of the potential consequences of disasters on the human-animal bond. Organisational aspects of international animal welfare emergency management. Reduction, readiness, response and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel.

**193.305 Advanced Animal Behaviour 15 credits**
Advanced study of animal behaviour problems and methodologies of management. Integrated studies in the fundamentals of animal behaviour exploring learning theory, pathophysiology, pharmacology and animal management to enhance understanding of animal behaviour problems, identification and management of behaviour problems in domestic and captive animals.

**193.306 Integrative Studies for Veterinary Technologists 60 credits**
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience and application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine and imaging of animals; health and management of production animals. Students will perform nursing care, clinical and pathology procedures and develop nursing and treatment plans for patients. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research proposal, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external and internal placements.

## 194

### PHYSIOLOGY

**194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology 15 credits**
An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.

**194.241 Physiological Control Systems 15 credits**
The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.

**194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems 15 credits**
Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.

**194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival 15 credits**
Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.

**194.245 Animal Form and Function 15 credits**
An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The course focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups from invertebrates to vertebrates, including humans.

**194.342 Cell Physiology 15 credits**
A course examining the physiology of selected organ systems at the cellular and molecular level. There will be an emphasis on the physiological processes involved in differentiation, development and disease. A strong emphasis is placed on the laboratory course where contemporary physiological and laboratory techniques will be used with the aim of preparing students for postgraduate physiology research or as a primer for techniques used in physiology labs.

**194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare** **15 credits**
The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.

**194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System** **15 credits**
The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.

**194.345 Comparative Physiology** **15 credits**
The physiological mechanisms that enable animals ranging from fish to mammals to live in changing environments. Topics will include adrenal gland hormones and stress, seasonal breeding and photoperiodism, the movement of animals between different environments, and migration.

**194.346 Control of Metabolism** **15 credits**
How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities

**194.348 Applied Human Physiology** **15 credits**
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans with an emphasis on how cells, tissues, organs and the whole body respond to internal and external environmental stressors that challenge the normal homeostatic state.

**194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology** **15 credits**
Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.

**194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology** **30 credits**
A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology 3. diseases affecting the brain.

**194.704 Reproductive Physiology** **30 credits**
Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.

**194.705 Digestive Physiology** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.

**194.707 Perinatal Physiology** **30 credits**
Principle features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.

**194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology** **30 credits**
The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.

**194.731 Animal Welfare Science** **30 credits**
The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.

**194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology** **30 credits**
An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.

**194.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**194.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**194.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**194.900 PhD Anatomy/Physiology** **120 credits**

# 196

## ECOLOGY

**196.205 Ecology and Conservation** **15 credits**
Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the course. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip

**196.207 Biological Evolution** **15 credits**
A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The course centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.

## BIOLOGY

**196.213 Microbial Ecology** **15 credits**
Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.

## ECOLOGY

**196.217 Evolutionary Biology** **15 credits**
An insight into evolution: Evolution by natural selection; theories on the origin of life; the geological, biological, phylogenetic and rational evidence for evolution by common descent; the origins of genetic variation; micro-evolutionary process and pattern; the genetic theory of adaptation; phenotypic variation and the evolution of life histories; macro-evolutionary process and pattern; the evolution of cooperation and conflict; the origin of sex, language and society.

## MARINE ECOLOGY

**196.225 Introductory Marine Biology** **15 credits**
An introduction to Marine Biology - the scientific study of life in the sea. First principles of marine biology from history of Marine Biology to use of the sea as a fundamental resource. Studying the ocean as a habitat and examining the form and function of marine taxa within marine biomes, students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments.

## ECOLOGY

**196.313 Limnology** **15 credits**
A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.

**196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management** **15 credits**
The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.

**196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology** **15 credits**
Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.

**196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology** **15 credits**
A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.

**196.318 Molecular Ecology** **15 credits**
The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies used in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing, microsatellite DNA markers and single nucleotide polymorphism. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.

**196.326 Topics in Marine Ecology** **15 credits**
An in-depth view of topics in the ecology of marine organisms and their habitats. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in marine ecological sciences.

## MARINE ECOLOGY

**196.327 Marine Mammalogy** **15 credits**
This course examines the zoogeography of marine mammals and the morphological, physiological and behavioural adaptations which have enabled this diverse group to successfully colonise all of the world's oceans and some freshwater systems. An understanding of the underlying ecological principles not only provides interesting insights into marine mammal biology but also yields consequences for marine mammal conservation and management.

**196.350 Quantitative Marine Ecology** **15 credits**
Modern ecology requires quantitative tools to test hypotheses, develop models and make predictions for ecological phenomena in the natural world. This course covers some of the most important advanced statistical modelling tools and software for ecological applications. Topics may include: quantifying biodiversity and modelling species populations, behaviour, interactions or communities with frequentist or Bayesian methods in R and/or WinBUGS software.

## ECOLOGY

**196.712 Aquatic Ecology** **30 credits**
This course presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.

**196.713 Ecology** **30 credits**
This course explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.

**196.726 Plant Ecology** **30 credits**
Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.

**196.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**196.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**196.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**196.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**196.900 PhD Ecology** **120 credits**

# 197

## ART AND DESIGN STUDIES

**197.119 Coding for Creative Practice** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to the fundamentals of computer programming as an art and design tool. Students will acquire basic knowledge and fundamental techniques for the creative uses of coding across a range of art and design contexts.

**197.122 Digital Fabrication** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to open source and consumer software as a means to produce objects with digital fabrication tools. Through an iterative making process, students will develop an understanding of design considerations, workflows and new methods of creating using contemporary digital technologies.

**197.123 Visual Identity Systems** **15 credits**
Develop a visual expression for an organisation or event that can be adapted across a range of mediums. Acquire techniques, skills and processes of synthesis, reduction and abstraction.

**197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I** **15 credits**
This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.193 Contemporary Design Project 1A** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.194 Contemporary Design Project 1B** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.211 Rapid Ideation** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore techniques and develop methods of rapid conceptual development in response to a range of design challenges. Students will work collaboratively using a variety of creative processes to facilitate and generate original solutions.

**197.228 Contemporary Design Project A** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.229 Contemporary Design Project 2A** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research and production through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.238 Interaction and Interface I** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to the interface between technology and people. Principles of usability and interaction will be applied to a range of situations including hand-held, web located, environmental and spatial.

**197.270 Creative Ecologies I** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will focus on the issues raised by human influence on ecology, culture and economy. Students will be exposed to the history and contexts of sustainability and explore a range of creative responses to future scenarios.

**197.288 Creative Industries** **15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to creative practices across a broad range of industries. Students will develop knowledge and understanding of precedents and possibilities for creative business leadership.

**197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II** **15 credits**
This course focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**197.331 Contemporary Design Project B** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.332 Contemporary Design Project C** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.338 Interaction and Interface II** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will expand their knowledge and proficiency with specific aspects of human-technology interaction. Students will intensify their focus on areas such as small-screen interface, web-based networking, touch control, reactive environments and spatial interaction.

**197.370 Creative Ecologies II** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore design issues particular to ecological design. Students will experiment in the development of innovative designs that integrate with their environments to form holistic living systems.

**197.379 Service and Experience Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn and apply human-centred design processes to create a multi-dimensional response to a specific brief. Using a human-centred approach, students will negotiate the opportunities and tensions inherent in the design of services and experiences, offering original solutions that explore current paradigms (including the dynamic interplay of production and consumption).

**197.383 Internship** **15 credits**
In this course the student will practice and experience working within the creative community alongside practitioners in an organisation or approved field.

**197.388 Creative Enterprise** **15 credits**
In this course students will explore conceptual, strategic and professional dimensions of creative enterprise. Through exposure to industry exemplars they will learn, develop and apply techniques and approaches common to professional practice within creative industries.

**197.433 Designing Science Fiction** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the science fiction genre. Students will explore and expand science fiction theory and practice in the development of an original production concept.

**197.434 Design Awards and Competitions** **15 credits**
In this studio course you will develop a response to a top-level national or international design brief, award, or competition. You must apply for a specific offered module appropriate to your design specialisation or propose a competition brief to a supervising faculty member. All modules extend your skills in design research, conceptual development and advanced technical application, so that you can produce a high calibre award or competition entry.

**197.440 Contemporary Design Project D** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.441 Contemporary Design Project E** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.442 Contemporary Design Project F** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.443 Contemporary Design Project G** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary design research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**197.465 Creative Futures** **15 credits**
In this studio-based course students situate their creative practice in a professional context. They will locate career interests within the spectrum of the creative industries, developing professional competencies central to entrepreneurial and industry environments in order to project their studies beyond the academic context. This course encourages students to construct an active strategy to promote themselves and their work persuasively to a defined target audience.

**197.470 Creative Ecologies III** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will, through a process of research-informed practice, investigate design issues particular to the future of sustainable design. Students will explore and expand sustainable practice in the development of a solution of an identified problem.

**197.471 Social Interventions Through Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through theme based experimental projects exploring the intersection between diverse design practices. Students will work collaboratively and interdisciplinary to explore and combine unconventional communication design materials, methods and practices to creative interventions in public spaces.

**197.490 Design Special Topic A** **15 credits**

**197.495 Design Independent Study** **15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

**197.499 Design Special Topic** **30 credits**

**197.701 Creative Research Practices I** **30 credits**
Introduction to creative research as a critical practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.702 Creative Research Practices II** **30 credits**
Development of a creative research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.

**197.703 Creative Research Special Topic A** **30 credits**

**197.704 Creative Research Special Topic B** **15 credits**

**197.705 Independent Study** **15 credits**

**197.706 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 1** **15 credits**
In this studio course in Fab Lab Wellington, students will develop software, systems, and related technical infrastructure for digital fabrication technologies, and thereby develop an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.707 Advanced Digital Fabrication for Creative Res 2** **15 credits**
In this studio course, students will use the latest digital fabrication technologies in Fab Lab Wellington to prototype and manufacture creative outputs, and thereby gain an advanced understanding of open design principles and practices.

**197.800 Design Thesis** **120 credits**
Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.801 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.802 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.803 Design Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
Preparation of a thesis consisting of an advanced design-led research project and an exegesis to satisfy the requirements of the Master of Design qualification.

**197.808 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.809 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.810 Thesis** **120 credits**
In this programme of independent research students generate and present a distinctive body of new work that demonstrates innovative engagement with art/ design practice. The thesis comprises the presented creative work and an exegesis.

**197.811 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.812 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**197.821 Postgraduate Studio and Seminar** **60 credits**
Through the generation and presentation of a body of advanced creative work, contextual writing and participation in seminar sessions, students identify key issues in their practice and critically respond to the research context in which they are working.

**197.822 Thesis Project Preparation** **60 credits**
Students reflect on the advanced creative work they are undertaking and the critical perspectives they have explored to develop a practical and written framework for a significant body of new work. Students develop and present a research proposal for their Thesis Project alongside a selection of creative work.

**197.900 PhD Design** **120 credits**

## 198

### INDUSTRIAL DESIGN

**198.157 Studio I (Object)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in three dimensional form-giving, resourceful making and user experience. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**198.213 Furniture Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will develop skills in the design, development and production of furniture in one-off, batch or mass production. By gaining an understanding of the theoretical, historical and practical applications of the discipline, they will produce a project for a specific design context.

**198.221 Modelling and Prototyping** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore issues and design considerations particular to modelling and prototyping for three-dimensional design. Through the application of skills and techniques, this course draws on a range of strategies and methods for exploring and representing the form and function of products.

**198.257 Design Studio IIA (Industrial)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in industrial design.

**198.258 Design Studio IIB (Industrial)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to industrial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A** **15 credits**
The course focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**198.315 Product Development** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to the development of products for manufacture. Through a design and build project, students will explore and apply their individual and collaborative practices required to develop a product from concept to manufacture.

**198.320 Open Design & Digital Fabrication** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will utilise open design methodologies and digital fabrication tools to produce an open design project. They will explore the possibilities and articulate issues related to an open design philosophy whilst developing skills in making and digital fabrication.

**198.357 Design Studio IIIA (Industrial)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**198.358 Design Studio IIIB (Industrial)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing industrial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation** **15 credits**
Advanced rendering and visualisation for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

**198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development** **30 credits**
Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.

**198.454 Industrial Design Research Project** **45 credits**
Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.

**198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project** **45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.

**198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation** **15 credits**
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.

**198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C** **15 credits**

**198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study** **15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.

## 199

### ZOOLOGY

**199.101 Biology of Animals** **15 credits**
Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.

**199.204 Animal Behaviour** **15 credits**
An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.

**199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand** **15 credits**
An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.

**199.211 Invertebrate Zoology** **15 credits**
A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.

**199.212 Vertebrate Zoology** **15 credits**
The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.

**199.310 Entomology** **15 credits**
Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.

**199.312 Behavioural Ecology** **15 credits**
An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.

**199.317 Animal Biodiversity** **15 credits**
An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.

**199.320 Selected Topics in Zoology** **15 credits**
An in-depth view of topics in the zoological sciences. Students will study one or more topics to provide an advanced education in central issues in zoology.

**199.330 Ornithology** **15 credits**
The evolution, taxonomy, morphology and behaviour of birds. Recognition of New Zealand birds by sight and sound. Practical work includes dissection and analyses of plumage colouration and vocalisations.

**199.714 Animal Behaviour** **30 credits**
How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.

**199.717 Entomology** **30 credits**
An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.

**199.719 Topics in Biodiversity** **15 credits**
A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of biodiversity patterns and processes in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the use of phylogenetic trees, phylogeographic analysis and other genetic methods for testing hypotheses in evolution, historical biogeography, and regional biodiversity.

**199.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**199.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**199.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**199.900 PhD Zoology** **120 credits**

## 200

### POLITICS

**200.161 Introduction to Politics** **15 credits**
An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.

**200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand** **15 credits**
An introduction to politics and public policy in New Zealand, with an emphasis on political institutions, the development of public policy, and the interplay between politics and economics in policy development.

**200.201 Middle Eastern Politics** **15 credits**
An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.

**200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx** **15 credits**
A study of the history of political thought from Plato to Marx.

**200.261 World Politics** **15 credits**
An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in contemporary world politics.

**200.301 Contemporary International Conflict** **15 credits**
An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.

**200.302 Israel/Palestine and the Arab World** **15 credits**
An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.

**200.303 Democratic Politics** **15 credits**
This course will critically examine core issues and debates in contemporary democratic theory and practice. With a focus on diverse forms of and challenges to political participation in contemporary democracies.

**200.315 Contemporary Political Thought** **15 credits**
A study of key developments and debates in contemporary political thought.

**200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics** **15 credits**
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.

**200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice** **30 credits**
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations.

**200.762 Presidents and Prime Ministers** **30 credits**
An advanced exploration and critical analysis of the roles, responsibilities and powers of Presidents and Prime Ministers in selected presidential and parliamentary systems.

**200.798 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**200.799 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**200.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.873 Research Report Politics (60)** **60 credits**

**200.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**200.900 PhD Politics** **120 credits**

## 201

### CLASSICAL STUDIES

**201.103 Magic and Witchcraft** **15 credits**
A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.

**201.112 Greek History** **15 credits**
This course provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC.

**201.113 Greek Mythology** **15 credits**
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.

**201.114 The Roman Republic: Kings, Consuls and Conquest** **15 credits**
This course provides an introduction to Roman History, from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31 BC.

**201.115 Introductory Latin** **15 credits**
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.

**201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare** **15 credits**
An introduction to warfare in antiquity, in its social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals.

**201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World** **15 credits**
This course explores views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.

**201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece** **15 credits**
This course offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background of the family and society at large.

**201.212 Intermediate Latin** **15 credits**
A development of reading proficiency in classical Latin by increasing core vocabulary key grammatical concepts and translation.

**201.216 The Trojan War** **15 credits**
A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.

**201.218 Greek and Roman Religion** **15 credits**
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

**201.219 Greek Art and Society** **15 credits**
A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

**201.220 Roman Art and Society** **15 credits**
A survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

**201.230 Ancient Multiculturalism: Egypt, Greece and Rome** **15 credits**
An introduction to cultural exchange between ancient Egyptian and Greco-Roman civilization over the thousand years of classical antiquity, focusing on interactions in literature, art, religion, philosophy, economy, and politics.

**201.313 Myth and Greek Tragedy** **15 credits**
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)

**201.314 Imperial Rome** **15 credits**
A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule, from the time of Augustus to the death of Marcus Aurelius.

**201.316 Leaders and Leadership in the Classical World** **15 credits**
The Classical world provides an ideal context in which to study leadership, both from the point of view of the leaders themselves and from that of those they led. Topics covered will range from the kingship of Alexander to the autocracy of Caligula, the rule of the Greek tyrants to the shared and briefly-held powers of the Roman consuls.

**201.318 Greek and Roman Religion** **15 credits**
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The course focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

**201.319 Greek Art and Society** **15 credits**
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

**201.320 Roman Art and Society** **15 credits**
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

## 202

### MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**202.471 Advanced Haematology** **60 credits**
The principles and clinical training in the application of laboratory techniques used in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders.

**202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science** **60 credits**
The principles and clinical training in the application of processes for donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, alloantibody screening and identification used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease.

**202.473 Advanced Histological Technique** **60 credits**
The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology.

**202.476 Human Cytogenetics** **60 credits**
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

**202.477 Immunology and Virology** **60 credits**
The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections.

**202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry** **60 credits**
The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases.

### BIOLOGY

**202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology** **60 credits**
The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection.

### MEDICAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

**202.701 Clinical Laboratory Haematology** **15 credits**
Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell neoplasms.

**202.702 Transfusion Science** **15 credits**
An introduction to the principles of transfusion and transplantation practice. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group alloantibodies. Blood borne viruses including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.

**202.703 Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology** **15 credits**
The biochemistry of human tissue with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised laboratory techniques applied to clinical biochemistry, immunology and serology.

**202.704 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology** **15 credits**
Some major bacterial and fungal pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, pathophysiology and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

**202.705 Advanced Clinical Sciences** **30 credits**
The clinical sciences are studied at an advanced level in one of the specialty areas of: Diagnostic Clinical Biochemistry & Immunology, Diagnostic Microbiology, Clinical Laboratory Haematology, Transfusion Science and Molecular Diagnostics. The role of the Medical Laboratory Scientist in the generation of clinical laboratory results used in the diagnosis and the treatment of disease/disorders and the maintenance of standards of quality and laboratory safety.

**202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science** **30 credits**
An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.

**202.889 Research Project** **45 credits**

**202.900 PhD Medical Laboratory Science** **120 credits**

## 203

### GENETICS

**203.202 Genetic Analysis** **15 credits**
A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.

**203.203 Human Genetics** **15 credits**
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.

**203.212 Principles of Genetics** **15 credits**
A general course on the principles and applications of genetics, with an emphasis on problem solving. Topics include gene structure, function and variation, genetic inheritance, cellular genetics and cytogenetics, population and quantitative genetics, genomics, and methods of genetic analysis.

**203.300 DNA Technology** **15 credits**
DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of DNA sequencing, gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting, including molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, molecular diagnostics of genetic disorders, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes.

**203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics** **15 credits**
An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include microarray analysis, transposon tagging, human microsatellite and SNP analysis and reporter gene expression.

**203.307 Mammalian Cell Biology** **15 credits**
A course with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of mammalian cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, cell adhesions and interactions, cell motility, stem cells and their biomedical potential, cell death and cancer. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study eukaryotic cells.

**203.328 Genome Analysis** **15 credits**
An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes and metagenomes. The emphasis will be on understanding and applying a range of practical methodologies to extract biologically significant information from large genetic data sets.

**203.340 Applied Molecular Biology** **15 credits**
A course on the advanced methods and applications of molecular biology. Topics include an historical overview, the contributions of bacteriophage to molecular biology, PCR, gene cloning, protein engineering, genomics, microarrays, forensics and synthetic biology. Practical experience will be gained with PCR, molecular cloning and DNA sequencing.

**203.341 Genetics and Evolution** **15 credits**
A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.

**203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology** **15 credits**
Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organization of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.

**203.343 Advanced Genetics and Genomics** **15 credits**
An advanced course on using genetics and genomics to solve modern problems in biology. The course will explore how genetics and genomics data can be used to understand ancestry and health, and how genes interact with diet and drugs to produce variation. Students will investigate ethical and counselling issues related to personal genomic data. Genetic variation, with an emphasis on humans, will be described, alongside its use in forensics. The newfound role of RNA in regulating gene expression will be covered.

**203.762 Genetic Analysis** **30 credits**
An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include DNA recombination, plant-microbe symbiosis, plant-fungal gene interactions, the genetic basis of learning and memory and epigenetics.

**203.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**203.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**203.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**203.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**203.900 PhD Genetics** **120 credits**

# 204

## DECISION SCIENCE

**204.900 PhD Decision Science** **120 credits**

# 212

## FASHION DESIGN

**212.100 Fashion Pattern Making** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to fundamental patternmaking methods through an applied 3D- 2D developmental process. Students will acquire basic skills for the creation of garment patterns for contemporary fashion design.

**212.101 Fashion Construction** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to specialised apparel industrial machinery, techniques and applied processes of apparel manufacture through construction sampling and prototyping. These industrial methods will enrich understanding of design solutions for garment and product assembly and creative exploration.

**212.157 Studio I (Dress)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in creatively dressing bodies and fashioning garments. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**212.200 Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to pattern drafting and basic size grading techniques. Through manual and digital applications, students will development an understanding of block foundation shapes and how they form the basis of garment styles.

**212.226 Fashion Communication** **15 credits**
Develop your communication skills to explore how fashion is communicated to a global audience. Gain principles, skills, and processes of experimental drawing methods, styling, and marketing through a specialised fashion lens.

**212.228 Fashion Special Topic A** **15 credits**
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.257 Design Studio IIA (Fashion)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in fashion design.

**212.258 Design Studio IIB (Fashion)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to fashion design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**212.304 Drape for Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course the student will investigate and explore creative and innovative design pattern processes through application and manipulation of fabric directly on the three dimensional form Students will expand their pattern processes through critical analysis of drape techniques with increased understanding of fabric behaviour, fit and relationship of the garment to the body.

**212.309 Contoured and Knit Apparel** **15 credits**
In this studio course students explore the specialised aspects of pattern development and production in the area of contoured and stretch apparel design.

**212.321 Digital Applications for Fashion Production** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will apply their understanding of pattern production and grading methods specifically oriented to developing designs for mass manufacture.

**212.328 Fashion Special Topic B** **15 credits**
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

**212.357 Design Studio IIIA (Fashion)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**212.358 Design Studio IIIB (Fashion)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing fashion design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**212.403 Apparel Production Research** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will apply a research informed investigation of advanced apparel production processes. Students will expand their advanced technical knowledge through design exploration, sampling and prototyping.

**212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development** **30 credits**
Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.

**212.454 Fashion Design Research Project** **45 credits**
Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.

**212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project** **45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.

**212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study** **15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 213

### FINE ARTS

**213.150 Painting** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.151 Contemporary Sculpture** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

**213.154 Contemporary Drawing** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to the potential for drawing to become more than a traditional practice of representation. The course will focus on expanding students' observation skills, and modes of expression and representation, in an expanded field of contemporary art and design practice.

**213.155 Drawing the Body I** **15 credits**
In this studio course students are introduced to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a project of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.

**213.157 Studio I (Art Lab)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in art-making across different media. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.158 Studio I (Art Place)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to explore specific techniques, strategies and processes making art works in relation to site and context. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II** **15 credits**

**213.241 Art Studio IIA** **30 credits**
In this studio practice course students will develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.242 Art Studio IIB** **30 credits**
In this studio practice course students will further develop ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.254 Drawing in Practice** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be guided by experts, each with a focus on particular approaches and technologies of drawing. Students will experiment with these different methodologies, and critically reflect on the role of drawing within their own practice.

**213.255 Drawing the Body II** **15 credits**
A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.

**213.256 Contemporary Art Projects A** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.257 Contemporary Art Projects B** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.258 Contemporary Art Projects C** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.259 Contemporary Art Projects D** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB** **30 credits**

**213.261 Contemporary Art Projects F** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.262 Contemporary Art Projects G** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.263 Contemporary Art Projects H** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.264 Contemporary Art Projects I** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.265 Contemporary Art Projects J** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III** **15 credits**

**213.341 Art Studio IIIA** **30 credits**
In this studio practice course students will expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.342 Art Studio IIIB** **30 credits**
In this studio practice course students will further expand content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

**213.355 Drawing the Body III** **15 credits**
The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.

**213.356 Contemporary Art Projects E** **15 credits**
An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices** **15 credits**
An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context.

**213.358 Fine Arts Internship** **15 credits**
A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the course Coordinator is required.

**213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K** **15 credits**
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

**213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB** **30 credits**

**213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV** **15 credits**

**213.440 Art Studio IV A Practice** **30 credits**
In this studio practice course students will further advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. in consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial, innovative and individual body of work.

**213.441 Art Studio IV A Research** **30 credits**
In this studio research course students will advance the exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. in consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial, innovative research project that engages in critically reflexive practice.

**213.442 Art Studio IV B** **45 credits**
In this studio course students will further advance the exploration of content, context and engaged dialogue in the production of contemporary art. in consultation with lecturers, students produce a substantial innovative body of work.

**213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar** **15 credits**
A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.

**213.464 Art in Context** **15 credits**
The course will discuss, critique and apply a range of exhibition, dissemination and publication conventions and practices within the context of contemporary art including art galleries, social practice, temporary and permanent artworks, public art, publishing, screenings and events

**213.465 Exhibition** **15 credits**
In this studio-based course students situate their creative practice through exhibition. Students work in a collaborative group to develop and realise an exhibition project. One of the key focus points for the course is students' growing understanding of the reality of public presentation of the creative output. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion and critical reflection on diverse approaches to the exhibition of creative work and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.

**213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II** **30 credits**
An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.

**213.703 Special Topic** **30 credits**
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed course at 700-level may be substituted.

**213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research** **30 credits**
A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.

**213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I** **30 credits**
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.

**213.900 PhD Fine Arts** **120 credits**

## 214

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**214.003 Foundation Human Bioscience** **15 credits**
An introduction to the core concepts in human biology and basic physiology.

**214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function** **15 credits**
Human body structure and function (anatomy and physiology), including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.

**214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals** **15 credits**
An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.

**214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition** **15 credits**
An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.

**214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function** **15 credits**
An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.

**214.202 Pharmacology** **15 credits**
The study of pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and pharmacogenetics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication and calculation of drug dosages.

**214.210 Applied Environmental Chemistry** **15 credits**
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.

**214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences** **15 credits**
Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.

**214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment** **15 credits**
A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the

terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.

**214.215 Food Safety and Human Health 15 credits**
Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.

**214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law 15 credits**
Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).

**214.231 Nutrition for Special Populations 15 credits**
Application of food and nutrition principles to special populations throughout the lifecycle and different ethnic groups in New Zealand. A basic knowledge of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Some factors influencing food choice amongst the populations will be examined. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market.

**214.301 Environmental Health Risk Management for Disasters 15 credits**
Advanced theory and practice in environmental health risk management applicable to typical disaster and humanitarian relief scenarios encountered in New Zealand/Pacific Rim.

**214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases 15 credits**
The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. The microbiology of common agents of communicable diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.

**214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods 15 credits**
Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.

**214.314 Water and Waste Treatment 15 credits**
Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.

**214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise and Vibration 15 credits**
Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.

**214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion 15 credits**
Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.

**214.334 Nutrition & Health in the 21st Century 15 credits**
An overview of the relationship between diet, health and disease with a particular focus on non-communicable diseases of the 21st century such as cardiovascular disease, diabetes and dementia. The role of nutrition in affecting oxidative stress and gut microbiota and the implications for health.

**214.335 Food Politics 15 credits**
World food supply, hunger, sustainability, equity, food security. Impact of food industry, politics and consumers on food supply. Trade, economics, globalisation, threats and opportunities affecting the food supply.

**214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality 30 credits**
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.

**214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality 30 credits**
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.

**214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception 30 credits**
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.

**214.777 Advanced Topics in Air Quality 30 credits**
Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of air quality.

**214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science 30 credits**
Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of health science.

**214.798 Research Report 30 credits**

**214.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN

**214.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**214.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**214.900 PhD Health Sciences 120 credits**

## 218

### BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION

**218.100 Construction Materials 15 credits**
Characteristics and properties of construction materials, focusing on concrete, timber and metals. This course includes laboratory sessions related to the lecture material.

**218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I 0 credits**
Construction industry work experience for at least 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.123 CAD and Building Information Modelling 15 credits**
An introduction to computer aided design (CAD) and Building Information Modelling (BIM).

**218.150 Introduction to Built Environment and Measuring Systems 15 credits**
Introduction to the built environment, construction economics and measuring systems, with emphasis on the nature and operation of the New Zealand built environment, impact of the micro and macro economics on construction, and the basic principles of measurement of building works.

**218.151 Construction Health & Safety & Sustainable Buildings 15 credits**
An introduction to the legal and regulatory health and safety requirements on construction sites, the design and construction principles of sustainable buildings, and sustainable building rating systems.

**218.172 Construction Technology: Residential 15 credits**
Principles of construction and structural systems for residential buildings, and non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake.

**218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II 0 credits**
This course extends the construction industry work experience gained in first year to additional 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the student's chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

**218.211 Construction Economics and Estimating 15 credits**
Financial concepts relating to early stages of the construction project including feasibility studies, cost planning, preliminary estimating methods, design economics, basic principles of life cycle costing and value engineering, tender documentation, tendering methods, and tender pricing and evaluation.

**218.213 Measuring Systems I 15 credits**
Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to Standard Method of Measurement. Introduction to computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.214 Measuring Systems II 15 credits**
Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist building trades according to Standard Method of Measurement. The use of computer aided measuring and scheduling packages.

**218.271 Construction Technology: Commercial 15 credits**
Construction technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

**218.273 Building Technology: Commercial Property 15 credits**
Building technology of low rise commercial and industrial buildings.

## COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN

**218.274 Building Services 15 credits**
Principles of services and facilities in commercial and domestic buildings.

## BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION

**218.280 Construction Operations and Control 15 credits**
A critical examination of construction-related practices, operations and control. Overall planning and coordination of a construction project from inception to completion aimed at meeting a client's requirements in order to produce a functionally and financially viable project.

**218.311 Construction Contract and Financial Administration 15 credits**
An introduction to construction procurement methods, contractual arrangement methods, contractual risk assessment, and construction contract and subcontract administration including the financial administration.

**218.313 Construction Innovation and Building Information Modeling 15 credits**
An investigation into the process of innovation and opportunities for innovation in the construction sectors. Particular reference is given to current innovations in information technology including the application of Building Information Modeling software.

**218.315 Construction Law 15 credits**
The basics of construction law including construction professional negligence, terms of engagement of construction professionals, legal principles affecting tendering, formation of construction contracts and subcontracts, key principles of construction contracts including those affecting time, cost, and quality obligations, termination of contracts, and resolution of construction disputes.

**218.340 Construction Research Project 30 credits**
The construction research project course will enable students to conduct and report on an aspect of construction that demands independent thought and action. It entails an investigation of construction related topics aimed at developing problem identification and solving skills, an appropriate literature review, theories application, laboratory and field work investigation, preparation and submission of a written report, poster or oral presentation on the research topic.

**218.374 Construction Technology: Multi-Storey 15 credits**
The construction technology of multi-storey buildings. An appreciation of the environmental impact assessment for multi-storey buildings in the context of sustainable development.

**218.414 Construction Planning and Scheduling 15 credits**
Principles and practice of construction project planning, programming, scheduling and risk analysis.

**218.710 Advanced Construction Planning and Scheduling 15 credits**
Advanced principles and practice of construction project planning, scheduling and risk analysis.

**218.720 Advanced Construction Site Operations and Control 15 credits**
Advanced principles and practice of construction project site planning and organisation, site operations, progress monitoring and control.

**218.730 Construction Project Management 15 credits**
Advanced construction project management principles and practice.

**218.741 Light & Lighting 15 credits**
This course considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.

**218.742 Lamps and Luminaires 15 credits**
This course develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaires will be investigated.

**218.743 Interior Lighting Design 15 credits**
This course develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.

**218.744 Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design 15 credits**
This course considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminous flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.

**218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings 15 credits**
To provide building practitioners with knowledge of the building components and systems that create a healthy indoor environment for non-industrial buildings. The principles of managing a healthy indoor environment, including methods for investigating indoor air quality and building performance.

**218.763 Advanced Construction Law 15 credits**
Principles of construction law including construction professional liability, formation, drafting and interpreting construction contracts, and application of construction law principles on issues relating to time, payment, quality, subcontracting, termination of contracts, and alternative dispute resolution.

**218.764 Construction Contracts and Administration 15 credits**
Specialist areas of construction law including contractual risk analysis, comparative construction contracts, construction contract administration, and specialist topical areas such as modern plain English drafting, subcontracting, and modern methods of resolving disputes.

**218.765 Construction Adjudication 15 credits**
Statutory adjudication in Commonwealth jurisdictions with a focus on the law and practice of adjudication under the New Zealand Contracts Act 2002 and subsequent amendments including the adjudicator's appointment, jurisdiction, duties, powers and adjudicator's determination.

**218.770 Advanced Construction Technology 15 credits**
Construction industry operations, systems and technology including the project life cycle, key stakeholders, sustainable buildings, smart living spaces, innovation, lean production, offsite construction, logistics and current trends.

**218.780 Quantity Surveying Practice** **15 credits**
Pre contract Quantity Surveying practice including feasibility, preliminary estimates, cost plans, cash flow forecasting, life cycle costing and measurement.

**218.781 Construction Financial Administration** **15 credits**
Post- contract financial administration of construction projects including construction procurement and tendering, interim payments, variations, claims, and final accounts.

**218.810 Research Report** **45 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.

**218.820 Dissertation** **60 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.

**218.828 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**218.829 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**218.830 Thesis** **90 credits**
A detailed examination of a specific researchable topic within the field of construction. The course provides the opportunity for the student to demonstrate independence and originality to solve a construction-related problem requiring analytical, design and experimental effort.

**218.900 PhD Construction** **120 credits**

## 219

### COMMUNICATION AND JOURNALISM

**219.100 Introduction to Business Communication** **15 credits**
An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.

**219.101 Media Skills** **15 credits**
Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.

**219.108 Introduction to Journalism** **15 credits**
An introduction to the role and function of contemporary news media, with special attention to the role of the journalist in society, the diversity of journalism cultures and basic journalism skills.

**219.203 Business Communication** **15 credits**
A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The course is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.

**219.204 News Media and Society** **15 credits**
This course examines the structure and functions of New Zealand news media, including its linkages to global news media systems. It also examines how different social identities are constructed in news media.

**219.205 Professional Presentations in Business** **15 credits**
A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.

**219.206 Communication and Technological Change** **15 credits**
This course explores the intersection between communication practice and technology, seeking a critical and contextual understanding of how technological innovation impacts on contemporary organisational and business communication.

**219.207 Writing for Public Relations and Digital Media** **15 credits**
This course develops students' skills in writing for public relations and relationship management purposes, with particular attention paid to the characteristics and requirements of digital media.

**219.209 Public Relations Practice** **15 credits**
An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.

**219.223 Advanced News Reporting** **15 credits**
The practice and theory of advanced news reporting, including sourcing and producing multi-platform news stories to a publishable standard.

**219.230 Sport Communication** **15 credits**
An examination of the theoretical background of sport communication, which includes an application of skills and principles within the topic.

**219.231 News Media Reporting** **15 credits**
An exploration of current principles and practices and the fundamentals of news gathering and news production.

**219.234 Editing & Publishing** **15 credits**
Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.

**219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations** **15 credits**
A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The course studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.

**219.303 Organisational Communication** **15 credits**
This course draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.

**219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication** **15 credits**
This course includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts.

**219.305 Public Relations Management** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.

**219.307 Interpersonal Communication** **15 credits**
This course explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.

**219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations** **15 credits**
An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.

**219.310 Speech Writing** **15 credits**
This course focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.

**219.311 Communication Internship** **15 credits**
This course provides students with a period of workplace experience with knowledge of communication concepts and terminology gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.

**219.312 Risk and Crisis Communication** **15 credits**
This course critically evaluates ways that organisations can manage reputational risk and communicate in response to crisis situations.

**219.325 Journalism and Politics** **15 credits**
The theory and practice of political journalism, including researching and writing news stories about political issues and events to a publishable standard.

**219.335 Media Law and Ethics** **15 credits**
Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.

**219.336 Researching Journalism** **15 credits**
An examination of the affinities and tensions between academic research on journalism and journalism practice, highlighting the methodological diversity of the academic field of journalism studies, exploring the research methods used in investigative journalism, and reflecting on the research logic of journalism practice.

**219.339 History of Journalism** **15 credits**
A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The course also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.

**219.340 Feature Writing and Freelancing** **15 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of professional feature writing. It will examine the process and develop skills necessary for producing freelance feature writing.

**219.345 Strategic Communication Capstone** **15 credits**
This course integrates the theory and application of strategic communication concepts and methods.

**219.702 Management Communication** **30 credits**
This course examines the management of internal communication processes within organisations.

**219.703 Perspectives in Business Communication** **30 credits**
An exploration of the theory and practice of workplace communication in diverse organisational settings. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of contemporary case studies.

**219.704 International and Intercultural Communication** **30 credits**
This course uses communication theory and research to explore ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness, with an emphasis on communication in organisational settings.

**219.705 Advanced News Media Processes** **30 credits**
A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.

**219.706 Strategic Public Relations** **30 credits**
This course examines the theory and practice of strategic public relations with particular attention to reputation, issues management and crisis management, and ethics.

**219.708 Political Communication** **30 credits**
This course is a critical and theoretical inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication.

**219.709 Advanced Journalism Issues** **30 credits**
The course develops an understanding of advanced journalism theory in specified topic areas and builds students' ability to produce and analyse diverse journalism practices within contemporary communication contexts.

**219.710 Persuasive Communication Practice** **30 credits**
This course provides students with the ability to critically examine processes of interpersonal influence in a broad variety of internal and external organisational settings. Through an exploration of a wide range of theories of persuasive communication and extensive application and practice, students develop skills and knowledge to be more sophisticated consumers and producers of persuasive messages, particularly in the context of everyday negotiation.

**219.711 Shorthand** **0 credits**
Students study shorthand for this zero-credit, competency-based course. Students also study and apply correct techniques to prevent Occupational Overuse Syndrome while working.

**219.712 Print News Journalism** **30 credits**
Students study the theory and practice of gathering and writing news journalism for publication, including generating news-story ideas, gathering the relevant information, writing these news stories, and publishing them in mainstream media outlets. Students critically reflect on their experiences, making links to the relevant scholarly literature.

**219.713 Multi-media Journalism** **30 credits**
Students study the theory and practice of news reporting for various non-print media platforms, including radio, video, photography and the internet. Students critically reflect on the role and function of new media practices, including the use of social media.

**219.714 Media Law, Ethics and Workplace Practice** **30 credits**
Students study and critically reflect on the principles of media law and ethics with regard to journalistic material, including their own stories. Students undertake journalistic work experience, including reporting on legal cases before the courts and decision-making in local government.

**219.715 Research Methods in Journalism** **30 credits**
Students consider the research methods and tools relevant to the critical study of journalism. Students critically reflect on the contemporary and historical role of journalism in society, including reporting on diversity. Students investigate and write a substantial piece of investigative journalism, including a section that critically reflects on the process.

**219.716 Public Relations Research Methods** **15 credits**
An application of contemporary research methods to the demands of public relations practice in both local and transnational campaigns.

**219.717 Digital Innovation and PR Management** **30 credits**
A critical examination of trends in public relations application of mobile and social media to inform communication planning. Students critically reflect on the implications of the rapid evolution of digital platforms for their own practice.

**219.718 Reputational Risk and Ethics** **30 credits**
An evaluation of the implications of reputation management practices and an analysis of how reputation risk can be identified and managed in an ethical fashion as part of an organisation's enterprise-wide risk management framework under the direction of the board.

**219.719 Public Relations Analytics** **30 credits**
Analytical techniques and strategies for PR practitioners using traditional, web, mobile and social media are explored, including the responsible interpretation and communication of the findings 'big data' makes and does not make possible.

**219.720 Global Public Relations Management** **30 credits**
This course identifies and analyses how global public relations management is shaped by emerging technologies, national cultures and diplomacy. A comparative study of public relations practice in different countries is based on an international study trip.

**219.721 Transdisciplinary Communication Research Methods** **30 credits**
An advanced introduction to selected communication research traditions and methods. Transdisciplinary competency in applied communication research is developed through the evaluation and application of different methodologies to communication research challenges.

**219.790 Research Methods in Communication** **30 credits**
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

**219.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research.

**219.820 Applied Public Relations Project** **45 credits**
In this capstone course students apply their learning from the degree programme to developing a critically informed public relations activity plan for a selected organisation.

**219.850 Thesis** **120 credits**
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in communication management.

**219.851 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.852 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.853 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.854 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.855 Master of Communication Research Project** **60 credits**
An applied research project involving the critical evaluation and application of selected research methodologies to address communication-related challenges.

**219.887 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

**219.888 Professional Practice** **60 credits**
Candidates will undertake professional practice within the subject area in which the Master of Management is being completed. Professional Practice may be conducted either individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**219.889 Journalism Project** **60 credits**
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.

**219.890 Journalism Project (Part I)** **30 credits**
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.

**219.891 Journalism Project (Part II)** **30 credits**
Students investigate and write a supervised 5,000-word piece of long-form journalism on a matter of substance and a 10,000-word scholarly, reflective, critically analytical report.

**219.893 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**219.900 PhD Communication and Journalism** **120 credits**

## 221

### PHOTOGRAPHY

**221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change** **15 credits**
In this studio course students from all disciplines will gain a grounding in photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Students will explore the ongoing relationship photography has with social and political issues.

**221.157 Studio I (Lens)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes in photographic image-making. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**221.220 Photography and the Studio** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn controlled lighting techniques (in the studio and on location). They will develop a self-initiated lighting project in order to enrich other strands of their creative practice.

**221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to photographic digital image manipulation techniques within a broader discussion of the veracity and consumption of digital photographs. They will develop a self-initiated project in response to their specific area of creative practice.

**221.222 Photography and the Darkroom** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to a variety of photographic analogue processes, which they will employ to produce a body of work. Selected darkroom and wet-based photographic techniques will be explored.

**221.257 Design Studio IIA (Photography)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in photography.

**221.258 Design Studio IIB (Photography)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to project challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to photography. Students will further develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes.

**221.291 Photography Special Topic A** **15 credits**
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

**221.320 Photography and the Body** **15 credits**
This studio course engages with the human form as subject in photography and examines principles of lighting. It also explores the history of representation of the human form, taking in photographic portraiture and approaches to fashion photography along with the central and sometimes controversial history of the nude.

**221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II** **15 credits**
This studio course provides students from all disciplines with advanced knowledge in digital photographic technologies and how they can be utilised in contemporary photographic practice. Particular attention will be paid to colour theory, colour management and advanced photographic manipulation and output strategies.

**221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom** **15 credits**
Students will engage with the histories of photography by applying analogue processes in studio. Workshops will include cyanotype, salt prints, platinum printing, albumen, as well as the construction of digital negatives. Students will also visit photographic archives, including at Turnbull Library and Te Papa, to study original materials. All of which will help students create an experimental final project using methods of their choice.

**221.357 Design Studio IIIA (Photography)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**221.358 Design Studio IIIB (Photography)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing photographic concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**221.391 Photography Special Topic B** **15 credits**
This course focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

**221.453 Photography Research and Development** **30 credits**
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.

**221.454 Photography Research Project** **45 credits**
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.

**221.455 Photography Studio Project** **45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project.

**221.456 Photography and the Archive** **15 credits**
A studio-based course that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository. Students will investigate the social, political and historical uses of archives through photography.

**221.457 Photography and Visuality** **15 credits**
A studio-based course that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality. Students will discuss the impact of visual representations on contemporary life and they will develop this discussion through verbal presentations, written work and in the execution of a body of experimental photographic images.

**221.495 Photography Independent Study** **15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 222

### VISUAL COMMUNICATION DESIGN

**222.103 Social Media Culture** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to social media. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for exploring and producing engaging content for network media, emerging technologies and digital culture.

**222.104 Printmaking** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will focus on issues and design considerations particular to printmaking. Students will acquire specific printmaking techniques, skills and processes to gain competence in this hands-on medium.

**222.157 Studio I (Screen)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes that form the basis of digital screen areas such as video, web, animation, interaction and emerging technologies. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**222.158 Studio I (Type)** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for a range of visual communication environments, using type. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**222.208 Letterpress** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to letterpress technologies. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in letterpress typography and print production.

**222.215 Brand Communication** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn history and methods particular to practices of brand positioning and marketing communication. Students will apply fundamentals of brand strategy to the process of differentiating branded offerings through design.

**222.225 Story and Narration** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and creative considerations particular to narration and narrative theory. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in the use of storytelling in their creative practice.

**222.232 Character Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore the unique area of character creation, design and production. Following an investigative process, students will develop an original character that is meaningfully placed within a social or fantastical context.

**222.248 Typographic Systems** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate issues and design considerations particular to managing complex information. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through text, symbol, colour and form.

**222.257 Design Studio IIA (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in visual communication design.

**222.258 Design Studio IIB (Visual Communication)** **30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to visual communication design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**222.290 Visual Communication Design Special Topic I** **15 credits**
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.312 Art Direction** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn art direction practices for the resolution of conceptual executions with an emphasis on typography, image narrative and advertising design hierarchies. Students will explore art direction techniques and processes applied to print and digital media encompassing visual culture theory and practical skills.

**222.313 Copywriting** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through the authority of words to inform, challenge or communicate a narrative within the broad spectrum of visual communication design. Students will explore the expressive characteristics of words and their potential to influence through themes relating to textual creativity and narrative in communication design.

**222.326 Sequential Art** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn how to create visual narratives in sequential form. The emphasis will be on visual narrative construction for the picture book, with some contextual history of the genre. Production aspects include analogue and design techniques, continuity and image and text relationships.

**222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will learn how to represent ideas, characters, moods, scenes and scenarios which could be used in film, games or animations. Within this area of pre-production students will use both divergent and convergent approaches that will result in multiple concept options as well as technically resolved images.

**222.347 Editorial Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate design considerations particular to managing editorial content. Students will develop and apply techniques, skills and processes in communicating through advanced typographic techniques and image composition.

**222.348 Narrative Information Design** **15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore information design concepts and expand information design theory and practice. Complex information will be interpreted and translated into precise and accessible form for specific audiences.

**222.357 Design Studio IIIA (Visual Communication) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**222.358 Design Studio IIIB (Visual Communication) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing visual communication design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A 15 credits**
The course focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**222.408 Experiential Information Design 15 credits**
This course explores ways in which complex information can be interpreted and translated into sophisticated visual language through analytical and practical design enquiry.

**222.409 Contemporary Letterpress 15 credits**
In this studio course students will apply a visual research process of typography with historical and contemporary printing methods. Students will explore aesthetic and theoretical implications of hand presses, metal type, wood type and digital technologies in the creation of new hybrid visual communication.

**222.417 Image and Identity 15 credits**
In this course students will explore how designers lead and manage the branding process for organisations by communicating with images and words. How an organisation presents itself can be called its identity. How different audiences perceive this is can be called its image. Students research, explore, and develop a flexible design system for an organisation by creating a dynamic brand experience that can adapt to visual, interactive, and sensory modes.

**222.425 Illustration Studio Practice 15 credits**
Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.

**222.449 Spatial Type 15 credits**
In this studio course students will apply a research-informed investigation of typography in spatial environments. Students will explore two and three dimensional typographic solutions that may include interpretive, navigational or informational typography.

**222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development 30 credits**
Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.

**222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project 45 credits**
Application of research to the development and production of an approved independent visual communication design project.

**222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project 45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

**222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits**

**222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits**

**222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F 15 credits**

**222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study 15 credits**
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design.

# 223

## TEXTILE DESIGN

**223.157 Studio I (Material) 15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes through the investigation of materials, form, surface, image and pattern for the design and making of textiles. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to identification and testing of materials for design and performance. Students will analyse innovative, technical, and industrial materials for a wide range of design products and contexts through workshops and interaction with industry.

**223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits**
This studio course introduces the design and creation of textiles for apparel. Students will explore a variety of textile techniques and processes, and their creative fashion application.

**223.228 Textile Design Special Topic A 15 credits**
The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.257 Design Studio IIA (Textiles) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in textile design.

**223.258 Design Studio IIB (Textiles) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to textile design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits**
In this studio course students will design and develop collections for wallpaper and wall coverings, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting.

**223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits**
In this studio course, students explore the design and development of printed textiles for a specific performance, installation or exhibition.

**223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits**
The course focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**223.357 Design Studio IIIA (Textiles) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**223.358 Design Studio IIIB (Textiles) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing textile design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**223.411 Embroidered Textiles 15 credits**
Students will explore embroidery and advanced technologies for the production of innovative fashion textiles.

**223.412 Sustainable Colouration 15 credits**
Students will explore contemporary design concepts using sustainable dye processing and advanced technology to colour and pattern textiles.

**223.453 Textile Design Research and Development 30 credits**
Research methods processes and practices for Textile Design and their application through a research project.

**223.454 Textile Design Research Project 45 credits**
Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.

**223.455 Textile Design Studio Project 45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced textile design project.

**223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C 15 credits**

**223.495 Textile Design Independent Study 15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 224

### SPATIAL DESIGN

**224.157 Studio I (Space) 15 credits**
In this studio course students will be introduced to creative and analytical thinking skills, idea generation and visualisation common to art and design practice. They will begin to acquire specific techniques, skills and processes for the definition and investigation of physical, temporal and digital spatial environments and their inhabitation. They will learn to discuss and evaluate their work and the work of their peers.

**224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits**
In this studio course students will explore the design and making of performances and their settings. Students will apply their investigations through the design or production of performance experiences and events.

**224.205 Design for Display 15 credits**
In this studio course students will investigate concepts for display and design strategies for exhibitions as temporary interventions in public space.

**224.257 Design Studio IIA (Spatial) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical awareness of contextual issues. Students will develop and apply core techniques, skills and processes in spatial design.

**224.258 Design Studio IIB (Spatial) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will continue to explore and articulate creative responses to design challenges through critical inquiry into contemporary issues relevant to spatial design. Students will further develop and apply core design techniques, skills and processes.

**224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A 15 credits**
This course focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**224.306 Game Space 15 credits**
In this studio course students will focus on the development of real-time interactive digital environments using game technology. The design constraints and opportunities of game engines will be explored through the development of a range of digital spatial environments.

**224.357 Design Studio IIIA (Spatial) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will establish a critical position through individual or collaborative creative exploration and articulation. With opportunities for varied contextual applications, students will consolidate and expand spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work.

**224.358 Design Studio IIIB (Spatial) 30 credits**
In this studio course students will negotiate a critical position through individual or collaborative professional practices, with opportunities to apply their specialist skills to a range of contexts. in addition to advancing spatial design concepts, techniques, skills and processes in the production of their creative work, students will develop and apply transferable skills relevant to professional environments.

**224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development 30 credits**
Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.

**224.454 Spatial Design Research Project 45 credits**
Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.

**224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project 45 credits**
Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.

**224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C 15 credits**
The course focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

**224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study 15 credits**
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

## 227

### VETERINARY SCIENCE

**227.110 Farm Practical Training 0 credits**
A week-long practicum during which students will learn practical skills for working with livestock, farm safety and understanding farm-level agricultural economics.

**227.111 Biochemistry for Veterinary Science 12 credits**
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals.

**227.112 Veterinary Structure & Function I 13 credits**
This course considers the basic concepts that underpin the study of structure and function of domestic animals. Following this introductory component, the locomotor systems are examined in detail. This course will lead into the structure and function course delivered in BVSc 2 and together these courses will consider all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals.

**227.113 Animal Production, Behaviour, Welfare and Handling 16 credits**
The animal industries and the principles of ethology and animal welfare and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of farm, companion and sport animals and veterinary science. The principles and practice of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

**227.114 Veterinary Professional Studies 7 credits**
An introduction to the professional and personal aspects of being a veterinarian, including obligations to themselves, their colleagues, their profession and society. This course emphasises the non-technical aspects of veterinary science and encourages an holistic view of the profession whilst equipping students with the tools to function effectively as a collegial and effective veterinarian.

**227.115 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science I 12 credits**
This course is the first in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a first year veterinary student. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.211 Veterinary Structure and Function II 46 credits**
This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc I. Together the two courses will examine in detail all relevant aspects of the structure and function of the domestic animals. Topics dealt with in this course will include the: thorax; abdomen; head and central nervous system. Comparative studies

of aspects of structure and function that show significant variation between the domestic animals.

**227.212 Animal Production for Veterinarians I 15 credits**
Introduction to animal nutrition (monogastric and ruminant), including feed analysis. Pastoral livestock production systems, including the growth and management of pasture as an animal feed. Soil resources, the environmental impacts of pastoral agriculture and consideration of the various animal industries. Animal genetics and breeding.

**227.213 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I 10 credits**
An introductory course in handling, examining, recording and interpreting findings in common species of domestic animals. Recognition of the normal animal, taking routine samples for diagnosis and problem based approach to diagnosis. Fundamentals of veterinary epidemiology; application of epidemiological principles to simple population medicine problems.

**227.214 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science II 12 credits**
This course is the second in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on the integration of biochemistry with animal science, physiology and disease processes. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.215 Animal Production for Veterinarians II 15 credits**
Ruminant production systems (including dairy and beef cattle, sheep, goats, deer); application of knowledge related to nutrition, growth, reproduction, genetics, lactation and management of young and adult stock.

**227.216 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I 10 credits**
An introduction to the viral, bacterial and parasitic pathogens of animals. The basic biology of various infectious agents, with an emphasis on how the basic characteristics of different pathogens relate to their ability to survive in nature. Further development of the principles of epidemiology, diagnosis and control of infectious diseases of veterinary importance that were introduced in Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies I.

**227.217 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science III 12 credits**
This course is the third in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a second year veterinary student. Aspects of this course will particularly focus on how perturbations of the gastro-intestinal system cause disease; and upon an ability to interpret primary research results. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.218 Veterinary Structure and Function IIa 23 credits**
This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc1 to increase the depth of understanding of animal structure and function using the dog as a model.

**227.219 Veterinary Structure and Function IIb 23 credits**
This course follows on from Structure and Function I in BVSc I and Structure and Function IIa in semester 1 of BVSc2 to increase the depth of understanding of animal structure and function focusing on comparative aspects of common domestic species.

**227.310 BVSc Farm Practical Work 0 credits**
In this course students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.

**227.311 Farm Animal Population Health and Production 22 credits**
The role of the veterinarian as a key agricultural advisor. Causes and investigation of sub-optimal health and production in farmed species, focusing on groups of animals rather than individuals. Relationships between farm management, husbandry, productivity, health and welfare. Treatment and prevention of sub-optimal health and production, including consideration of costs and benefits.

**227.312 Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases II 19 credits**
This course extends the material covered in Veterinary Infectious and Parasitic Diseases I by covering the viral, bacterial, fungal, helminth, arthropod and protozoal pathogens of animals and their role in infectious disease and zoonosis. Epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, prevention, treatment and control of infectious diseases and the immunology of vertebrate hosts. Zoonoses, the role of the veterinarian in emerging diseases, introduction to veterinary public health

**227.313 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I 21 credits**
General pathology. Anatomic and clinical pathology of body systems, including pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

**227.314 Introductory Veterinary Clinical Studies II 16 credits**
This course provides the basic principles and skills which are the foundation of clinical work. It covers the principles of pharmacology which provide the basis for therapeutics, the principles of anaesthesia and the skills required to use anaesthetic equipment, the principles of surgery and the basic skills required, the different methods for imaging animals, with emphasis on radiology and the practical aspects of taking and interpreting diagnostic radiographs.

**227.316 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics I 18 credits**
The first of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equine and small mammals) and wildlife. The course particularly focuses upon the integumentary system, avian medicine and small mammals. in addition, it covers toxicology, ophthalmology, dentistry and nutrition.

**227.317 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science V 12 credits**
This course is the fifth in a series of integrative and contextualizing studies that will extend through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a third year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the interaction between therapeutic substances and disease states, alongside the development of professional behaviours. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.325 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science IV 12 credits**
This course is the fourth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. Students will identify problems related to veterinary science and investigate these through direct (e.g. field studies) or indirect (e.g. literature) research, at a level appropriate to a third year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies, including scientific writing.

**227.410 BVSc Veterinary Practical Work 0 credits**
During this course, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.

**227.411 Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology II 16 credits**
Further study of anatomic and clinical pathology of additional body systems which builds upon and extends information given in Veterinary Anatomic and Clinical Pathology I. Pathophysiology, gross and microscopic lesions. Interpretation of necropsy and laboratory test results (including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, serology, histology and cytology) for the diagnosis of disease. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, and performance of basic laboratory tests.

**227.412 Integrative Studies in Infectious Diseases 6 credits**
Integrate and apply knowledge and skills acquired in previous years in order to effectively diagnose, manage and control infectious and parasitic diseases in real and simulated scenarios

**227.413 Cattle Health, Production, Population Medicine and Therapeutics** **12 credits**
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of disease; restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.

**227.414 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics II** **25 credits**
The second of a series of three courses that covers aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals. The course particularly focuses on gastroenterology and the urogenital and endocrine systems of cats, dogs and horses. The application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories is designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

**227.416 Integrative Studies in Farm Animal Production Medicine** **12 credits**
Integration of veterinary medicine and whole farm systems. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The development of health and production programmes to minimise disease and maximise animal production.

**227.417 Small Animal and Equine Medicine, Surgery and Therapeutics III** **25 credits**
The final of a series of three courses that cover aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of common and important medical and surgical conditions of companion animals (including equids). The course particularly focuses upon the cardio-respiratory systems, the haemo-lymphatic system, the musculo-skeletal system, neurology and oncology of companion animals (dogs, cats and horses).

**227.418 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VII** **12 credits**
This capstone course is the final in a series of 7 courses in integrative and contextualizing studies that have extended through Years 1 to 4 of the BVSc programme. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to that of a pre-final year veterinary student. This course will particularly focus on the professional abilities of students, and their ability to synthesise heuristic 'illness scripts' and other intellectual shortcuts based upon the precepts of diagnostic reasoning. Students will be encouraged to develop a variety of problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a broad range of clinical situations.

**227.425 Integrative Studies in Veterinary Science VI** **12 credits**
This course is the sixth in a series of integrative and contextualising studies in the BVSc. A case- and problem-based approach to the integration of concurrent and previous veterinary learning will be undertaken at a level appropriate to a fourth year veterinary student. Students will develop problem solving strategies and professional competencies through the analysis of a range of clinical situations.

**227.511 Veterinary Clinics and Public Health** **120 credits**
Tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of domestic animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Professional ethics and legislative obligations to the public and state; the role of veterinary professional organisations and veterinarians as communicators and educators, veterinary business management and the maintenance of physical and mental fitness as a veterinarian. Principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes to meet national and international standards will also be taught. Opportunities for students to gain further experience in chosen areas of interest.

# 228

## TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING

**228.110 Practicum I** **0 credits**
Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

## ENGINEERING

**228.111 Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives** **15 credits**
Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. in this course you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.112 Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions** **15 credits**
Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This course allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of engineering design, prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused course.

**228.153 Introductory Engineering Studies** **15 credits**
A broad description of the nature of engineering and technology and the roles of engineers and technologists in society and industry. The range of engineering and technology disciplines will be presented together with an introduction to the core skills of practitioners including some fundamentals of engineering science, teamwork and presentation skills.

**228.171 Engineering Mathematics 1A** **15 credits**
This course provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in engineering and technology. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The course blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

**228.172 Engineering Mathematics 1B** **15 credits**
This course builds on the foundation provided by 228.171. Together these courses provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in engineering and technology. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

## TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING

**228.210 Practicum II** **0 credits**
Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

## ENGINEERING

**228.211 Engineering Practice 3: Product Development** **15 credits**
The development of new and improved products is a key role of most practicing engineers. This course provides the structured process and tools required for successful product development in the context of an applied project.

**228.212 Engineering Practice 4: Materials & Manufacturing** **15 credits**
The design and development of solutions to engineering problems with "concurrent engineering" capability is a core activity for engineers. A practical course with emphasis on integrating materials and manufacturing process selection into a structured design methodology based on the application of engineering and scientific principles.

## AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING

**228.251 Sustainable Energy Systems 15 credits**
A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.

## ENGINEERING

**228.271 Engineering Mathematics 2 15 credits**
This is a core course that provides key mathematical tools for modelling and analysing engineering problems. These tools represent a balance of stochastic and deterministic modelling approaches along with their mathematical underpinnings. Topics include random variables and distributions; analytical and numerical solution methods for linear systems of ordinary differential equations including Laplace transform techniques; sensitivity analysis, optimization, curve-fitting and interpolation for data sets.

## TECHNOLOGY AND ENGINEERING

**228.310 Practicum III 0 credits**
Working in an industrial or commercial setting to gain real experience and apply knowledge, providing a foundation for a future career in industry. Continued development of the skills required to become a professional engineer and technologist.

## ENGINEERING

**228.311 Engineering Practice 5: Engineering Design with Constraints 30 credits**
Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are applied, including impact assessment and efficiency analysis tools. Project based learning is undertaken on the sustainable design of a consumer product underpinned by appropriate technical knowledge.

**228.312 Engineering Practice 5: Process Engineering with Constraints 30 credits**
Technology must be effectively interfaced with society and the environment to succeed. Overarching social and environmental constraints are responded to using a systematic application of process engineering. Project based learning is undertaken on supply of utility inputs to and waste treatment outputs from an industrial process.

**228.371 Statistical Modelling for Engineers and Technologists 15 credits**
This is a core course that provides essential grounding in statistical inference and modelling for engineers and technologists. Students will learn how to develop statistical models to describe random phenomena, and use them to test engineering questions of practical interest.

**228.711 Engineering Practice 6: Design Capstone Project 30 credits**
This course marks the culmination of the BE(Hons) degree, that integrates the skills and knowledge acquired throughout the programme. It places specific emphasis on a commercial basis for complex engineering problem solving where success will be measured not only by the elegance of the engineering solution but also by the appropriateness of that solution within a defined commercial context.

**228.733 Packaging Technology II 15 credits**
Packaging design is strongly influenced by product manufacture, supply chain and societal drivers. This course investigates the interactions between these drivers with respect to environment, legislation, package and product safety, packing line and distribution systems.

**228.734 Packaging Design Technology 15 credits**
The application of product development methodology to package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design, application of graphics design, and the interaction between graphics and package design. The relationship between the package and product marketing is explored including consumer evaluation techniques.

**228.735 Packaging Technology III 15 credits**
Appropriate packaging design for product shelf life and equipment used to fill and pack liquids, solids and powder products. The impact of new and developing technology on packaging design is explored.

**228.736 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging 15 credits**
This course explores packaging systems for Fast Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG), including the driving forces for their development, with examples by industry sectors including dairy, meat, horticultural, pharmaceutical and personal care.

**228.737 Packaging Materials I 15 credits**
The basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society is explored. The function and manufacturing of packaging materials including paper, paperboard, corrugated fibreboard and plastics are covered. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear.

**228.738 Packaging Materials II 15 credits**
This course covers glass and metal packaging materials. Students will gain an understanding of how these packaging materials are manufactured and how the packaging is formed. The basic properties of these materials are reviewed in relation to their packaging performance. A broad introduction to active and intelligent packaging systems is also provided.

**228.740 Energy Policy 15 credits**
The objective of this unit is to provide an understanding of the public policy processes and institutions that give rise to the shape, direction and outcomes in the energy sector. The sources of energy policy objectives are explored and the range of policy instruments to achieve such objectives is outlined. Political and economic drivers of policy formation are explored in the areas of fossil fuel policy, nuclear energy, the global environment, renewable energy, and energy sustainability.

**228.741 Energy Systems 15 credits**
An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.

**228.742 Energy Economics 15 credits**
Covers the economic theory relevant to the energy sector, including discounted cash flow analysis, levelised cost, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Another major topic will be price determination and risk management. Attention is given to open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. The unit emphasises that the role of the market should always be considered within the broader ecological and social context.

**228.743 Energy Management 15 credits**
A study of the efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems; techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use; approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems; design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various applications. The unit will include an energy audit and a project report on the results and conclusions.

**228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems 15 credits**
Through a set of case studies of renewable energy systems the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation are developed. These studies include grid connected and remote area applications of the major renewable energy technologies. The course also includes a review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.

**228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices 15 credits**
This course describes the principles of operation, the design, and the particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines, and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems are also discussed in terms of their function and operational requirements. These include inverters, maximum power point trackers and

battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options are also discussed.

**228.746 Renewable Energy Resources 15 credits**
This unit examines the availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. The methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources are described and some practical sessions are undertaken to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site are presented. This includes sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.

**228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design 15 credits**
This course focuses on the design of renewable energy systems and in particular, on estimating the performance and economics of such systems. It will focus heavily on the use of computer-based design and simulation programs to estimate these parameters. The input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these computer-based tools will be presented. Students will use many of these computer-based tools to solve component sizing and design problems.

**228.748 Climate Change Science and Policy 15 credits**
This course addresses the scientific, technological and policy aspects of climate change. This is a global environmental issue that has potentially major implications for all life on earth, including human society. in recent years the subject of climate change has produced an intense international debate over the scientific basis of the measurements and predictions. The policy responses need to be understood in the context of the science and the controversy. This is a dynamic and controversial area and the subject matter and resource materials are undergoing frequent reassessment and change. Many of the sources are only available as research papers or from the web sites of researchers and government agencies.

**228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development 15 credits**
Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. Views the problem in a holistic, rather than a purely technical way. Adopts a broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology since most energy in developing countries rural areas is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.

**228.755 Sustainable Energy Systems and Society 15 credits**
An overview of low carbon, clean energy, energy efficiency and renewable energy systems from a global perspective that can provide energy services to society in relation to targets for reduction of greenhouse gas emissions and climate change impacts. Scenario evaluations of energy supply and demand options, food supply issues, social and environmental co-benefits, policy drivers and links to energy security and sustainable development will be studied.

**228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) 15 credits**
Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).

**228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) 15 credits**
Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.

**228.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning 15 credits**
Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.

**228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis 15 credits**
Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.

**228.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design 15 credits**
This unit examines approaches to reducing energy consumption in residential and commercial buildings resulting from the design and use of the building and its energy services. The unit covers the principles of energy efficient building design as well as use and interpretation of energy and sustainability audits. Identification of options for reducing energy use through renovation and retrofitting as well as occupant behaviour are also covered.

**228.791 Special Topic 15 credits**

**228.792 Special Topic 30 credits**

**228.797 Research Methods in Engineering 15 credits**
Research methods for students in engineering and technology. Topics include: statistical design of research experiments; hypothesis testing; use of statistical models to test engineering questions; data analysis; literature searches; development of research proposals; critical assessment of scientific literature.

**228.798 Individual Research Project 30 credits**
A comprehensive study of a specific area of engineering or technology employing appropriate research practice to derive recommendations with respect to a pre-determined hypothesis.

**228.893 Research Report 45 credits**
A research dissertation on an agreed topic.

**228.894 Research Report 30 credits**
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

**228.895 Research Report 60 credits**

**228.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**228.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY

**228.900 PhD Engineering 120 credits**

## 230

### HUMANITIES SOCIAL SCIENCES

**230.001 Foundation Humanities 15 credits**
An introduction to a number of humanities disciplines and subject areas through study of the underlying philosophies and values of the humanities.

**230.002 Foundation Social Sciences 15 credits**
An introduction to the concepts, methods and scope of the Social Sciences through study of contemporary social issues in Aotearoa/ New Zealand and in global contexts.

**230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand 15 credits**
An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.

**230.110 Tūrangawaewae: Identity & Belonging in Aotearoa NZ 15 credits**
This course examines formations of identity and belonging in relation to concepts of place and turangawaewae ('standing place'). The multiple factors shaping identity formation, citizenship and public engagement will be explored, and students will develop awareness of and reflect on diverse perspectives regarding identity and citizenship, and apply this understanding to analyse issues in contemporary New Zealand society.

**230.111 Tū Kupu: Writing and Inquiry** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to cultures of writing and inquiry in the Humanities and Social Sciences. It is designed to help students write effectively at undergraduate level by practising a variety of writing tasks, including analytical, persuasive, and research-based writing and argumentation. Students will learn practices of writing, research, peer-review and revision that have application in the university and broader contexts.

**230.112 Tū Arohae: Critical Thinking** **15 credits**
This course develops students' foundational analytical and critical thinking skills. It is designed to provide students in any discipline with the ability to describe, evaluate, and generate reasoning / arguments effectively, appropriately, and sympathetically, alongside an understanding of the hidden complexities inherent in this approach and its limits when employed as a form of persuasion.

**230.121 Future State: New Zealand in the 21st Century** **15 credits**
An inter-disciplinary exploration of the pressing social, political and economic issues (present and future) facing New Zealand in the 21st century such as globalisation, inequality and environmental challenges from the perspectives of the social science disciplines of geography, anthropology, sociology and politics.

**230.210 Tū Rangaranga: Global Encounters** **15 credits**
The course explores our connections, impacts, and roles in the world, and our rights and responsibilities as global citizens. It examines what citizenship means in 21st century Aotearoa/NZ, given its history, cultural diversity, and place in the global arena. The course introduces the notion of global citizenship, and explores the relationship between individuals and collective action in addressing global problems.

**230.291 Special Topic HSS** **15 credits**

**230.292 Special Topic HSS** **15 credits**

**230.301 Social Science at Work** **15 credits**
An advanced course in the application of social science knowledge to real world challenges faced by local social agencies and organisations.

**230.310 Tū Tira Mai: Practising Engagement** **15 credits**
The questions of and possibilities for agency and action form the core of this course, through an enquiry-based exploration of the capacities of the humanities and social sciences for action, intervention and contribution in professional and community contexts. The course also covers the development and application of research skills, problem-solving skills, and ethical awareness in addressing practical issues.

**230.391 Special Topic HSS** **15 credits**

**230.392 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

**230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles** **30 credits**
An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.

**230.702 Professional Evaluation Practice** **30 credits**
An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.

**230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research** **30 credits**
An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.

**230.704 Public Policy Analytics: Methodology, Design and Data** **30 credits**
The course equips students with an understanding of methodology, research design, data management and the application of analytics in a public policy setting.

**230.705 Interpretation in Geospatial Analytics** **15 credits**
An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of geospatial data analytics applied in a variety of social science contexts including public policy, health, environmental planning and business marketing.

**230.706 Integrated Data Infrastructure** **15 credits**
An advanced interpretation of the theory and application of integrated data infrastructure analytics applied in public policy contexts. Case studies provide practical examples.

**230.791 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **30 credits**

**230.792 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **30 credits**

**230.793 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

**230.794 Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences** **15 credits**

## 231

### PUBLIC HEALTH

**231.106 Introduction to Public Health** **15 credits**
An introduction to public health principles, perspectives, stakeholders and practices that are both internationally recognisable and of local importance to New Zealand.

**231.107 Social Determinants of Health** **15 credits**
This course explores the social determinants of health, the complex range of social, cultural and economic interactions that influence individual and population health and help explain health disparities amongst populations.

**231.108 Health Intervention Management** **15 credits**
This course introduces a systematic and evidence-based approach to health intervention management relevant to diverse health professional practice.

**231.200 Theories and Models of Health Promotion** **15 credits**
An opportunity for students to explore the theoretical foundation of community and population-based health promotion and mental health promotion. The course emphasises the application of models and theories to public health programmes and policies.

**231.306 Public Health Evaluation** **15 credits**
An introduction to approaches for evaluating public health and health promotion programmes and systems change.

**231.307 Intervention Research and Design** **15 credits**
A practical exploration of approaches and tools for designing interventions in public health and health promotion.

**231.308 Health Promotion Advocacy** **15 credits**
An analysis of approaches to advocacy in health promotion with a particular focus on practical facilitation, engagement and reflection.

**231.704 Māori Health** **30 credits**
This course provides an overview and analysis of Māori public health. Topics include: traditional Māori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Māori health, Māori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Māori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Māori health research, Māori development policy.

**231.705 Pacific Health** **30 credits**
This course provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.

**231.706 Occupational Health** **30 credits**
This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.

**231.707 Environmental Health** **30 credits**
An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.

**231.725 Foundations of Public Health Practice** **15 credits**
This course presents the overarching framework, principles, core functions and competency requirements of the public health workforce. It investigates through a multidisciplinary lens the fundamental determinants that underpin health and disease status in different populations in New Zealand and internationally. The course provides the necessary foundation for further studies toward advanced cross-cutting approaches essential for public health practice.

**231.726 Health Systems and Policy** **15 credits**
This course using systems thinking approaches to examine and compare the New Zealand Health System within the international context, how it is structured, operated and financed, and how this impacts on public health responses. Health Policy and public health advocacy is examined as an instrument to enhance health system and broader responses to major health public challenges.

**231.728 Public Health Intervention Management** **15 credits**
This course aims to provide students with the conceptual, analytical and strategy planning basis for effective public health intervention management and capacity building practice. Intervention management (assessing, building capacity, planning, implementing and evaluating public health interventions) is a core function of public health practice and is an important competency requirement for effective public health practitioners. Intervention management focuses on the theory and practice of capacity building and developing, implementing and evaluating a strategy portfolio based on analysis of available public health intelligence, including analysis of determinants, stakeholders, community capacity and intervention research.

**231.729 Public Health Research and Evaluation** **15 credits**
This course will develop student competencies relating to public health research and evaluation design, planning and research dissemination. It includes the study of research and evaluation methods applicable to the interpretation, application and conduct of public health research in practice settings, using systematic and critical analysis approaches enshrined in the evidence-based practice approach. Students will identify research methods, across quantitative and qualitative research paradigms, most appropriate to their research questions and practice context, consider and submit ethics applications for review, and develop research submissions for external peer review and funding consideration. It utilises problem-based and interactive learning to engage students in learning about the principles and applications of evidence-based practice, epidemiology, quantitative and qualitative research designs and paradigms, data analysis, scientific dissemination and research ethics.

**231.730 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 1** **15 credits**
Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data, disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.731 Epidemiology and Biostatistics 2** **15 credits**
Students will study the principles of epidemiology and biostatistics with an emphasis on learning the skills necessary to analyse and interpret data, disseminate information, and the critical appraisal of literature. The focus of the course is on the application of epidemiology and biostatistics for the development of policy development and decision making across the health system.

**231.732 Physical Activity Promotion** **15 credits**
This course draws on the disciplines of epidemiology, health promotion, policy analysis and exercise science to develop public health competencies specific to physical activity promotion at a population level, including knowledge of the relationship between physical activity and health, and skills in population-based physical activity assessment, determinants analysis and intervention design and evaluation.

**231.733 Big Public Health Issues** **15 credits**
This course critically examines the big public health issues globally using an analytical framework and case study approach that considers burden of disease, epidemiology, determinant analysis, health and other system responses and evidence of intervention effectiveness. Issues and case studies covered include major infectious diseases (Ebola, AIDs and SARS), obesity, smoking, alcohol consumption, injury prevention and mental health.

**231.734 Maternal and Child Health** **15 credits**
This course explores the epidemiological and health systems-based rationale for ranking maternal and child health as a global public health priority. It describes and critically assesses maternal and child health needs, interventions and the effectiveness of services and interventions in different contexts, including maternal and child health policy and advocacy efforts designed to elevate the health of these population groups at these critical life-stages.

**231.799 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**
An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Māori health development or Pacific health development.

**231.818 Public Health Praxis 1** **30 credits**
A capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined and contemporary public health issues.

**231.819 Public Health Praxis 2** **30 credits**
An integrative capstone practicum in the public health environment involving supervised and team-based work on defined complex contemporary public health issues.

**231.820 Public Health Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.821 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.822 Public Health Thesis 90 Pt 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study designed to lead to a published work.

**231.895 Research Project** **60 credits**

**231.900 PhD Public Health** **120 credits**

## 232

### ECOLOGY

**232.701 Conservation Biology** **30 credits**
Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This course covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.

### ZOOLOGY

**232.703 Wildlife Management** **30 credits**
A problem-based course involving fieldwork, data analysis, and report writing. A selection of problems will be tackled each year, and all will be real problems of interest to conservation managers. The problems will involve management of wildlife in its broadest sense, meaning they may focus on plants and invertebrates as well as vertebrates, and on ecosystems as well as single species. There will be a strong emphasis on gaining experience with quantitative analytical methods.

## ECOLOGY

**232.704 Wildlife Disease** **30 credits**
Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.

**232.705 Captive Breeding and Management** **30 credits**
Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.

**232.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**232.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**232.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**232.900 PhD Conservation Biology** **120 credits**

# 233

## EARTH SCIENCE

**233.101 Introductory Earth Science** **15 credits**
An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.

**233.202 Earth Science Field Work I** **15 credits**
A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.

**233.203 Earth Science Field Work II** **15 credits**
A practical field experience examining volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on geologic mapping in volcanic environments, tephrochronology, geothermal processes, geologic hazards and volcanic sedimentology.

**233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy** **15 credits**
Principles of mineral and rock formation, including physical and chemical processes in magmas and volcanic eruption products; optical petrography of minerals and rocks; ore deposits and economic geology.

**233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology** **15 credits**
The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This course concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for volcanic hazards, earthquakes and oil and gas exploration.

**233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing** **15 credits**
A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis.

**233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing** **15 credits**
Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.

**233.302 Earth Science Field Work III** **15 credits**
A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology.

**233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology** **15 credits**
An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

**233.350 How the Earth Works** **15 credits**
The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.

**233.701 Advanced Pedology** **30 credits**
An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.

**233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology** **30 credits**
An advanced course investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.

**233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems** **30 credits**
Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.

**233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing** **30 credits**
Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.

**233.708 Geochemistry** **30 credits**
A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including igneous geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems. Absolute and relative geochronological methods are a key aspect of this course. Fundamental geochemical concepts, sample preparation, and the use of geochemical standards will be discussed. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.

**233.709 Advanced Sedimentology** **30 credits**
An advanced course on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.

**233.710 Geology, Hazard & Society; Environmental Geology A** **15 credits**
The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geohydrology and water management.

**233.711 Applied Environmental Geology; Environmental Geology B** **15 credits**
The Earth's finite water, soil, mineral and energy resources: geology in relation to plant, animal and human health, mining and the environment, artisanal and small-scale mining.

**233.721 Global Climate Change** **15 credits**
This course provides an advanced coverage of key themes in global Quaternary climate change research, including the methods for investigating, and mechanisms which drive, Quaternary climate change. Students attend a two day short course hosted by GNS Science as part of the course requirements.

**233.722 Advanced Quaternary Geology** **15 credits**
Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Topics include the

Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, the effects of climate change on Quaternary deposits, Quaternary tectonics and Quaternary deposits as aquifers.

**233.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**233.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**233.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**233.900 PhD Earth Science** **120 credits**

## 234

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.111 Training Principles and Practice** **15 credits**
An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training.

**234.121 Functional Anatomy** **15 credits**
An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this course.

### SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.131 Introduction to Sport Organisations and Development** **15 credits**
An introduction to the foundational aspects and key concepts of sport management.

**234.134 Foundations of International Sport Management** **15 credits**
An introduction to global sport management principles and perspectives.

**234.135 Sociology of Sport and Exercise** **15 credits**
An introduction to sociology concepts, principles and theories as applied to sport and exercise.

**234.139 Financial Aspects of Sport** **15 credits**
An introduction to financial and accounting principles and concepts and their application in the sport industry.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH

**234.140 Introduction to Physical Education** **15 credits**
An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of teaching models, management techniques, contemporary issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

**234.141 Introduction to Human Movement and Hauora** **15 credits**
An introduction to human movement (Te Ao Kori) and its application to the concept of Hauora (holistic health and well-being).

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.212 Exercise Prescription and Therapy** **15 credits**
This course gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.

**234.213 Fitness Assessment** **15 credits**
A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.

### SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.214 Exercise Prescription** **15 credits**
A study of prescribing exercise and physical activity for the general population.

**234.222 Sport Biomechanics I** **15 credits**
An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.223 Exercise Physiology** **15 credits**
A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.

**234.224 Motor Behaviour** **15 credits**
An introduction to the study of the factors underlying perceptual-motor coordination, and how coordination patterns change over time as the result of learning or ageing.

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.225 Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health** **15 credits**
Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The course covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics.

**234.226 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I** **15 credits**
A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.

### SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.227 Applied Sport Science** **15 credits**
A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.

**234.236 Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership** **15 credits**
This course examines aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focusses on management skills, leadership theories/styles and examines ethical issues related to sport coaching.

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH

**234.242 Motor Skill Learning** **15 credits**
Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.

**234.243 Sport Pedagogy** **15 credits**
A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts.

**234.244 Sport Performance** **30 credits**
Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.

## HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.312 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy** **15 credits**
This course gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.

## MANAGEMENT

**234.315 Fitness and Athletic Conditioning** **15 credits**
This course provides an understanding of various exercise techniques and methods to developing fitness and conditioning programmes for the athletic population.

## HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.316 Exercise Prescription Practicum** **30 credits**
This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.322 Sport Biomechanics II** **15 credits**
An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This course will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills.

**234.323 Exercise Physiology II** **15 credits**
An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change at different stages of the life-cycle and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated by training and with the use of ergogenic aids.

## HEALTH SCIENCES

**234.326 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II** **15 credits**
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.327 Investigating Sports Performance** **15 credits**
An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the course will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.

## MANAGEMENT

**234.331 Sport in the Social Context** **15 credits**
An examination of the political and social contexts of sport. Attention will be focussed on an array of contemporary issues in global and local sport that emphasise the complexity of understanding the meaning, purpose, and organisation of sport, as well as the links between sport and other social institutions.

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.338 Sport Management/Coaching Practicum** **30 credits**
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

**234.343 Sport Pedagogy II** **15 credits**
This course examines the principles and practices associated with effective sport pedagogy especially as it is applied to the delivery of game instruction in school and sport contexts.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH

**234.345 An Integrated Model of Physical Education** **15 credits**
Exploration of an integrated model of physical education using a range of movement areas, learning and teaching methodologies within the context of outdoor education.

**234.346 Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori** **15 credits**
Analysing and applying the concept of Hauora (a holistic, Māori view of total well-being) through the practices of Te Ao Kori (The World of Movement) in a physical education setting. Critically examine a range of Māori movement perspectives providing considerable integration of the Te Ao Māori (A Māori world view) and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society.

**234.347 Current Issues in Health and Physical Education** **15 credits**
An introduction to the theory and practice of health and physical education through the examination of a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

## MANAGEMENT

**234.360 Sport Psychology** **15 credits**
This course examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology.

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.361 Exercise Psychology** **15 credits**
An examination of the association between psychological factors and participation in exercise and physical activity, and, in turn, how such participation affects personal functioning, health and well-being.

**234.716 Advanced Physical Conditioning** **30 credits**
An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for targeted physical fitness.

**234.717 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Musculoskeletal Conditions** **15 credits**
An advanced course on clinical musculoskeletal conditions and examining the pertinent indications and contra-indications of exercise for these conditions.

**234.718 Advanced Exercise Prescription for Cardiopulmonary Conditions** **30 credits**
An advanced course on clinical cardiopulmonary conditions which will examine the understanding of the aetiology of the condition and subsequent prescription of safe, realistic and effective exercise programmes.

**234.719 Advanced Topics in Clinical Exercise, Health and Disease** **30 credits**
The course will develop an advanced level of knowledge of exercise in health and disease management, with specific emphasis placed on the physiological, psychological and functional adaptations achieved with appropriate dose-response of exercise in neurological conditions, metabolic and endocrine disorders, and common cancers.

**234.720 Skeletal Muscle Metabolism** **15 credits**
An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.

**234.721 Muscle Mechanics** **15 credits**
An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.

**234.722 Advanced Biomechanics** **15 credits**
Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.

**234.723 Advanced Topics in Exercise Science** **15 credits**
Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.

**234.724 Research Seminar in Sport and Exercise** **15 credits**
Through student and staff presentation and discussion, this course will acquaint students with selected research topics, conducting and disseminating research in this field, and preparation for research endeavours at the postgraduate level.

**234.725 Athletic Conditioning** **30 credits**
An advanced focus on physical conditioning as it pertains to athlete performance, with an emphasis on research-led and evidence-based practice.

**234.726 Exercise and Sport Science** **30 credits**
An advanced, research-led focus on human physiology, motor control, and biomechanics as it relates to the integrative science underpinning sport and exercise.

**234.727 Physical Activity for Compromised Health** **30 credits**
An advanced, integrative focus on physical activity and its impact on compromised health, with particular reference to examining disease aetiology, and the assessment, monitoring and prescription of exercise for a range of non-communicable diseases (e.g. cardiorespiratory, metabolic, musculoskeletal, cancer).

**234.731 Advanced Sport in the Social Context** **30 credits**
An advanced examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.

## MANAGEMENT

**234.732 Advanced Sport Management** **30 credits**
An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.

## SPORT AND EXERCISE SCIENCE

**234.736 Advanced Sport Coaching** **30 credits**
This course offers an advanced examination of contemporary issues and topics related to sport coaching.

**234.738 Advanced Sport Practicum** **30 credits**
The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

**234.799 Research Report** **30 credits**

**234.832 Professional Practice in Sport Management** **60 credits**
A comprehensive examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of sport management. Professional leadership and interrelationships may be analysed using a case-study based approach. The focus is on the development of the knowledge and skills required by the sport management professional in practice.

**234.860 Professional Project** **60 credits**
Professional practice within the subject area that may be conducted individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**234.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**234.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**234.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**234.900 PhD Sport & Exercise Science** **120 credits**

# 235

## MĀORI RESOURCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

**235.211 Māori Agribusiness Systems** **15 credits**
An introduction to Māori agribusiness systems including the values, science and business processes aligned to these. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and resource utility, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

**235.311 Māori Policy and Agribusiness** **15 credits**
This course examines the key issues and practice of Māori agribusiness policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori policy, research and development, implementation and monitoring relative to agribusiness are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori driven outcomes are examined and presented. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and natural resource management.

**235.312 Case Studies in Māori Agribusiness** **15 credits**
This course explores Māori agribusiness through a series of case studies in the field with an emphasis on the temporal understanding of Māori agribusiness. Each case study has an emphasis on analysis and decision making and is applied to a range of Māori agribusinesses.

**235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management** **15 credits**
In this applied course students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.

**235.702 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua** **15 credits**
This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Māori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori whenua or land resources.

**235.703 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water** **15 credits**
A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Māori fresh water resources.

**235.704 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna** **15 credits**
This course offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of native flora and fauna.

**235.705 Māori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans** **15 credits**
A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.

**235.706 Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production** **15 credits**
A course that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

**235.707 Māori Natural Resource Policy** **30 credits**
This course examines the key issues and practice of Māori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Māori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Māori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

# 236

## NANOSCIENCE

**236.201 Nanoscience** **15 credits**
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.

**236.301 Advanced Nanoscience** **15 credits**
Investigation of nanoscale systems and materials using principles of physical chemistry and quantum mechanics. Advanced techniques for characterising nanoscale materials are discussed. A project-based laboratory course reinforces taught concepts.

**236.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**236.870 Research Report** **60 credits**

**236.871 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.872 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.875 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**236.900 PhD Nanoscience** **120 credits**

# 237

## VISUAL AND MATERIAL CULTURE

**237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.

**237.130 Communication for Makers** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to academic writing and oral communication skills in the creative arts with a focus on stylistic characteristics and critical thinking. The course is underpinned by a basic overview of historical epochs from the 18th century to the present day.

**237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to the concept of world views, to key issues and debates concerning cultural identity in Aotearoa New Zealand and their implications for creative practices.

**237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Māori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.

**237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.

**237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Māori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Māori world view.

**237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to histories of design and art to develop a critical appreciation of change and context. It will include the analysis of selected visual and material cultural practices in a series of theme based modules that explore the origins and impacts of consumerism, globalisation, sustainability.

**237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II** **15 credits**
In this course students will explore and discover a broad range of critical perspectives relevant to the creative arts. They will select from a series of thematic modules, designed to prompt further consideration and questioning of creative practices.

**237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Māori people and their communities.

**237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea** **15 credits**
Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Māori people and their communities.

**237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas** **15 credits**
In this course students will explore and appraise a range of ideas that support the critical positioning of creative practices. The selected ideas will be explored through interdisciplinary engagement.

**237.331 Creative Cultures & Display** **15 credits**
In this course students will critically engage with a range of curatorial concepts in order to investigate modes of representation, collection, archiving, display and distribution. The course will overview key historical developments in 19th and 20th century museum practices and examine selected cultural and ethical concerns for both community and institutional contexts.

**237.401 The Material Turn** **15 credits**
Students will apply selected theories from the fields of material culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

**237.402 The Visual Field** **15 credits**
Students will apply selected theories from visual culture studies in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally to inform and evaluate understandings of creative practices.

**237.403 Studies in Material Culture B** **15 credits**
A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.

**237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B** **15 credits**
A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.

**237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea** **30 credits**
An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Māori people and their communities.

**237.465 Creative Exposition** **15 credits**
In this course students will situate their creative practice through writing. They will extend and hone their critical, analytical and reflective skills through written exposition that focuses on projecting themselves and their practice externally. This advanced programme of study will encourage discussion on diverse approaches to creative research exposition and its relevance for a range of academic and/or professional contexts.

**237.701 Studies in Material Culture** **30 credits**
A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.

**237.702 Studies in Visual Culture** **30 credits**
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.

**237.791 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**237.799 Research Report** **30 credits**
This course consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.

**237.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**237.900 PhD Visual & Material Culture** **120 credits**

# 238

## AGRISCIENCE

**238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles** **15 credits**
The concept of life cycle thinking and its application to support decision-making for product systems. The course will provide an overview of the principles and methodology for Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) according to the ISO 14040 and 14044 standards, and introduce related environmental footprinting approaches (carbon and water footprinting).

**238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods** **15 credits**
The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency.

**238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies** **15 credits**
Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g. , supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).

**238.712 Use of Life Cycle Assessment to Support Decision-Making** **15 credits**
An advanced examination of quantitative and qualitative issues in Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting.

**238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science** **15 credits**
The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale. Process-based consideration of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems. The influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land managements systems.

**238.798 Research Report** **30 credits**

**238.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**238.888 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**238.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

# 239

## AGRICOMMERCE

**239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone** **15 credits**
An integrative course designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international

environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.

**239.391 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**239.885 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.887 Research Report** **60 credits**

**239.888 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**239.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 240

### LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

**240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals** **15 credits**
A study of logistics and supply chain management fundamental concepts. The supply chain management paradigm that underpins modern business is fully explored with a specific focus on customer service, forecasting, process integration, relationship management, and performance measurement.

**240.262 Transportation Systems** **15 credits**
This course studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.

**240.263 Logistics Operations** **15 credits**
A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including performance measurement and the application of information technology. Fundamental operational trade-offs are explored in relation to inventory, warehousing and capacity utilisation.

**240.362 Supply Chain Trends and Applications** **15 credits**
A study of the impact of current industry trends on how businesses can engineer and operate their logistics and supply chains to create greater value for the organisation.

**240.363 Supply Chain Integration** **30 credits**
A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of collaboration. Focus will be placed on inter-organisational integration and internal process alignment.

**240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management** **15 credits**
A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.

**240.365 Demand Chain Management** **15 credits**
A study of distribution management concepts and strategy together with an exploration of demand chains. Methods to align supply chain strategies with market drivers are examined. A range of distribution channel approaches are also discussed in regard to alternative customer demands.

**240.366 Global Logistics** **15 credits**
A study of international logistics and its role in modern supply chains. Focus will be placed on international trade routes and global partnerships. Both the strategic effects of international free-trade agreements and operational level import/export processes will be explored in relation to international logistical flows.

**240.752 Integrated Logistics** **30 credits**
Logistics is a foundation block within any successful business. Unless an organization can manage and coordinate in an integrated manner the movement of materials, information and cash through its business, and those of partner organisations, it is unlikely to outperform its competitors.

### AGRIBUSINESS

**240.753 Supply Chain System Analysis** **15 credits**
Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis.

**240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation** **15 credits**
The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management.

### LOGISTICS AND SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

**240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management** **30 credits**
The operational disciplines of the successful organisation are responsible for developing and managing its response to market opportunities and supply chain management is the key to a successful response. This course looks at the role supply chain management has in supporting organisations to create value within supply nets, webs and chains through the relationships created downstream with customers and upstream with suppliers.

**240.756 Value Chain Management** **15 credits**
Value chains are explored through a supply chain operations management lens. Value chain networks are examined in the context of supply chain collaboration and coordination. The purpose is to provide students with the core principles of value creation and management, and to introduce them to supply chain analytical approaches to facilitate business decision making.

**240.757 Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects** **15 credits**
Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed.

**240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management** **30 credits**
The process of scientific discovery will be explored through the discussion of alternative research methodologies. The primary role of the course is to prepare students to undertake research and to develop a research proposal. Particular emphasis is placed on conducting research on supply chains and quality systems. Students will become familiar with both positivist and interpretivist approaches to generating knowledge in this socio-technical context. During the course students will develop the skills to synthesise literature, design research processes and structure a research thesis.

**240.887 Research Report** **60 credits**
An empirical supply chain management research investigation. During this course students will develop intellectual independence by conducting supply chain research. Supervision will be provided to guide students, however, the responsibility for framing and conducting the investigation will be the student's alone. Students will develop the skills to articulate, analyse and evaluate their research findings.

**240.888 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.895 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.896 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**240.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**240.900 PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management** **120 credits**

## 241

### CHINESE

**241.101 Chinese 1A** **15 credits**
The course provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and basic sentence constructions.

**241.102 Chinese 1B** **15 credits**
The course builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. Upon successful completion of this course, students will have acquired the phonetics, a further set of characters and vocabulary, and more complex sentence constructions.

**241.103 Ancient Chinese World pre-republic (1912)** **15 credits**
A course of Chinese history, philosophy, literature and arts before 1912.

**241.105 Business Chinese** **15 credits**
An introduction to the principles of Chinese formal and informal business contexts. Explores the use of language and culture in these contexts in order to facilitate cross-cultural communication.

**241.106 Chinese for Heritage Speakers A** **15 credits**
The course is designed for Chinese heritage speakers who want to improve their reading and writing proficiency at the pre-advanced level. The course covers the Chinese Romanization (Pinyin) system, knowledge of most frequent radicals, basic construction of characters, dictionary use and some complex grammatical structures.

**241.107 China under Transformation: Economy, Society and Diplomacy** **15 credits**
An introduction to the multifaceted nature of China's recent transformation from economic, societal, political and diplomatic perspectives.

**241.201 Chinese 2A** **15 credits**
Provides students with intermediate level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire the tools appropriate to this level to discuss topics relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.202 Chinese 2B** **15 credits**
Aims to further develop intermediate level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Entails a further set of intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters that are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students discuss topics appropriate to this level and that are relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

**241.206 Chinese for Heritage Speakers B** **15 credits**
The course provides Chinese heritage speakers with reading and writing proficiency at the advanced level (Chinese Proficiency Test Level V), as well as an understanding of Chinese culture and society. The course further studies common radicals and construction of characters, and most frequent rhetorical devices used in essay writing.

**241.207 Chinese Diaspora** **15 credits**
This course will examine the emergence and transformation of Chinese international migration in the global context of China's interactions with the outside world and diaspora's changing patterns of political, social and cultural adaptations in various regions in the world.

**241.208 Contemporary Chinese Society in Literature and Film** **15 credits**
An integrated account of social and historical developments of contemporary China (from 1912 to the early 1990s) through a study of selected literary texts and films. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

**241.301 Chinese 3A** **15 credits**
Provides students with pre-advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Pre-advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.302 Chinese 3B** **15 credits**
Provides students with advanced level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Advanced level structures, vocabulary and characters extend and refine linguistic capabilities through oral and written exercises, and students will acquire greater comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**241.304 Contrastive Study of Chinese and English** **15 credits**
A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis as an approach to develop communicative skills through increased language awareness. Topics include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.

**241.305 Translation from and into Chinese** **15 credits**
An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with an emphasis on the development and application of written translation skills.

**241.395 Individual Research Project in Chinese Studies** **15 credits**
An advanced-level research project on an approved topic about Chinese language, literature, history, politics or other cultural aspect.

## 242

### JAPANESE

**242.101 Japanese 1A** **15 credits**
This course provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan.

**242.102 Japanese 1B** **15 credits**
This course builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced.

**242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture** **15 credits**
An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.

**242.201 Japanese 2A** **15 credits**
This course provides students with a pre-intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.

**242.202 Japanese 2B** **15 credits**
This course further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at pre-intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.

**242.203 Japanese Language and Society** **15 credits**
An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.

**242.205 Japanese Cinema** **15 credits**
This course will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.

**242.301 Japanese 3A** **15 credits**
This course provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

**242.302 Japanese 3B** **15 credits**
This course further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.

**242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan** **15 credits**
Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.

**242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature** **15 credits**
A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.

**242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques** **15 credits**
The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.

**242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies** **15 credits**
A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.

## 243

### FRENCH

**243.101 Introductory French Language I** **15 credits**
A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including vocabulary acquisition, grammatical competency, reading and listening comprehension, and oral practice.

**243.102 Introductory French Language II** **15 credits**
For students with beginners level of French. Extending skills in spoken and written French, including vocabulary acquisition, grammatical competency, reading and listening comprehension, and oral practice.

**243.201 Intermediate French Language I** **15 credits**
An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension, and oral communication.

**243.202 Intermediate French Language II** **15 credits**
For students with intermediate level of French. An Autonomous level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension, and oral communication.

**243.301 Advanced French Language** **15 credits**
For students with an autonomous level of oral and written French. An advanced-level course in French to further develop written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings.

**243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture** **15 credits**
For students with Advanced level of French. Practical study of contemporary examples of French popular language and culture in a range of fields. An Advanced level review of written and spoken French, further developing skills in vocabulary, grammar, composition, comprehension and oral communication.

**243.305 Close Encounters - New Zealand Seen Through French Eyes** **15 credits**
A critical examination of France's perception and understanding of New Zealand culture and society, and of France/New Zealand relationships within the fields of politics, sports, history, media, and culture to allow for a greater understanding and appreciation of social, cultural and emotional issues arising from points of contact between the two nations. This course will be taught in French.

## 245

### SPANISH

**245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I** **15 credits**
An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II** **15 credits**
An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied.

**245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage** **15 credits**
An introduction to significant aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.

**245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I** **15 credits**
Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation.

**245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II** **15 credits**
An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.203 The Sound of Spanish: Diction, Dialects and Diversity** **15 credits**
An introduction to socio-linguistic aspects of the use of Spanish around the world, including dialectal variations and bilingualism, through a study of basic Spanish phonetics and phonology.

**245.204 Latin American Voices** **15 credits**
An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature and its historical and political contexts through short literary works in Spanish.

**245.301 Advanced Spanish Language** **15 credits**
Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Spanish, illustrating aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society.

**245.302 Theory and Practice of Spanish Translation** **15 credits**
An advanced introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Spanish and the role and responsibility of the translator.

**245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock** **15 credits**
Study of representative twentieth century Latin American music styles and their links to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American history. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.304 Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America** **15 credits**
An exploration of how Latin American people, landscapes and cultures have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This course will be taught in Spanish.

**245.305 Spanish Conversation on Film** **15 credits**
An advanced study of contemporary Latin American cinema within the context of current socio-political debates.

**245.700 Advanced Spanish Communication** **30 credits**
Advanced development of Spanish written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis based on contemporary print, audiovisual and online materials.

**245.701 Latin American Cultural Identities** **30 credits**
Study of cultural productions from Latin American countries in order to explore the construction of various cultural identities in different historical and geographical contexts within Spanish-speaking America.

**245.702 Hispanic Postcolonial Representations** **30 credits**
Study of a diversity of literary and cultural discourses that exemplify the legacy and impact of and response to the various colonial and neo-colonial encounters that have characterised the Spanish-speaking cultures in different regions worldwide.

**245.798 Research Report** **30 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a final Report.

**245.799 Research Report Spanish (60)** **60 credits**

**245.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

**245.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study presented in a form suitable for publication.

## 246

### NATURAL SCIENCES

**246.101 Science and Sustainability** **15 credits**
This course examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, energy, climate change, and policy-making. Learning will be achieved through lectures, class discussions and enquiry-based group projects.

**246.102 Core Skills for Natural Scientists** **15 credits**
This course introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.

**246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences** **30 credits**
This course integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.

### GENETICS

**246.202 Bacteriophage Discovery and Genomics** **15 credits**
A course in which students will participate in a "hunt" for new bacteriophages - viruses that target and destroy specific strains of bacteria. Students in this course will isolate, name and sequence a bacteriophage that they discover, while learning about microbiology and practicing the skills needed to work in the field of microbiology. Massey University is one of over 90 institutions that participate in the HHMI Science Education Alliance Phage Hunters Advancing Genomics & Evolutionary Science (SEA PHAGES) programme. Students will learn about this fascinating aspect of the microbial world while building practical laboratory skills and learning how to use state of the art software to analyse genomes. in addition, students in this course will personally and publicly hone their written and oral communication skills.

### NATURAL SCIENCES

**246.301 Special Topic in Natural Sciences** **15 credits**
In this course students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

**246.302 Research Themes in Natural Sciences** **30 credits**
This course integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

**246.700 Advanced Research Themes in Natural Sciences** **30 credits**
Students will critically examine and evaluate a selection of scientific concepts and theories, within the Natural Sciences, which integrate aspects of Systems, of Scale and of Constancy & Change from across the Natural Sciences.

## 247

### COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES

**247.001 Foundation Mathematics 1** **15 credits**
An introduction to basic mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes numeric and algebraic skills, graphs and statistics.

**247.002 Foundation Mathematics 2** **15 credits**
This course introduces students to fundamental mathematical and statistical concepts. Content includes algebra, functions, calculus and statistics. The course is designed to lead into 100-level courses that require algebraic fluency.

**247.003 Foundation Physical Sciences** **15 credits**
This course focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.

**247.004 Foundation Biological Sciences** **15 credits**
An introduction to cells as the unit of life, evolution as biology's unifying theme, DNA and molecular genetics; the diversity of life, and organisms and their environment.

**247.155 Communication in the Sciences** **15 credits**
A course designed to introduce science students to the communication skills required for a science-related career. Students will learn how knowledge is made in science, how science documents are developed to communicate to a target audience, and how to work within a team in a science-related context. Students will develop skills in information literacy, rhetorical analysis, report writing, developing a position course, presenting information to an audience through a structured seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material (primary, secondary and tertiary literature), data collection and presentation, team analysis and appropriate scientific style (clarity, concision, correctness, and narrative technique).

**247.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences** **15 credits**
Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the course.

**247.192 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.222 New Zealand Internship Experience** **15 credits**
Practice and experience working within the New Zealand agrifood or wildlife management sector. Students will follow an agreed work plan and will document and present their internship experience through various communication channels.

**247.292 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A 200-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

## BIOLOGY

**247.300 Research in Biosciences** **15 credits**
The course provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.

## COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES

**247.310 ICT Industry Engagement Project** **30 credits**
Students participate in the production of a significant software application in an ICT industry context. Students work in an industry-led team and are fully engaged at a detailed level in at least one (or more) of the research, design, implementation, management and/or testing phases of software development.

**247.392 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A 300-level course available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

**247.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology** **30 credits**
This course will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.

**247.782 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.783 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

## STATISTICS

**247.790 Special Topic Applied Statistics** **15 credits**

**247.791 Special Topic in Data Analysis** **15 credits**

## COLLEGE OF SCIENCES COURSES

**247.792 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.793 Special Topic** **15 credits**
A course of study which will be designed to either meet the individual requirements of a student in a special circumstance or be used to facilitate development of a new course.

**247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio** **90 credits**
A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar.

# 249

## INCLUSIVE EDUCATION

**249.284 Introduction to Equity and Inclusion in Education** **15 credits**
Students will examine and evaluate equity and inclusion in New Zealand education for children and young people with disabilities, including: historical and human rights developments; cultural implications; influential theoretical models; and the development of inclusive cultures and approaches to teaching and learning.

**249.285 Understanding Learners with Diverse Needs** **15 credits**
An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.

**249.286 Equity and Diversity in Education** **15 credits**
Explores critical issues related to equity and diversity in life-long and life-wide learning. Examines the role of education in the marginalisation and exclusion of learners, how these inequities are reproduced, and the principles and practices that promote equity.

**249.287 Early Intervention** **15 credits**
An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.

**249.334 Creating Inclusive Classrooms** **15 credits**
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.

**249.382 Teaching Strategies for Diverse Learners** **15 credits**
Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.

**249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education** **15 credits**
An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.

**249.700 Braille Proficiency** **0 credits**
In order to complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching (Blind and Low Vision), evidence that the candidate has successfully completed the Trans-Tasman Braille Proficiency Examination (Unified English Braille) must be submitted.

**249.730 Learning Support: Networked Learning** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the principles and practices of learning support provision in the school sector.

**249.731 Learning Support: Professional Practice** **30 credits**
An in-depth exploration and application of the specialist knowledge base and skills required for school leaders of learning support.

**249.732 Learning Support: Professional Inquiry** **45 credits**
A research-based professional inquiry into teaching and learning in the area of school learning support.

**249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs** **30 credits**
A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.

**249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs** **30 credits**
A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

**249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties** **30 credits**
An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes,

theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.

**249.745 Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder 30 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

**249.746 Theory and Foundations of Blind and Low Vision Education 30 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for specialist teachers relating to the understanding of the development and learning needs of students who are blind or have low vision.

**249.749 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder 30 credits**
An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.750 Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder 30 credits**
A supervised practicum working with learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

**249.751 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Blind and Low Vision Education 30 credits**
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are blind or low vision, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.752 Practicum in Blind and Low Vision Education 30 credits**
A supervised practicum working with learners who are blind or have low vision.

**249.753 Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity 30 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

**249.754 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity 30 credits**
An examination of evidence-based practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.755 Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity 30 credits**
A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour difficulties.

**249.760 Theory and Foundations of Complex Educational Needs 30 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have complex educational needs.

**249.761 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Complex Educational Needs 30 credits**
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who have complex educational needs, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**249.763 Practicum in Complex Educational Needs 30 credits**
A practicum to support the inclusion of learners with complex educational needs in education.

**249.770 Supervision and Mentoring in Specialist Teaching 15 credits**
This course critically examines advanced theory and practice in the area of mentoring and supervision in special and inclusive education. Students will engage in practical applications in their teaching and learning context.

### TEACHER EDUCATION

**249.771 Additional Areas of Specialist Teaching 15 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the areas of: Autism Spectrum Disorder; Blind and Low Vision; Complex Educational Needs; Gifted and Talented; and Learning and Behaviour.

## 250

### HEALTH

**250.100 Health Communication 15 credits**
This course examines the key principles, ethics and theories of effective health communication for positive health change in individuals and communities. Students will learn to develop and critically analyse health-related messages and research, engage with culturally diverse audiences, and consider social, biological and environmental determinants in health communication.

**250.205 Principles and Practice of Epidemiology 15 credits**
The course provides an introduction to epidemiology; the study of the distribution and determinants of human health.

**250.210 Independent Study 15 credits**

**250.218 Special Topic 15 credits**

**250.301 Systems Thinking for Health 15 credits**
This course provides an exploration of concepts and tools from Systems Thinking for the purpose of understanding issues across the health sciences and to identify systemic solutions. Students will gain an understanding of how to: define complex systems; examine complex system behaviour over time; identify key leverage points to create change; and inform decision making within complex systems.

**250.303 Systems Thinking and Design for Health 15 credits**
An analysis of ideas and methods from both systems thinking and design for the purpose of understanding health issues in order to create good health experiences for people.

**250.310 Independent Study 15 credits**

**250.318 Special Topic 15 credits**

**250.320 Work Integrated Learning in Health Sciences 15 credits**
This course will provide an experiential environment to gain practical experience within the Health Sciences.

**250.331 Health of Communities 15 credits**
Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.

**250.701 Quantitative Methods in Public Health 30 credits**
The course provides advanced training in the selection and application of quantitative methods in public health. Topics will include: the analysis of national, regional and local health data systems, coding of disease and injury, survey design and analysis, sampling and questionnaire development, critical evaluation of statistic literature, bivariate and multivariate methods for analysing continuous and discrete public health data, and privacy and ethical considerations in the storage and analysis of health data. The course will involve using the software packages such as SAS and Stata as well as online statistical analysis software.

### PUBLIC HEALTH

**250.702 Systems Thinking and Analysis 15 credits**
An exploration of both soft and hard systems thinking approaches applied to the analytics and evaluation processes. Students will use systems thinking ideas and tools for critical thinking in problem definition, issue analysis, decision making and action.

**250.703 Health Communication** **15 credits**
This course examines the primary factors that influence the effective communication and adoption of positive health behaviours by individuals and communities. Students will review: micro and macro-level theories of health communication; audience engagement and persuasion; the impact of evolving public attitudes to health knowledge; innovative methods for health communication.

### HEALTH

**250.704 Special Topic** **15 credits**

**250.705 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**250.710 Independent Study** **15 credits**

**250.711 Independent Study** **30 credits**

**250.740 Evidence-Based Practice for the Health Sciences** **30 credits**
Evidence based practice (EBP) is an approach to problem solving and service provision based on the integration of "best evidence" with expert opinion and client/consumer perspectives. This course will teach EBP skills that will enable students to conduct robust evaluations of existing literature to improve their professional practice. It focuses on the skills needed to critically evaluate information available from research findings, professional consensus statements and other sources of information, as well as communicating the results.

**250.801 Special Topic** **30 credits**

**250.808 Independent Study** **15 credits**

**250.809 Independent Study** **30 credits**

**250.810 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.811 Thesis 90 Credits Part I** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.812 Thesis 90 Credits Part II** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.813 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.814 Thesis 120 Credits Part I** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.815 Thesis 120 Credits Part II** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**250.816 Professional Project** **60 credits**
Professional practice within the subject area that may be conducted individually or in groups and assessment of the outcome of the investigation may be in a variety of ways including written and oral presentations and case studies.

**250.817 Research Report** **60 credits**
Candidates are required to conduct a piece of independent research under supervision and to produce a report of the research for examination.

## 251

### OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

**251.271 Occupational Health and Safety I** **15 credits**
An introduction to Occupational Health and Safety and its application to workplaces in New Zealand. The course will explore the complex relationship between health and safety, factors in the working environment affecting health and safety and systems intended to regulate and manage the working environment.

**251.272 Occupational Health and Safety II** **15 credits**
A detailed study of hazards commonly found in the work environment.

**251.370 Health and Safety Auditing** **15 credits**

**251.372 Occupational Hygiene** **15 credits**
A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.

**251.374 Project in Occupational Health and Safety** **15 credits**
An applied research course in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.

**251.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health** **30 credits**
An examination of current issues in Occupational Safety and Health and issues commonly found in the work environment.

**251.732 Research Report** **30 credits**
A research report requiring a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.

**251.770 Health and Safety Auditing** **30 credits**
A comprehensive examination and critical analysis of current theories and practice in relation to auditing and assessing organisational health and safety performance.

**251.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene** **30 credits**
An advanced course studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.

**251.773 Hazard Management** **30 credits**
A comprehensive analysis of Hazard Management and the application of Hazard Management methodologies and legislation.

**251.801 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**251.802 Thesis 90 Credits Part I** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### HEALTH

**251.803 Thesis 90 Credits Part II** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY

**251.804 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**251.805 Thesis 120 Credits Part I** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**251.806 Thesis 120 Credits Part II** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 252

### HEALTH SCIENCES

**252.201 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work** **15 credits**
This course provides an introduction to sleep and circadian science, emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, recovery, and performance. It explores the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and examines the sleep health of New Zealanders.

### SLEEP AND CIRCADIAN SCIENCE

**252.301 Sleep, Health and Performance** **15 credits**
This course extends fundamental concepts in sleep and circadian science. It examines the causes and consequences of sleep loss, as well as misalignment of the circadian body clock with the day/night cycle. The course has a

particular emphasis on the impact of sleep duration, quality and timing, and circadian dysregulation, on health and performance.

## PUBLIC HEALTH

**252.701 Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners 30 credits**
An examination of sleep and circadian science in relation to health and healthcare, including healthy sleep, sleep disorders and sleep in those with medical conditions.

**252.702 Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health 30 credits**
The application of sleep and circadian science in fatigue risk management, shift work, and occupational health and safety. An overview of the organisational processes required to implement a fatigue risk management system, as well as regulatory requirements for management of fatigue and shift work in occupational safety and health.

# 253

## COUNSELLING AND GUIDANCE

**253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice 15 credits**
An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.

**253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling 15 credits**
An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.

**253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice 15 credits**
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

**253.355 Professional Issues in Counselling 15 credits**
An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.

**253.750 Counselling Theory 30 credits**
A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The course examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.

**253.753 Guidance in Education 30 credits**
A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.

**253.754 Family and Couples Counselling 30 credits**
A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.

**253.755 Culture and Counselling 30 credits**
An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**253.761 Professional Development in Counselling I 45 credits**
The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.

**253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II 30 credits**
A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops.

**253.800 Research Project in Counselling 45 credits**
A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity.

# 254

## EDUCATION STUDIES

**254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education 15 credits**
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.

**254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts 15 credits**
An introduction to the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. Providing a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action.

**254.103 Learning in the Digital Age 15 credits**
An introduction to the relationship between learning and digital technologies within formal, non-formal and informal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the digital age.

**254.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy 15 credits**
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**254.201 Philosophy of Education 15 credits**
This course explores the philosophical complexities of education in its personal, institutional and social dimensions. Students will be introduced to some of the major debates in philosophy of education and engage in the critical and continual practice of applying philosophy across the many contexts of education.

**254.203 Sociologically Imagining Education 15 credits**
This course explores the sociology of education by critically inquiring into the relationship between personal experience, education and society. Students will be introduced to primary sociological concepts like race, class and gender to critically reflect on education.

**254.210 Historical Perspectives on Education 15 credits**
An exploration of the ways New Zealand's current education institutions have been influenced by evolving philosophies of education, alongside key historical, sociological, ideological, political, and economic forces.

**254.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice 15 credits**
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.

**254.301 Philosophy of Education II 15 credits**
A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.

**254.303 Advanced Sociology of Education 15 credits**
An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.

**254.304 Critical Theories of Education 15 credits**
Education as an everyday practice is the focus for critical theories of education. This course explores ways education has been theorized as a practice of liberation as well as a practice of oppression. Students will use these concepts to examine the role of education in shaping the social structure of Aotearoa New Zealand.

**254.330 Philosophy for Children 15 credits**
An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.

**254.336 Learning in the Digital World 15 credits**
This course is an exploration of what it means to be a learner in digital social worlds.

**254.337 Teaching and Learning with Pasifika Peoples in NZ 15 credits**
An examination of the educational experiences of Pasifika peoples in New Zealand in formal and informal settings both in the past and present with a focus on effective teaching and learning practices.

**254.340 Politics of Education 15 credits**
This course considers the politics of education in Aotearoa New Zealand, using current social issues and education policy reforms to examine role of education in a democracy.

**254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.

**254.701 Ethics in Education 30 credits**
A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.

**254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education 30 credits**
An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The course will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.

**254.704 Education and Historical Analysis 30 credits**
An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.

**254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice 30 credits**
A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula.

**254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand 30 credits**
A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.

**254.765 Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching 30 credits**
Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in relevant areas.

**254.773 Educational Policy Analysis 30 credits**
An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.

**254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations 30 credits**
A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardization and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.

**254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations 30 credits**
A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.

## 256

### EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

**256.201 Educational Psychology 15 credits**
An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.

**256.303 Sustainable Learning 15 credits**
An analysis of how to best support learning and teaching in educational settings through the application of Western and Māori frameworks.

**256.304 Positive Behaviour for Learning 15 credits**
This course provides in depth exploration of the strategies and interventions for maintaining positive learning environments that support effective school engagement and achievement.

### PSYCHOLOGY

**256.701 Ako: Psychology of Learning and Teaching 15 credits**
A study of learning and teaching processes within an ecological and developmental framework emphasising what learners bring to their learning and factors that support and hinder engagement. A focus on the use of psychological tools for learning/teaching (use of language, literacy and numeracy) allows in depth consideration of complex higher order processes and how they can be developed.

**256.702 Ahurei: The Psychology of Unique Differences 15 credits**
A study of how learners and teachers bring their diversity (defined by sociocultural, medical, developmental, and psychological frameworks) to their learning and teaching. A critical analysis of the way society and government systems defines and responds to diversity is central to this course, as is consideration of how contemporary inclusive education and positive psychology can better support learning for all.

**256.703 He Taiao Ako: Psychology of Educational Settings 15 credits**
A study of formal and informal educational settings, beginning with the teaching-learning relationship that is parenting, and moving through formal child and adolescent educational contexts into adult education. The psychological frameworks that help us understand the complexity of these settings and the interactions that occur within them are examined, along with how best to approach professional work in these settings.

**256.704 Waiora: Psychology of Wellbeing and Ako 15 credits**
A study of traditional and contemporary positive approaches to understanding and responding to mental health and wellbeing needs. A focus on the roles of schools in promotion and prevention is provided with reference to systemic, whole school, small group, and individual interventions. Evidence-based approaches to intervention are introduced, along with processes for risk-assessment in relation to mental health.

**256.705 Whanaungatanga: Psychology of Relationships in Ako 15 credits**
A study into space for relationships and relationship trust that underpin development and learning. The role of tikanga and psychological approaches that rely on relationships, such as interviewing, counselling, mediation, conflict resolution are explored, along with the multi-disciplinary situations that are inherent in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.706 Whakapiki: Psychology of Change and Development 15 credits**
A study of models and approaches that support the instigation and facilitation of change at the system, classroom, home, or individual levels. Contemporary practice in talking therapies, motivational interviewing, and brief therapy are explored and consideration is also given to specific issues such as disaster response, the impacts of trauma, principles of psychological recovery and the development of resilience.

### EDUCATIONAL AND DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

**256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology 30 credits**
An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.

**256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology 30 credits**
Competencies, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.

**256.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators 30 credits**
This course focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour

in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.

**256.841 Case Study Analyses 30 credits**
Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists. Analysis of the casework is presented to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework includes projects that centre on working with individuals, groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.

**256.843 Professional Practice Examination Process 30 credits**
The examination process is in reference to the professional practice portfolio and reports from field supervisors. The oral examination process involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student and with reference to the Core Competencies of the New Zealand Psychologists' Board.

**256.844 Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology 30 credits**
Advanced study and supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology with a focus on professional reflection.

**256.845 Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II 30 credits**
Continued advanced study and supervised professional practice in Educational Psychology with particular emphasis on the Core Competencies (NZ Psychologists Board) required for clinical practice.

### PSYCHOLOGY

**256.846 Discipline Knowledge, Scholarship and Research 30 credits**
Application of discipline knowledge, scholarship and research in supervised professional practice in educational and developmental psychology

**256.847 Educational and Developmental Psychology Thesis 60 credits**
A supervised and guided research study presented in an academic thesis.

**256.854 Educational and Developmental Psychology Assessment 30 credits**
Advanced study in contemporary assessment in educational and developmental psychology.

**256.855 Educational and Developmental Psychology Practice 30 credits**
Advanced study of professional practice in educational and developmental psychology. Principles, frameworks, competencies, attitudes and dispositions that underpin professional practice are critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethics, accountability and reflective practice.

## 257

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING

**257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language 15 credits**
A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.

**257.375 Learning English as Another Language 15 credits**
A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.

**257.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts 30 credits**
A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.

**257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership 30 credits**
A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.

**257.769 Teaching Content to English Language Learners 30 credits**
An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to integrated teaching and learning of content and English as an additional language for specific and academic purposes.

## 258

### LITERACY EDUCATION

**258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development 15 credits**
A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Māori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations.

**258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education 30 credits**
An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.

**258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties 30 credits**
An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.

**258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties 30 credits**
An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.

**258.723 Teaching Writing in the Classroom 30 credits**
An advanced study of research into written composition development; strategies for enhancing student competencies and for overcoming specific areas of need in writing in contemporary classrooms.

## 259

### EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND LEADERSHIP

**259.771 Educational Leadership in Action 30 credits**
A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.

**259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership 30 credits**
A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.

**259.776 Gender Issues and Educational Leadership 30 credits**
This course examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.

**259.777 Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts 30 credits**
This course examines educational leadership aims and practice within an Aotearoa / New Zealand context, through critical self reflection, drawing on local and international research and literature about leadership, learning and change.

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE TEACHING

**259.780 Language Policy and Assessment 30 credits**
A critical study of theory, research, practice and current trends in English language policy, planning and assessment in an educational context.

# 260

## SECONDARY TEACHING

**260.420 Teaching Mathematics 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.421 Teaching Senior Mathematics 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.422 Teaching Science 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.423 Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.424 Teaching Senior Chemistry 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.425 Teaching Senior Physics 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.426 Teaching Technology 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.427 Teaching Senior Technology 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.428 Teaching Design and Visual Communication 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Design and Visual Communication in Years 9 to 13.

**260.429 Teaching Languages 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of languages in the New Zealand secondary school setting.

**260.430 Teaching Senior Languages 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13

**260.431 Teaching English 15 credits**
This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.432 Teaching Senior English 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13

**260.433 Teaching Drama 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.

**260.434 Teaching Social Sciences 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Sciences in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.435 Teaching Senior History 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.436 Teaching Senior Geography 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13

**260.437 Teaching Senior Commerce 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.438 Teaching Music 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.439 Teaching Senior Music 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.440 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers 15 credits**
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.

**260.441 Teaching Health and Physical Education 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

**260.442 Teaching Senior Physical Education 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.443 Teaching Health 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.

**260.444 Teaching Visual Arts 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

**260.445 Teaching Senior Visual Arts 15 credits**
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.

**260.446 Teaching Senior Art History 15 credits**
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13

**260.447 Teaching Performing Arts 15 credits**
An overview of the theory and practice of teaching performing arts in Years 9 – 13 in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum.

**260.448 Teaching Senior Social Sciences 15 credits**
An overview of the theory and practice of teaching senior social sciences in Years 11 – 13 in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum.

**260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I 15 credits**
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

**260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II 15 credits**
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

**260.490 Teaching in Context I 15 credits**
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

**260.491 Teaching in Context II 15 credits**
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

**260.492 Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context 15 credits**
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.

**260.760 Secondary Curriculum 1 30 credits**
An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.

**260.761 Secondary Curriculum 2** **30 credits**
Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.

## 261

### E-LEARNING

**261.760 Digital Education and Design for Learning** **30 credits**
This course provides a framework for considering the design of digitally-enhanced learning situations (in formal, non-formal or professional contexts).

**261.764 Foundations of Digital Education** **30 credits**
This course offers an overview of the theories, concepts, principles and history, which underpin contemporary digital education, including historical links between emerging and earlier versions of digital education.

**261.765 Trends in Digital Education** **30 credits**
The course offers a critical overview of emerging trends, challenges and technological innovation in education.

**261.766 Teaching and Digital Education** **30 credits**
This course examines and critiques theoretical perspectives, principles and practices of teaching and learning with digital technologies.

## 262

### GIFTED AND TALENTED

**262.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students** **15 credits**
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.

**262.751 Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education** **30 credits**
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for understanding, identifying, and developing an individual's exceptional abilities and qualities through analysis and application of the concepts, principles, and history underpinning gifted and talented education.

**262.752 Evidence-based Interprofessional Practice in Gifted and Talented Education** **30 credits**
An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of gifted and talented students, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

**262.753 Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education** **30 credits**
A supervised practicum in gifted and talented education.

## 263

### LEARNING AND TEACHING

**263.200 Teaching as an Act of Influencing Others** **15 credits**
An exploration of the ethics, principles, and key processes of everyday teaching and learning as a basic form of social interaction, giving students the opportunity to explore teaching and learning across the lifespan.

**263.301 Learning and Motivation** **15 credits**
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.

**263.315 Teaching and Learning in Everyday Settings** **15 credits**
A study of informal teaching and learning practices in a workplace, volunteer, leisure, cultural or community organisation setting. Focus is on the application of everyday teaching and learning theory in a real community context where access is self-negotiated by the student.

**263.331 Assessment and Learning** **15 credits**
Assessment concepts and procedures for learning and teaching, the construction and use of educational assessments, and contemporary issues in evaluation.

**263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning and Mentoring** **30 credits**
An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice and influences others in light of research and professional learning literature.

**263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning** **30 credits**
A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts with an emphasis on contemporary learning themes.

**263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching** **30 credits**
Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.

**263.706 Adolescent Learning and Engagement** **30 credits**
An in-depth study of the developmental and learning needs of adolescent students and the implications for teaching, assessment and curriculum. Issues are critically examined, such as international and national trends in achievement for various groups of students, engaging students in learning, schooling options and transitions.

**263.760 Pedagogy 1** **30 credits**
An examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

**263.761 Pedagogy 2** **30 credits**
An extended examination and application of effective and culturally responsive pedagogies in clinical and community settings.

**263.860 Inquiry 1** **30 credits**
An evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of teaching practice.

**263.861 Inquiry 2** **30 credits**
An extended evidence-informed inquiry that addresses existing or emerging challenges of practice especially with priority learners.

## 264

### EDUCATION SUPPORT

**264.101 How People Learn** **15 credits**
An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings.

**264.102 Classroom Management** **15 credits**
An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment.

## 265

### EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

**265.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum** **15 credits**
The principles and practices of the New Zealand Early Childhood Curriculum and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

**265.289 Learning and Development in the Early Years** **15 credits**
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for working with young children in the early years and working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

**265.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers** **15 credits**
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

**265.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education** **15 credits**
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

**265.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education** **15 credits**
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.

**265.374 Leadership in Early Childhood** **15 credits**
An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

**265.470 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 1** **15 credits**
Student teachers will explore and apply current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Education Contexts** **15 credits**
Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives relevant for inclusive early childhood education contexts. The course will focus on early childhood curriculum, working in partnerships with families and whanau, creating high-quality early childhood environments, and promoting positive teacher-child interactions to support child learning and development.

**265.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers** **15 credits**
This course fosters a critical examination of research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two, with consideration of the critical role of early childhood teachers.

**265.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Mathematics and Literacy** **15 credits**
A course exploring early childhood curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on the foundations of mathematics and literacy.

**265.474 ECE Curriculum, Assessment, Planning & Evaluation** **15 credits**
Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum, assessment planning and evaluation for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.

**265.475 The Arts in Early Childhood Education** **15 credits**
A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The course will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.

**265.476 Curriculum and Teacher Inquiry in ECE** **15 credits**
An individual, research-informed supervised teacher inquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, planning, assessment and evaluation skills in the context of early childhood curriculum.

**265.485 ECE Professional Inquiry and Practice 2** **15 credits**
Student teachers will develop and demonstrate competent and confident practices in current curriculum, philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in early childhood settings. The course will consist of both taught and practical experiences.

**265.736 Quality in Early Years Education** **30 credits**
A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.

**265.737 Young Children and Their Families** **30 credits**
This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.

**265.738 Children's Play and Learning in an Intentional Teaching Practice** **30 credits**
This course examines the concepts of play and learning and the integration of these concepts with content knowledge in an intentional teaching practice with children from 0-8 years.

**265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years** **30 credits**
An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research and theory on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and culturally-responsive practice.

## 267

### EDUCATION RESEARCH

**267.390 Educational Research Literacy** **15 credits**
This course takes an applied orientation to educational research literacy through an understanding of diverse educational research methodologies and how research findings are presented to the public.

**267.740 Mixed Methods Research in Education** **15 credits**
A study of mixed methods research design in education. Theoretical and practical issues of mixed methods research are studied under three course themes: context for research, mixed methods research designs, analysis and communication of mixed methods research.

**267.741 Indigenous Research Methodologies** **15 credits**
A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings.

**267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice** **30 credits**
An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.

**267.782 Quantitative Research in Education** **15 credits**
A study of quantitative research methods in education focusing on basic group designs for research and evaluation, analytic methods for exploring relationships with both categorical and continuous measures, and statistical analysis procedures for group design data.

**267.783 Qualitative Research in Education** **15 credits**
A study of qualitative research methods in education. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under three course themes: context for research, qualitative research designs, analysis and communication of qualitative research.

**267.790 Indigenous Research Methodologies** **30 credits**
A study of Māori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Māori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the course.

**267.792 Research Exercise** **30 credits**

**267.860 Professional Inquiry** **60 credits**
An advanced analysis of a significant professional situation to which a proposed solution is applied and evaluated, based on a critique of educational theory and literature.

**267.861 Professional Inquiry** **45 credits**
A critical evaluation and inquiry into an educational issue of professional interest, based on a critique of relevant theory and literature.

**267.870 Specialist Teaching Research Project** **45 credits**
This course allows students to conduct and report research in an area of specialist teaching using academic research conventions.

**267.871 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
An advanced preparation for research, including a critical review of research literature, methodological design, ethics application and a refined research proposal.

**267.872 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
An advanced realisation of proposed research, subsequent analysis and scholarly report.

**267.875 Specialist Teaching Professional Inquiry** **45 credits**
An advanced analysis of a professional practice in an area of specialist teaching to inquire into the impact of that practice. Addresses the inquiry skills fundamental to quality culturally responsive professional thinking and action in an area of specialist teaching.

**267.880 Thesis** **90 credits**
Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
Course enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

**267.891 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.894 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.895 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.896 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**267.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
An advanced scholarly application of theory and practice using academic research conventions.

**267.900 PhD Education** **120 credits**

**267.911 Advanced Professional Education** **30 credits**
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.

**267.912 Advanced Studies in Education** **30 credits**
A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.

**267.913 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology** **30 credits**
This course prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.

**267.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education** **30 credits**
This course provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

**267.930 Thesis Doctor of Education** **120 credits**
This component involves undertaking research based on the courses that precede it in the programme. in those courses students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education.

# 268

## MĀORI MEDIUM PRIMARY TEACHING

**268.107 Te Aho Matua Taiao o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori I** **15 credits**
He tīmatanga ki te titiro ki te tū ngaiotanga o te kaiako, ki ngā akoranga taiao Māori, whakahaere ā-akomanga, te ako takitahi, ā-rōpū, ā-akomanga, ā-marautanga hoki e hāngai pū ana ki Te Aho Matua. An introduction to the professional role of the teacher with reference to Te Aho Matua and to Māori medium professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

**268.110 Te Hā** **15 credits**
He titiro ki te āhua o te tū i runga i te marae, me te ako i ngā tikanga me ōna reo. An introduction to the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the elements of marae as a context for education.

**268.120 Tikanga Pāngarau I** **15 credits**
Ka tīmata te ako i ngā whakamārama me ngā tukanga o te akoako pāngarau ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā te Pākehā titiro, me tōna whakamahinga ki te reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of numeracy learning in te ao Māori and western contexts and its application to numeracy learning in te reo Māori.

**268.121 Te Kupu Tā I - Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa** **15 credits**
He tīmatanga kia mārama ki ngā tukanga o te ako i te pānui ki tā te Māori, ki tā tauiwi, me tōna whakamahinga ki Te Reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and western contexts and their application to literacy learning in Te Reo Māori.

**268.130 Te Irarua** **15 credits**
He whakamātau i te orokohanga mai o te tipuranga mai o te tangata ki tōna ake ao ki tā te whānau, hapū, iwi titiro, ā, he aronga ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana. An introduction to the self in relation to cosmological narratives, the life-span of human development and learning from Māori whānau, hapū, and iwi perspectives.

**268.131 Te Aho Matua Marautanga I** **30 credits**
He tīmatanga tēnei ki te wherawhera i ngā ariā me ngā āhuatanga ako, me te whakaako ki ngā akoranga ā tini e hangai pū ki ngā marautanga e whakaakohia ana i roto i ngā kura tuatahi tae atu hoki ki ngā kura taiao Māori. Mā te ako i ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā Pou Toi e whai kiko e whai tikanga, e whakatinana ai ēnei āhuatanga katoa. An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary schools and Māori Medium sites. Subject knowledge is explored through the practical application of Māori performing and visual arts.

**268.207 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II** **30 credits**
Ka ako te tauira ki te whakariterite i te taiao ako mā te whakamahi i ngā akoaranga katoa o te tau tuatahi. Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, i ngā rautaki whakaako, i ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. Students will learn to prepare the learning environment by drawing on their learnings from the first year. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

**268.211 Te Tiringa** **15 credits**
He whakawhānui i te mātauranga i te reo me ngā tikanga o te marae hei ako, hei whakaako i ēnei mātauranga. He āta titiro kia mārama te ahurei o te tamaiti me tōna whānau i ngā taiao ako. Further development of the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the marae as a particular context for educational exchange and knowledge transfer. There is an emphasis on the uniqueness of the individual child and their whānau within diverse learning settings.

**268.217 Te Kawa o Te Kura II** **30 credits**
Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, ngā rautaki whakaako, ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

**268.220 Tikanga Pāngarau II** **15 credits**
Ka whakawhanakehia ētahi mātauranga pāngarau Motuhake me ngā ariā pāngarau hei kawe i te pāngarau i roto i te ako reo Māori. Development of specific mathematical concepts and pedagogical knowledge for teaching of mathematics in the Māori medium.

**268.221 Te More** **15 credits**
He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te reo ā-pānui i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

**268.222 Te Kupu Tā II - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori** **15 credits**
He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te kupu tā, arā ko te reo ā-pānui, ā-tuhituhi i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Kia hāngai ki te taiao o Te Aho Matua. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research-based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

**268.230 Te Irarua II** **15 credits**
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.231 Te Aro ā-Wai** **15 credits**
He toro i ngā kaupapa tūtioka, mātauranga ā-marau, ngā whakaakoranga e pā ana ki tā te taiao Māori o Aotearoa. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tīkanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies.

**268.240 Te Ira Tangata o Te Aho Matua Ko Te Tupu o Te Tangata** **15 credits**
Ka hohonu ake te ruku ki ngā māramatanga o Te Aho Matua ake me te tupu o te tangata i te ao nei. Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō ētahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. A deeper exploration of Te Aho Matua itself and human development. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.241 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori II: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga** **15 credits**
Whai muri mai i Te Aro ā-Kapa i te tau tuatahi ka huri ke He tūhonohono tonu i ngā marau kei raro i te kaupapa matua e ai ki ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tīkanga hou e hāngai pū ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Ko te wai, ko te waka ama te tauira. After the introduction to the integrated curriculum approach, students will continue to develop their ability to integrate subjects under a principal theme in ways Kura Kaupapa Māori do. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies. Water and waka ama provide the example.

**268.307 Te Taiao mō Te Aho Matua - te whakarite i te taiao ki te poipoi i te ako i roto i ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III** **30 credits**
Ka tūhonotia te kawa, ngā ritenga, ngā whakahaere, ngā whakamaheretanga kia tupu te taiao e tika ana mō Te Aho Matua, hei painga mō ngā tamariki. He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere mō tētahi wā roa ki tā Ta Aho Matua. The combination of the protocol, the preparations, administration and planning appropriate for the Te Aho Matua environment maximising benefits for the children. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

**268.310 Te Puanga** **15 credits**
He āta mātakitaki, he tauriterite i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tauiwi, ki ērā o ngā iwi taketake hei aromatawai i ngā pātanga o tā tauiwi aro ki te mātauranga me ngā pūnaha mātauranga. An examination and comparison of western perspectives of knowledge with Māori and indigenous world views in order to assess the implications of contemporary western perspectives on education and educational systems.

**268.317 Te Kawa o Te Kura III** **30 credits**
He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga-rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga-huritao, i ngā mahinga whakahaere o ngā kura iwi-maha, o ngā kura Māori mō tētahi roa ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices, in multicultural and Māori medium classrooms for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

**268.320 Tikanga Pāngarau III** **15 credits**
Ka āta rangahau i te mātauranga pāngarau me ngā ariā pāngarau me te āta aro ki te tika o te whakaako i te pāngarau i ngā ako Māori. Advanced study of mathematical concepts and pedagogical content knowledge for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in Māori medium settings.

**268.321 Te Weu** **15 credits**
He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui ki ngā ākonga rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

**268.322 Te Kupu Tā - Te Pānui Tuhituhi i Te Kura Kaupapa Māori III** **15 credits**
He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekē noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui, reo tuhituhi ki ngā ākonga rerenga kē i tētahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

**268.330 Te Irarua III** **15 credits**
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tā ngā akomanga reorua, reo rūmaki, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga o tā te kaupapa Māori titiro ki te whānau, ki te hapū, ki te iwi i tēnei ao hurihuri. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.331 Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo** **15 credits**
He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao ako Māori kia āhei te whakahaere i ngā whakaakoranga tūtioka ā-marau. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand is explored to facilitate inclusive interdisciplinary teaching.

**268.340 Te Tino Uaratanga o Te Aho Matua - Ngā Hua o te Ako** **15 credits**
Ko te tuituitanga o te katoa o ngā whāinga o Te Aho Matua e tohua ana ki Te Tino Uaratanga. Ka whakatupuhia ngā pūkenga o ngā tauira ki te āta aromatawai, arotake, anromātairua, arohaehae, aro ā-mihi i te taiao ako, i ngā tamariki anō hoki. The culmination of all the objectives of Te Aho Matua are outlined in Te Tino Uaratanga. Students' skills will be developed to critically assess, evaluate, moderate, critique and appraise the learning environment and learners. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hapū, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

**268.341 Te Marautanga o Te Aho Matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa Māori III: ko te tuitui i ngā kaupapa hei marautanga** **15 credits**
Kia tū motuhake te tauira e waihanga ana i te marautanga o te akomanga kei reira a ia e whakangungu ana. He āta aro i ētahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei tūāpapa i ngā tūtioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao mō Te Aho Matua. Independently create and implement the curriculum within the classroom the student is based for practicum. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to the Te Aho Matua environment.

**268.417 Te Kawa o Te Kura IV** **30 credits**
He whai wāhi ki te rōnaki me te rangahau ā akomanga i ngā whakaakoranga i roto i te taiao Māori, ka whakamahere, ka whakahaere, ka pūrongo i tētahi kaupapa rangahau o ōna tirohanga ā-rōpū. An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry, in a Māori Medium setting, where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children.

**268.421 Te Aka** **15 credits**
Ka āta arohaehae i ngā ariā, i ngā rangahau, i ngā tikanga ako o te pānui e aro nui ana ki te hanganga me te kawenga o te pānui mō ngā momo katoa. A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of literacy with a particular focus on Māori literacy programme design and implementation for all learners.

**268.430 Te Kura Nui** **30 credits**
He rangahau motuhake tēnei e aro nui ana ki ngā tikanga ako, tikanga whakaako o tā te Māori rānei, o tā tētahi iwi taketake rānei i roto i tētahi taiao ako whai tautoko. An in-depth self selected study of Māori or indigenous pedagogical theory and practice undertaken within a supervised field based inquiry.

**268.431 Te Aro ā-Tahi** **15 credits**
He tātari, he arotakenga whakaritenga ā akomanga, whakanaungatanga ngaiotanga ki tā te kura, ki tā te hāpori, ki tā ngā kaupapa here. An analysis and evaluation of a whole-class programme and professional relationships in the wider context of school, community and policy environments.

## 269

### MĀORI EDUCATION

**269.136 Te Unga Whakaara - Introductory Māori Language** **15 credits**
An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.

**269.232 Multicultural Education** **15 credits**
Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.

**269.234 Bilingual Education** **15 credits**
An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**269.235 He Kōrero Paki** **15 credits**
He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.

**269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education** **15 credits**
Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.

**269.276 Understanding Cultural Difference** **15 credits**
Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.

**269.332 Māori Issues in Education** **15 credits**
A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.

**269.334 Nga Whakatauanga** **15 credits**
Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ōna kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa me ngā akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.

**269.371 He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa** **15 credits**
A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.

**269.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand** **15 credits**
A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.

**269.373 Ethnic Relations and Education** **15 credits**
An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice.

**269.711 Policy and Development in Māori Education** **30 credits**
The course provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.

**269.732 Cultural Differences and Education** **30 credits**
An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.

**269.733 Mana Motuhake: Contemporary Issues in Māori & Indigenous Education** **30 credits**
An analysis of power, politics and resistance that underpin a range of contemporary and topical social issues which impact on Māori and/or indigenous education. A critical examination of the role of advocacy, activism and protest in advancing Māori and indigenous rights and aspirations in the context of education.

**269.734 Mana Whānau: Whānau Engagement in Education** **30 credits**
A critical examination of the role of whanau participation in education and the ways in which educators, educational institutions and organisations are able to engage with their Māori community to ensure successful social, cultural and educational outcomes for their Māori students within the paradigm of whanau ora.

**269.735 Mana Kura: Leadership in Māori Education** **30 credits**
A critical examination of traditional and contemporary forms of Māori professional, personal and cultural leadership and the role of iwi, community and tribal organisations in educational governance.

**269.736 Mana Matauranga: Indigeneity, Innovation & Information** **30 credits**
A critical examination of the role of information in indigenous societies and the impact of new technologies, social media, and the use of e-learning in indigenous education contexts.

## 271

### SPEECH AND LANGUAGE THERAPY

**271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders** **15 credits**
An overview of developmental and acquired communication and swallowing disorders across the lifespan. The nature and impact of communication disorders will be identified and explored.

**271.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing** **15 credits**
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans.

**271.152 Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi** **15 credits**
This course examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.

**271.154 Speech and Language Development 15 credits**
An examination of typical communication development from birth to adolescence including communicative milestones and the impact of cultural and linguistic diversity.

**271.253 Child Language Disorders I 15 credits**
An examination of the nature and impact of language disorders in the early years of children's lives. The identification of developmental and socio-cultural factors for assessments and evidence-based interventions aligned with inter professional and partnership practice models will be explored.

**271.254 Speech Sound Disorders in Children : Articulation and Phonological Disorders 15 credits**
This course focuses on an examination of speech sound disorders that occur during childhood. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders 15 credits**
The development of competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment methods designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.

**271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I 15 credits**
A study of issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes.

**271.257 Child Language Disorders II 15 credits**
An exploration of the nature and impact of spoken and written language disorders experienced by children and adolescents. The provision of support for children and adolescents in their home, education and community settings is related to inter-professional and collaborative practice models.

**271.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I 15 credits**
A theoretical and applied overview of neurological language impairments, including acquired aphasia and related disorders.

**271.392 Augmentative and Alternative Communication 15 credits**
A study of augmentative and alternative communication for individuals with complex communication needs.

**271.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II 15 credits**
An examination of neurological cognitive communication disorders as a result of acquired brain injury including right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia.

**271.394 Motor Speech Disorders 15 credits**
An examination of motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia that result from cortical injury, and the principles and practices of the assessment and management of motor speech disorders will be addressed.

**271.395 Fluency Disorders 15 credits**
This course examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

**271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II 15 credits**
An extension of Fieldwork and Clinical Skills I focusing on more advanced issues related to fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork with particular attention to developing and consolidating speech and language therapy clinical competencies, and tangata whenua case management.

**271.397 Adult Dysphagia 15 credits**
An examination of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and management of swallowing disorders (dysphagia) in adults.

**271.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy 15 credits**
The study and application of research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.

**271.486 Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations 15 credits**
An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined.

**271.487 Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders 15 credits**
This course covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing and feeding development in infants and children. The course will cover specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute to or cause paediatric dysphagia and/or feeding disorders.

**271.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention 15 credits**
This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.

**271.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment 15 credits**
The study of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and implementation of evidence based interventions for voice disorders in adults and children.

**271.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy 15 credits**
This course involves in-depth evaluation of the evidence related to a topic relevant to current speech and language therapy practice.

**271.496 Advanced Clinical Course I 15 credits**
An application of Entry-level speech and language therapy clinical competency skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management.

**271.498 Advanced Clinical Course II 15 credits**
This course addresses advanced aspects of clinical competency skills involved in working with clients and their whānau. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication and swallowing disorders.

**271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**
Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.

**271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**
An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.

**271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy 30 credits**
Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.

**271.720 Research Report 30 credits**
A research project based on systematic and analytical consideration of theory, research methods, practice and culture in speech therapy.

**271.786 Advances in SLT and Diverse Clinical Populations 15 credits**
An advanced analysis and evaluation of communication disorders associated with diverse clinical populations, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Approaches to practice for complex cases is considered with a focus on interdisciplinary practice, embedded interventions, and communication partner engagement.

**271.787 Advanced Paediatric Dysphagia and Feeding Disorders 15 credits**
The advanced study of neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of feeding and swallowing skills from a developmental perspective. Investigate specific developmental disorders and conditions that contribute or cause paediatric dysphagia and/or feeding disorders.

**271.788 Advances in Aural Rehabilitation** **15 credits**
This course examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to advances in evidence-based practice relating to assessment and intervention associated with hearing disorders.

**271.789 Advanced Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment** **15 credits**
The advanced study of the assessment, analysis and interpretation, planning and implementation of evidence-based interventions for voice disorders in adults and children.

**271.796 Advanced Clinical Practicum 1** **15 credits**
Develop Entry-level competency in clinical skills related to current evidence-based practice across a range of complex communication and swallowing disorders in children or adults.

**271.798 Advanced Clinical Practicum II** **15 credits**
This course addresses advanced aspects of speech and language therapy Entry-level clinical practice and the theoretical frameworks that underpin assessment and intervention.

**271.808 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.809 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**271.810 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## 272

### APPLIED LINGUISTICS

**272.702 Second Language Learning Theories and Processes** **30 credits**
A critical examination of theoretical perspectives accounting for second language learning processes.

**272.703 Contemporary Approaches to Language Teaching Methodology** **30 credits**
A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.

**272.704 Contextualising Curriculum and Materials Design** **30 credits**
A study of the principles, practice and contextualised nature of curriculum and materials design.

**272.715 Current Issues in Applied Linguistics** **30 credits**
A critical examination of current issues in applied linguistics research from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

**272.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### LINGUISTICS

**272.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### APPLIED LINGUISTICS

**272.873 Research Report Applied Linguistics** **60 credits**

**272.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**272.883 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### LINGUISTICS

**272.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

### APPLIED LINGUISTICS

**272.900 PhD Applied Linguistics** **120 credits**

## 273

### ADULT EDUCATION

**273.721 Knowledge and Power in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**
This course involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to tertiary education contexts.

**273.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities** **30 credits**
This course examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.

**273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**
This course critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice** **30 credits**
This course critically examines concepts such as expertise, quality teaching, the student experience and student outcomes in adult teaching. It considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of research for the participant's own practice in diverse cultural contexts.

**273.725 Leadership and Communication in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**
This course critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in tertiary education contexts, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.

**273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**
This course introduces participants to and extends their understanding on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning and motivation relevant to learners in tertiary and professional contexts. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.

**273.785 Assessment and Evaluation in Tertiary Education** **30 credits**
This course offers an in-depth examination of principles, theories and practices underpinning diverse assessment tools, models and approaches in tertiary contexts to facilitate student learning. The course will enable participants to examine assessment policy in context, and create assessment approaches within their practice.

## 274

### PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND HEALTH

**274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education** **30 credits**
An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi.

## 275

### HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

**275.102 Human Development 15 credits**
An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.

**275.202 Development through Relationships 15 credits**
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.

**275.203 Development in Childhood 15 credits**
An examination of physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during infancy and childhood in diverse contexts.

**275.204 Adult Development 15 credits**
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts.

**275.208 Development in Adolescence 15 credits**
An examination of the physical, cognitive and psychosocial development during adolescence and emerging adulthood in diverse contexts.

**275.237 Narrative in Human Development 15 credits**
An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.

**275.304 Development of Gender 15 credits**
An in-depth study of gender development across the lifespan, including consideration of biological, sociological, and developmental perspectives of gender.

**275.307 Infants in Families 15 credits**
This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.

**275.320 Risk and Resilience across the Lifespan 15 credits**
An applied study of human development, examining risk, protective, and promotive factors which contribute to resilience and positive developmental outcomes across the lifespan.

## 276

### MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

**276.330 Mathematics and Literacy in Society 15 credits**
An exploration of the importance of being literate and numerate through an indepth study of our engagement with mathematics and literacy in everyday life.

**276.396 Mathematics in the Middle Years 15 credits**
This course examines the development of mathematics knowledge in the middle years with a focus on the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers, algebra, geometry and measurement, and statistics.

**276.700 Developing Mathematical Inquiry Communities 30 credits**
An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with mathematical inquiry aimed at raising student achievement. Participants will analytically investigate how mathematical inquiry learning communities are constructed and how they support all learners to engage in mathematics at a high level of achievement.

**276.730 Enterprising STEM Education 30 credits**
Students will develop scholarship, engagement, and teaching that is enterprising, particularly in the areas of science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (S.T.E.M.). The course will provide an interdisciplinary approach to integrating STEM into practice across the disciplines. The course will involve the participation of students in problem-based and project-based learning activities.

**276.782 Mathematics Education 30 credits**
An exploration of the role of mathematics in education and society - with a focus on the nature of mathematics, the mathematics curriculum and learning theories and trajectories associated with rational number, algebra, geometry and statistics.

**276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics 30 credits**
A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.

**276.785 Making Mathematics Accessible 30 credits**
An in-depth study of the research, theory and evidence-based practices associated with equitable classroom practices that make mathematics accessible for all learners.

## 278

### PRIMARY TEACHING

**278.420 Teaching Experience I 15 credits**
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

**278.421 Teaching Experience II 15 credits**
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

**278.422 Teaching in Context I 15 credits**
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

**278.423 Teaching in Context II 15 credits**
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

**278.424 Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School 15 credits**
A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.425 Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics 15 credits**
A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.426 Literacy Development and Pedagogy 15 credits**
An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

**278.427 Literacy Assessment and Instruction 15 credits**
An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

**278.428 Education in Science, Social Science and Technology 15 credits**
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.429 Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages 15 credits**
An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary

approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

**278.461 Classroom Enquiry** **15 credits**
An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

**278.760 Primary Curriculum 1** **30 credits**
An introduction to and analysis of the professional requirements of the New Zealand Curriculum and assessment frameworks.

**278.761 Primary Curriculum 2** **30 credits**
Clinical application and analysis of learning areas in the New Zealand Curriculum and of assessment frameworks.

## 279

### SOCIAL POLICY

**279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction** **15 credits**
An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand.

**279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories** **15 credits**
An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included.

**279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy** **15 credits**
An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes.

**279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration** **15 credits**
An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focussed on providing the conceptual tools for analysing the policy process and then applying them to specific legislation.

**279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation** **15 credits**
An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course includes practical experience in evaluation research.

**279.401 Social Policy Evaluation** **15 credits**
An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest.

**279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.

**279.703 Social Policy Studies** **30 credits**
A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.

**279.796 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**
A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.

**279.798 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**279.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.816 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.817 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.873 Research Report Social Policy (60)** **60 credits**

**279.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2** **45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.898 Thesis** **90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.899 Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**279.900 PhD Social Policy** **120 credits**

## 280

### PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY

**280.016 Elementary Meat Science** **30 credits**
Elementary chemistry, biology and physics as they apply to meat science. Atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. Biological systems including single and multicellular organisms. The study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.

**280.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics** **15 credits**
Elementary mathematics applicable to the operation of a meat processing plant including mathematical principles as linear equations and statistics.

**280.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification** **15 credits**
Current and future practices for meat production from farm to carcasses leaving the slaughter floor. Topics include animal growth and development, genetics and breeding, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures, carcass classification, animal welfare, occupational safety and health, and factory farming.

**280.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat** **15 credits**
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products as well as ways of increasing their chilled and frozen shelf life. Includes a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.

**280.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities** **15 credits**
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation environmental management, and resource optimisation will also be considered.

**280.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals** **15 credits**
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings, specialised chemicals, collagen and yields for the various co-product options.

## PROCESS ENGINEERING

**280.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry 15 credits**
Food safety from farm to the consumer's plate will be examined using methods for product and process control and improvement including, HACCP, risk management, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and OMAR requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.

## PROCESS AND ENVIRONMENTAL TECHNOLOGY

**280.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products 15 credits**
The chemistry, microbiology and processing of the production of a wide range of added value meat products will be covered in the course. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, packaging, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.

**280.107 Automation & New Technology in the Meat Industry15 credits**
Introduction to automation, new technology and product development methods in the international meat industry including consideration of drivers and constraints and case studies. Technologies covered will include but are not limited to: sensors and machine vision, data capture, traceability, factory farming, biotechnology, cultured meats, and advances in packaging, preservation, decontamination.

## PROCESS ENGINEERING

**280.201 Industrial Microbiology 15 credits**
An industry focused course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.

**280.271 Heat and Mass – Conservation and Transfer 15 credits**
This course extends the concepts of the conservation and transport of heat and mass and thermodynamics in processing systems, the material and system properties that affect these processes and the sourcing or prediction of appropriate material and system data. Unit operations in food or chemical processing industries will be used to demonstrate the application of these principles. A practical course.

**280.272 Fluid Flow and Particle Technology 15 credits**
This course extends the concepts of fluid flow and particulate systems. The principles of fluid mechanics and characterization of rheological properties are applied for Newtonian and non-Newtonian fluids. The characterization and dynamics of particulate systems are introduced and applied to unit operations used in the food and chemical industries, such as cyclones, settlers, centrifuges, fluid beds and filtration. A practical course.

**280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes 15 credits**
The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.

**280.341 Environmental Technology 15 credits**
This course will review physical, chemical, and biological principles and processes to treat pollutants with emphasis on the design and operation of biological treatment processes based on bioenergetics and biokinetics principles. Students are introduced to the processes for waste management, nutrient removal, hazardous pollutant detoxification, energy generation from waste, and the use of algae and macrophytes in environmental technology.

**280.371 Process Engineering Operations 15 credits**
The application of engineering principles to operations used in the food or chemical processing industries. Operations such as evaporation, drying , membrane technologies, refrigeration and process cooling systems will be used as examples of how the underlying principles of thermodynamics, conservation and transport of heat, mass and momentum can be used to select, design and optimise industrial processes.

**280.372 Reaction Technologies and Process Modelling 15 credits**
A systematic approach to modelling processing operations in terms of heat, mass and momentum transfer. Modelling reactions and reactor systems to predict the progress of reactions in food preservation and processing operations, chemical and enzymatic catalysis, and biochemical reaction systems. A laboratory course.

**280.702 Process Control 15 credits**
Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.

**280.721 Process Improvement 15 credits**
This course critically appraises key industrial processes by establishing their core reaction engineering and thermodynamics, identifying theoretical limits in terms of material and heat balances across product life cycles and by defining their current effectiveness. 'Potential for further improvement' is evaluated, such as new emerging competitor processes, alternative reaction pathways, process intensification concepts, hazard mitigation, or emerging life cycle custodianship practises.

**280.760 Industrial Refrigeration 15 credits**
The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.

**280.771 Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering 15 credits**
Integrated design of processes based on the application of thermodynamic and transport phenomena principles. Systematic methods for the development of dynamic modelling, simulation and visualisation of heat and mass transport applied to chemical and bioprocessing industries.

# 281

## ELECTRONICS AND INFORMATION ENGINEERING

**281.272 Signals and Systems 15 credits**
A study of signals and linear systems and their applications in modern engineering. Representation of continuous and discrete time signals and systems in the time and frequency domains. Stability, feedback, sampling and aliasing. Introduction to design of analogue and digital filters. Provides a foundation for later studies in control engineering, advanced signal processing and communications.

**281.273 Communication Network Architectures 15 credits**
This course presents the underlying concepts for modern communication network architectures, which includes an overview of network architectures and their functions. It explores the fundamental operating principles of current physical systems that transport electrical signals across a network. It investigates technologies that enable the transmission of vast quantities of information across a modern network.

**281.281 Analogue Electronic Systems 15 credits**
This course builds on the fundamentals of DC and AC electrical circuit analysis. It provides an introduction to the design and building of analogue electronic systems. The course will cover a blend of circuit theories, operational amplifier circuits and applications, filters, oscillators, diodes and transistors circuits.

**281.282 Digital Electronic Systems 15 credits**
This course builds on the fundamentals of digital logic and the principles of computing. It provides the methodology for designing and building complex digital electronic systems. The topics are a blend of combinatorial circuits, sequential circuits, finite state machines, and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs). It establishes a foundation for further advanced design in embedded systems.

**281.353 Control Engineering 15 credits**
This course provides the foundation for the analysis and implementation of feedback control systems. Design and tuning of PID and other linear controllers to meet time and frequency specifications are studied in detail. Both analogue and digital control are considered. Non-linear control is introduced through fuzzy logic control. Practical engineering applications are used to illustrate theory and concepts.

**281.362 Multimedia Content Creation** **15 credits**
A creative, hands-on course exploring multimedia content creation and delivery using a range of professional editing and authoring software.

**281.363 Design for Multimedia Systems** **15 credits**
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures on issues and technologies supporting multimedia systems design and development.

**281.374 Communication Systems** **15 credits**
A study of modern communication system fundamentals including wireless communications. This course builds a sound understanding of how communication systems work, covering practical communication systems. Topics include random process and bandpass signaling principles, analogue and digital modulation, communication circuit components, basics of error control coding, and advanced wireless communication technologies.

**281.375 Data Communication Networks** **15 credits**
The Internet is a fundamental platform for communication in our world. The architecture and protocols of this network of networks are essential to how they operate. This course focusses on the associated multi-layer protocol structure of the Internet by showing how it is constructed and how protocols underpin the variety of applications developed to support business, education and social networking.

**281.384 Embedded Systems Design** **15 credits**
This course lays the foundation for designing and building embedded electronic systems. The topics are a blend of advanced features of a modern mixed-signal microcontroller, real-time operating systems (RTOS) and Field-Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs)

**281.385 Advanced Electronic Circuits** **15 credits**
This course covers the foundation for designing and building advanced electronic circuits and systems. It also lays the foundation for more advanced studies in electronic circuits. The topics are a blend of electronic circuits, sensor interfacing and instrumentation amplifiers, low-noise amplifiers, oscillators and filters, radio frequency and communication circuits, power amplifiers, power supply design fundamentals, and phase locked loops.

**281.755 Digital Signal Processing** **15 credits**
This course studies the processing of discrete-time signals in the time and frequency domains. Students are introduced to the design and realisations of digital filters; the theory and application of transform techniques including discrete Fourier transform and discrete wavelet transform; the application of multi-rate signal processing concepts to efficient sample rate conversion and filter banks; and adaptive filtering algorithms.

**281.756 Image and Video Processing** **15 credits**
Fundamental image processing operations are introduced, including point operations, linear and non-linear local filters, segmentation and classification operations. Several different vision systems are examined in detail. Machine vision system design is considered, analysing both technical and economic feasibility. Image and video compression technologies are analysed, with particular emphasis on transform coding. Techniques for the mitigation of compression artefacts are discussed.

**281.776 Advanced Communication Engineering** **15 credits**
This course covers the foundation of modern communication systems, satellite communication systems and wireless networks. It provides an in-depth study of the wireless medium, wireless network planning and operation, communication systems and standards. There is thorough examination of advanced topics including equalization, rake receivers, MIMO & smart antenna systems, wireless network security.

**281.785 Advanced Computer Engineering** **15 credits**
A study of the architecture of computer systems. It investigates different number representations and techniques of computer arithmetic. Multi-core and multi-processor systems are introduced and techniques for managing concurrency are covered. This course builds an understanding of the design and development of microprocessors and microcontrollers.

**281.786 Advanced Micro- and Nano-electronics** **15 credits**
This course will cover microelectronic and nanoelectronic devices, fabrication processes and CMOS integrated circuit design. CMOS integrated MEMS sensor design will also be introduced. Computer aided design tools will be used for design, layout and verification of integrated circuits.

# 282

## MECHATRONICS AND AUTOMATION ENGINEERING

**282.260 Manufacturing Engineering and Computer Aided Design** **15 credits**
This course provides students with knowledge in the working principles of, and the concepts needed to design for, traditional and modern manufacturing processes. Processes covered include a range of manufacturing methods dealing with plastics and metals. It also teaches Computer Aided Design (CAD) as an engineering communication and design tool. A practical course with projects that link manufacturing and CAD.

**282.371 Mechanical Engineering – Solid Dynamics** **15 credits**
Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures.

**282.372 Mechanical Engineering – Mechanism and Component Design** **15 credits**
This course is a study of advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms and it will introduce the finite element method of stress analysis.

**282.373 Mechanical Engineering – Fluid Mechanics & Thermodynamics** **15 credits**
This course applies fluid mechanics to systems which might be encountered in engineering practice. Topics include fluid properties, hydrostatics, laminar and turbulent flow, energy and continuity equations in one dimension. The course also covers basic concepts of thermodynamics, including perfect gas properties and zero'th, first and second laws.

**282.758 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation** **15 credits**
A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

**282.762 Robotics and Automation** **15 credits**
A study of automation and industrial robotics, its elements and systems. This course uses projects that allow students to integrate multiple mechatronic and robotic systems capable of automating specific, repetitive tasks such as those commonly found in industry. Students will study the control of industrial robots and design vision systems for component identification. Subsystems will be integrated to follow a systems approach to the design of Industrial robotic applications with consideration of programming, control and process design. A practical, project based course.

**282.772 Industrial Systems Design and Integration** **15 credits**
Design of mechatronic elements and components to form a working system. Review of sensors for integration into a microcontroller- and/or PC-controlled, mechatronics system. Robotics, the use of simulation packages to effectively analyse mechatronics systems, future manufacturing technologies and how they may impact on the field of mechatronics. A practical, project based course.

**282.778 Mechatronics** **15 credits**
An advanced study of mechatronics design philosophy, its elements, and systems. The course focuses on motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems. A practical, project based course.

# 283

## AGRONOMY

**283.006 Pasture and Crop Production** **15 credits**
An introduction to the importance of pastoral farming to New Zealand agriculture and the role of legumes in pastures. The identification, selection, and establishment of pasture species and crops, including weed control. The seasonality of pasture growth and matching pasture growth with animal

requirements, through monitoring of grazing systems, supplementary feeding, and crop management.

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

**283.101 Plants in Agriculture** **15 credits**
An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.

**283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy** **15 credits**
The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.

**283.301 Pasture Production and Practice** **15 credits**
The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.

## AGRONOMY

**283.305 Arable Production and Technology** **15 credits**
Seed production and technology, selected arable crops and the use of precision agriculture technology to improve the efficiency and sustainability of crop production. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Management of inputs such as fertiliser and irrigation using detailed farm maps, GPS and GIS.

**283.311 Controlling Weeds** **15 credits**
Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.

**283.321 Trees on Farms** **15 credits**
A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

**283.322 Landscape Revegetation** **15 credits**
Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species - rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.

**283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice** **15 credits**
An advanced course in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.

## AGRONOMY

**283.702 Advanced Agronomy** **30 credits**
Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, weed science and seed science.

**283.704 Urban and Farm Forestry** **15 credits**
Advanced studies in forestry including management and environmental issues. Students are required to select either the farm forestry or urban forests and landscapes modules.

**283.707 Plant Breeding** **30 credits**
An overview of methods used in plant breeding. Special emphasis is given to molecular breeding and breeding for tolerance to abiotic stress with topics including mapping, markers and QTL, transgenics, metabolomics, polyploidy, cytogenetics, tissue culture, IP and ethics. A block course allows students to see application of these techniques to plant breeding programmes in industry, and encourages discussion and networking.

**283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding** **30 credits**
A career development course on the application of quantitative genetics and plant breeding. Topics include objective setting, plant genetic resources, base population development, quantitative genetic variation, selection efficiency, selection of multiple traits, GXE interactions, line development, backcross breeding, recurrent selection and variety development. Two block courses allow students to visit plant breeders, and encourage discussion and networking.

# 284

## HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)

**284.101 Production Horticulture** **15 credits**
The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, primarily in the fruit and vegetable sectors. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisation including an introduction to seed science and technology. An intensive practical programme.

**284.201 Horticultural Production Systems** **15 credits**
An interdisciplinary study of the major vegetable and fruit production systems in NZ, and overseas. Different systems and subsystems will be analysed using indicators including productivity, quality, profitability and sustainability.

**284.301 Horticultural Crop Development & Yield** **15 credits**
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimize yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.

## PLANT HEALTH

**284.322 Managing the Landscape** **15 credits**
A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics

## AGRICULTURE/HORTICULTURE PLANTS

**284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality** **15 credits**
The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.

## HORTICULTURE (PRODUCTION & LANDSCAPE)

**284.703 Vegetable Production Science** **15 credits**
The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest.

**284.704 Fruit Production Science** **15 credits**
Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest and could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management.

**284.741 Post-harvest Physiology** **30 credits**
Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.

## 285

### PLANT HEALTH

**285.201 Understanding Plant Protection** **15 credits**
The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The course introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.

**285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases** **15 credits**
Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop.

**285.742 Advanced Plant Protection** **30 credits**
Selected topics in Plant Protection including representative types of pathogens, fungicide resistance, biological control agents for disease, host resistance mechanisms, weed control, herbicide activity, and principles and methods of integrated management of arthropod (insect and mite) pests.

## 286

### AGRISCIENCE

**286.101 Equine Production** **15 credits**
A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.

### EQUINE

**286.131 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health** **15 credits**
An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.

**286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding** **15 credits**
Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.

**286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete** **15 credits**
Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.

**286.222 The Equine Lower Limb** **15 credits**
Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.

**286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare** **15 credits**
The course will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.

**286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete** **15 credits**
As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.

**286.701 Advanced Equine Production** **15 credits**
An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.

**286.711 Equine Science** **15 credits**
Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.

## 287

### INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION

**287.320 Product Design** **15 credits**
A study of the aesthetic and user-interface aspects of products focusing on the relationship of these aspects to engineering design. Key design techniques are introduced and practised through a series of activities based on a range of product applications.

**287.341 Quality Systems Design** **15 credits**
The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.

### PRODUCTION TECHNOLOGY

**287.342 Agile Manufacturing** **15 credits**
Agile Manufacturing is the capability of surviving and prospering in a competitive environment by reacting quickly and effectively to changing markets, technologies and business relationships. This course explores how a company can become Agile through improving product development, technologies, production systems, information and people management within its organisation and developing appropriate strategies with its supply chain.

### INDUSTRIAL INNOVATION

**287.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices** **15 credits**
This course covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.

**287.703 Product Development Management** **30 credits**
New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.

**287.706 New Product Development Practices** **15 credits**
An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of new product development

processes, market and customer research for product development decision making, and the tools, techniques and metrics that underpin new product development.

**287.730 Quality Management 30 credits**
The objectives of this course are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.

**287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality 30 credits**
This course provides a detailed study of the concept of statistical thinking and its role within quality management and the continuous improvement of processes. The course introduces statistical techniques used within such problem-solving and process improvement methodologies as the PDCA cycle and the DMAIC methodology used within the Six Sigma improvement strategy.

**287.732 Quality Assurance Project 30 credits**
A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The course also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.

**287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories 30 credits**
Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.

**287.735 Quality Improvement 15 credits**
Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.

**287.736 Service Quality 15 credits**
The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.

**287.737 Quality and People 15 credits**
Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.

**287.738 Quality and Production 15 credits**
Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.

**287.740 Innovation Management 15 credits**
An advanced course of study of innovation management practices applied to product innovation, including new product strategy, portfolio management, organisational management and performance measurement and knowledge management. Investigation of current literature and industry practice, applied to companies of different sizes and types.

**287.741 Quality System Development and Management 15 credits**
All organisations require to effectively manage the quality of their goods and services, and that of the processes and systems that produce or deliver them. This course introduces the key principles of quality systems and their control and management. This includes core definitions, key theorists, relevant standards, documentation requirements, and associated tools, methods and principles for managing and controlling quality.

**287.742 Business Process Improvement 15 credits**
In order to remain competitive all organisations need to continually improve their processes. Major approaches to business process improvement include business process reengineering, benchmarking, business excellence and six sigma (DMAIC). This course introduces the student to the major tools, techniques and strategic approaches to process improvement, applicable within any type of industry or organisation.

**287.743 Lean Operations 15 credits**
A Lean organisation is based upon the principles of creating customer value and minimising waste. This course reviews theory and techniques required to analyse operational performance and to design improved methods. It also considers the various approaches to implement a Lean transformation. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.

**287.744 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies 15 credits**
Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts. Emphasizes the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes applied to improvement of systems. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.

**287.886 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.887 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.888 Thesis 90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.897 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.898 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

**287.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a thesis.

## 289

### CREATIVE MEDIA PRODUCTION

**289.101 Introduction to Web and Mobile Media 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard web and mobile media platforms and authoring tools. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of media concepts and production processes essential for the production of interactive media on multiple platforms.

**289.102 Visualisation for Media Production 15 credits**
In this studio course students develop visualisation and rendering techniques to enable them to give visual form to abstract ideas and concepts. These visualisations will be applied to a range of formats including storyboarding, concept visualisation and character development.

**289.103 Introduction to Computer Animation 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes essential for the production of computer animation.

**289.104 Introduction to Visual Effects and Motion Graphics 15 credits**
In this studio course students will develop and apply techniques of digital special effects and motion graphic effects. Students will acquire fundamental skills with effects such as dynamics, particles, fluids, light and rendering, and apply these to a range of example production situations.

**289.105 Introduction to Digital Video Production 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital video production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of camera, lighting, editing and post-production processes essential for the creation of moving image formats.

**289.106 Introduction to Game Technologies and Mechanics 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for games. Students will gain a basic creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms.

**289.107 Introduction to Audio Production and Sound Design 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital audio production tools and environments. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of sound design concepts and audio production processes essential for the production of sound and music for multiple media and platforms.

**289.108 Introduction to Animatronics and Modelling 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to basic electronics and animatronics modelling. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of animatronics and modelling and physical computing required for the production of computer-controlled objects and physical effects.

**289.110 Introduction to Time-based Editing 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for time-based editing. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for editing material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality and emerging media.

**289.111 Introduction to 3D Modelling and Texturing 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard digital tools for the creation of 3D assets. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for the production of 3D assets for computer animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality and emerging media.

**289.112 Introduction to Film and Video on Location 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard techniques for film and video production on location. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of lighting and digital recording processes essential for the creation and development of externally-based (non-studio) productions.

**289.113 Intro to Prototyping for Interactive Projects 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to industry standard techniques and strategies for creating prototypes for interactive projects. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of prototyping processes essential for the creation and development of interactive multimedia projects, including hardware, software, VR/AR, and other emerging media.

**289.114 Intro to Programming for Interactive Projects 15 credits**
In this course students extend their programming skills in a creative context. Students will gain a creative and technical knowledge of programming methodologies essential for the development of software, hardware, creative media production pipeline tools, and other emerging technology.

**289.115 Introduction to Producing and Directing 15 credits**
In this course students will be introduced to techniques and practices in producing and directing for creative media. Through practical and critical engagement, students will gain a creative and technical knowledge and understanding of approaches and methodologies essential for producing and directing for film, television, animation, visual effects, games, augmented reality and other emerging media.

**289.190 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1a 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.191 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1b 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.192 Creative Media Production Special Topic 1c 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at introductory level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.202 Media Innovation and Creativity 15 credits**
In this course students will gain an understanding of how formats have been disrupted by digital technology, challenging old models and creating new opportunities. Students will then explore applied research and innovation techniques used for developing and assessing the social, cultural and commercial viability of cross-media proposals.

**289.204 Cross-Media Production 15 credits**
In this course students choose two media production subjects with the aim of developing cross-media competences. While furthering technical knowledge students examine forms critically with appropriate reference to social and cultural values and diversities applying aesthetic and narrative processes and forms through the production of short creative media projects.

**289.205 Intermedia 15 credits**
In this course students work together exploring experimental and hybrid media arts practices such as installation, site specific, video, sound, performance and internet art. With a focus on the histories of avant-garde and experimental electronic arts the course will encourage students to work across disciplines and forms of artistic expression integrating media technology.

**289.206 Media Production Development 15 credits**
In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant production roles that support various scheduled production tasks.

**289.207 Media Post-production Development 15 credits**
In this course students work professionally with trans-disciplinary teams assisting in the production of externally focused projects. Students take on assistant post-production roles that support various scheduled post-production tasks.

**289.208 Computer Animation Production 15 credits**
In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for 2D and 3D computer animation for animation production. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of character, movement and rendering processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.209 Visual Effects Production 15 credits**
In this studio laboratory course students will further develop their application of digital special effects and motion graphic effects for production. Students will gain extended skills with effects such as dynamics, particles, fluids, light and rendering, and develop their knowledge and applications of aesthetics and form.

**289.210 Game Technologies Project 15 credits**
In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools for a games project. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of game mechanics, concepts and production processes essential for the production of games platforms and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.211 Video and Sound Production 15 credits**
In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital audio and video production tools for video and sound productions. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of video production, sound design concepts and audio production processes and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.212 Web and Interactive Production 15 credits**
In this course students will further their application of industry standard digital tools and techniques for development of interactive projects across different platforms. Students will gain extended creative and technical knowledge and understanding of development processes and programming, and develop their knowledge and application of aesthetics and form.

**289.220 Working with Scripted Material 15 credits**
In this course students will be reading, interpreting, and working with scripted content with the intent of realising the material through various creative media production practices. Students will work with scripts and student-created material for film, television, animation, game, augmented reality, and other emerging media.

**289.221 Portfolio and Dissemination 15 credits**
In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, liveness, and spectacle.

**289.290 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2a 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year

**289.291 Creative Media Production Special Topic 2b 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at intermediate level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in well-developed outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

**289.301 Portfolio and Dissemination 15 credits**
In this course students will prepare for progression to postgraduate study or transition to industry in the development of an online portfolio managing processes advantageous to their graduate progression and future networks. Students will also develop creative and organisational approaches to devising a range of events such as exhibitions, screenings and performances and gain a critical understanding of audience, site, experience, live-ness, and spectacle.

**289.302 Major Project Innovation Lab 15 credits**
In this course students will apply research, ideation and value proposition methodologies with a view to developing content solutions in response to cross-media industry briefs. Students will be required to prepare presentations using appropriate audio-visual media in the form of a professional pitch to the client.

**289.303 Major Project Pre-production 15 credits**
In this course students will be supported in producing a group pre-production document detailing the planning and resourcing requirements for Major Project Production and Post-production studio courses. Students will be required to work effectively as a team and communicate professionally at all times agreeing scope and schedules of work with clients.

**289.304 Major Project Production 15 credits**
In this studio course students will be required to work creatively and professionally in cross media teams leading in the process of producing assets responding to industry briefs developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses. Students will again be required to communicate with the client and manage and meet deadlines according to schedules and budgets.

**289.305 Major Project Postproduction 30 credits**
In this studio course students will demonstrate their ability to put into practice postproduction skills and knowledge learned throughout the degree. Students will be required to work creatively and professionally in interdisciplinary post-production teams and deliver finished works and assets as agreed with the client for final signoff.

**289.306 Major Project Production 45 credits**
In this studio production course, students will be required to work to an advanced technical, creative and professional standard through cross-media teams to complete their Year 3 Major Project. Students will put into production the projects developed in the Major Project Innovation Lab and Preproduction courses, producing digital assets, content, programming, and executables/deliverables appropriate to their brief. Students will be required to manage deadlines, schedules, budgets and external communications to ensure project completion.

**289.307 Critical Response and Reflection 15 credits**
In this course students develop an understanding of disciplinary specific theoretical and methodological frameworks relevant to creative media production. Through engagement with pertinent critical texts, students will become equipped with the intellectual tools for the critical exploration and reflection of creative work undertaken in their Major Project.

**289.308 Advanced Computer Animation Practice 15 credits**
In this course students will gain an advanced knowledge of computer animation techniques, approaches, and methodologies, and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer animation production pipeline and advanced digital rendering techniques.

**289.309 Advanced VFX Practice 15 credits**
In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of digital visual effects techniques, technologies approaches, and methodologies and apply them to the production of a group project. Students will gain an understanding of professional computer VFX production pipelines digital tool programming, and advanced rendering techniques.

**289.310 Advanced Game Practice 15 credits**
In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of game development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of desktop, mobile and console packaging techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.311 Advanced Video and Sound Practice 15 credits**
In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of video and sound recording techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of professional production pipeline, international travel procedures and equipment.

**289.312 Advanced Web and Interactive Practice 15 credits**
In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of web, mobile, and interactive media development techniques. Students will also gain an advanced understanding of front and back-end technologies and techniques, and strategies for online distribution.

**289.390 Creative Media Production Special Topic 3a 15 credits**
This course focuses on a particular aspect of creative media production at an advanced level focusing on digital platforms or technologies to result in professional standard outputs that demonstrate creativity and/or innovation. Offerings change from year to year and the course may not be offered in a particular year.

## 290

### RETAIL

**290.100 Retail Practice Internship 15 credits**
The internship will provide an overview of product and service delivery to customers in the retail environment. The internship will focus on a chosen retail industry and contrast the differences between competing retailers of varying sizes and retail models.

**290.102 Fundamentals of Retailing 15 credits**
An introduction to the fundamental concepts and principles of retailing from local and international viewpoints.

**290.201 Retail Knowledge Internship 15 credits**
The internship provides the participant with a practical understanding of the components of a retail operation from buying (supply end) to delivery (customer end). The internship will focus on a chosen industry in retail and examine the differences in the components of a retail operation between retailers of different sizes and retail models, both domestically and internationally. The internship will examine the relationships between sourcing, supplying and servicing customers through retail environments.

**290.202 Retail Operations 15 credits**
This course explores the functions that occur within a retail store (physical and virtual), and how they are integrated to deliver the retailer's business proposition to satisfy customer needs and wants.

**290.203 Retail Buying and Planning 15 credits**
A study of the theory and practice of effective product buying from suppliers, and the planning of product range construction and execution of merchandising the range to the customer in the retail environment. The course critically evaluates models of retail buying, category management and product range planning and explores their impact in both traditional retail and e-commerce contexts.

**290.204 Store Design and Visual Merchandising** **15 credits**
This course examines the 'path to purchase' that customers undertake when navigating physical or virtual store environments. It explores the theory and practices used to design retail premises to maximise sales and return on investment, and considers how merchandise is ranged and displayed 'in-store' to deliver on retail metrics.

**290.301 Retail Experience Internship** **30 credits**
This capstone internship involves extensive work within a retail business to analyse and critique current practices against retail and business theories and international best practice.

**290.302 Retail Strategy and Business Planning** **15 credits**
A study of the strategic planning frameworks and models used by retail businesses to construct strategies to ensure business viability. This course evaluates historical practices of strategy formation as well as how changes in the modern marketplace are affecting retail strategy.

## 291

### MĀORI AND INDIGENOUS BUSINESS

**291.701 Theories of Learning** **15 credits**
Explores advanced theoretical approaches to learning, development and knowledge creation. Applies learning theories, human resource development theories, theories of Indigenous development, and approaches to organisational learning to a Māori business and development context.

**291.702 The Māori Economy** **15 credits**
Examines the size, nature and potential of the New Zealand and Māori economy. Explore the influence of external factors on Māori and Indigenous business and their impact on economic, social and cultural wellbeing. Applies economic theory and models of business growth to Indigenous and Māori business.

**291.703 Critical Analysis and Writing** **15 credits**
Develops abilities in intellectual analysis and critique in the context of complex theoretical and business issues. Explores genres and form to develop advanced techniques in writing and critical thinking appropriate for academic contexts.

**291.704 Decision Making in Business** **15 credits**
Takes a cross cultural approach to advanced theory and practice in business based problem solving and decision-making. Provides an in-depth analysis at individual, group, organisational and national levels of granularity. Includes the development of strategies in risk analysis and the assessment of complex business issues which have economic, cultural and ethical dimensions.

**291.711 Māori in Business 1** **15 credits**
Examines a range of economic perspectives and theories, with a specific focus on their relevance to the philosophical and cultural values and practices that inform Māori and Indigenous business.

**291.712 Business Communication** **15 credits**
Explores theoretical approaches to business communication and the alternative techniques and technologies that can be deployed.

**291.713 Process and Project Management** **15 credits**
Examines the essentials of managing both existing processes and new projects. Emphasis is placed on selecting and developing appropriate metrics and on evaluating the core trade-offs between time, quality, and cost.

**291.714 People Management** **15 credits**
A multi-faceted review of staffing, employee development, performance management, reward, diversity management and employee well-being that leads to a critical consideration of how these dimensions of people management can be interpreted and implemented in the context of Māori and Indigenous worldviews.

**291.721 Māori in Business 2** **15 credits**
Analyses Māori and Indigenous business, with a specific focus on the contemporary contexts of Māori and Indigenous business and considers governance and policy contexts.

**291.722 Marketing** **15 credits**
Provides advanced marketing theory, current debate and practice. Relates and critiques current thinking and its application to Māori and Indigenous businesses.

**291.723 Innovation and Entrepreneurs** **15 credits**
Develops understanding and practice in innovation and entrepreneurship. The course has a focus on the application of theories leading to innovation and entrepreneurial activity in Māori and Indigenous business contexts.

**291.724 Finance and Accounting** **15 credits**
Practice and theory of analyses of data that inform the financial decisions mid-level and senior business people make. Gain skills in critically interpreting financial data, making reasoned decisions and recommending consequential actions.

**291.831 Māori in Business 3** **15 credits**
This capstone course involves a sophisticated exposition of theory and a critical analysis of a business problem which informs an independent piece of research. An emphasis is placed on developing theoretically and data driven recommendations in response to an identified strategic issue.

**291.832 Career Management** **15 credits**
Independent application of specialised knowledge of Indigenous career management theories to students' own careers, to multicultural organisations and to Māori and Indigenous business communities as a whole.

**291.833 International Business** **15 credits**
Considers issues and strategies for Māori and Indigenous businesses operating on a global platform. Students will analyse competing priorities and cultural perspectives that international business involves and apply this knowledge to complex business situations.

**291.834 Advanced Social Enterprise** **15 credits**
Provides an advanced course requiring strategic and entrepreneurial thinking combined with the Tikanga (values, skills and attitudes) developed through the programme. Work as independent teams to investigate an issue related to Māori or Indigenous people and determine an innovative and sustainable solution.

## 292

### PORTUGUESE

**292.101 Introductory Portuguese Language I** **15 credits**
An introduction to basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.102 Introductory Portuguese Language 2** **15 credits**
An extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Portuguese. Aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society are also studied.

**292.201 Intermediate Portuguese Language I** **15 credits**
Intermediate level written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Portuguese, providing a broad linguistic base for the study of Brazilian culture, literature and civilisation.

**292.202 Intermediate Portuguese Language 2** **15 credits**
An extension of intermediate skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication to illustrate aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.301 Advanced Portuguese Language** **15 credits**
Advanced level skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication in Portuguese, illustrating aspects of contemporary Brazilian culture and society.

**292.305 Brazilian Culture and Heritage** **15 credits**
Significant aspects of modern Brazilian history, literature, art and culture. This course is taught in Portuguese.

## 293

### CREATIVE ARTS

**293.701 Prototype and Synopsis** **30 credits**
Students prepare an early prototype and synopsis or equivalent concept that is relevant to their creative endeavour. This culminates in the preparation of a proposal for the Major Project.

**293.702 Commercial Viability** **15 credits**
An exploration of approaches to commercialisation that are intrinsic to professional practice in creative disciplines, in this course, students learn how to create an effective value proposition as part of their creative strategy. Students learn research methodologies, including market and competition analysis, to test market viability via theoretical tools relating to new ideas and innovation.

**293.703 Advanced Creative Enterprise** **15 credits**
A further development of creative enterprise strategies and skills specific to creative disciplines, this course prepares students to take their creative project as close as possible to market. Students will be expected to demonstrate a plan, and execute appropriate stages, for the commercialisation of their Major Project.

**293.730 Critical Frameworks for Creative Practice** **15 credits**
An exploration of a broad range of cross-disciplinary approaches and critical frameworks that students can apply to critique and analyse their own creative practice. Students will learn to frame their creative practice as part of an ideological/artistic movement and develop reflexive and analytical skills through engagement with texts and case studies.

**293.731 Applied Critical Perspectives** **15 credits**
An exploration of advanced critical frameworks and ways they may be applied to creative practice. Students work towards the production of a text through which their Major Project is critically framed.

**293.810 MCE Major Project** **90 credits**
In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

**293.811 MCE Major Project Part 1** **45 credits**
In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

**293.812 MCE Major Project Part 2** **45 credits**
In this course students produce a creative work through practical, critical and technical enquiry.

## 294

### DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.100 Fundamentals of Command** **15 credits**
The course will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.

### DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.115 War and Society** **15 credits**
An introduction to the major themes within Defence Studies, including the impact of historical events on contemporary warfare, the relationship between national interests and military strategy and the employment of military forces.

**294.140 Military Power** **15 credits**
An introduction to military operations in a joint (interservice) environment. It examines the application of military power in conventional warfare across the air, land, maritime, joint, interagency and multinational domains.

**294.151 History of Warfare** **15 credits**
A study of military history that connects the past to the present and the future of warfare, with focus on the social, political, and technological influences on warfighting and peacekeeping.

### DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.170 Introduction to Border Security** **15 credits**
An introduction to the concept of border security. It will explore security challenges and the implications of these to border security both internationally and for New Zealand. It will also look at the various border security agencies and their responses to managing border security risks with a focus on interagency collaboration, risk management and the impact of policy.

### DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.180 Introduction to Security Studies** **15 credits**
An introduction to contemporary security studies focusing on traditional and non-traditional security challenges and the ways in which security is understood and conceptualized in security studies discourse.

**294.201 States, Borders and Resource Security** **15 credits**
This course examines the dynamics of states seeking to secure resources for their own requirements, alongside the need to sustain and protect global resources such as oceans and the poles.

**294.202 Human Security** **15 credits**
This course explores the theory and practice of security from multiple perspectives including individual, community, social, economic and environmental.

**294.215 Global Defence Challenges** **15 credits**
An examination of emerging and re-emerging defence challenges within the global environment, in particular their impact on the character of contemporary warfare and the employment of military forces.

### DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.245 Irregular Warfare** **15 credits**
The theory and conduct of irregular warfare including in joint (interservice), combined (multinational) and interagency environments, and incorporating both historical and contemporary case studies.

**294.255 Conventional Warfare** **15 credits**
An examination of the theory and conduct of contemporary conventional warfare by studying the combat and non-combat use of military forces within joint (inter-service), combined (multinational) and interagency environments.

**294.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment** **15 credits**
This course provides a critical examination of intelligence focusing on the security environment. It looks at contemporary global and New Zealand-specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and intelligence models that collect and analyse information to produce intelligence products that inform decision making.

**294.280 Security Issues in the Asia-Pacific** **15 credits**
This course examines emerging and re-emerging security issues in the Asia-Pacific and the theoretical and explanatory approaches used to understand and mitigate them.

### DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.301 Legacies of War** **15 credits**
This course explores the legacies of war remaining after war and violent conflict ends, using case studies to examine the social, cultural and political responses to those legacies.

**294.302 Civil Military Relations** **15 credits**
This course examines the relationship between military forces and civilian agencies in the contemporary security environment. It explores the theoretical influences and types of Civil Military Relations as well as the interaction between military and civilian organisations in humanitarian assistance disaster relief, peace support and post conflict transition operations.

**294.303 Small, Civil and Dirty Wars** **15 credits**
This course explores the root causes of new wars, the human cost to civilian populations, the impact of non-state actors such as private military contractors and transnational criminal groups, and the challenges such as protection of civilians, war crimes, war profiteering, and reconciliation.

**294.304 Cyber and Information Security** **15 credits**
This course examines the threats posed by Cyber Crime, Cyber Terrorism, Cyber Intelligence, Cyber Infrastructure and Cyber Warfare to individuals, organisations and government agencies. Studies include the origins of threats, the evolution of technologies, the role of the state in offensive and defensive applications, and ethical considerations.

**294.305 Transnational Crime** **15 credits**
This course analyses the drivers and types of transnational crime, the factors that facilitate its successful operation, and the responses of states and the international community.

**294.306 Security Governance and Management** **15 credits**
This course explores key security governance mechanisms and structures, the role of public and private security sector actors, and the current and emerging security governance and management challenges.

**294.309 Defence and Security Capstone Project** **15 credits**
A practical or research project involving the planning, implementation and evaluation of a defence or security problem or opportunity.

**294.325 Peacekeeping** **15 credits**
A critical examination of the theories, concepts, evolution, and contemporary practice of peacekeeping (including peace-making, peace support, and humanitarian interventions) with application to the regional and global environments.

## DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence** **15 credits**
A study of defence and security intelligence from ancient times through to today, with emphasis on the evolution of intelligence organisations and activities, the impact of technological advances, and the wider political, social and ethical issues surrounding its practice.

**294.381 Terrorism and Political Violence** **15 credits**
This course critically explores the concept of `Terrorism' and related forms of political conflict and violence. New Zealand's understanding and responses to the phenomena labelled as `terrorism' will be a key aspect of the course. The course will also address such substantive issues as the how non-state actors engaged in political conflict and violence fund their activities.

## DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.382 Biosecurity** **15 credits**
An exploration of biosecurity from a security studies theoretical perspective, and exposing students to a range of contemporary biosecurity issues and their management.

**294.701 New Zealand National Security** **30 credits**
A study of security theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.

**294.704 Command, Leadership and Management** **30 credits**
An advanced study of the interrelated components of command, leadership and management with an emphasis on how these are applied in the contemporary security environment.

**294.709 Terrorism** **30 credits**
This course is an advanced study of terrorism, violent extremism and radicalisation. It critically examines the various theories, concepts and typologies of these phenomena, as well as response options and the challenges they pose in the contemporary international security environment.

**294.711 Theories in Defence and Security** **30 credits**
Advanced theoretical thinking in Defence & Security Studies drawing from International Relations, Conceptualisations of Power, Ancient and Modern Conceptualisations of War, and Human Security, Ethics and Identity. Students will select and apply one of the theory sets to a case study in order to develop the analytical skills for advanced research in the field of defence and security.

**294.712 Economic and Environmental Security** **30 credits**
This course offers an in-depth exploration and critical examination of contemporary environmental and economic security issues using theoretical analyses of case studies to propose alternative options for negotiating and/or governing wide ranging complex security issues.

**294.713 Counter Terrorism** **30 credits**
The course provides an overview of international Counter Terrorism policy, strategy and operations as context for considering the challenges around implementing Counter Terrorism operations and policy analysis in the New Zealand.

**294.714 Applied Security Planning Exercise** **30 credits**
An applied professional practice course that seeks to apply the NZ whole of government problem solving framework to develop potential solutions to evolving security challenges.

**294.715 Asia-Pacific Security Environment** **30 credits**
An advanced study of security theory and domestic and international factors affecting the Asia-Pacific security environment with emphasis given to strategic, national security and defence policy in the region

**294.720 Security; Concepts and Structures** **30 credits**
This course develops core conceptual and structural understandings of the study of security. It outlines the philosophical frameworks underpinning the international security environment with particular attention given to foundational challenges in defence, terrorism, intelligence, regional security and border and biosecurity. Exploring these challenges provides a basis for examining a diverse range of international security factors, and evaluating the major ethical implications of security issues and responses.

## DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.741 Intelligence in the International Security Environment** **30 credits**
An analysis of intelligence in the international security environment, focusing on key concepts and methodologies of intelligence gathering and analysis, the intelligence cycle, and analysis of applied intelligence in investigations and detection.

**294.744 Intelligence Operations** **30 credits**
This course provides a critical analysis of security intelligence operations, utilising research and observations from selected case studies to understand the changing nature of intelligence and critically appraise the role of intelligence in national and international security operations.

## DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.770 Border and Maritime Security** **30 credits**
Advanced study of concepts and practices for managing borders, and their relationship with national and global security, using case studies from the South Pacific, including the Antarctic.

## DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.790 Research Methods in Defence and Security Studies** **30 credits**
Theory, practice and application of research for scholarly and professional works in defence and security studies including: qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection and analysis, and interpretation to be applied to historical, contemporary or future-focused research.

**294.798 Research Report (30)** **30 credits**

**294.799 Research Report (60)** **60 credits**

**294.800 MPhil Thesis** **120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work

**294.801 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 1** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.802 MPhil Thesis 120 Credit Part 2** **60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.820 Applied Security Research Project 60 credits**
Students undertake a research project that is relevant to and builds on their professional experience in international security.

## DEFENCE AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

**294.873 Research Report Defence and Security Studies (60) 60 credits**

**294.881 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.882 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.883 Thesis 90 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.891 Thesis 90 Credit Part 1 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.892 Thesis 90 Credit Part 2 45 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.894 Thesis 120 Credit Part 1 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.895 Thesis 120 Credit Part 2 60 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.896 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

**294.899 Thesis 120 credits**
A supervised and guided independent study resulting in a published work.

## DEFENCE AND SECURITY STUDIES

**294.900 PhD Defence and Security Studies 120 credits**

# 300

## TE REO MĀORI

**300.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Te Reo 15 credits**
An introduction to elementary Māori language structures, Māori terminology and the correct pronunciation of the Māori language.

**300.111 Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing Te Reo 15 credits**
Ko tēnei whakaakoranga reo Māori hei mahinga mā te tauira kua tīmata kē ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ko tōna tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo kōrerorero i waenganui i te tangata. This course extends listening, speaking and writing competency to enable students to express themselves in Te Reo on a wide range of topics at an introductory level. Emphasis is on spoken and written Māori as a language of communication and interaction.

**300.209 Te Reo Torangapu: Political Te Reo 15 credits**
An examination of the language of struggle this course develops the use and understanding of political discourse in Māori both spoken and written through the use of text types associated with activism, essential customary and contemporary concepts, intermediate language patterns, and the use of oral genre such as proverbs and song to support political communication. He āta tūhura i ngā āhuatanga o te reo tohe te kaupapa o te pepa nei. Ka nui ake tō mōhiotanga ki te reo tōrangapū ā-waha, ā-tuhi mā te whakamahi i ngā momo kōrero e hāngai ana ki te mahi mātātoa, ngā ariā tūturu me ngā whakaaro hou, ngā takotoranga reo tau tuarua, tae atu ki ngā momo ā-waha pērā i te whakataukī, i te waiata hei tautoko i te whakawhitinga tōrangapū.

**300.210 Te Reo Korerorero: Discussing in Te Reo 15 credits**
Nei rā te reo kōrero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tangata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, ngā kupu kei te hāngai ki ngā kaupapa maha, otirā, ka tirohia ngā kīpeha pēnei i te kīwaha. Taught in te reo, this course emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Māori, focusing on the structure of the language, expanding vocabulary and using figures of speech such as colloquialisms.

**300.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing Te Reo 15 credits**
Ka ākona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o ō tātou marae e hāngai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakataukī, ki te pepeha, ki te kōrero pūrākau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i ēnei kaupapa kōrero katoa ka wānangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i tō reo kōrero, i tō reo tuhituhi, i tō reo whakamārama. Ko ngā whakahaere katoa mō tēnei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. Taught in te reo, this course examines te reo as a formal language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau and waiata tawhito.

**300.310 Te Reo Auaha: Creative Writing in Te Reo 15 credits**
Taught in te reo, this course applies critical analysis to literature in te reo by authors and composers across a range of genres and disciplines. Students engage in creative composition and explore a range of literary techniques and processes, including editing, peer review and critical revision.

**300.311 Te Reo Papa: Strengthening Te Reo 15 credits**
Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te moteatea-a-korero, korero purakau, me nga korero mo tetahi o ou na tipuna. I roto i enei kaupapa katoa ka wanangatia tenei momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo korero, to reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Māori. Taught in te reo this course explores Māori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors, linking Māori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Māori as a modern oral and written language.

**300.312 Te Reo o te Marae: Karanga and Whaikorerorero 15 credits**
Taught in te reo, this course develops the language and skill of the formal mediums of karanga, whaikorero and other genres, including karakia, waerea, tauparapara and poroporoaki. Students appraise and develop aspects of tikanga, style, form and structure.

# 502

## WORKPLACE-BASED LEARNING IN THE SCIENCES

**502.701 Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences 60 credits**
Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences

**502.702 Extended Workplace-based Learning in the Sciences 60 credits**
Portfolio of study using technical and clinical experiences in the sciences.

# INDEX | KUPUTOHU


## A

Academic Board ... 4
Academic Board Committees ... 4
Academic English
  Foundation Certificate in ... 338
Academic Progress Regulations ... 20
Accountancy
  Bachelor of ... 130
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 205
Admission Regulations ... 15
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations ... 16
Advanced Academic English
  Foundation Certificate in ... 339
Advanced Intensive English
  Sub-degree Certificate in ... 335
Advanced Leadership Practice
  Master of ... 37
AgriCommerce
  Bachelor of ... 131
  Master of ... 37
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 206
Agricultural Science
  Bachelor of ... 134
Agriculture
  Diploma in ... 301
  Foundation Certificate in ... 339
  Master of ... 38
AgriScience
  Master of ... 39
Analytics
  Master of ... 42
Applied Economics
  Bachelor of ... 136
  Master of ... 43
Applied Linguistics
  Master of ... 43
  Postgraduate Certificate in ... 247
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 206
Applied Social Work
  Master of ... 44
Applied Statistics
  Gradaute Diploma in ... 259
  Master of ... 44
Arms and Colours of the University ... 2
Arts
  Bachelor of ... 137
  Bachelor of (Honours) ... 99
  Certificate in ... 323
  Diploma in ... 302
  Gradaute Diploma in ... 260
  Graduate Certificate in ... 289
  Master of ... 45
  Postgraduate Certificate in ... 247
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 207
Arts and Bachelor of Business
  Conjoint Bachelor of ... 127
Arts and Science
  Conjoint Bachelor of ... 128
Assessment and Examination Regulations ... 344
Aviation
  Bachelor of ... 148
  Gradaute Diploma in ... 266
  Master of ... 48
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 208
Aviation Management
  Bachelor of ... 149
Aviation Studies
  Certificate in ... 328

## B

Bachelor's Degrees
  Accountancy ... 130
  AgriCommerce ... 131
  Agricultural Science ... 134
  Applied Economics ... 136
  Arts ... 137
  Aviation ... 148
  Aviation Management ... 149
  Business ... 150
  Commercial Music ... 155
  Communication ... 157
  Conjoint Arts and Business Studies ... 127
  Construction ... 160
  Creative Media Production ... 162
  Design ... 163
  Education ... 165
  Engineering ... 167
  Fine Arts ... 167
  Food Technology ... 168
  Health Science ... 168
  Horticultural Science ... 171
  Information Sciences ... 172
  Kura Kaupapa Māori ... 202
  Māori Visual Arts ... 175
  Medical Laboratory Science ... 176
  Natural Sciences ... 177
  Nursing ... 178
  Resource and Environmental Planning ... 179
  Retail and Business Management ... 182
  Science ... 183
  Social Work ... 195
  Speech and Language Therapy ... 196
  Sport and Exercise ... 197
  Sport Management ... 196
  Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori ... 202
  Teaching Māori Medium ... 203
  Te Aho Tātairangi ... 203
  Veterinary Science ... 199
  Veterinary Technology ... 200
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours
  Design ... 113
  Engineering ... 117
  Fine Arts ... 121
  Food Technology ... 122
  Speech and Language Therapy ... 125
Bachelor's Honours Degrees
  Arts ... 99
  Business Studies ... 101
  Communication ... 102
  Health Science ... 103
  Information Sciences ... 104
  Science ... 105
  Sport and Exercise ... 110
Banking
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 209
Business
  Bachelor of ... 150
  Postgraduate Certificate in ... 249
  Postgraduate Diploma in ... 210
Business Administration
  Master of ... 36
Business and Administration
  Doctor of ... 27
Business and Science
  Conjoint Bachelor of ... 129
Business Studies
  Bachelor of (Honours) ... 101
  Certificate in ... 329
  Diploma in ... 310
  Gradaute Diploma in ... 267
  Master of ... 49

## C

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power ... 19
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations ... 352
Certificates
  Arts ... 323
  Aviation Studies ... 328

Business Studies ....329
Pacific Development ....331
Public Health ....331
Science and Technology ....332
Visual Arts ....333
Clinical Psychology
Doctor of ....28
Master of ....51
Code of Student Conduct ....341
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma in ....212
Commercial Music
Bachelor of ....155
Communication
Bachelor of ....157
Bachelor of (Honours) ....102
Diploma in ....312
Master of ....52
Postgraduate Diploma in ....213
Conferment and Graduation Regulations ....352
Conjoint Bachelor's Degrees
Arts and Science ....128
Business and Science ....129
Construction
Bachelor of ....160
Master of ....53
Postgraduate Diploma in ....214
Council Committees ....4
Council, The ....3
Counselling Studies
Master of ....54
Courses ....361
Creative Arts
Postgraduate Certificate in ....250
Creative Enterprise
Master of ....55
Creative Media Production
Bachelor of ....162
Creative Writing
Master of ....55
Credits System ....349

## D

Dairy Science and Technology
Master of ....56
Design
Bachelor of ....163
Bachelor of with Honours ....113
Diploma in ....313
Gradaute Diploma in ....271
Master of ....56
Postgraduate Diploma in ....215
Diplomas
Agriculture ....301
Arts ....302
Business Studies ....310
Communication ....312
Design ....313
Fine Arts ....316
Health Science ....317
Human Development ....318
Meat Technology ....318
Rehabilitation Studies ....319
Science and Technology ....320
Support Workers ....301
Visual Arts ....321
Disclaimer ....2
Discretionary Entrance Regulations ....16
Doctorates
Business and Administration ....27
Clinical Psychology ....28
Education ....29
Literature ....30
Philosophy ....31
Science ....32
Social Work ....32

## E

Education
Bachelor of ....165
Doctor of ....29
Master of ....57
Postgraduate Certificate in ....250
Postgraduate Diploma in ....216
Educational and Developmental Psychology
Master of ....59
Postgraduate Certificate in ....251
Postgraduate Diploma in ....218
Educational Psychology
Master of ....59
Postgraduate Certificate in ....252
Elementary Intensive English
Sub-degree Certificate in ....335
Emergency Management
Gradaute Diploma in ....273
Graduate Certificate in ....294
Master of ....60
Postgraduate Certificate in ....252
Postgraduate Diploma in ....218
Engineering
Bachelor of ....167
Bachelor of with Honours ....117
Master of ....61
Postgraduate Diploma in ....219
Engineering Studies
Master of ....61
English Language Competency ....15
Enrolment Regulations ....349
Environmental Health
Gradaute Diploma in ....273
Environmental Management
Master of ....63
Postgraduate Diploma in ....220
Examination Regulations ....344
Executive Master of Business Administration
Master of ....36

## F

Fee Appeals ....351
Fee Regulations ....353
Finance
Master of ....64
Fine Arts
Bachelor of ....167
Bachelor of with Honours ....121
Diploma in ....316
Graduate Diploma in ....274
Master of ....65
Postgraduate Diploma in ....221
Food Safety and Quality
Master of ....65
Food Technology
Bachelor of ....168
Bachelor of with Honours ....122
Master of ....66
Foundation Certificates
Academic English ....338
Advanced Academic English ....339
Agriculture ....339
Foundation Studies
Sub-degree Certificate in ....336

## G

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates ....18
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas, and Graduate Certificates ....17
General University Information ....3
Glossary ....355
Graduate Certificates
Arts ....289
Emergency Management ....294
Science and Technology ....295

Teaching English as an Additional Language 299
Graduate Diplomas
Applied Statistics 259
Arts 260
Aviation 266
Business Studies 267
Design 271
Emergency Management 273
Environmental Health 273
Fine Arts 274
Information Sciences 275
Journalism Studies 277
Logistics and Supply Chain Management 277
Occupational Health and Safety 278
Quality Systems 279
Rural Studies 279
Science and Technology 281
Teaching (Early Childhood Education) 285
Teaching (Primary) 286
Teaching (Secondary) 286
Graduation Regulations 352
Grievance Procedures 347

## H

Health Science
Bachelor of 168
Bachelor of (Honours) 103
Diploma in 317
Master of 66
Postgraduate Diploma in 222
Health Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma in 223
History and Campuses 6
Horticultural Science
Bachelor of 171
Human Development
Diploma in 318

## I

Industrial / Organisational Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in 224
Information Sciences
Bachelor of 172
Bachelor of (Honours) 104
Graduate Diploma in 275
Master of 69
Postgraduate Diploma in 224
Intermediate Intensive English
Sub-degree Certificate in 336
International Development
Master of 70
Postgraduate Certificate in 252
Postgraduate Diploma in 225
International Security
Master of 71
Postgraduate Certificate in 253
Postgraduate Diploma in 226

## J

Journalism
Master of 72
Postgraduate Diploma in 226
Journalism Studies
Graduate Diploma in 277

## K

Key Dates 2019 11
Kura Kaupapa Māori
Bachelor of 202

## L

Learning Support
Postgraduate Certificate in 253
Postgraduate Diploma in 227
Legislative and Regulatory Framework 4
Literature
Doctor of 30
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Graduate Diploma in 277
Postgraduate Diploma in 227

## M

Management
Master of 72
Māori and Indigenous Business
Master of 75
Postgraduate Certificate in 254
Postgraduate Diploma in 228
Māori Resource & Environmental Management
Postgraduate Diploma in 229
Māori Visual Arts
Bachelor of 175
Master of 76
Postgraduate Diploma in 230
Massey University Strategy 2018-2022 5
Master's degrees
Advanced Leadership Practice 37
AgriCommerce 37
Agriculture 38
AgriScience 39
Analytics 42
Applied Economics 43
Applied Linguistics 43
Applied Social Work 44
Applied Statistics 44
Arts 45
Aviation 48
Business Administration 36
Business Studies 49
Clinical Psychology 51
Communication 52
Construction 53
Counselling Studies 54
Creative Enterprise 55
Creative Writing 55
Dairy Science and Technology 56
Design 56
Education 57
Educational and Developmental Psychology 59
Educational Psychology 59
Emergency Management 60
Engineering 61
Engineering Studies 61
Environmental Management 63
Executive Master of Business Administration 36
Finance 64
Fine Arts 65
Food Safety and Quality 65
Food Technology 66
Health Science 66
Information Sciences 69
International Development 70
International Security 71
Journalism 72
Management 72
Māori and Indigenous Business 75
Māori Visual Arts 76
Natural Sciences 76
Nursing 77
Philosophy 78
Professional Accountancy and Finance 79
Professional Public Relations 79
Public Administration 80
Public Health 80
Quality Systems 81
Resource and Environmental Planning 82
Science 83
Social Work 90
Specialist Teaching 91
Speech and Language Therapy 92
Sport and Exercise 93
Sport Management 93
Supply Chain Management 94
Teaching and Learning 95

Veterinary Medicine 96
Veterinary Science 97
Veterinary Studies 97
Matriculation Regulations 15
Meat Technology
Diploma in 318
Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of 176
Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in 230

## N

Natural Sciences
Bachelor of 177
Master of 76
Nursing
Bachelor of 178
Master of 77
Postgraduate Certificate in 254
Postgraduate Diploma in 231

## O

Occupational Health and Safety
Graduate Diploma in 278
Officers of the University 4

## P

Pacific Development
Certificate in 331
Personal Interest 17
Philosophy
Doctor of 31
Master of 78
Planning
Postgraduate Certificate in 255
Postgraduate Diploma in 232
Planning a Programme of Study 349
Postgraduate Certificates
Applied Linguistics 247
Arts 247
Business 249
Creative Arts 250
Education 250
Educational and Developmental Psychology 251
Educational Psychology 252
Emergency Management 252
International Development 252
International Security 253
Learning Support 253
Māori and Indigenous Business 254
Nursing 254
Planning 255
Science and Technology 256
Social Work 256
Specialist Teaching 257
Speech and Language Therapy 257
Tertiary Teaching and Learning 258
Whānau Development 258
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy 205
AgriCommerce 206
Applied Linguistics 206
Arts 207
Aviation 208
Banking 209
Business 210
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 212
Communication 213
Construction 214
Design 215
Education 216
Educational and Developmental Psychology 218
Emergency Management 218
Engineering 219
Environmental Management 220
Fine Arts 221
Health Science 222
Health Service Management 223
Industrial / Organisational Psychology 224
Information Sciences 224
International Development 225
International Security 226
Journalism 226
Learning Support 227
Logistics and Supply Chain Management 227
Māori and Indigenous Business 228
Māori Resource & Environmental Management 229
Māori Visual Arts 230
Museum Studies 230
Nursing 231
Planning 232
Psychological Practice 232
Public Health 233
Quality Systems 233
Rehabilitation 234
Science and Technology 235
Social Sector Evaluation Research 240
Social Service Supervision 240
Social Work 240
Specialist Teaching 241
Speech and Language Therapy 242
Sport and Exercise 242
Sport Management 243
Teaching and Learning Māori Medium (Te Aho Paerewa) 229
Te Aho Paerewa 229
Te Reo Māori 244
Veterinary Science 244
Whānau Development 245
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English
Sub-degree Certificate in 337
Prescriptions 361
Professional Accountancy and Finance
Master of 79
Professional Public Relations
Master of 79
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in 232
Public Administration
Master of 80
Public Health
Certificate in 331
Master of 80
Postgraduate Diploma in 233

## Q

Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in 279
Master of 81
Postgraduate Diploma in 233

## R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning 19
Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in 234
Rehabilitation Studies
Diploma in 319
Resource and Environmental Planning
Bachelor of 179
Master of 82
Retail and Business Management
Bachelor of 182
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma in 279

## S

Schedule of Courses 361
Science
Bachelor of 183
Bachelor of (Honours) 105
Doctor of 32
Master of 83
Science and Technology
Certificate in 332
Diploma in 320

Graduate Certificate in ..... 295
Graduate Diploma in ..... 281
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 256
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 235
Semesters ..... 349
Social Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 240
Social Service Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 240
Social Work
Bachelor of ..... 195
Doctor of ..... 32
Master of ..... 90
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 256
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 240
Special Admission Regulations ..... 17
Specialist Teaching
Master of ..... 91
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 257
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 241
Speech and Language Therapy
Bachelor of ..... 196
Bachelor's Degrees with Honours ..... 125
Master of ..... 92
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 257
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 242
Sport and Exercise
Bachelor of ..... 197
Bachelor of (Honours) ..... 110
Master of ..... 93
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 242
Sport Management
Bachelor of ..... 196
Master of ..... 93
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 243
Student Complaints and Grievance Procedures ..... 347
Student Contract ..... 341
Student Discipline ..... 342
Sub-degree Certificates
Advanced Intensive English ..... 335
Elementary Intensive English ..... 335
Foundation Studies ..... 336
Intermediate Intensive English ..... 336
Pre-Intermediate Intensive English ..... 337
University Preparation ..... 337
Upper Intermediate Intensive English ..... 337
Supply Chain Management
Master of ..... 94
Support Workers
Diploma for ..... 301

## T

Teaching and Learning
Master of ..... 95
Teaching and Learning Kura Kaupapa Māori
Bachelor of ..... 202
Teaching and Learning Māori Medium (Te Aho Paerewa)
Postgraduate Diploma ..... 229
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
Graduate Diploma in ..... 285
Teaching English as an Additional Language
Graduate Certificate in ..... 299
Teaching Māori Medium
Bachelor of ..... 203
Teaching (Primary)
Graduate Diploma of ..... 286
Teaching (Secondary)
Graduate Diploma of ..... 286
Te Aho Paerewa
Postgraduate Diploma ..... 229
Te Aho Tātairangi
Bachelor of ..... 203
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 244
Tertiary Teaching and Learning
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 258

## U

University Council ..... 3
University Preparation
Sub-degree Certificate in ..... 337
Upper Intermediate Intensive English
Sub-degree Certificate in ..... 337
Use of Information ..... 342

## V

Veterinary Medicine
Master of ..... 96
Veterinary Science
Bachelor of ..... 199
Master of ..... 97
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 244
Veterinary Studies
Master of ..... 97
Veterinary Technology
Bachelor of ..... 200
Visual Arts
Certificate in ..... 333
Diploma in ..... 321

## W

Welcome Message ..... 3
Whānau Development
Postgraduate Certificate in ..... 258
Postgraduate Diploma in ..... 245

## Z

# ERRATA

From page 165.

## Schedule C: Elective courses

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 197.119 | Coding for Creative Practice | 15 credits |
| 197.122 | Digital Fabrication | 15 credits |
| 197.123 | Visual Identity Systems | 15 credits |
| 197.191 | Art and Design: Special Topic I<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.193 | Contemporary Design Project 1A | 15 credits |
| 197.194 | Contemporary Design Project 1B | 15 credits |
| 197.211 | Rapid Ideation<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.228 | Contemporary Design Project A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.229 | Contemporary Design Project 2A | 15 credits |
| 197.238 | Interaction and Interface I<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 R 198.291 | 15 credits |
| 197.270 | Creative Ecologies I<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 | 15 credits |
| 197.288 | Creative Industries<br>P 75 credits at 100 level | 15 credits |
| 197.291 | Art and Design: Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.331 | Contemporary Design Project B<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.332 | Contemporary Design Project C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.338 | Interaction and Interface II<br>P 197.238 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 197.377 | 15 credits |
| 197.370 | Creative Ecologies II<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 197.379 | Service and Experience Design<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 197.383 | Internship<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 212.326, 223.326 | 15 credits |
| 197.388 | Creative Enterprise<br>P 75 Credits at 200 Level R 198.481, 212.425, 221.382, 222.382, 223.425, 224.382 | 15 credits |
| 197.433 | Designing Science Fiction<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.434 | Design Awards and Competitions<br>P Permission Course Coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.440 | Contemporary Design Project D<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.441 | Contemporary Design Project E<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.442 | Contemporary Design Project F<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.443 | Contemporary Design Project G<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.465 | Creative Futures<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.470 | Creative Ecologies III<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.471 | Social Interventions Through Design<br>P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358 | 15 credits |
| 197.490 | Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 197.495 | Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 197.499 | Design Special Topic<br>P Permission course coordinator | 30 credits |
| 198.213 | Furniture Design<br>P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157 or 197.132 | 15 credits |
| 198.221 | Modelling and Prototyping<br>P 75 credits at 100 level R 198.271 | 15 credits |
| 198.308 | Industrial Design Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.315 | Product Development<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.214 | 15 credits |
| 198.320 | Open Design & Digital Fabrication<br>P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 | 15 credits |
| 198.362 | Industrial Design Visualisation<br>P 198.258 or 198.261 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258 R 198.262 | 15 credits |
| 198.463 | Industrial Design Digital Representation<br>P 198.358 or Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.490 | Industrial Design Special Topic C<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 198.495 | Industrial Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 212.100 | Fashion Pattern Making<br>R 212.203 | 15 credits |
| 212.101 | Fashion Construction<br>R 212.205 | 15 credits |
| 212.200 | Garment Pattern Drafting and Grading<br>P 212.100 or 212.257 and 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts R 212.204 & 212.220 | 15 credits |
| 212.226 | Fashion Communication | 15 credits |
| 212.228 | Fashion Special Topic A<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.304 | Drape for Design<br>P 212.100 or 212.257 | 15 credits |
| 212.309 | Contoured and Knit Apparel<br>P 212.258 or (212.100 and 212.101) | 15 credits |
| 212.321 | Digital Applications for Fashion Production<br>P 212.200 and one of 198.258, 212.258, 213.242, 221.258, 222.258, 223.258, 224.258 R 212.420 | 15 credits |
| 212.328 | Fashion Special Topic B<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 212.403 | Apparel Production Research<br>P (212.100 and 212.101) or 212.358 | 15 credits |
| 212.495 | Fashion Design Independent Study<br>P Permission Head of School | 15 credits |
| 213.150 | Painting<br>R 213.203 | 15 credits |
| 213.151 | Contemporary Sculpture<br>R 213.204 | 15 credits |
| 213.154 | Contemporary Drawing | 15 credits |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 credits |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.254 | Drawing in Practice<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II<br>P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 | 15 credits |
| 213.256 | Contemporary Art Projects A<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.257 | Contemporary Art Projects B<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.258 | Contemporary Art Projects C<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.259 | Contemporary Art Projects D<br>P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 credits |
| 213.261 | Contemporary Art Projects F<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.262 | Contemporary Art Projects G<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.263 | Contemporary Art Projects H<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.264 | Contemporary Art Projects I<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.265 | Contemporary Art Projects J<br>P 75 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III<br>P Permission course coordinator | 15 credits |
| 213.356 | Contemporary Art Projects E<br>P 75 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts | 15 credits |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship<br>P 60 credits at 200 level from the College of Creative Arts R 213.412 | 15 credits |

213.359 Contemporary Art Projects K 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level from College of Creative Arts

213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB 30 credits

213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

213.464 Art in Context 15 credits
P 75 credits at 300-level

213.465 Exhibition 15 credits
C (198.454 or 198.455 or 212.454 or 212.455 or 213.442 or 221.454 or 221.455 or 222.454 or 222.455 or 223.454 or 223.455 or 224.454 or 224.455) or Permission Head of School

221.100 Photography as an Agent of Change 15 credits

221.220 Photography and the Studio 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

221.221 Photography and Digital Practices I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.272

221.222 Photography and the Darkroom 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 221.271

221.291 Photography Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

221.320 Photography and the Body 15 credits
P 221.100 or 221.157 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

221.321 Photography and Digital Practices II 15 credits
P 221.221 or 221.257 or 221.258

221.322 Photography and the Advanced Darkroom 15 credits
P 1 of 221.222 or 221.258

221.391 Photography Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission of course coordinator

221.456 Photography and the Archive 15 credits
P 221.358 or [(221.100 or 221.157) and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 222.358,or 223.358 or 224.358)]

221.457 Photography and Visuality 15 credits
P 237.330 or 237.331 or 221.381 or Permission of course coordinator

221.495 Photography Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

222.103 Social Media Culture 15 credits

222.104 Printmaking 15 credits
R 222.209

222.208 Letterpress 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

222.215 Brand Communication 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts or 75 credits at 100 level including 115.116 or 115.104

222.225 Story and Narration 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.232 Character Design 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts

222.248 Typographic Systems 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts including 222.158

222.312 Art Direction 15 credits
P 222.258 R 222.411

222.313 Copywriting 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200 level

222.326 Sequential Art 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.220 or 222.230 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

222.333 Concept Design for Imaginary Worlds 15 credits
P 222.232 or 222.225 or Permission course coordinator

222.347 Editorial Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258)

222.348 Narrative Information Design 15 credits
P 222.158 and (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258) R 222.408

222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.409 Contemporary Letterpress 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.304 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.417 Image and Identity 15 credits
P 222.358 or 197.379 or 222.347 or 222.348

222.449 Spatial Type 15 credits
P 198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358

222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.496 Visual Communication Design Special Topic F 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

222.499 Independent Visual Communication Design Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

223.207 Materials Lab 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 223.206, 212.206

223.211 Fashion Textiles 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level including 198.157 or 212.157 or 213.157 or 213.158 or 221.157 or 222.157 or 222.158 or 223.157 or 224.157

223.301 Contemporary Wallcoverings 15 credits
P 223.157 plus (198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.201 or 223.258 or 224.258)

223.312 Textile Print Project 15 credits
R 223.313

223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.411 Embroidered Textiles 15 credits
P 223.211 or Permission course coordinator

223.412 Sustainable Colouration 15 credits
P 223.258 or 223.207 or Permission course coordinator

223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

223.495 Textile Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

224.204 Design for Performance 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 226.xxx courses

224.205 Design for Display 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level R 197.205

224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

224.306 Game Space 15 credits
P 198.258 or 212.258 or 213.242 or 221.258 or 222.258 or 223.258 or 224.258

224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C 15 credits
P Permission course coordinator

224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study 15 credits
P Permission Head of School

237.117 Māori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea 15 credits
R 197.117

237.130 Communication for Makers 15 credits
R 237.101, 237.114

237.131 Conversations in Creative Cultures 15 credits
R 237.102

237.211 Māori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110

237.217 Māori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217

237.218 Māori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218

237.230 Creative Cultures & Contexts I 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100-level R 198.281, 212.202, 213.252, 221.281, 222.281, 223.202, 224.281

237.231 Creative Cultures & Contexts II 15 credits
P 75 credits at 100 level

237.317 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317

237.318 Māori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea 15 credits
P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318

237.330 Creative Cultures & Ideas 15 credits
P 237.230 or 237.231

237.331 Creative Cultures & Display 15 credits
P 75 credits at 200-level

237.401 The Material Turn 15 credits
P 15 Credits in any 300-level course

237.402 The Visual Field 15 credits
P 15 Credits in any 300-level course

237.403 Studies in Material Culture B 15 credits
P 237.401

237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B 15 credits
P 237.402

237.417 Māori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea 30 credits
P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) R 197.417

237.465 Creative Exposition 15 credits
P [237.330 and (198.358 or 212.358 or 213.342 or 221.358 or 222.358 or 223.358 or 224.358)] or Permission Head of School